This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

T 2118.49.645

Harvard College Library

FROM

Mrs. A. Lawrence Lowell

3 2044 102 869 294

French, German, Spanish, and English Dictionaries.

I.

A DICTIONARY
OF THE
GERMAN AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES,

Indicating the Accentuation of every German Word, containing several hundred German Synonyms, together with a Classification and Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, and a List of German Abbreviations. Compiled from the Works of HILPERT, FLÜGEL, GREIB, HEYSE, and others.

IN TWO PARTS: I. GERMAN AND ENGLISH. II. ENGLISH AND GERMAN.

By G. J. ADLER, A. M.,

Professor of the German Language and Literature in the University of the City of New-York. One large volume, 8vo., of 1400 pages. Price $5. Strongly and neatly bound.

II.

THE STANDARD PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY
OF THE
FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.

IN TWO PARTS: I. FRENCH AND ENGLISH. II. ENGLISH AND FRENCH.

The FIRST PART comprehending words in common use—Terms connected with Science—Terms belonging to the Fine Arts—4000 Historical Names—4000 Geographical Names—1100 terms lately published, with the PRONUNCIATION OF EVERY WORD, according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians; together with 750 *Critical Remarks*, in which the various methods of pronouncing employed by different authors are investigated and compared with each other.

The SECOND PART containing a copious Vocabulary of English words and expressions, with the Pronunciation according to Walker.

The whole preceded by a practical and comprehensive System of French Pronunciation.

By GABRIEL SURENNE, F. A. S. E.,

French Teacher in Edinburgh; Corresponding Member of the French Grammatical Society of Paris, &c., &c. Reprinted from a duplicate cast of the stereotype plates of the last Edinburgh edition. One stout volume, 12mo., of nearly 900 pages. Price $1 50.

III.

A DICTIONARY of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE,

CONTAINING THE PRONUNCIATION, ETYMOLOGY, AND EXPLANATION OF ALL WORDS AUTHORIZED BY EMINENT WRITERS;

To which are added, a Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, and an Accented List of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names.

By ALEXANDER REID, A. M.,

Rector of the Circus School, Edinburgh. With a Critical Preface, by HENRY REED, Professor of English Literature in the University of Pennsylvania, and an Appendix, showing the pronunciation of nearly 3000 of the most important Geographical Names. One volume, 12mo., of nearly 600 pages, bound in leather. Price $1.

IV.

In preparation,

A DICTIONARY OF THE
SPANISH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.

IN TWO PARTS: I. SPANISH AND ENGLISH. II. ENGLISH AND SPANISH.

By MARIANO VELAZQUEZ DE LA CADENA,

Editor of Ollendorff's Spanish Grammar, and

M. SEOANE, M. D.

In one large 8vo. volume, uniform with "Adler's German Lexicon."

French, German, Italian, and Spanish Reading Books

I.

NEW ELEMENTARY FRENCH READER.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE FRENCH LANGUAGE:

Containing Fables, Select Tales, Remarkable Facts, Amusing Anecdotes, &c. With a Dictionary of all the Words, translated into English. By M. De Fivas, Member of Several Literary Societies.

One neat volume, 16mo. Price 50 cents.

II.

NEW MODERN FRENCH READER.

MORCEAUX CHOISIES DES AUTEURS MODERNES,

A LA USAGE DE LA JEUNESSE;

With a Vocabulary of the New and Difficult Words and Idiomatic Phrases adopted in Modern French Literature. By F. Rowan. Edited by J. L. Jewett, Editor of Ollendorff's French Grammar.

One volume, 12mo. 75 cents.

III.

NEW DRAMATIC FRENCH READER.

CHEFS-D'ŒUVRES DRAMATIQUES DE LA LANGUE FRANCAISE.

Mis en Ordre Progressif, et Annotés, pour en faciliter L'Intelligence. Par A. G. Collot, Professor de Langues et de Litterature.

One volume, 12mo, of 520 pages. Price $1.

IV.

A PROGRESSIVE GERMAN READER,

Prepared with reference to Ollendorff's German Grammar, with copious Notes and a Vocabulary. By G J. Adler, Professor of the German Language and Literature in the University of the City of New-York.

One neat volume, 12mo. $1.

V.

NEW ITALIAN READER.

CRESTOMAZIA ITALIANA:

A Collection of Selected Pieces in Italian Prose, designed as a Class Reading-Book for Beginners in the Study of the Italian Language. By E. Felix Foresti, LL. D., Professor of the Italian Language and Literature in Columbia College and in the University of the City of New-York.

One neat volume, 12mo. Price $1.

VI.

A NEW SPANISH READER.

Consisting of Passages from the most approved Authors in Prose and Verse arranged in Progressive Order;

For the use of those who wish to obtain easily a Practical Knowledge of the Castilian Language; with Plain Rules for its Pronunciation, Notes Explanatory of the Idioms and Difficult Constructions, and a Copious Vocabulary.

BEING A SEQUEL TO OLLENDORFF'S METHOD OF LEARNING TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK THE SPANISH LANGUAGE.

By MARIANO VELAZQUEZ DE LA CADENA,

Editor of Ollendorff's Spanish Grammar. One neat volume, 12mo. Price $1.25

OLLENDORFF'S

NEW METHOD

OF LEARNING TO

READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK:

THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE:

WITH

AN APPENDIX,

CONTAINING

A BRIEF, BUT COMPREHENSIVE RECAPITULATION OF THE RULES, AS WELL AS OF ALL THE VERBS, BOTH REGULAR AND IRREGULAR; SO AS TO RENDER THEIR USE EASY AND FAMILIAR TO THE MOST ORDINARY CAPACITY.

TOGETHER WITH

PRACTICAL RULES FOR THE SPANISH PRONUNCIATION,

AND

MODELS OF SOCIAL AND COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

THE WHOLE DESIGNED

FOR YOUNG LEARNERS,

AND

PERSONS WHO ARE THEIR OWN INSTRUCTORS.

BY

M. VELAZQUEZ AND T. SIMONNÉ,

PROFESSORS OF THE SPANISH AND FRENCH LANGUAGES

NEW YORK:

D. APPLETON & COMPANY, 200 BROADWAY.

PHILADELPHIA:

GEO. S. APPLETON, 164 CHESNUT STREET.

M DCCC XLIX.

Educ T 2118.49.645

Harvard College Library
July 1, 1915
Gift of
Mrs. A Lawrence Lowell

Entered, according to an Act of Congress, in the year 1848,

By D. APPLETON & COMPANY,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York.

☞ Notice.—A Key to the Exercises of this Grammar is published in a separate Volume.

PREFACE.

THE superiority of OLLENDORFF'S METHOD of teaching languages is now so universally acknowledged, both in the United States and in Europe, that an adaptation of it to the EUPHONIC CASTILIAN, or SPANISH LANGUAGE, must be considered as a desideratum to persons wishing to learn it. Divested of the abstractedness of Grammar, it contains, however, all its elements; but it develops them so gradually, and in so simple a manner, as to render them intelligible to the most ordinary capacity. The difficulties are met singly, thoroughly analyzed, and made familiar by dint of a varied and interesting repetition,—the most effectual means to impress them on young and unlearned minds, generally averse to thought or reflection, and always prone to trust to their undisciplined memory, a power often treacherous from want of proper direction. It is, therefore, hardly possible to go through this book with any degree of application, without becoming thoroughly conversant with the colloquial, idiomatic, and classic use of the Spanish language. Consequently, persons transacting business in the countries of which the Spanish is the vernacular tongue, will find this work to be their best guide in learning to speak it with propriety.

For the benefit of persons grammatically acquainted with the English, or other languages, a Synopsis of the Spanish has been annexed as an Appendix, containing tables of the regular conjugations of the verbs, copious lists of the irregular verbs, general rules of etymology, syntax, &c., by means of which they may learn all the peculiarities of the Spanish, and make themselves perfect masters of it in a very short time, without the assistance of a teacher.

To enhance, if possible, the importance and utility of this Method, the pronunciation of the Spanish letters is explained and exemplified, in so simple, clear, and easy a manner, as to render it comprehensible to every capacity.

Consulting also the benefit of the learners, and with a view to render this work a complete course for *Reading*, *Speaking*, and *Writing* the *Spanish* language, Models of Familiar and Commercial Letters are added to it, containing directions for all the usual commercial transactions, by the aid of which, young learners, and persons who instruct themselves, may transact, in writing, any business.

It is hardly necessary to remark, that the English phrases in the Exercises are not always models worthy of imitation; but they are made use of in order to instruct the scholar how to express them properly in Spanish, and thereby to teach him its idioms.

New York, *February*, 1848

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE	5
El Estornino Sagaz	8
LESSONS I. to LXXXVI.	9-397
Some Idiomatical Expressions	389
Some of the proverbs most in use	396
APPENDIX	401
ORTHOGRAPHY	401
Remarks on the Pronunciation	406
Double Letters	406
Division of Syllables	407
Punctuation	407
Accent	408
Reading Lessons	410
Common Spanish Abbreviations	414
ETYMOLOGY	419
Article	419
Nouns	419
Adjectives	426
Nouns of Number	430
Pronouns	433
Of the Verb	438
Terminations of the Verbs	442
Conjugations of the auxiliary verbs	449
Idiomatical translation of some tenses	451
Passive Verbs	452
Pronominal or Reflective Verbs	453
Gerund	454
Participle	454
Verbs that have two participles	455
Adverbs	456
Prepositions	457
Conjunctions	457
Interjections	458
Analogy	458
SYNTAX	459
Of the Article	460
Of the Noun and Adjective	464
Of the Pronoun	466
Of the Verb	473
Of the Participle	483
Of the Adverb	484
Of the Preposition	485
Of the Conjunction	488
Of the Interjection	488
Table containing the Verbs that govern certain Prepositions	489
The Irregular Verbs	514
Impersonal Verbs	532
A list of all the Irregular Verbs	533
Modelos de Cartas mercantiles y familiares	537
Tabla de la Moneda corriente en España, y las Repúblicas de América	544
Cartas Familiares	544
INDEX	551

EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS USED IN THIS BOOK.

The irregular verbs are designated by a star (*).

The figures 1, 2, 3, placed after the verbs, denote that they are regular, and indicate the conjugations to which they respectively belong.

The figures 1, 2, 3, placed before the verbs, denote the persons, either singular or plural.

N. 1, N. 2, &c., are used to designate the simple tenses of the verbs.

N. 1, p., N. 2, p., &c., designate the compound tenses of the verbs.

Expressions which vary either in their construction or idiom from the English, are marked thus †.

A hand (☞) denotes a particular remark

THE SAGACIOUS STARLING.

A THIRSTY starling found a decanter of water, and attempted to drink from it; but the water scarcely touched the neck of the decanter, and the bird's bill could not reach it.

He began to peck at the outside of the vessel, in order to make a hole in it; but in vain, the glass was too hard.

He then attempted to upset the decanter. In this he succeeded no better; the vessel was too heavy.

At length the starling hit upon an idea that succeeded: he threw little pebbles into the decanter, which caused the water gradually to rise till within the reach of his bill.

* * *

Skill is better than strength: patience and reflection make many things easy which at first appear impossible.

EL ESTORNINO SAGAZ.

UN estornino sediento halló una garrafa llena de agua, é inmediatamente procuró beber; pero el agua á pénas llegaba al cuello de la garrafa, y el pico del pájaro no podia alcanzarla.

Se puso luego á picar la garrafa á fin de hacer un agugerito; pero se esforzó en vano, porque el vidrio era muy grueso.

Entónces intentó voltear la garrafa para derramar el agua; pero no pudo hacerlo, porque era muy pesada.

Al fin concibió una idea, que se le logró: echó poco á poco en la garrafa una cantidad tan grande de piedrecitas, que hicieron subir gradualmente el agua á la distancia que su pico podia alcanzar, y luego apagó su sed.

* * *

Mas vale maña que fuerza: la paciencia y la reflexion hacen fáciles muchas cosas, que parecian imposibles á primera vista.

OLLENDORFF'S

SPANISH GRAMMAR.

FIRST LESSON.—*Leccion Primera.*

DEFINITE ARTICLE.—*Articulo Definido.*

MASCULINE SINGULAR.—*Masculino Singular*

The.	*El.*
Of *or* from the.	Del.
To *or* at the.	Al.

Have you?	¿Tiene V.?[2]	*ie.*—6.
Yes, Sir, I have.	Si, señor, yo tengo.	*ñor.*
The hat.	El sombrero.	
Have you the hat?	¿Tiene V. el sombrero?	

You.	*Usted*, (V.)

Obs. There are in Spanish three ways of addressing a person, to wit
1st. By translating literally the pronoun *thou*, Tú.
2d. " " " *you*, Vos, in the singular.
Vosotros, Vosotras, plural
3d. " the pronoun *you*, USTED, sing.; USTEDES, pl.
As the celebrated Spanish poet, *Cadalso*, says,

" Una dama seria y grave
Y que la critica sabe
Del *Vos*, del *Tú*, y del *Usted*."

Tú is used among the nearest relatives of a family, intimate friends, little children, in poetry, and speaking to menial servants.

---

[1] To TEACHERS.—Each lesson should be dictated to the pupils, who should pronounce each word as soon as dictated. The teacher should also exercise his pupils by putting the questions to them in various ways.

[2] A Spanish interrogative sentence stands between two points of interrogation; the first of which is inverted, to show when the emphasis begins.

Vos was formerly generally used among all classes of society, addressing each other individually; at present it is confined to persons of high rank, or those placed in high posts, as superiors addressing their inferiors.

Public speakers, preachers, &c., addressing the public, congregations, &c., use *Vosotros;* unless they be corporate bodies entitled to be styled *Usias*, (your Lordships,) &c.

USTED, a contraction of *Vuestra Merced*, (your Honor, or your Worship,) formerly used, then abridged into *Vuesarced*, and finally into *Usted*, or *Usté*, is the only word used in the common intercourse in polite society, in all the transactions of life; excepting the cases above explained, and when the persons spoken to are entitled to a higher mark of respect by calling them *Usia*, (*Vuestra Señoria*, V. S., your Lordship or Ladyship,) &c.

Usted, and its plural *Ustedes*, are common to both genders, and agree with the verb in the third person singular or plural, according to their respective number; as, You are a good boy, *Usted es un buen muchacho:* You are good boys, *Ustedes son buenos muchachos.*

Usted, and *Ustedes*, have been always written in abbreviation, thus: *Vmd., Vmds.—Vm., Vms.* At present, *Usted* is represented by a *V.*, and *Ustedes* by *VV.*

The speaker by using *Usted* may be sure never to give offence. The omission of it is considered vulgar; for instance, *Dígame que hora es*, (tell me what hour it is,) instead of *Dígame V. que hora es.*

When *Usted* is made use of at the beginning of a phrase, to avoid its repetition the cases of the pronouns he, *él*, or she, *ella*, are employed; as, When I saw *you* this morning, I told *you*, that I would accompany *you* and present *you* to him this afternoon—*Cuando yo ví á* Usted *esta mañana* le *dije, que yo* le (or la) *acompañaria, y* le (la) *presentaria á él esta tarde.*

In translating ancient history, public speeches, &c., *tú, vos*, or *vosotros* must be used; because *Usted* is of a very modern introduction into the language.

With the view to make the scholar perfectly familiar with the use of these three modes of address, some of the exercises are translated in one and some in another; but preference is given to *Usted*, because it is the most necessary and usual in the colloquial polite intercourse.

I.	*Yo.*	*yo.*—6
The bread.	El pan.	
The cane.	El baston.	
The soap.	El jabon.	*ja.*
The sugar.	El azúcar.	*xu.*
The paper.	El papel.	
Have you the paper?	¿ Tiene V. el papel?	
Yes, Sir, I have the paper.	Si, señor, yo tengo el papel.	

Have you *my* hat?	¿ Tiene V. *mi* sombrero?
Yes, I have *your* hat	Si, yo tengo *su* sombrero *de V.*
My	*Mi*, (both genders.)

☞ Mind that (n) stands for a common noun.

Your. *Su* (n) *de V.* / *El* (n) *de V.* } su (n) de V. is more polite than el (n) de V.

Have you your cane?	¿ Tiene V. su baston?
I have my cane.	Yo tengo mi baston.
Have you my paper?	¿ Tiene V. mi papel?
I have your paper.	Yo tengo su papel de V., *or* el papel de V.

Which hat have you?	¿ *Que* sombrero tiene V.?
Which or *What*?	¿ *Que*? *que*.—7.
Which bread have you?	¿ Que pan tiene V.?
I have my bread.	Yo tengo mi pan.
Which cane have you?	¿ Que baston tiene V.?
I have your cane.	Yo tengo *el* baston de *V.*, *or* Yo tengo su baston de V.

EXERCISE.

1.

Have you the hat?—Yes, Sir, I have the hat.—Have you your hat? —I have my hat.—Have you my hat?—I have your hat.—Which hat have you?—I have my hat.—Have you the bread?—I have the bread. —Have you my bread?—I have your bread.—Have you your bread? —I have my bread.—Which bread have you?—I have your bread.— Have you my cane?—I have your cane.—Have you your cane?— Which cane have you?—I have your cane.—Have you your soap?— Yes, Sir, I have my soap.—Which soap have you?—Your soap, Sir.— Which sugar have you?—I have your sugar.—Have you my paper? —I have your paper.—Have you the paper?—Yes, Sir, I have the paper.—Which sugar have you, Sir?—I have my sugar, Sir.—Have you your hat?—Yes, Sir, I have my hat.[1]

SECOND LESSON.—*Leccion Segunda.*

Have you the paper?	¿ Tiene V. el papel?
Have you *it*?	¿ *Le* tiene V.?
I have *it*.	Yo *le* tengo.

[1] In writing these exercises, the pupils must pronounce all the phrases aloud, as they write them.

Obs. Before dictating a new lesson, the teacher puts to the pupils the questions contained in the printed exercise of the last lesson; then he dictates the new lesson, and puts fresh questions.

It.	*Le*, (this pronoun goes before the verb.)
Have you my hat?	¿ Tiene V. mi sombrero?
Yes, Sir, I have it.	Si, señor, yo le tengo.
The cloth.	El paño. For the pronunciation
The shoe.	El zapato. of the syllables *ñor*,
The dog.	El perro. *ño, za, llo*, see the
The horse.	El caballo. Table.
The leather.	El cordoban.

Have you my *good* cloth?	¿ Tiene V. mi buen paño?

Good. *Bueno*, makes *buen* before a noun masculine singular. *ue.*—6.
Bad. *Malo*, " *mal* " " " "

Pretty.	Bonito.
Handsome *or* fine.	Hermoso.
Ugly.	Feo. *feo.*
Old.	Viejo. *vie, jo.*—j.

Have you the pretty dog?	¿ Tiene V. el bonito perro?
No, Sir.	*No*, señor.
I have it *not*.	Yo *no* le tengo.
No.	*No.* [verb.)
Not.	*No.* (*No* comes always before the
I have *not*.	Yo *no* tengo.
Have you my old hat?	¿ Tiene V. mi sombrero viejo? *jo.*
I have not your old hat.	Yo no tengo $\frac{\text{su}}{\text{el}}$ sombrero viejo de V.

Which paper have you?	¿ Que papel tiene V.?
I have the good paper.	Yo tengo el buen papel. *uen.*—6.
Have you my good soap?	¿ Tiene V. mi buen jabon?
I have it not.	Yo no le tengo.

Have you the *paper hat*?	¿ Tiene V. el sombrero *de papel*?
Of.	*De.*

Obs. Two substantives depending on each other, without any stop between them, or separated by an apostrophe ('), are translated by changing their order, and placing the preposition *de* (of) between them: as, He has a brick house, *él tiene una casa* de *ladrillo;* Pope's works, *las obras* de *Pope*.

The leather shoe.	El zapato de cordoban.
The gun.	El fusil. *u.*
The iron.	El hierro, el fierro. *ier.*—6
The iron gun.	El fusil de hierro.

The cotton.	El algodon.
The cap.	El gorro. *rro.*
The cotton cap.	El gorro de algodon.
Have you the leather shoe?	¿Tiene V. el zapato de cordoban?
My old iron gun.	Mi fusil viejo de hierro.
Your pretty cotton cap.	Su bonito gorro de algodon de V., *or* El bonito gorro de algodon de V.

EXERCISE.

2.

Have you my fine horse?—Yes, Sir, I have it.—Have you your old shoe?—No, Sir, I have it not.—Have you my pretty leather shoe?—I have it.—Which horse have you?—I have your good horse.—Which shoe have you?—I have my ugly leather shoe.—Have you my cap?—I have it not.—Have you your bad cap?—Yes, I have it.—Have you my ugly cotton cap?—No, Sir, I have it not.—Which cap have you?—I have the paper cap.—Have you the good cloth?—Yes, I have it.—Have you my fine cloth?—No, Sir, I have it not.—Which cloth have you?—I have your pretty cloth.—Have you your old soap?—I have it not, Sir.—Have you my good soap?—No, Sir; I have your bad soap.—Which soap have you?—I have your old soap.—Have you your good gun?—I have it not, Sir.—Have you my old iron gun?—I have it.—Which gun have you?—I have the old iron gun.—Have you my cloth cap?—Yes, Sir, I have your pretty cloth cap.—Have you the fine leather shoe?—No, I have it not.—Which leather shoe have you?—I have the ugly leather shoe.—Have you your old horse?—No, Sir, I have it not.—Which horse have you?—I have my fine horse.—Have you my old dog?—No, Sir, I have not your old dog; I have your good dog.

THIRD LESSON.—*Leccion Tercera.*

Have you *any thing*?	¿Tiene V. *algo*? or *alguna cosa.*
I have *something.*	Yo tengo *algo.* *go.*
Any thing—something.	*Alguna cosa, algo.* *gu.*
I have *nothing.*	Yo *no* tengo *nada.*
I have *not any thing.*	Yo *nada* tengo, (or no tengo ninguna cosa.)
Nothing.	*No* (v) *nada.*
Not any thing.	*Nada* (v).

Obs. A If *nada* is used without *no*, *nada* is placed before the verb.

I have nothing	Nada tengo, (or no tengo nada.)

Obs. B. The pronoun subject, or nominative, is almost always omitted, because the termination of the verb shows the person which performs the action expressed by the verb.

The wine.	El vino.	
The money.	El dinero.	
The gold.	El oro.	
The button.	El boton.	
The gold button.	El boton *de* oro.	
The coffee.	El café.	
The cheese.	El queso.	*que.*
The candlestick.	El candelero.	
The gold candlestick.	El candelero *de* oro.	

Have you any thing good?	¿Tiene V. algo bueno, (or *de* bueno?)	
I have nothing good.	Yo no tengo nada *de* bueno, (or nada *de* bueno tengo.)	
Are you hungry?	† ¿Tiene V. hambre?	[bre.)
I am hungry.	† Yo tengo hambre, (or tengo ham-	
I am not hungry.	† No tengo hambre.	
Are you thirsty?	† ¿Tiene V. sed?	
I am not thirsty.	† No tengo sed.	
Are you sleepy?	† ¿Tiene V. sueño?	*sue.*
I am sleepy.	† Tengo sueño.	*ño*—ñ.
Are you ashamed?	† ¿Tiene V. vergüenza?	*üe.*
I am not ashamed.	† No tengo vergüenza.	*za*—z.

What have you?	¿ *Que* tiene V.?
What?	¿ *Que?*
What have you good?	¿Que tiene V. bueno? (or de bueno.)

Obs. C. *Que*, in connection with an adjective, requires, sometimes, *de* before the adjective.

What have you bad?	¿Que tiene Vm. malo? (or de malo.)
I have nothing bad.	No tengo nada malo, (or de malo.)

EXERCISE.

3.

Have you my good wine?—I have it.—Have you the old gold?—I have it not.—Have you any thing?—Yes, I have something.—What have you?—I have the money.—Have you the gold candlestick?—No, I have it not; I have nothing, Sir.—Have you my old (*añejo*) cheese?—I have it.—Have you any thing bad?—Yes, Sir, I have something bad; I have the bad coffee.—Have you your ugly iron button?—No, I have it not.—What have you?—I have the gold candlestick.—Have you my cloth cap?—No, I have it not.—Yes, you have

it.—No, Sir, I have not any thing.—Have you any thing handsome? —No, Sir, I have something ugly.—What have you ugly?—I have the ugly dog.—Have you any thing old?—I have nothing old; I have something pretty.—What have you pretty?—I have the pretty paper cap.—Are you hungry?—Yes, I am hungry.—Are you sleepy?—No, I am not sleepy; I am thirsty.—Are you ashamed?—No, Sir, I am sleepy.—Have you any thing good?—Yes, Sir, I have your good bread.

FOURTH LESSON.—*Leccion Cuarta.*

Have you *that* book?	¿Tiene V. *ese* libro?
I have *that* book.	Tengo *ese* libro.
That.	*Ese.*
That horse.	Ese caballo
That money.	Ese dinero.
That cloth cap.	Ese gorro de paño.
That old dog.	Ese perro viejo.
That pretty paper hat.	Ese bonito sombrero de papel.

Have you the bread of the baker?	¿Tiene V. el pan del panadero?
Of the.	*Del.*
Of the tailor.	Del sastre.
Of the neighbor.	Del vecino.
Have you the cloth *of* the tailor?	¿Tiene V. el paño del sastre?
The tailor's cloth.	El paño del sastre.
'S (meaning) *the* (n) *of the* (n).	*El* (n) *del* (n), or *el* (n) *de.*
The neighbor's cap.	*El* sombrero *del* vecino.
My tailor's dog.	El perro de mi sastre.
That neighbor's horse.	El caballo de este vecino.

Obs. A. El (n) *de* is used before adjective pronouns, such as *my, that.*

Have you *my* neighbor's cap?	¿Tiene V. *el* gorro *de mi* vecino?
Have you *that* tailor's cloth?	¿Tiene V. *el* paño *de este* sastre?

Have you the neighbor's?	¿Tiene V. *el del* vecino?
That, or *the one.*	*El del*, or *el de.*
'S meaning *that of*, or *the one of.*	*El del*, or *el de.* (See Obs. A.)
The neighbor's.	El del vecino.
My tailor's.	El de mi sastre.
That tailor's.	El de ese sastre.
Your brother's.	El de su hermano de V.
Brother.	Hermano.
The man.	El hombre.

Have you my bread *or* the baker's?	¿ Tiene V. mi pan *ó* el del panadero?
Or.	*ó.*
I have your neighbor's.	Yo tengo *el de* su vecino de V.
Have you *yours* or mine?	¿ Tiene V. *el suyo ó el mio?*
I have *mine;* I have not *yours.*	Yo tengo *el mio;* no tengo *el de V.*
Mine, or *my own.*	*El mio.*
Yours.	*El suyo*, (or *el de V.*)

Obs. B. El suyo is used when V. has been expressed in the first part of the phrase; but *el de V.* must be used when V. has not been expressed.

Are you warm?	† ¿ Tiene V. calor?	
I am warm.	† Tengo calor.	
Are you cold?	† ¿ Tiene V. frio?	*io.*—6.
I am not cold.	† Yo no tengo frio.	
Are you afraid?	† ¿ Tiene V. miedo?	
I am afraid.	† Tengo miedo.	
That coal.	Ese carbon.	
My friend.	Mi amigo.	
The man's.	El del hombre.	

EXERCISES.

4.

Have you that book?—No, Sir, I have it not.—Which book have you?—I have the neighbor's.—Have you my stick or that of my friend?—I have your friend's.—Have you your bread or the baker's?—I have not that of the baker; I have mine.—Have you the neighbor's horse?—No, I have not the neighbor's.—Which horse have you?—I have the baker's.—Have you your dog or the tailor's?—I have my own.—Have you the pretty gold button of my brother?—I have it not.—Which button have you?—I have my cloth button.—Have you my cloth cap, or the tailor's?—I have not yours; I have the tailor's.—Have you my brother's horse, or mine?—I have your brother's.—Which coffee have you?—I have the neighbor's.—Have you your dog, or that of the man?—I have the man's.—Have you your friend's money?—I have it not; I have my own.—Are you afraid of that dog?—No, Sir.—Are you cold or warm?—I am warm.—Are you sleepy?—I am not sleepy; I am hungry.

5.

Have you my bread, or the baker's?—I have yours.—Have you my gold candlestick, or the neighbor's?—I have the neighbor's.—Have you your paper or mine?—I have mine.—Have you your tailor's cloth?—I have it not.—Which cloth have you?—My brother's.—Which hat

have you ?—I have that man's.—Have you the old stick of my brother ?—No, I have not your brother's old stick; I have my own.—Have you that man's soap ?—No, I have it not.—Which soap have you ?—I have your brother's old soap.—Have you my iron gun, or my brother's ?—I have yours.—Which shoe have you ?—I have my friend's leather shoe.—Have you your gold button, or mine ?—I have not yours.—Which button have you ?—I have the tailor's.—Have you any thing good ?—Yes, Sir, I have something good.—What have you good ?—I have your brother's good horse.—Are you afraid of that man ?—No, Sir, I am not afraid of that man.—Have you my neighbor's coal ?—Yes, Sir, I have it.—Have you that man's good horse ?—No, Sir, I have my own.

FIFTH LESSON.—*Leccion Quinta.*

The merchant.	El comerciante.	
Of the shoemaker.	Del zapatero.	
The boy.	El muchacho.	*chacho*
The pencil	El lápiz.	*iz.—z.*
The chocolate.	El chocolate.	

Have you the merchant's cane or your own?	¿ Tiene V. el baston del comerciante ó el de V.?
I have *neither* the merchant's cane *nor* mine.	Yo *no* tengo *ni* el palo del comerciante *ni* el mio.
Neither—nor.	*No—ni—ni.*
I have neither the bread nor the cheese.	Yo no tengo ni el pan ni el queso, (or ni el pan ni el queso tengo.)

Obs. A. When *no* is used, it stands before the verb; but when it is not used, *ni — ni* must be placed before the nouns, and then the verb is placed last.

Are you hungry or thirsty ?	† ¿ Tiene V. hambre ó sed ?
I am *neither* hungry *nor* thirsty.	† Yo no tengo *ni* hambre *ni* sed.
Are you warm or cold ?	† ¿ Tiene V. calor ó frio ?
I am *neither* warm nor cold.	† *Ni* calor *ni* frio tengo.
Have you the iron or the gold button ?	† ¿ Tiene V. el boton de hierro ó el de oro ?
I have *neither* the iron nor the gold button.	† *Ni* el boton de hierro *ni* el de oro tengo.
Have you yours or mine ?	¿ Tiene V. el suyo ó el mio ?
I have neither yours nor mine.	Yo no tengo *ni* el de V. *ni* el mio

The cork.	El corcho.	
The corkscrew.	El tirabuzon.	
That umbrella.	Ese paráguas.	*guas.*—6.
The Frenchman.	El Frances.	*ces.*—c
Of the carpenter.	Del carpintero.	
The wine.	El vino.	
The hammer.	El martillo.	*llo.*—ll.

What is the matter with you?	† ¿ Que tiene V.?
Nothing is the matter with me.	† Yo no tengo nada, (or nada tengo.)
What is the matter with ——?	¿ *Que* ——?
Nothing is the matter with ——?	*Nada* ——, (or no—nada.)

Obs. B. The first of these phrases means—What have you? and the second—I have nothing; in which *what* is translated *que*, and *nothing*, *nada;* and *is the matter with* is changed into *tiene*, *tienen*, or *tengo*, &c., (*have.*)

EXERCISES.

6.

I am neither hungry nor thirsty.—Have you my shoe or the shoemaker's?—I have neither yours nor the shoemaker's.—Have you your pencil or the boy's?—I have neither mine nor the boy's.—Which pencil have you?—I have that of the merchant.—Have you my chocolate or the merchant's?—I have neither yours nor the merchant's; I have my own.—Have you the bread or the wine?—I have neither the bread nor the wine.—Have you your cloth or the tailor's?—I have not the tailor's; I have mine —Have you your corkscrew or mine?—I have neither yours nor mine.—Which cork have you?—I have my neighbor's.—Have you the iron or the gold button?—I have neither the iron nor the gold button.—Are you warm or cold?—I am neither warm nor cold; I am sleepy.—Have you my hammer or the carpenter's?—I have neither yours nor the carpenter's.—Which hammer have you?—I have the iron hammer.—Have you any thing?—I have something fine.—What have you fine?—I have the Frenchman's fine umbrella.—Have you the hat or the cap?—I have neither the hat nor the cap.

7.

Have you my gun or yours?—I have neither yours nor mine.—Which gun have you?—I have my friend's.—Have you my cloth cap or that of my brother?—I have neither yours nor your brother's.—Which cap have you?—I have my boy's paper cap.—Have you the book of the Frenchman or that of the merchant?—I have neither the Frenchman's nor the merchant's.—Which book have you?—I have

yours.—What is the matter with you?—I am cold and hungry.—Have you any thing good or bad?—I have neither any thing good or bad.

SIXTH LESSON—*Leccion Sexta.*

The ox.	El buey.
The biscuit.	El bizcocho.
Of the captain.	Del capitan.
Of the cook.	Del cocinero.

Have I?	¿Tengo yo?
I.	*Yo.*
You have.	V. tiene.
You have not.	V. no tiene.
Am I hungry?	† ¿Tengo yo hambre?
You are hungry.	† V. tiene hambre.
You are not hungry.	† V. no tiene hambre.
Am I afraid?	† ¿Tengo yo miedo?
You are afraid.	† V. tiene miedo.
You are not afraid.	† V. no tiene miedo.
You are right.	† V. tiene razon.
I am right.	† Yo tengo razon.
You are wrong.	† V. no tiene razon.—V. hace mal.
I am wrong.	† Yo no tengo razon.—Yo hago mal.
Am I right or wrong?	† ¿Tengo yo razon, ó *no*?
You are neither right nor wrong.	† V. *ni* tiene razon ni déja de tenerla.
Are you right or wrong?	† ¿Tiene V. razon, ó no?
I am neither wrong nor right.	† (Yo) ni tengo razon ni dejo de tenerla.

Obs. I am wrong, is rendered in Spanish by, *I am not right*, or *I do ill—Yo no tengo razon*, or *Yo hago mal.* Are you right or wrong? by *Are you right, or not? ¿Tiene V. razon, ó no?* and, You are neither right nor wrong, word for word is, You have neither reason nor are in need of it, *V. ni tiene razon ni deja de tenerla.*

Have I the *nail*?	¿Tengo yo el *clavo*?
You have it.	V. le tiene.
You have it not.	V. no le tiene.
Have I any thing good?	¿Tengo yo algo (de) bueno?
You have nothing good.	V. no tiene nada (de) bueno.
Have I the carpenter's hammer?	¿Tengo yo el martillo del carpintero?
You have it not.	V. no le tiene.
Have you it?	¿Le tiene V.?
I have it.	Le tengo.
I have it not.	No le tengo.

The mutton.	El carnero.
The knife.	El cuchillo. *lle.—*
Have you the fine one?	† ¿ Tiene V. el hermoso?
Have I the ugly one?	† ¿ Tengo yo el feo?
The fine one.	† El hermoso.
The ugly one.	† El feo.

Which one have you?	¿ Cual tiene V.?
Which one have I?	¿ Cual tengo yo? *ua.—6*
Which one?	¿ *Cual?*
Am I afraid or ashamed?	¿ Tengo yo miedo ó vergüenza?
You are neither afraid nor ashamed.	V. no tiene ni miedo ni vergüenza
Have I my knife or yours?	¿ Tengo yo mi cuchillo ó el de V.?
You have neither yours nor mine.	V. no tiene ni el suyo ni el mio.

EXERCISES.

8.

I have neither the baker's dog, nor that of my friend.—Are you ashamed?—I am not ashamed.—Are you afraid or ashamed?—I am neither ashamed nor afraid.—Have you my knife?—Which one?—The fine one.—Have you my mutton or the cook's?—I have neither yours nor the cook's.—Which (one) have you?—I have that of the captain.—Have I your biscuit?—You have it not.—Am I hungry or thirsty?—You are neither hungry nor thirsty.—Am I warm or cold?—You are neither cold nor warm.—Am I afraid?—You are not afraid.—Have I any thing good?—You have nothing good.—What have I?—You have nothing.—Which pencil have I?—You have that of the Frenchman.—Have I your cloth or the tailor's?—You have neither mine nor that of the tailor.—Which one have I?—You have your friend's.—Have I your iron gun?—You have it.

9.

Am I right?—You are right.—Am I wrong?—You are wrong.—Am I right or wrong?—You are neither right nor wrong; you are afraid.—Have I the good coffee or the good sugar?—You have neither the good coffee nor the good sugar.—Have I any thing good or bad?—You have neither any thing good nor bad.—What have I?—You have nothing.—What have I pretty?—You have my friend's dog.—Which one?—The pretty one.—Which corkscrew have I?—You have the old one.—Have I the old one?—Yes, Sir, you have it.—Have I your chocolate?—No, you have yours.—Have I the shoemaker's leather shoe?—You have not the shoemaker's; you have the captain's.—Have I it?—Yes, you have it.—Am I ashamed of that man?—No, you are not ashamed of that man; you are afraid of his dog.

SEVENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Séptima.*

Who?	*¿ Quien?* *quie.*—6
Who has the pencil?	*¿ Quien* tiene el lápiz?
Who has it?	*¿ Quien* le tiene?
Has the boy it?	¿ Le tiene el muchacho?
He has it not.	*El* no le tiene.
Has ***he*** it not?	¿ No le tiene *él?*
He.	*Él.*

Obs. A. ***El,*** when it is a pronoun, is pointed out by an accent; but when it is an article, it has it not

Has he the hat?	¿ Tiene él el sombrero?
He has it.	Él le tiene.
I have.	Yo tengo.
You have.	V. tiene.
He has.	Él tiene.
Have I?	¿ Tengo yo?
Have you?	¿ Tiene V.?
Has he?	¿ Tiene él?

The chicken.	El pollo
The chest, the trunk	El baul, el cofre.
The bag.	El costal *or* saco.
The waistcoat.	El chaleco.
The ship.	El barco.
The young man.	El jóven *or* mozo.—***Mozo*** means also servant, waiter.
Has the young man?	¿ Tiene el mozo?
Has my friend?	¿ Tiene mi amigo?
Has that baker?	¿ Tiene ese panadero?

The rice.	El arroz.
The countryman, the peasant.	El aldeano, el paisano. *ea.*
The servant.	El criado.
Is the peasant hungry?	† ¿ Tiene hambre el aldeano?
He is hungry.	† Él tiene hambre.
Is your brother warm?	† ¿ Tiene calor su hermano de V.?
Is he ashamed?	† ¿ Tiene él vergüenza? *üe.*
What has he?	¿ Que tiene él?
What has my friend?	¿ Que tiene mi amigo?
What have I?	¿ Que tengo yo?

Has he ***his*** shoe?	¿ Tiene él *su* zapato?
Yes, Sir, he has ***his*** shoe.	Si, señor, él tiene su zapato.

His.	*Su.* (Adjective pronoun.)
His bird.	Su pájaro
His foot.	Su pié.
His eye.	Su ojo.

Which book has that man?	¿Que libro tiene ese hombre?
He has *his own.*	Él tiene *el suyo,* (or *el suyo propio.*)
His or *his own.*	*El suyo,* or *el suyo propio.* (Absolute possessive pronoun.)
Has he his or mine?	¿Tiene él el suyo ó el mio?
He has neither his nor yours.	Él no tiene ni el suyo ni el de V.
Has he his money?	¿Tiene él su dinero?
Yes, he has his own.	Si, él tiene el suyo.

Has *anybody* my money?	¿Tiene *alguno* (or *alguien*) mi dinero?
No, Sir, *nobody* has it.	No, señor, *ninguno* le tiene.
Somebody, anybody.	*Alguno.*
Some one, any one.	*Alguien.*
Nobody, not anybody.	*Ninguno*
No one, not any one.	*Nadie.*

Obs. B. Alguno, Alguien, Ninguno, and *Nadie,* are indefinite pronouns standing always for persons. See Appendix.

Has anybody my bird?	¿Tiene alguno mi pájaro?
Somebody has it.	Alguno le tiene.—Alguien le tiene.
Nobody has it.	Ninguno le tiene.—Nadie le tiene.

EXERCISES.

10.

Who has my trunk?—The boy has it.—Is he thirsty or hungry?—He is neither thirsty nor hungry.—Has the man the chicken?—He has it.—Who has my waistcoat?—The young man has it.—Has the captain my ship?—He has it not.—Who has it?—The merchant has it.—Who has the knife?—Which knife?—Mine.—The servant has it.—Is he afraid?—He is not afraid.—Is the man right or wrong?—He is neither right nor wrong.—Who has the countryman's rice?—My servant has it.—Has he my horse?—No, Sir, he has it not.—Who has it?—The peasant has it.—Who has my old shoe?—The shoemaker has it.—What has your friend?—He has his good money.—Has he my gold?—He has not yours; he has his own.—Who has it?—The young man has it.—Who is cold?—Nobody is cold.—Is anybody warm?—Nobody is warm.

11.

Has any one my gun?—No one has it.—Has the young man my book?—He has it not.—What has he?—He has nothing.—Has he the hammer or the stick?—He has neither the hammer nor the stick.—Has he my umbrella?—He has it not.—Who has it?—Nobody has it.—Yes, somebody has it.—Who?—That man has it.—Has your baker my bird or his?—He has not yours, he has his.—Have I your bag or that of your friend?—You have neither mine nor my friend's; you have your own.—Who has the peasant's bag?—The old baker has it.—Who is afraid?—The tailor's boy is afraid.—Is he sleepy?—He is not sleepy; he is cold.—What is the matter with him?—Nothing.—Has the peasant my money?—He has it not.—Has the captain it?—He has it not.—Who has it?—Nobody has it.—Has your neighbor any thing good?—He has nothing good.—What has he ugly?—He has nothing ugly.—Has he any thing?—He has nothing.

12.

Has the merchant my cloth or his?—He has neither yours nor his.—Which cloth has he?—He has that of my brother.—Which cloth has the tailor?—He has his own.—Has your brother his wine or the neighbor's?—He has neither his nor the neighbor's.—Which wine has he?—He has his own.—Has anybody my gold button?—Nobody has it.—Who has my button?—Your good boy has it.—Has he my paper or my horse?—He has neither your paper nor your horse; he has his friend's horse.—Who has the Frenchman's good chocolate?—The merchant has it.—Has he it?—Yes, Sir, he has it.—Are you afraid or ashamed?—I am neither afraid nor ashamed.—Has your cook his mutton?—He has it.—Have you my bread or my cheese?—I have neither your bread nor your cheese.—Have I your wine or your bread?—You have neither my wine nor my bread.—What have I?—You have your mutton.—Has any one my gold button?—No one has it.

EIGHTH LESSON.—*Leccion Octava.*

The sailor.	El marinero.
His tree.	Su árbol.
The looking-glass.	El espejo.
Your mattress.	Su colchon de V., *or* el colchon de V.
The stranger.	El estrangero.
The foreigner	El estrangero *or* forastero.
The garden.	El jardin.
My glove.	Mi guante.

This ox.	*Este* buey.
This hay.	*Este* heno.
That friend.	*Ese* amigo.
That man.	*Aquel* hombre.

This.	*Este.*
That.	*Ese, aquel.*

Obs. A. *Este* refers to the persons or things nearest to the speaker; *ese* to the persons or things nearest to the person spoken to; and *aquel* is used to point out persons or things distant, both from the speaker and from the person spoken to. It is also employed when speaking of events, &c., passed long time since; as, In those days, *en aquellos dias.*

Have you *this* or that book?	¿Tiene V. *este* libro ó *aquel?*
I have this *one*, I have not that *one.*	Tengo este, no tengo aquel.
This *one.*	Este.
That *one.*	Aquel.

Obs. B. *One* is not translated; we only say *this* or *that.*

Have I *this one* or *that one?*	¿Tengo yo *este* ó *aquel?*
You have this one, you have not that one.	V. tiene este, no tiene aquel.
Has the man this hat or that one?	¿Tiene el hombre este sombrero ó aquel?

He has not this one, *but* that one.	Él no tiene este, *sino* aquel.
But.	*Sino. Pero.*
He has this one, but not that one.	Él tiene este, pero no tiene aquel.

Obs. C. It is better to repeat the verb in the second part of the phrase.

He has not this one, but that one.	Él no tiene este, sino tiene aquel.
The billet.	El billete.
The garret.	El desvan.
The granary.	El granero.
The ass.	El burro.
The corn.	El grano, el trigo.
Have you this billet or that one?	¿Tiene V. este billete ó aquel?
I have not this one, but that one.	No tengo este, pero tengo aquel.
I have this one, but not that one.	Tengo este, pero no tengo aquel.
Has the neighbor this looking-glass or that one?	¿Tiene el vecino este espejo ó aquel?
He has this one, but not that one.	Él tiene este, pero no tiene aquel.

Have you the billet *that* my brother has?	¿Tiene V. el billete *que* mi hermano tiene?
I have not the billet *which* your brother has.	Yo no tengo el billete *que* su hermano de V tiene.

Which. That.	*Que.* (Relative pronoun.)
Have you the horse *which* I have?	¿Tiene V. el caballo *que* tengo?
I have the horse *which* you have.	Tengo el caballo que V. tiene.
I have not *that which* you have.	Yo no tengo *el que* V. tiene.
That which. The one which.	*El que.*
Have I the glove which you have?	¿Tengo yo el guante que V. tiene?
You have not the one which I have.	V. no tiene el que yo tengo.
That which he has.	El que él tiene.
The one which you have.	El que V. tiene.

EXERCISES.

13.

Which hay has the stranger?—He has that of the peasant.—Has the sailor my looking-glass?—He has it not.—Have you this hat or that one?—I have this one.—Have you the hay of my garden or that of yours?—I have neither that of your garden nor that of mine, but I have that of the stranger.—Which glove have you?—I have that of the sailor.—Have you his mattress?—I have it.—Which gun has the sailor?—He has his own.—Who has my good billet?—This man has it.—Who has that stick?—Your friend has it.—Have you the corn of your granary or that of mine?—I have neither that of your granary nor that of mine, but I have that of my merchant.—Who has my glove?—That servant has it.—What has you servant?—He has the tree of this garden.—Has he that man's book?—He has not the book of that man, but he has that of this boy.—Has the peasant this or that ox?—He has neither this nor that, but he has the one which the boy has.—Has this ass his hay or that of the horse?—He has neither his nor that of the horse.—Which horse has this peasant?—He has that of your neighbor.—Have I your hay or his?—You have neither mine nor his, but you have that of your friend.—Have you this horse's hay?—I have not his hay, but his corn.—Has your brother my wine or his?—He has neither yours nor his own, but he has the sailor's.—Has the stranger my bird or his own?—He has that of the captain.—Have you the tree of this garden?—I have it not.—Are you hungry or thirsty?—I am neither hungry nor thirsty, but I am sleepy.

14.

Has the sailor this bird or that one?—He has not this, but that one.—Has your servant this sack or that one?—He has this one, but not that one.—Has your cook this chicken or that one?—He has neither this one nor that one, but he has that of his neighbor.—Am I right or wrong?—You are neither right nor wrong, but your good boy is wrong.—Have I this knife or that one?—You have nei-

ther this nor that one.—What have I?—You have nothing good, but you have something bad.—Have you the chest which I have?—I have not that which you have.—Which horse have you?—I have the one which your brother has.—Have you the ass which my friend has?—I have not that which he has, but I have that which you have.—Has your friend the looking-glass which you have or that which I have?—He has neither that which you have nor that which I have, but he has his own.

15.

Which bag has the peasant?—He has the one which his boy has.—Have I your golden or your iron candlestick?—You have neither my golden nor my iron candlestick.—Have you my waistcoat or that of the tailor?—I have neither yours nor that of the tailor.—Which one have you?—I have that which my friend has.—Are you cold or warm?—I am neither cold nor warm, but I am thirsty.—Is your friend afraid or ashamed?—He is neither afraid nor ashamed, but he is sleepy.—Who is wrong?—Your friend is wrong.—Has any one my umbrella?—No one has it.—Is any one ashamed?—No one is ashamed, but my friend is hungry.—Has the captain the ship which you have or that which I have?—He has neither that which you have, nor that which I have.—Which one has he?—He has that of his friend.—Is he right or wrong?—He is neither right nor wrong.—Has the Frenchman any thing good or bad?—He has neither any thing good nor bad, but he has something pretty.—What has he pretty?—He has the pretty chicken.—Has he the good biscuit?—He has it not, but his neighbor has it.

NINTH LESSON.—*Leccion Nona.*

DEFINITE ARTICLE IN THE PLURAL.

MASCULINE.

The.	*Los.*
Of the, from the.	*De los.*
To the, at the.	*A los.*

THE FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

Rule.—Nouns terminating in a short or unaccented vowel are made plural by adding *s* to the singular; as, book, *libro*, books, *libros*.

Nouns ending in a long or accented vowel, or in a consonant, or in y, add *es* to make the plural; as, bashaw, *bajá*, bashaws, *bajáes*, captain, *capitan*, captains, *capitanes*, law, *ley*, laws, *leyes*.

Words ending in *z* add *es*, and change the *z* into *c*, or retain it; as, judge, *juez*, judges, *jueces*, or *juezes*.

The book.	El libro + s.	The books.	Los libros.
Good.	Bueno + s.	Good books.	Buenos libros.
The stick.	El baston + es.	The sticks	Los bastones
The ox.	El buey + es.	The oxen.	Los bueyes.
The judge.	El juez + ces.	The judges.	Los jueces.

The books.	Los libros.
The good books.	Los buenos libros.
Of the books.	De los libros.
The canes.	Los bastones.
The good canes.	Los buenos bastones.
Of the canes.	De los bastones.
The neighbors.	Los vecinos.
The good neighbors.	Los buenos vecinos.
The friends.	Los amigos.
The old friends.	Los amigos viejos.
The pretty dogs.	Los bonitos perros.
The ugly hats.	Los sombreros feos.
The woods, (forest.)	Los bosques.
The Frenchmen, (the French.)	Los Franceses.
The Englishman.	El Ingles.
The Englishmen, (the English.)	Los Ingleses.

Obs. A. *Adjectives* must agree in gender and *number* with the nouns or pronouns they qualify, and their plural is made according to the rules laid down above for nouns.

The place, the places.	El lugar, los lugares.
The nail, the nails.	El clavo, los clavos.

Have you the books?	¿ Tiene V. los libros ?
I have the books.	Yo tengo los libros.
Who has the hats?	¿ Quien tiene los sombreros ?
He has the hats.	Él tiene los sombreros.
Have I the birds?	¿ Tengo yo los pájaros ?
Yes, Sir.	Si, señor

Have you *my* knives?	¿ Tiene V. *mis* cuchillos ?
I have not *your* knives.	Yo no tengo *sus* cuchillos de V.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
My.	Mi.	Mis.
Your.	Su (n) de V.	Sus (n) de V.
	El (n) de V.	Los (n) de V.
	Vuestro.	Vuestros.

(See Obs. A, Lesson IV.)

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
His or her.	Su.	Sus.
Our.	Nuestro.	Nuestros.
Their.	Su.	Sus.

Obs. B. These adjectives agree in number with the nouns that come after them, and to which they refer.

His or her books.	Sus libros.
Our book, our books.	Nuestro libro, nuestros libros.
The work, (labor.)	El trabajo.
The works.	Los trabajos.
Our gloves.	Nuestros guantes.
Small.	Pequeño, (sing.) Pequeños, (plur.)
Large.	Grande, (sing.) Grandes, (plur.)

Which hats?	¿Que sombreros?
Which ones?	*¿Cuales?*
These books.	Estos libros.
Those books.	Esos libros, aquellos libros.
These.	*Estos.*
Those.	*Esos, aquellos.*
	(See Obs. A, Lesson VIII.)
These or those books.	Estos libros ó aquellos.
Have you these or those books?	¿Tiene V. estos libros ó aquellos?
These birds or those.	Estos pájaros ó aquellos.
Have I these or those birds?	¿Tengo yo estos pájaros ó aquellos?

The eyes.	Los ojos.
The asses	Los burros.
Which horses have you?	¿Que caballos tiene V.?
Have you the fine horses of your good neighbors?	¿Tiene V. los hermosos caballos de sus buenos vecinos (de V.?)
Have I his small gloves?	¿Tengo yo sus guantes pequeños? (or guantecitos.)
You have not his small gloves, but you have his large hats.	V. no tiene sus guantes pequeños, pero V. tiene sus sombreros grandes.
Has your brother his iron guns?	¿Tiene el hermano de V. sus fusiles de hierro?
He has not his iron guns.	Él no tiene sus fusiles de hierro.
Which ones has he?	¿Cuales tiene él?

Of my gardens.	De mis jardines.
Of your pretty horses.	De sus bonitos caballos de V

The Frenchmen's fine umbrellas.	Los hermosos paráguas de los Franceses.
Of my woods.	De mis bosques.
Of your fine trees.	De los hermosos árboles de V.
Have you the Frenchmen's fine umbrellas?	¿Tiene Vm. los hermosos paráguas de los Franceses?
I have not their umbrellas, but I have their fine canes.	Yo no tengo sus paráguas, pero tengo sus hermosos bastones.
Have you the trees of my gardens?	¿Tiene V. los árboles de mis jardines?
I have not the trees of your gardens.	Yo no tengo los árboles de sus jardines de V.
Have you my leathern shoes?	¿Tiene V. mis zapatos de cordoban?
I have not your leathern shoes, but I have your cloth caps.	Yo no tengo sus zapatos de cordoban de V., pero tengo sus gorros de paño.
The bread, the loaves.	El pan, los panes.

EXERCISES.

16.

Have you the gloves?—Yes, Sir, I have the gloves.—Have you my gloves?—No, Sir, I have not your gloves.—Have I your looking-glasses?—You have my looking-glasses.—Have I your pretty books?—You have not my pretty books.—Which books have I?—You have the pretty books of your friends.—Has the foreigner our good guns?—He has not our good guns, but our good ships.—Who has our fine horses?—Nobody has your fine horses, but somebody has your fine oxen.—Has your neighbor the trees of your gardens?—He has not the trees of my gardens, but he has your handsome woods.—Have you the horses' hay?—I have not their hay, but their corn.—Has your tailor my fine golden buttons?—He has not your fine golden buttons, but your fine golden candlestick.—What has the sailor?—He has his fine ships.—Has he my sticks or my guns?—He has neither your sticks nor your guns.—Who has the tailor's good waistcoats?—Nobody has his waistcoats, but somebody has his gold buttons.—Has the Frenchman's boy my good umbrellas?—He has not your good umbrellas, but your good sticks.—Has the shoemaker my leather shoes?—He has your leather shoes.—What has the captain?—He has his good sailors.

17.

Which mattresses has the sailor?—He has the good mattresses of his captain.—Which gardens has the Spaniard?—He has the gardens of the English.—Which servants has the Englishman?—He has the servants of the French.—What has your boy?—He has his pretty birds.

—What has the merchant ?—He hasour pretty chests.—What has the baker ?—He has our fine asses.—Has he our nails or our hammers ?—He has neither our nails nor our hammers, but he has our good loaves.—Has the carpenter his iron hammers ?—He has not his iron hammers, but his iron nails.—Which biscuits has the baker ?—He has the biscuits of his friends.—Has our friend our fine pencils ?—He has not our fine pencils.—Which ones has he ?—He has the small pencils of his merchants.—Which sticks has your servant ?—He has the sticks of his good merchants.—Has your friend the small knives of our merchants ?—He has not their small knives, but their golden candlesticks.—Have you these guns ?—I have not these guns, but these iron knives.—Has the man this or that billet ?—He has neither this nor that.—Has he your book or your friend's ?—He has neither mine nor my friend's ; he has his own.—Has your brother the wine which I have or that which you have ?—He has neither that which you have nor that which I have.—Which wine has he ?—He has that of his merchants.—Have you the bag which my servant has ?—I have not the bag which your servant has.—Have you the chicken which my cook has or that which the peasant has ?—I have neither that which your cook has nor that which the peasant has.—Is the peasant cold or warm ?—He is neither cold nor warm.

TENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Décima.*

Those of.	*Los de.*
Have you my books or *those* of the man ?	¿ Tiene V. mis libros ó *los del* hombre ?
I have not your books, I have those of the man.	Yo no tengo los libros de Vm., tengo los del hombre.

Those which.	*Los que.*
Have you the books which I have ?	¿ Tiene V. los libros que tengo ?
I have those which you have.	Yo tengo los que V. tiene.
Has the Englishman the knives which you have, or those which I have ?	¿ Tiene el Ingles los cuchillos que V tiene, ó los que yo tengo ?
He has neither those which you have, nor those which I have.	No tiene ni los que V. tiene, ni los que yo tengo.
Which knives has he ?	¿ Que cuchillos tiene (él ?)
He has his own.	Él tiene *los suyos.*
Have you *mine ?*	¿ Tiene V. *los mios ?*
No, I have not *yours*	No, yo no tengo *los de V.*

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Mine.	El mio.	Los mios.
Yours.	El suyo.	Los suyos.
	El de V.	Los de V.
	El vuestro.	Los vuestros.
	(See Obs. A, Lesson IV.)	
His, hers, (his own, her own.)	El suyo.	Los suyos.
Ours.	El nuestro.	Los nuestros.
Theirs, (their own.)	El suyo.	Los suyos.

Obs. A. These pronouns agree in number with the object possessed; that is, the noun they refer to or stand for

Have you yours or mine?	¿Tiene V. los suyos ó los mios?
I have not yours, I have mine.	Yo no tengo los de V., tengo los mios.
These, (plur. of this one.)	*Estos.*
Those, (plur. of that one.)	*Esos, aquellos.*

Obs. B. These words are used with or without substantives.

I have neither these nor those.	Yo no tengo ni estos ni aquellos.
Have I these or those?	¿Tengo yo estos ó aquellos?
You have these; you have not those.	V. tiene estos; no tiene aquellos.
Have I the looking-glasses of the French, or those of the English?	¿Tongo yo los espejos de los Franceses, ó los de los Ingleses?
You have neither the former nor the latter.	V. no tiene ni aquellos, ni estos.
The former.	*Aquel*, (sing.) *Aquellos*, (plur.)
The latter.	*Este*, (sing.) *Estos*, (plur.)

Obs. C. In Spanish *aquel* and *aquellos* refer always to the object first mentioned; *este, estos*, to the object last spoken of.

Have you my canes or my guns?	¿Tiene V. mis bastones ó mis fusiles?
I have the latter, but I have not the former.	Yo tengo estos, pero no tengo aquellos.
Has the man these or those trunks?	¿Tiene el hombre estos ó aquellos baules?
He has these, but not those.	Tiene esos, pero no aquellos.
Have you your guns or mine?	¿Tiene V. sus fusiles ó los mios?
I have neither yours nor mine but those of our good friends	Yo no tengo ni los de V. ni los mios, pero los de nuestros buenos amigos.

AUGMENTATIVE AND DIMINUTIVE NOUNS.

Augmentative and *Diminutive* nouns, in Spanish, are those which by the addition of a certain termination increase or diminish the signification of their primitives.

The *augmentative* nouns are formed by adding *on*, *ote*, *azo*, or *onazo*, to the masculine nouns, and *ona*, *ota*, *aza*, or *onaza* to the feminine; suppressing their last letter, should it be *a*, *e*, or *o*; as,

A boy.	*Un muchacho.*	A girl.	*Una muchacha.*
A big boy.	*Un muchachon.*	A big girl.	*Una muchachona*

On and *ote*, *ona* and *ota*, generally indicate goodness in the object; *azo*, *aza*, *onazo*, *onaza*, most commonly refer only to size.

The termination *azo* frequently signifies the blow, or injury caused by the object to which it is added; as,

Whip.	*Látigo.*
A very large whip.	*Un latigazo.*
A stroke with a whip.	*Un latigazo.*

The termination *azo* added to the noun to express a blow, or injury, has no change when it is formed out of a noun feminine; as,

Hand.	*Mano.*
A large hand.	*Manaza.*
A blow, or stroke with the hand.	*Manazo.*

The *diminutive* nouns are formed by adding *ito*, *illo*, *uelo* for the masculine, and *ita*, *illa*, *uela* for the feminine, to the noun, which drops its last letter if it be *a*, *e*, or *o*; as,

A boy.	*Un muchacho.*
A little boy.	*Un muchachito*
A girl.	*Una muchacha.*
A little girl.	*Una muchachita.*

Ito and *ita* generally express love towards the object, and beauty in it; *illo* and *illa* sometimes mean pity, and sometimes contempt; *uelo* and *uela* formerly were used in the same sense as *ito* and *ita*, at present they indicate only contempt.

The greatest part of nouns ending in *an*, *in*, *on*, *che*, *ge*, *que*, *re*, *te*, *ve*, add *cito*, *cillo*, *zuelo*, or *cita*, *cilla*, *zuela* to the noun, which in such case does not drop the last letter; as,

Lion	*Leon.*	Pretty little lion.	*Leoncito.*
Man.	*Hombre.*	Good little man.	*Hombrecito*
Woman.	*Mujer.*	Handsome little woman.	*Mujercita.*

Exception. Gentleman, Mister, } *Señor.* Young gentleman, Master, } *Señorito*, &c.

Nouns ending in *z* change it into *c*, and add *cito*, *cita*, &c.; as,

Cross.	*Cruz.*	Little cross.	*Crucecita.*
Fish.	*Pez.*	Little fish.	*Pececito, pececillo*

Nouns ending in *co* or *ca* change this syllable into *quito*, *quita*; as,

Boat.	*Barco.*	Little boat.	*Barquito.*
Barge.	*Barca.*	Little barge.	*Barquita.*

Nouns ending in *go* or *ga*, drop the *o* and add *uito*, *uita*, &c.; as,

Friend.	*Amigo.*	Dear little friend.	*Amiguito.*
Friend.	*Amiga.*	Dear little friend.	*Amiguita.*

Nouns ending in *io*, *ia*, generally do not admit the termination, and express the diminutive by translating the adjective; as, The little Claudius, *El pequeño Claudio*, or *El niño Claudio*. Sometimes they drop the last two vowels and add the regular termination; as, *Julia*, Julita; *indio*, indito. When the letter *n* precedes the said last syllables *io*, *ia*, it is generally changed into *ñ*; as, *Antonio*, Antoñito.

EXERCISES.

18.

Have you these or those billets?—I have neither these nor those.—Have you the horses of the Spaniards or those of the English?—I have those of the English, but I have not those of the Spaniards.—Which oxen have you?—I have those of the foreigners.—Have you the chests which I have?—I have not those which you have, but those which your brother has.—Has your brother your biscuits or mine?—He has neither yours nor mine.—Which biscuits has he?—He has his own.—Which horses has your friend?—He has those which I have.—Has your friend my books or his?—He has neither yours nor his; but he has those of the captain.—Have I your waistcoats or those of the tailors?—You have neither these nor those.—Have I our asses?—You have not ours, but those of our neighbors.—Have you the birds of the sailors?—I have not their birds, but their fine sticks.—Which caps has your boy?—He has mine.—Have I my shoes or those of the shoemakers?—You have not yours, but theirs, (those of the shoemakers.)

19.

Which paper has the man?—He has ours.—Has he our coffee?—He has it not.—Have you our bags or those of the strangers?—I have not yours, but theirs.—Has your carpenter our hammers or those of our friends?—He has neither ours nor those of our friends.—Which nails has he?—He has his good iron nails.—Has any one the ships of the English?—No one has those of the English, but some one has those of the French.—Who has the cook's chickens?—Nobody has his chickens, but somebody has his mutton.—Who has his cheese?—His boy has it.—Who has my old gun?—The sailor has it.—Have I that peasant's bag?—You have not his bag, but his corn.—Which guns has the Englishman?—He has those which you have.—Which umbrellas has the Frenchman?—He has those which his friend has.—Has he our books?—He has not ours, but those which his neighbor has.—Is the merchant's boy hungry?—He is not hungry, but thirsty.—Is your friend cold or warm?—He is neither cold nor warm.—Is he afraid?—He is not afraid, but ashamed.—Has the young man the sticks

of our servants?—He has not their sticks, but their soap.—Which pencils has he?—He has those of his old merchants.—Have you any thing good or bad?—I have neither any thing good nor bad, but something fine.—What have you fine?—I have our cooks' fine wine.—Have you not their fine mutton?—No, Sir, I have it not.

ELEVENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Undécima.*

The comb.	El peine.
The glass.	El vidrio, (a factitious substance.)
The glass, (tumbler.)	El vaso.
Have you my small combs?	¿Tiene V. mis peines chiquitos? (or peinecitos?)
I have *them.*	Yo *los* tengo.

Them.	*Los.*

Obs. A. *Los* is a pronoun when it is governed by a verb before which it is placed; but when *los* is an article, it comes before a substantive.

Has he my fine glasses?	¿Tiene él mis hermosos vasos?
He has them.	Él los tiene.
Have I them?	¿Los tengo yo?
You have them.	V. los tiene.
You have them not.	V. no los tiene.
Has the man my pretty combs?	¿Tiene el hombre mis bonitos peines?
He has them not.	Él no los tiene.
Has the boy them?	¿Los tiene el muchacho?
The men have them.	Los hombres los tienen.
Have the men them?	¿Los tienen los hombres?

They	*Ellos.*
They have them.	Ellos los tienen.
They have them not.	Ellos no los tienen
Who has them?	¿Quien los tiene?

The Germans.	Los Alemanes.
The Turks.	Los Turcos.
The Germans have them.	Los Alemanes los tienen.
The Italians.	Los Italianos.
The Spaniards.	Los Españoles.

Some or *any.*	

Obs. B. *Some* and *any*, used in an unlimited sense, are not translated, particularly when they are not followod by a noun; but the noun which is

understood in English is sometimes expressed in Spanish, or, what is more usual, we give another form to the sentence, by merely using the words—Yes, sir, *Si, señor;* No, sir, *No, señor*, either with or without the verb

Have you any wine?	¿Tiene V. vino?
I have some, (wine understood.)	Tengo vino. Si, tengo. Si, señor.
I have not any, (wine understood.)	No tengo vino. No tengo. No, señor.
Will you send for wine?	¿Quiere V. enviar por vino?
I will send for some, (wine understood.)	Yo quiero enviar por vino. Si, quiero. Si, señor.
I will not send for any, (wine understood.)	No quiero enviar por vino. No quiero. No, señor.

Some, meaning *a little*, is expressed and translated by *un poco*

I have some, (a little.)	Yo tengo un poco.
Some or any wine.	† Vino.
Some or any bread.	† Pan.
Some or any tea.	† Té.
Some or any buttons.	† Botones.
Some or any knives.	† Cuchillos.
Some or any men.	† Hombres.

Have you any wine?	† ¿Tiene V. vino?
I have some wine.	† Yo tengo vino, *or* Tengo un poco.
Has this man any cloth?	† ¿Tiene paño este hombre?
He has some cloth.	† Él tiene paño.
Has he any books?	† ¿Tiene él libros?
He has some books.	† Él tiene libros, *or* Tiene algunos libros.
Have you any money?	† ¿Tiene V. dinero?
I have some money.	† Yo tengo dinero, *or* Tengo un poco de dinero.

No. Not any.	*No.* (In a general indefinite sense.)
I have no wine.	Yo no tengo vino.
He has not any money.	Él no tiene dinero.
You have no books.	V. no tiene libros.
They have not any friends.	Ellos no tienen amigos.

Some.	*Un poco*, (a small quantity.)
Some. Any.	*Alguno.* (*Algun*, before a noun masculine singular.)
Some. Ones	*Algunos.*

Obs. C. *Alguno*, *Algun*, and *Algunos* are used in a limited sense.

Has he any paper?	¿Tiene (él) algun papel?
Have you any good paper?	¿Tiene V. algun buen papel?
Have I any?	¿Tengo yo alguno?
Have you any good?	¿Tiene V. alguno bueno?

No. Not any. None.	*No.*
	Ninguno. (*Ningun*, before a noun masculine singular.)
	Ningunos.

Obs. D. *Ninguno*, *Ningun*, and *Ningunos*, are used in a limited sense.

He has not any paper.	(Él) no tiene ningun papel, *or* Ningun papel tiene. (See Obs. B, Lesson III.)
He has not any good paper.	(Él) no tiene ningun buen papel, *or* Ningun buen papel tiene.
He has not any.	Ninguno tiene, *or* No tiene ninguno.
I have none.	Ninguno tengo, (*pl.* ningunos tengo.)
He has not any good.	No tiene ninguno bueno, *or* No tiene ningunos buenos.
He has none good.	Ninguno bueno tiene, *or* Ningunos buenos tiene.

Have you any paper?	¿Tiene Vm. algun papel?
I have some.	Tengo alguno, (or un poco.)
I have some good.	Tengo alguno bueno.

Some old wine.	Vino añejo.
Some bad cheese	Queso malo.

Obs. E. When *malo* is before a noun of person it means wicked.

Any excellent coffee.	Excelente café.	*ex.*—x.
The painter.	El pintor.	
The picture.	El cuadro.	
The picture, (likeness.)	El retrato.	
The painter has some pictures.	El pintor tiene algunos cuadros.	

EXERCISES.

20.

Have you my fine glasses?—I have them.—Have you the fine horses of the English?—I have them not.—Which sticks have you?—I have those of the foreigners.—Who has my small combs?—My boys have them.—Which knives have you?—I have those of your friends.—Have I your good guns?—You have them not, but your friends have them.—Have you my pretty pictures, or those of my brothers?—I have neither yours nor your brothers', but my own.—Which ships have the Germans?—The Germans have no ships.—Have the sailors our fine mattresses?—They have them not.—Have the cooks them?—They have them.—Has the captain your pretty books?—He has them not.—Have I them?—You have them. You have them not.—Has the Italian them?—He has them.—Have the Turks our fine guns?—They have them not.—Have the Spaniards them?—They have them.—Has the German the pretty umbrellas of the Spaniards?—He has them.—Has he them?—Yes, Sir, he has them.—Has the Italian our pretty gloves?—He has them not.—Who has them?—The Turk has them.—Has the tailor our waistcoats or those of our friends?—He has neither the latter nor the former.—Which caps has he?—He has those which the Turks have.—Which dogs have you?—I have those which my neighbors have.

21.

Have you any woods?—I have some woods.—Has your brother any soap?—He has no soap.—Have I any mutton?—You have no mutton, but you have some cheese.—Have your friends any money?—They have some money.—Have they any tea?—They have no tea, but they have some excellent coffee.—Have I any soap?—You have no soap, but you have some coal.—Has the merchant any cloth?—He has no cloth, but some pretty shoes.—Have the English any gold?—They have no gold, but they have some excellent iron.—Have you any good coffee?—I have no good coffee, but some excellent wine.—Has the merchant any good books?—He has some good books.—Has the young man any tea?—He has no tea, but some excellent chocolate.—Have the French any good gloves?—They have some excellent gloves.—Have they any birds?—They have no birds, but they have some pretty pictures.—Who has the fine knives of the English?—Their friends have them.—Who has the good biscuits of the bakers?—The sailors of our captains have them.—Have they our ships?—Yes, Sir, they have them.—What have the Italians?—They have some beautiful pictures.—What have the Spaniards?—They have some fine asses.—What have the Germans?—They have some excellent corn.

22.

Have you any friends?—I have some friends.—Have your friends any coal?—They have some.—Have the shoemakers any good shoes?—They have no good shoes, but they have some excellent leather.—Have the tailors any good waistcoats?—They have no good waistcoats, but some excellent cloth.—Has the painter any umbrellas?—He has no umbrellas, but he has some beautiful pictures.—Has he the pictures of the French or those of the Italians?—He has neither the latter nor the former.—Which ones has he?—He has those of his good friends.—Have the Russians (*los Rusos*) any thing good?—They have something good.—What have they good?—They have some good oxen.—Has any one my small combs?—No one has them.—Who has the peasants' fine chickens?—Your cooks have them.—What have the bakers?—They have some excellent bread.—Have your friends any old wine?—They have no old wine, but some good coffee.—Has anybody your golden candlesticks?—Nobody has them.

TWELFTH LESSON.—*Leccion Duodécima.* *duo.*—6

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

A or *an*, or *one*.	*Un*.
Of a, an, from a, an.	*De un*.
To a, an, at a, an.	*A' un*.
A man.	Un hombre.
A book.	Un libro.
A stick, (of wood.)	Un palo.
A stick, (a cane.)	Un baston.
Of a boy.	De un muchacho.
Of a good sailor.	De un buen marinero.
A small knife.	Un cuchillo pequeño. Un cuchillito.
A large cap.	Un gorro grande.

One.	Uno.
Two.	Dos. } Numeral adjectives.
Three.	Tres.
Have you any books?	¿Tiene V. algunos libros?
Yes, Sir, I have one.	Si, señor, yo tengo uno.
Have you a glass?	¿Tiene V. un vaso?
I have no glass	Yo no tengo vaso.
I have one.	Yo tengo uno.
Have you a good horse?	¿Tiene V. un buen caballo?
I have a good horse.	Yo tengo un buen caballo.

Have you any good horses?	¿Tiene V. buenos caballos?
I have two good ones.	Tengo dos buenos.
Have you two good horses?	¿Tiene V. dos buenos caballos?
Yes, Sir, I have two good ones	Si, senor, tengo dos buenos.

Four.	Cuatro.
Five.	Cinco.
Have you five horses?	¿Tiene V. cinco caballos?
I have none, Sir.	Ninguno tengo, señor.
Have you a small lion?	¿Tiene V. un leoncito?
I have one.	Tengo uno.
Have you any good shoes?	¿Tiene V. buenos zapatos?
I have some good.	Tengo algunos buenos.
I have some bad ones.	Tengo algunos malos.

Has your brother a friend?	¿Tiene algun amigo su hermano de V.?
He has a good one.	Tiene uno bueno.
Has he one?	¿Tiene uno?
He has one.	(Él) tiene uno.
He has two good ones	Tiene dos buenos.
He has two of them.	† Él tiene dos.
Have you five good dogs?	¿Tiene V. cinco buenos perros?
I have three good and two bad ones.	† Yo tengo tres buenos y dos malos.
Who has a pretty umbrella?	¿Quien tiene un bonito paráguas?
My brother has one.	Mi hermano tiene uno.
The hatter.	El sombrerero.

EXERCISES.

23.

Have you any wine?—I have some.—Have you any coffee?—I have not any.—Have you any good wine?—I have some good.—Have you any good cloth?—I have no good cloth, but I have some good paper.—Have I any good sugar?—You have not any good.—Has the man any good paper?—He has some.—Has he any good cheese?—He has not any.—Has the American (*el Americano*) any money?—He has some.—Have the French any cheese?—They have not any.—Have the English any good wine?—They have no good wine, but they have some excellent tea.—Who has some good soap?—The merchant has some.—Who has some good bread?—The baker has some.—Has the foreigner any woods?—He has some.—Has he any coal?—He has not any.—What rice have you?—I have some good.—What hay has the horse?—He has some good.—What leather has the shoemaker?—He has some excellent.—Have

you any nails?—I have not any.—Who has some nails?—The merchant has some.—Have I any shoes?—You have some shoes.—Have I any hats?—You have no hats.—Has your friend any pretty knives?—He has some pretty ones.—Has he any good oxen?—He has not any good ones.—Have the Italians any fine horses?—They have not any fine ones.—Who has some fine asses?—The Spaniards have some.

24.

Has the captain any good sailors?—He has some good ones.—Have the sailors any good mattresses?—They have not any good ones.—Who has some good biscuits?—The baker of our good neighbor has some.—Has he any bread?—He has not any.—Who has some beautiful hats?—The French have some.—Who has some excellent iron nails?—The carpenter has some.—Has he any hammers?—He has some.—What hammers has he?—He has some iron ones.—What is the matter with your brother?—Nothing is the matter with him.—Is he cold?—He is neither cold nor warm.—Is he afraid?—He is not afraid.—Is he ashamed?—He is not ashamed.—What is the matter with him?—He is hungry.—Who has some beautiful gloves?—I have some.—Who has some fine pictures?—The Italians have some.—Have the painters any fine gardens?—They have some fine ones.—Has the hatter good or bad hats?—He has some good ones.—Has the carpenter good or bad nails?—He has some good.—Who has some pretty caps?—The boys of our merchants have some.—Have they any birds?—They have not any.—Who has some?—My servant has some.—Has your servant any sticks?—He has not any.—Who has some?—The servants of my neighbor have some.

25.

Have you a pencil?—I have one.—Has your boy a good book?—He has a good one.—Has the German a good ship?—He has none.—Has your tailor a good coat?—He has a good one. He has two good ones. He has three good ones.—Has the captain a fine dog?—He has two of them.—Have your friends two fine horses?—They have four.—Has the young man a good or a bad hat?—He has no good one. He has a bad one.—Have you a cork?—I have none.—Have I a friend?—You have a good one. You have two good friends.—Has the carpenter an iron nail?—He has six iron nails. He has six good ones and seven bad ones.—Who has good tea?—Our cook has some.—Who has five good horses?—Our neighbor has six.—Has the peasant any corn?—He has some.—Has he any guns?—He has not any.—Who has some good friends?—The Turks have some.—Have they

any money?—They have not any.—Who has their money?—Their friends have it.—Are their friends thirsty?—They are not thirsty, but hungry.—Has your servant a good dog?—He has one.—Has he this or that nail?—He has neither this nor that.—Have the peasants these or those bags?—They have neither these nor those.—Which bags have they?—They have their own.—Have you a good servant? —I have a good one.—Who has a good chest?—My brother has one. —Has he a leather or an iron chest?—He has an iron one.

THIRTEENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Décima tercia.*

How much?	*¿ Cuanto?*
How many?	*¿ Cuantos?*
How much bread have you?	¿ Cuanto pan tiene V.?
How much money?	¿ Cuanto dinero?
How many knives?	¿ Cuantos cuchillos?
How many men?	¿ Cuantos hombres?
How many friends?	¿ Cuantos amigos?

Only.	*Solo.*
	Solamente.
But.	*No* (v) *sino.*
	No (v) *mas que.*
I have but one friend.	Solo tengo un amigo.
I have but one.	Tengo uno solamente.
I have but one good gun.	No tengo mas que un buen fusil.
I have but one good one.	(Yo) tengo solamente uno bueno.
The book is not mine, but yours.	El libro no es mio sino de V.
You have but one good one.	V. no tiene mas que uno bueno.
How many horses has your brother?	¿ Cuantos caballos tiene su hermano de V.?
He has but one	No tiene mas que uno.
He has but two good ones.	Él tiene solamente dos buenos.

Much	*Mucho.*
Many.	*Muchos.*
A good deal, very much.	*Muchísimo. Muchísimos,* (pl.)
Much bread.	Mucho pan.
Many men.	Muchos hombres.
A good deal of good bread.	Muchísimo pan bueno.
Have you much money?	¿ Tiene V. mucho dinero?
I have a good deal.	Tengo muchísimo.
Have you much good wine?	¿ Tiene V. mucho vino bueno?
I have a good deal.	Tengo muchísimo.

Too much.	*Demasiado, sobrado.*
Too many.	*Demasiados, sobrados.*
You have too much wine.	V. tiene demasiado vino.
You have too many books	V. tiene demasiados libros.
Enough.	*Bastante, bastantes.*
Enough money.	Bastante dinero.
Knives enough.	Bastantes cuchillos.

Little, (in size.)	*Pequeño.*
Little, Few, A little, } Small in quantity or number.	*Poco, pocos.* *Unos pocos, unos cuantos.* *Un poco,* (after a verb.) *Un poco de,* (before a noun.)
A little room.	Un cuarto pequeño.
A little wine.	Un poco de vino.
Few friends.	Unos pocos amigos. Unos cuantos amigos.
But little. *Only a little.*	*Solo —— un poco.* *Solamente un poco.* *Muy poco.*
But few.	*Solo —— pocos.* *Solamente unos cuantos.* *Muy pocos.*
Not much.	*No —— mucho.*
Not many.	*No —— muchos.*
You have not much money.	V. no tiene mucho dinero.
We have few friends.	Nosotros tenemos pocos amigos.

We.	*Nosotros.*
We have.	(Nosotros) tenemos.
Have we?	¿ Tenemos (nosotros?)
We have not.	(Nosotros) no tenemos.

Obs. The pronoun subject is almost always omitted in Spanish.

Courage.	Valor. (Ánimo.)
Have we any vinegar?	¿ Tenemos vinagre?
We have some.	Si tenemos, (or Tenemos un poco.)
We have not any.	No tenemos, (or Ninguno tenemos.)
They have but little courage.	† Tienen muy poco valor.

Have you a good deal of money?	¿ Tiene V. muchísimo dinero?
I have but little of it.	Solo tengo un poco.
You have but little of it.	V. tiene solo un poco.
He has but little of it.	(Él) tiene solamente un poco
We have but a little of it.	Solo tenemos un poco.

Have you enough wine?	¿ Tiene V. bastante vino?
I have but a little, but enough.	Solo tengo un poco; tengo solo el bastante.

Seven.	Siete.
Eight.	Ocho.
Nine.	Nueve.
Ten.	Diez.

And.	Y.	y.

Some bread and meat.	† Pan y carne.
Have you any tea and coffee?	† ¿ Tiene V. té y café?

The hatter.	El sombrerero.
The joiner.	El ensamblador.

EXERCISES.

26.

How many friends have you?—I have two good friends.—Have you eight good trunks?—I have nine.—Has your servant three glasses?—He has only one good one.—Has the captain two good ships?—He has but two good ones.—How many shoes has the shoemaker?—He has only five.—How many guns has your brother?—He has only four.—Have you much bread?—I have a good deal.—Have the Spaniards much money?—They have but little.—Has your neighbor much coffee?—He has only a little.—Has the foreigner much corn?—He has a good deal.—What has the American (*el Americano?*)—He has much sugar.—What has the Russian (*el Ruso?*)—He has a great deal of ham.—Has the peasant much rice?—He has not any.—Has he much cheese?—He has but little.—What have we?—We have much bread, much wine, and many books.—Have we much money?—We have only a little, but enough.—Have you many brothers?—I have only one.—Have the French many friends?—They have but few.—Has our neighbor much hay?—He has enough.—Has the Italian much cheese?—He has a great deal.—Has this man courage?—He has none.—Has the painter's boy any pencils?—He has some.—How many hammers has the carpenter?—He has only one.

27.

Have you much paper?—I have but little.—Has the cook much mutton?—He has but little mutton, but he has a good deal of ham.—How many oxen has the German?—He has eight.—How many horses has he?—He has only four.—Who has a good many biscuits?—Our

sailors have a good many.—How many books have we?—We have only three pretty ones.—Have you too much cheese?—I have not enough.—Have our boys too many books?—They have too many.—Has our friend too much coffee?—He has only a little, but enough.—Who has a good deal of tea?—The peasants have a good deal.—Have they many gloves?—They have not any.—Has the cook enough sugar?—He has not enough.—Has he enough vinegar?—He has enough.—Have you much soap?—I have only a little.—Has the merchant much cloth?—He has a good deal.—Has our tailor many buttons?—He has a good many.—Has the painter many gardens?—He has not many.—How many (gardens) has he?—He has but two.—How many knives has the German?—He has three of them.—Has the captain any fine horses?—He has some fine ones, but his brother has none.—Have we any buttons?—We have a good many.—What buttons have we?—We have gold buttons.—What candlesticks have our friends?—They have gold candlesticks.—Have they gold nails?—They have some.

28.

Has the youth any pretty sticks?—He has no pretty sticks, but some beautiful birds.—What chickens has our cook?—He has some pretty chickens.—How many has he?—He has six.—Has the hatter any hats?—He has a good many.—Has the joiner much work?—He has not a great deal, but enough.—Have we the horses of the French, or those of the Germans?—We have neither these nor those.—Which horses have we?—We have our own.—Has the Turk my small combs?—He has them not.—Who has them?—Your boy has them.—Who has our looking-glasses?—The Italians have them.—Has the Frenchman this or that umbrella?—He has neither this nor that.—Has he the mattresses which we have?—He has not those which we have, but those which his friends have.—Is he ashamed?—He is not ashamed, but afraid.

FOURTEENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Décima cuarta.*

A few.	*Algunos.* *Unos.* *Unos pocos.* *Unos cuantos.*
A few books.	Algunos libros, (or unos libros.)
Have you a few books?	¿Tiene V. algunos libros?
I have a few.	Yo tengo algunos. Tengo unos cuantos.
You have a few	V. tiene algunos.
He has a few.	Él tiene algunos.

But a few	*Solo* (v) *algunos.* *Solamente algunos.* *Solo unos cuantos.* *Solamente unos cuantos.*
I have but a few.	Solo tengo algunos, (or unos cuantos.) (Yo) tengo solamente algunos. No tengo mas que algunos.
You have but a few books.	V. tiene solamente algunos libros.
He has but a few farthings.	Él tiene solamente algunos cuartos.
I have but a few.	No tengo mas que algunos.
You have but a few	V. no tiene mas que algunos.
He has but a few.	Él no tiene mas que algunos.

	PLURAL.		PLURAL.
One, or a farthing.	Farthings.	Un cuarto.	Cuartos.
One, or a shilling.	Shillings.	Un real.	Reales.
One, or a dollar.	Dollars.	Un peso.	Pesos.
		Un duro.	Duros.

Other. *Another.*	*Otro.*
Have you another horse?	¿Tiene V. otro caballo?
I have another.	Yo tengo otro.

No other horse.	Ningun otro caballo.
I have no other horse.	No tengo otro caballo.
I have no other.	No tengo otro.

Some other. *Any other.*	*Otro.* *Otros.* *Algun otro.* *Algunos otros.*
Have you any other horses?	¿Tiene V. otros caballos? ¿Tiene V. algunos otros caballos?
I have some others.	Yo tengo otros. Yo tengo algunos otros.
I have no others.	Yo no tengo otros. No tengo ningunos otros

The arm.	El brazo.
The heart.	El corazon.
The foot.	El pié.
The writing	El escrito.
The volume.	El tomo. El voldmen.

No other.	*No* (v) *otro.* *No* (v) *ningun otro.*
Not any other.	*No* (v) *otros.* *No* (v) *ningunos otros.*
Neither the one nor the other.	*Ni el uno ni el otro.* *Ni uno ni otro.* *Ni los unos ni los otros.* *Ni unos ni otros.*

What day of the month *is it?*	† ¿ Que dia del mes *tenemos?* † ¿ Que dia es hoy?
(It is) the first.	El primero.
(It is) the second.	† El dos.
(It is) the third.	† El tres.
What day of the month is this?	† ¿ Á cuantos estamos?
(It is) the eleventh.	† Á once.

Obs. Except the first day of the month, all the other days are expressed by a cardinal number preceded by the article.

Which volume have you?	¿ Que tomo tiene V.?
I have the fourth.	Yo tengo el cuarto.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
The first.	El primero. El primer.[1]	Los primeros.
The second.	El segundo.	Los segundos.
The third.	El tercero. El tercer.[1]	Los terceros.
The fourth.	El cuarto.	Los cuartos.
The fifth.	El quinto.	Los quintos.
The sixth.	El sexto.	Los sextos.
The seventh.	El séptimo.	Los séptimos.
The eighth.	El octavo.	Los octavos.
The ninth.	El nono. El noveno.	Los nonos. Los novenos.
The tenth.	El décimo.	Los décimos.
The eleventh.	El undécimo.	Los undécimos.
The twentieth.	El vigésimo.	Los vigésimos
The thirtieth.	El trigésimo.	Los trigésimos.[2]
Have you the first or second book?	¿ Tiene V. el primero ó el segundo libro?	

[1] *Primero* and *tercero* lose the *o* before a noun. Ex.—*El primer tomo; el tercer tomo.*

[2] Henceforth the learner should write the date before his task. Ex.—*Nueva-York, Setiembre veinte, de mil ochocientos cuarenta y siete;* New York, September 20th, 1847

Which volumes have you?	¿ Que tomos tiene V.?
I have the two first ones.	† Yo tengo los dos primeros.
The twelfth.	El duodécimo.
The thirteenth	El décimo tercio.

But.	*Pero.*
The American	El Americano, (*pl.*) los Americanos.
The Russian.	El Ruso, (*pl.*) los Rusos.

EXERCISES.

29.

Have you many knives?—I have a few.—Have you many pencils?—I have only a few.—Has the painter's friend many looking-glasses?—He has only a few.—Has your boy a few farthings?—He has a few.—Have you a few farthings?—We have a few.—How many shillings have you?—I have ten.—How many shillings has the Spaniard?—He has not many, he has only five.—Who has the beautiful glasses of the Italians?—We have them.—Have the English many ships?—They have a good many.—Have the Italians many horses?—They have not many horses, but a good many asses.—What have the Germans?—They have many dollars.—How many dollars have they?—They have eleven.—Have we the umbrellas of the Spaniards?—We have them not, but the Americans have them.—Have you much coffee?—I have only a little, but enough.—Has the Frenchman many shillings?—He has only a few, but he has enough.—Has your servant many farthings?—He has no farthings, but shillings enough.

30.

Have the Russians paper?—They have but little paper, but a good deal of iron.—Have the Turks much wine?—They have not much wine, but a good deal of coffee.—Who has a good deal of dollars?—The Germans (have a good deal.)—Have you no other gun?—I have no other.—Have we any other cheese?—We have some other.—Have I no other gun?—You have another.—Has our neighbor no other horse?—He has no other.—Has your brother no other friends?—He has some others.—Have the shoemakers no other shoes?—They have no others.—How many gloves have you?—I have only two.—Have you any other biscuits?—I have no other.—How many arms has this man?—He has only one, the other is of cork.—What heart has your boy?—He has a good heart.—Have you no other servant?—I have another.—Has your friend no other birds?—He has some others.—How many other birds has he?—He has six others.—How many gardens have you?—I have only one, but my friend has two of them.

31.

Which volume have you?—I have the first.—Have you the second volume?—I have it.—Have you the third or fourth book?—I have neither the former nor the latter.—Have we the fifth or sixth volume?—We have the fifth, but we have not the sixth volume.—Which volumes has your friend?—He has the seventh (volume.)—What day of the month is it?—It is the eighth.—Is it not the eleventh?—No, Sir, it is the tenth.—Who has our dollars?—The Russians have them.—Have they our gold?—They have it not.—Has the youth much money?—He has not much money, but much courage.—Have you the nails of the carpenters or those of the joiners?—I have neither those of the carpenters nor those of the joiners, but those of my merchants.—Has the Italian a few farthings?—He has a few.—Has he a few shillings?—He has five of them.—Have you another stick?—I have another.—What other stick have you?—That of my brother.—Have you a few other candlesticks?—We have a few.—Has your boy another hat?—He has another.

FIFTEENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Décima quinta.*

Both.	*Ambos.* / *Uno y otro.*
The one and the other.	*El uno y el otro.* / *Los unos y los otros.* (Plur.)
Neither the one nor the other.	*Ni el uno ni el otro.*
Have you the first or the second volume of my dictionary?	¿Tiene V. el primero ó el segundo tomo de mi diccionario?
I have both.	Tengo ámbos.
Have you my book or my paper?	¿Tiene V. mi libro ó mi papel?
I have neither the one nor the other.	Yo no tengo ni el uno ni el otro.
Has my brother my gloves or his own?	¿Tiene mi hermano mis guantes ó los suyos?
He has both yours and his.	† Él tiene ámbos.
Has he my books or those of the Spaniards?	¿Tiene él mis libros ó los de los Españoles?
He has neither the one nor the other.	Él no tiene ni los unos ni los otros.

The Scotchman.	El Escoces.
The Irishman.	El Irlandes.
The Dutchman.	El Holandes.
The Russian.	El Ruso.

Some more. *Any more.*	*Mas.* *Algun.* † *Todavía.* *Aun.* — In a general sense.
Some more. *Any more.* *A few more.*	*Todavía mas.* *Aun mas.* *Algunos mas.* *Todavía algunos.* — In a limited sense.
Some more wine.	Mas vino. Todavía vino, (or algun vino.)
Some more money.	Mas dinero. Aun dinero, (or algun dinero.)
A few more buttons.	Algunos botones mas. Todavía algunos botones.

Have you any more wine?	¿Tiene V. todavía mas vino?
I have some more wine.	Tengo todavía mas vino.
I have some more.	† Todavía tengo, (or aun tengo.)
Has he any more money?	¿Tiene él mas dinero?
He has some more.	Tiene alguno.
Have I any more books?	¿Tengo yo mas libros?
You have some more.	V. tiene algunos mas.

Not any more, no more.	*No* (v) *mas.*
Much more.	*Mucho mas.*
Many more.	*Muchos mas.*
I have no more bread.	Yo no tengo mas pan.
He has no more money.	Él no tiene mas dinero.
Have you any more wine?	¿Tiene V. aun mas vino?
I have no more.	No tengo mas.
We have no more.	No tenemos mas.
Has he any more vinegar?	¿Tiene todavía vinagre?
He has no more.	No tiene mas.
We have no more books.	Nosotros no tenemos mas libros.
He has no more dogs.	Él no tiene mas perros.
He has no more.	No tiene mas.

Not much more.	*No* (v) *mucho mas.*
Not many more.	*No* (v) *muchos mas.*
Have you much more wine?	¿Tiene V. mucho mas vino?
I have not much more.	(Yo) no tengo mucho mas.
Have you many more books?	¿Tiene Vm. muchos mas libros?
I have not many more.	No tengo muchos mas.

One more book.	† *Otro* libro *mas.*
One more good book.	† *Otro* buen libro *mas.*
Four more books.	† *Otros* cuatro libros *mas.*
A few more books.	Algunos libros mas.
Have you a few dollars more?	¿ Tiene V. algunos pesos mas ?
I have a few more.	(Yo) tengo algunos mas.
Have I a few farthings more ?	¿ Tengo yo algunos cuartos mas ?
You have a few more.	V. tiene algunos mas.
We have a few more.	(Nosotros) tenemos algunos mas.
They have a few more.	Ellos tienen algunos mas.

Tome, volume.	Tomo, volúmen.

EXERCISES.

32.

Which volume of his dictionary have you ?—I have the first.—How many tomes has it ?—It has two.—Have you my dictionary or my brother's ?—I have both.—Has the foreigner my comb or my knife ? —He has both.—Have you my bread or my cheese ?—I have neither the one nor the other.—Has the Dutchman my glass or that of my friend ?—He has neither the one nor the other.—Has the Irishman our horses or our chests ?—He has both.—Has the Scotchman our shoes or our caps ?—He has neither the one nor the other.—What has he ? —He has his good iron guns.—Have the Dutch our ships or those of the Spaniards ?—They have neither the one nor the other.—Which ships have they ?—They have their own.—Have we any more hay ? —We have some more.—Has our merchant any more paper ?—He has some more.—Has your friend any more money ?—He has not any more.—Has he any more nails ?—He has some more.—Have you any more coffee ?—We have no more coffee ; but we have some more chocolate.—Has the Dutchman any more sugar ?—He has no more sugar ; but he has some more tea.—Has the painter any more pictures ? —He has no more pictures ; but he has some more pencils.—Have the sailors any more biscuits ?—They have not any more.—Have your boys any more books ?—They have not any more.—Has the young man any more friends ?—He has no more.

33.

Has our cook much more ham ?—He has not much more.—Has he many more chickens ?—He has not many more.—Has the peasant much more hay ?—He has not much more hay ; but he has a great deal more wine.—Have the French many more horses ?—Thy have not many more.—Have you much more paper ?—I have much more. —Have we many more looking-glasses ?—We have many more.—

Have you one more book?—I have one more.—Have our neighbors one more garden?—They have one more.—Has our friend one more umbrella?—He has no more.—Have the Scotch a few more books?—They have a few more.—Has the tailor a few more buttons?—He has not any more.—Has your carpenter a few more nails?—He has no more nails; but he has a few sticks more.—Have the Spaniards a few farthings more?—They have a few more.—Has the German a few more oxen?—He has a few more.—Have you a few more shillings?—I have no more shillings; but I have a few more dollars.—What have you more?—We have a few more ships and a few more good sailors.—Have I a little more money?—You have a little more.—Have you any more courage?—I have no more.—Have you much more vinegar?—I have not much more; but my brother has a great deal more.

34.

Has he sugar enough?—He has not enough.—Have we dollars enough?—We have not enough.—Has the joiner iron enough?—He has enough.—Has he hammers enough?—He has enough.—Have you rice enough?—We have not rice enough; but we have enough sugar.—Have you many more gloves?—I have not many more.—Has the Russian another ship?—He has another.—Has he another bag?—He has no other.—What day of the month is it?—It is the sixth.—How many friends have you?—I have but one good friend.—Has the peasant too much bread?—He has not enough.—Has he much money?—He has but little money, but he has enough hay.—Have we the cloth or the cotton caps of the Americans?—We have neither their cloth nor their cotton caps.—Have you any more bread?—I have no more.—Have you any more oxen?—I have not any more.

SIXTEENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Décima sexta.*

Several.	*Varios, (algunos,* or *muchos.)*
Several men.	Varios hombres.
Several children	Algunos niños.
Several knives.	Algunos cuchillos.

The father.	El padre.
The son.	El hijo.
The child.	El niño.
The cake.	El bollo.
Tea.	Té.

As much.	*Tanto.*
As many.	*Tantos.*
As much (n) *as*	*Tanto* (n) *como.*
As many (n) *as.*	*Tantos* (n) *como.*
As much bread as wine.	Tanto pan como vino.
As many men as children.	Tantos hombres como niños.

Have you as much gold as lead?	¿Tiene V. tanto oro como plomo?
I have as much of this as of that.	Tengo tanto de este como de aquel.
I have as much of the former as of the latter.	Tengo tanto de aquel como de este.
I have as much of the one as of the other.	Tengo tanto del uno como del otro.
Have you as many shoes as pantaloons?	¿Tiene V. tantos zapatos como pantalones?
I have as many of these as of those.	Tengo tantos de estos como de aquellos.
I have as many of the latter as of the former.	Tengo tantos de estos como de aquellos.

Quite (or just) as much.	*Tanto, justamente tanto.*
Quite (or just) as many.	*Tantos, justamente tantos.*
I have quite as much of this as of that.	Tengo tanto de este como de aquel.
Quite as much of the one as of the other.	Tanto del uno como del otro.
Quite as many of those as of these.	Tantos de aquellos como de estos.
Quite as many of the one as of the other.	Tantos de los unos como de los otros.

An enemy, enemies.	Un enemigo, enemigos.
The finger.	El dedo.
The eye.	El ojo.

More.	*Mas.*
More (n) *than.*	*Mas* (n) *que.*
Than.	*Que.*
More bread than wine.	Mas pan que vino.
More knives than forks.	Mas cuchillos que tenedores.
More of this than of that.	Mas de este que de aquel.
More of the one than of the other.	Mas del uno que del otro.
More of these than of those.	Mas de estos que de aquellos.
More of the ones than of the others.	Mas de los unos que de los otros.
I have more of your sugar than of mine.	Tengo mas del azúcar de V. que del mio.

He has more of our books than of his own.	(Él) tiene mas de nuestros libros que de los suyos.

Less—Fewer.	*Ménos.*
Less (n) *than.* *Fewer* (n) *than.*	*Ménos* (n) *que.*
Fewer—less than I.	Ménos que yo.
Fewer—less than he.	Ménos que él.
Fewer—less than we.	Ménos que nosotros.
Fewer—less than you.	Ménos que vosotros.
Fewer—less than you.	Ménos que V., (or VV.)
Fewer—less than they.	Ménos que ellos.

As much as I	Tanto como yo.
As much as he.	Tanto como él.
As much as we.	Tanto como nosotros.
As much as you.	Tanto como vosotros, (or vos.)
As much as you.	Tanto como V., (or VV.)
As much as they.	Tanto como ellos.

Coat, (or garment.)	Vestido.
A gun, (a piece of artillery.)	Un cañon.
A tooth.	Un diente.
Have you as much of your wine as of mine?	¿Tiene V. tanto de su vino como del mio?
I have quite as much of yours as of mine.	Tengo tanto del de V. como del mio.

EXERCISES.

35.

Have you a horse?—I have several.—Who has my good cakes?—Several men have them.—Has your friend a child?—He has several.—Have you as much coffee as tea?—I have as much of the one as of the other.—Has this man a son?—He has several.—How many sons has he?—He has four.—How many children have our friends?—They have many; they have ten of them.—Have we as much bread as wine?—You have as much of the one as of the other.—Has this man as many friends as enemies?—He has as many of the one as of the other.—Have we as many shoes as coats?—We have as many of the one as of the other.—Has your father as much gold as iron?—He has more of the latter than of the former.

36.

Have you as many guns as I?—I have just as many.—Has the foreigner as much courage as we?—He has quite as much.—Have we

as much good as bad paper?—We have as much of the one as of the other.—Have your sons as many cakes as books?—They have more of the latter than of the former; more of the one than of the other.—How many teeth has this man?—He has but one.—How many fingers has he?—He has several.—How many guns have you?—I have only one, but my father has more than I; he has five.—Have my children as much courage as yours?—Yours have more than mine.—Have I as much money as you?—You have less than I.—Have you as many books as I?—I have fewer than you.—Have I as many enemies as your father?—You have fewer than he.—Have the French as many ships as we?—They have fewer than we.—Have we as many combs as they?—We have fewer than they.—Have we fewer knives than the children of our friends?—We have fewer than they.

37.

Who has fewer friends than we?—Nobody has fewer.—Have you as much of your wine as of mine?—I have as much of yours as of mine.—Have I as many of your books as of mine?—You have fewer of mine than of yours.—Has the Turk as much of your money as of his own?—He has less of his own than of ours.—Has our merchant fewer dogs than horses?—He has fewer of the latter than of the former; (fewer of the one than of the other.)—Has our cook as much bread as ham?—He has as much of the one as of the other.—Has he as many chickens as birds?—He has more of the latter than of the former.

38.

Has the carpenter as many sticks as nails?—He has just as many of these as of those.—Have you more biscuits than glasses?—I have more of the latter than of the former.—Who has more soap than I?—My son has more.—Who has more pencils than you?—The painter has more.—Has he as many horses as I?—He has not so many horses as you; but he has more pictures.—Has the merchant fewer oxen than we?—He has fewer oxen than we, and we have less corn than he.—Have you another book?—I have another.—Has your son one more coat?—He has several more.—Have the Dutch as many gardens as we?—We have fewer than they. We have less bread and less wine than they. We have but little money, but enough bread, ham, cheese, and wine.—Have you as much courage as our neighbor's son?—I have just as much.

SEVENTEENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Décima séptima.*

OF THE INFINITIVE.

There are in Spanish three conjugations, which are distinguished by the termination of the present of the infinitive, viz.:

1. The first has its infinitive terminated in AR; as:—

Hablar,	to speak;
Comprar,	to buy;
Cortar,	to cut.

2. The second.....in ER; as:—

Vender,	to sell;
Comer,	to eat, (to dine;)
Beber,	to drink.

3. The third.....in IR; as:—

Recibir,	to receive;
Dividir,	to divide;
Abrir,	to open.

Each verb we shall hereafter give will have the number of the conjugation to which it belongs marked after it. The verbs marked with an asterisk (*) are irregular.

Fear.	Miedo de.
Shame.	Vergüenza de.
Right.	Razon de.
Time.	Tiempo de.
Courage.	Valor de, (para.)
A mind, (or a wish.)	Gana, (or deseo de.)
Wrong.	No tener razon de, (or hacer mal en.)
To work.	Trabajar 1.
To speak.	Hablar 1.
Have you a mind to work?	¿Tiene V. gana de trabajar?
I am ashamed to speak.	Tengo vergüenza de hablar.

To cut.	Cortar 1.
To cut it.	Cortarle.
To cut them.	Cortarlos.
To cut some.	Cortar alguno.

Obs. A. When a pronoun object is governed by a verb in the infinitive, it is placed after the infinitive, and joined with it, so as to form a single word

---

Still.	*Aun,* (or *Todavia.*)
Have you still a mind to buy it?	¿Tiene V. todavia deseo de comprarle?

Have you time to cut the bread?	¿ Tiene V. tiempo de rebanar el pan?
I have time to cut it.	Ye tengo tiempo de rebanarle.
Has he a mind to cut trees?	¿ Tiene él gana de cortar árboles?
He has a mind to cut some.	Tiene gana de cortar algunos.

To buy.	Comprar 1.
To buy some more.	Comprar algunos mas.
To buy one.	Comprar uno.
To buy two.	Comprar dos.
To buy one more.	† Comprar otro mas.
To buy two more.	Comprar dos mas.

To break, to tear.	Romper 2.
To pick up.	Alzar del suelo 1.
To mend.	Remendar * 1.
To repair.	Reparar 1.
	Componer * 2.
To look for, to seek.	Buscar 1.

Have you a mind to buy one more horse?	¿ Tiene V. gana de comprar todavía otro caballo?
I have a mind to buy one more.	Tengo gana de comprar otro mas.
Have you a mind to buy some books?	¿ Tiene V. gana de comprar libros?
I have a mind to buy some, but I have no money.	Tengo gana de comprar algunos, pero no tengo dinero.
Are you afraid to break the glasses?	¿ Tiene V. miedo de romper los vasos?
I am afraid to break them.	Tengo miedo de romperlos.
Has he time to work?	¿ Tiene él tiempo de trabajar?
He has time, but no mind to work.	El tiene tiempo, pero no tiene gana *de trabajar*.
	Él tiene tiempo, pero no tiene gana.
	Él tiene tiempo, pero no tiene gana de *hacerlo*, (to do it.)

Obs. B. To avoid the immediate repetition of a verb in the same mood or tense, it is more elegant to suppress it, or to make use of the verb *hacer* in its stead, as in the example.

To be right.	*Tener razon de*, (or *hacer bien* en)
Am I right *in buying* horses?	¿ Tengo yo razon *de comprar* caballos.
To be wrong.	*No tener razon de*, (or *hacer mal* en.)
You are wrong *in buying* one.	V. no tiene razon *de comprar* uno.
	† V. *hace mal* en comprar uno.

Obs. C. When the present participle governed by *in*, stands for the infinitive governed by *of*, it is rendered in Spanish by the infinitive; then, "*in buying*," must be translated "*de comprar*."

You, (Plur.) - | ***VV.***, (for *Ustedes.*) (See Less. I.)

EXERCISES.

39.

Have you still a mind to buy my friend's horse?—I have still a mind to buy it; but I have no more money.—Have you time to work?—I have time, but no mind to work.—Has your brother time to cut some sticks?—He has time to cut some.—Has he a mind to cut some bread?—He has a mind to cut some, but he has no knife.—Have you time to cut some cheese?—I have time to cut some.—Has he a desire to cut the tree?—He has a desire to cut it, but he has no time.—Has the tailor time to cut the cloth?—He has time to cut it.—Have I time to cut the trees?—You have time to cut them.—Has the painter a mind to buy a horse?—He has a mind to buy two.—Has your captain time to speak?—He has time but no desire to speak.—Are you afraid to speak?—I am not afraid, but I am ashamed to speak.—Am I right in buying a gun?—You are right in buying one.—Is your friend right in buying a great ox?—He is wrong in buying one.—Am I right in buying little oxen?—You are right in buying one.

40.

Have you a desire to speak?—I have a desire but I have not the courage to speak.—Have you the courage to cut your finger?—I have not the courage to cut it.—Am I right in speaking?—You are not wrong in speaking, but you are wrong in cutting my trees.—Has the son of your friend a desire to buy one more bird?—He has a desire to buy one more.—Have you a desire to buy a few more horses?—We have a desire to buy a few more, but we have no more money.—What has our tailor a mind to mend?—He has a mind to mend our old coats.—Has the shoemaker time to mend our shoes?—He has time, but he has no mind to mend them.—Who has a mind to mend our hats?—The hatter has a mind to mend them.—Are you afraid to look for my horse?—I am not afraid, but I have no time to look for it.—What have you a mind to buy?—We have a mind to buy something good.—Have you a mind to break my nail?—I have a mind to pick it up, but not to break it.

41.

Who has a mind to break our looking-glasses?—Our enemy has a mind to break them.—Have the foreigners a mind to break our guns?—They have a mind, but they have not the courage to break them.—

Who has a mind to buy my beautiful dog?—Nobody has a mind to buy it.—Have you a mind to buy my beautiful trunks, or those of the Frenchman?—I have a mind to buy yours, but not those of the Frenchman.—Which books has the Englishman a mind to buy?—He has a mind to buy that which you have, that which your son has, and that which mine has.—Which gloves have you a mind to seek?—I have a mind to seek yours, mine, and our children's.

42.

Which looking-glasses have the enemies a desire to break?—They have a desire to break those which you have, those which I have, and those which our children and our friends have.—Has your father a desire to buy these or those cakes?—He has a mind to buy these.—Am I right in picking up your canes?—You are right in picking them up.—Is the Italian right in seeking your hat?—He is wrong in seeking it.—Have you a mind to buy another ship?—I have a mind to buy another.—Has our enemy a mind to buy one more ship?—He has a mind to buy several more, but he is afraid to buy them.—Have you two horses?—I have only one, but I have a wish to buy one more.

EIGHTEENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Décima octava.*

To make. *To do.*	*Hacer* * 2.
To be willing. *To wish.*	*Querer* * 2.

Will you? Are you willing? Do you wish?	¿Quiere V.? ¿Quereis vos? ¿Quereis vosotros?
I will, I am willing, I wish.	Yo quiero.
Will he? is he willing? does he wish?	¿Quiere él?
He will, he is willing, he wishes.	Él quiere.
We will, we are willing, we wish.	Nosotros queremos.
You will, you are willing, you wish.	V. quiere, (plur., VV.) quieren, vosotros, or vos quereis.
They will, they are willing, they wish.	Ellos quieren.

Do you wish to make my fire?	¿Quiere V. hacer mi fuego?
I am willing to make it.	Yo quiero hacerle.
I do not wish to make it.	Yo no quiero hacerle
Does he wish to make it?	¿Quiere él hacerle?
He wishes to make it.	Él quiere hacerle.

Does he wish to buy your horse?	¿Quiere él comprar su caballo de V?
He wishes to buy it.	Él quiere comprarle.

To burn.	Quemar 1.
To warm.	Calentar * 1.
To tear.	Desgarrar 1. Despedazar 1.
The broth.	El caldo.
My fork.	Mi tenedor.

Obs. A. Do, doth, does, and *did,* in questions, in negative sentences, and when energetically used, must not be translated; they, however, point out the person and tense.

TO BE—SER and ESTAR.

To be may be expressed in Spanish by *Ser* or *Estar*; but the meaning of these verbs being very different, the scholar must pay particular attention to the following rules, in order to use them properly:

Ser is used to express the qualities inherent, or essential to persons or things; the state of fixed mind; the materials of which a thing is made; the condition, employment, rank, trade, &c. of persons; the object, purpose, destination, &c. of persons or things.

Estar is employed to denote the accidental, or temporary qualities or affections of persons or things, and is followed in English by a present participle.

These rules will be more easily understood by these examples:

This man is good.	Este hombre *es* bueno.
This man is in good health.	Este hombre *está* bueno.
He was wicked during his youth.	Él *fué* malo en su juventud.
He was sick in his youth.	Él *estuvo* malo en su juventud.
Ink is black.	La tinta *es* negra.
This ink is whitish.	Esta tinta *está* blanca.
He is very tall.	Él *es* muy alto.
He is placed very high.	Él *está* muy alto.
His watch is gold.	Su reloj *es* de oro.
His watch is broken.	Su reloj *está* quebrado.
Is this wine good?	¿Es bueno este vino?

To be, followed by an active participle, is translated *Estar*; as,

They are playing.	Ellos estan jugando.

To be is translated *Tener* in the following acceptations:

To be five feet long.	Tener cinco pies de largo.
To be three feet broad, wide.	Tener tres pies de ancho.
To be seven feet deep.	Tener siete pies de profundo.
To be fifty feet in circumference.	Tener cincuenta pies de circunferencia.
To be twenty years old.	Tener veinte años.

To be afraid of.	Tener miedo de.
To be obliged to.	Tener precision de.
To be so good as to.	Tener la bondad de.
To be prudent in.	Tener prudencia.
To be right in.	Tener razon para.
To be wrong in.	No tener razon para.
To be cold.	Tener frío.
To be hot, or warm.	Tener calor.
To be hungry, thirsty, sleepy, &c.	Tener hambre, sed, sueño, &c.

To go.	Ir * 3.
At the house of.	En la casa de, (or en casa de.)
To the house of.	Á la casa de, (or á casa de.)
To be at the man's house.	Estar en la casa del hombre.
To go to the man, or to the man's house.	Ir á casa (or la casa) del hombre.
To be at his friend's (house.)	Estar en la casa de su amigo.
To go to my father's (house.)	Ir á casa (or la casa) de mi padre.

At home.	*En casa.*
To be at home.	Estar en casa.
To go home.	Ir á casa. Ir á la casa.

Obs. B. A casa means the house of the person who speaks. Ex.—Do you go home, (to your house?) *¿ Va V. á su casa?*—Do you go home, (to my house?) *¿ Va V. á casa?* (the house of him who speaks.)

To be at my house.	Estar en casa.
To be staying with me.	Estar en mi casa.
To be at our house.	Estar en nuestra casa.
To be staying with us.	
To go to my house.	Ir á casa.
To come to me.	Ir (or venir) á mi casa.
To go to our house.	Ir (or venir) á nuestra casa.
To come to us.	
To be at his house.	Estar en su casa.
To be staying with him.	
To go to his house.	Ir á su casa.
To go to him.	
To be at your house.	Estar en su casa de V.
To be staying with you.	Estar en la casa de V.
To go to your house.	Ir á su casa de V.
To go to you.	Ir á la casa de V.
To be at their house.	Estar en su casa de ellos, (or ellas.)
To be staying with them.	
To go to their house.	Ir á su casa de ellos, (or ellas.)
To go to them.	

To be at some one's house. / To be with some one.	Estar en la casa de alguno.
To go to some one's house. / To go to some one.	Ir á la casa de alguno.

At whose house?	*¿ En casa de quien?* ¿ En la casa de quien?
To whose house?	*¿ Á casa de quien?* ¿ Á la casa de quien?
To whose house do you wish to go?	¿ Á casa de quien quiere V. ir?
To whom do you wish to go?	¿ Á la casa de quien quiere V. ir?
I wish to go to no one's house. / I wish to go to no one.	No quiero ir a casa de ninguno.
At whose house is your brother?	¿ En casa de quien está su hermano de V.?
With whom is your brother?	¿ En la casa de quien está su hermano de V.?
With whom is he?	¿ Con quien está? / ¿ En la casa de quien está?
He is at our house.	Está en nuestra casa.
He is with us.	Él está con nosotros.
Is he at home?	¿ Está (él) en casa?
He is not at home.	(Él) no está en casa.
Are you?	¿ Está V.? ¿ Estan VV.? (plur.) / ¿ Estais vos? or vosotros.
Tired.	Cansado.
Are you tired?	¿ Está V. cansado? ¿ Estais cansados?
I am tired.	(Yo) estoy cansado.
I am not tired.	(Yo) no estoy cansado.
Is he?	¿ Está él?
He is.	Él está.
We are.	(Nosotros) estamos.
They are.	Ellos estan.

To drink.	Beber 2.
Where?	¿ En donde? ¿ Donde?)

What do you wish to do?	¿ Que quiere V. hacer?
What does your brother wish to do?	¿ Que quiere hacer su hermano de V.?

Is your father at home?	¿ Está en casa su padre de V.?
What will the Germans buy?	¿ Que quieren comprar los Alemanes?
They will buy something good.	Ellos quieren comprar algo bueno?
They will buy nothing.	Ellos no quieren comprar nada.

Do they wish to buy a book?	¿ Quieren (ellos) comprar un libro?
They wish to buy one.	Ellos quieren comprar uno.
Do you wish to drink any thing?	¿ Quiere V beber algo?
I do not wish to drink any thing.	Yo no quiero beber nada.

Do you wish to look for my son?	¿ Quiere V. buscar *á* mi hijo?

Obs. C. When the object direct of an active verb is a person, proper noun, or any noun personified, it must be preceded by the preposition *á*

I am willing to look for your son.	Yo estoy pronto á (quiero) buscar ál hijo de V.
To go to your friend.	Ir á la casa del amigo de V.
To go to his neighbor.	Ir á casa de su vecino.

EXERCISES.

43.

Do you wish to work?—I am willing to work, but I am tired.—Do you wish to break my glasses?—I do not wish to break them.—Are you willing to look for my son?—I am willing to look for him.—What do you wish to pick up?—I wish to pick up this dollar and that shilling.—Does that man wish to cut your finger?—He does not wish to cut mine.—Does the painter wish to burn some paper?—He wishes to burn some.—What does the shoemaker wish to mend?—He wishes to mend our old shoes.—Does the tailor wish to mend any thing?—He wishes to mend some waistcoats.—Do you wish to do any thing?—I do not wish to do any thing.—What do you wish to do?—We wish to warm our tea and our father's coffee.—Do you wish to warm my brother's broth?—I am willing to warm it.

44.

Do you wish to speak?—I do wish to speak.—Is your son willing to work?—He is not willing to work.—What does he wish to do?—He wishes to drink some wine.—Do you wish to buy any thing?—I wish to buy something.—What do you wish to buy?—I wish to buy some forks.—Are you willing to mend my coat?—I am willing to mend it.—Who will mend our son's shoes?—We will mend them.—What does he wish to buy?—He wishes to buy some ships.—Does your father wish to look for his umbrella or for his stick?—He wishes to look for both.—Do you wish to drink some wine?—I wish to drink some, but I have not any.—Does the sailor wish to drink some wine?—He does not wish to drink any, he is not thirsty.—What does the captain wish to drink?—He does not wish to drink any thing.—What does the hatter wish to make?—He wishes to make some hats.—Do you wish to buy a bird?—I wish to buy several.

45.

How many forks does your servant wish to buy ?—He wishes to buy three.—Do you wish to buy many caps ?—We wish to buy only a few, but our children wish to buy a great many.—Does any one wish to tear your coat ?—No one wishes to tear it.—Who wishes to tear my books ?—Your children wish to tear them.—With whom is our father ? —He is with his friend.—Will you go to my house ?—I will not go to yours but to my brother's.—Does your father wish to go to his friend ? —He does not wish to go to his friend, but to his neighbor.—At whose house is your son ?—He is at our house.—Will you look for our hats or for those of the Dutch ?—I will look for neither yours, nor for those of the Dutch, but I will look for mine, and for those of my good friends.

46.

Am I right in warming your broth ?—You are right in warming it. —Is my servant right in warming your tea ?—He is wrong in warming it.—Is he afraid to tear your coat ?—He is not afraid to tear it, but to burn it.—Are your children at home ?—They are not at home, but at their neighbors'.—Is the captain at home ?—He is not at home, but at his brother's.—Is the foreigner at our brother's ?—He is not at our brother's.—At whose house is the Englishman ?—He is at yours.—Is the American at our house ?—No, Sir, he is not at our house.— With whom is the Italian ?—He is with nobody; he is at home.—Do you wish to go home ?—I do not wish to go home ; I wish to go to the son of my neighbor.—Is your father at home ?—No, Sir, he is not at home.—Will you go to any one's house ?—I will go to no one's house.

47.

Where is your son ?—He is at home.—Is your brother at home ?— He is not at home; he is at the foreigner's.—What will the German do at home ?—He will work, and drink some good wine.—What have you at home ?—I have nothing at home.—Are you tired ?—I am not tired.—Who is tired ?—My brother is tired.—Do you wish to drink any thing ?—I do not wish to drink any thing.—How many chickens does the cook wish to buy ?—He wishes to buy four.—Does the Spaniard wish to buy any thing ?—He wishes to buy something, but he has no money.—Do you wish to go to our brothers' ?—I do not wish to go to their house, but to their children's.—Is the Scotchman at anybody's house ?—He is at nobody's; he is at his own house.—Is this good paper ?—It is very good.—Who is that man ?—He is my shoemaker.— Is this boy in good health ?—Yes, Sir.—Is he wicked ?—No, Sir, he is not wicked.—Is your watch gold ?—It is gold, but it is broken.

NINETEENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Décima nona.*

Where?	***¿ En donde? ¿ Donde?***
There, thither.	***Allá,*** or ***Allí.***
To go there.	Ir allá, (or ir allí.)
To be there.	Estar allá, (or estar allí.)
Do you wish to go there?	¿ Quiere V. ir allá?
Yes, I wish to go there.	Si, yo quiero ir allá.

To take, to carry.	Llevar 1.
To send.	Enviar 1, (or mandar 1.)
To take, to lead, to conduct.	Conducir * 3.
To take it there.	Llevarle allá.

Him, (object of the verb.)	***Le.***
To send him there.	Enviarle allí.
To take him there.	Conducirle allá.

Them, (object.)	***Los***, (pronoun object of a verb.)
To carry them there.	Llevarlos allá.
To carry some there.	Llevar alguno, (or algunos allá.)

Will you send him to my father?	¿ Quiere V. enviarle á casa, (or á la casa de mi padre?)
I will send him there, to him.	Yo le quiero enviar (allá.)

Obs. A. Allí and allá are omitted when no ambiguity can result from the omission.

Do you wish to go home?	¿ Quiere V. ir á casa?
Yes, I wish to go there.	Si, yo quiero ir (allá.)
The physician.	El médico.
To come.	Venir * 3.

When?	¿ Cuando?
To-morrow.	Mañana.
To-day.	Hoy.

Somewhere, anywhere, whither.	***Alguna parte.***
Nowhere, not anywhere.	***Ninguna parte.***
Do you wish to go anywhere?	¿ Quiere V. ir á alguna parte?
I wish to go somewhere.	Yo quiero ir á alguna parte.
I do not wish to go anywhere.	No quiero ir á ninguna parte.

To write.	***Escribir*** 3.
At what o'clock?	† ¿ Á que hora?
At one o'clock.	† Á la una.
At two o'clock.	† Á las dos.

Half.	Medio. Media, (fem)
The quarter.	El cuarto.
One o'clock.	† *La una.*

Obs. B. The word *o'clock* is never translated. The noun hour, *hora*, must be preceded by the article *la* before *una*, (one o'clock,) and *las* before the rest of the hours. *Half* being an adjective must agree with *hora*, feminine, consequently it is translated *media*. Feminine nouns will be fully explained hereafter.

At half-past one.	† Á la una y media.
At a quarter past one.	† Á la una y cuarto.
At a quarter past two.	† Á las dos y cuarto.
At a quarter to one.	Á la una ménos cuarto. Á los tres cuartos para la una.
At twelve o'clock at night.	Á las doce de la noche.
Midnight.	Media noche.
At twelve o'clock.	Á las doce.
Mid-day.	Medio dia.
The night.	La noche.
In the night.	En la noche, (de noche.)
Less.	*Ménos.*
At twenty minutes to four.	Á las cuatro ménos veinte minutos.
Note, (billet.)	Billete.

EXERCISES.

48.

Do you wish to go home?—Yes, I wish to go.—Does your son wish to go to my house?—He wishes to go.—Is your brother at home?—He is.—Where do you wish to go?—I wish to go home.—Do your children wish to go to my house?—They do not wish to go.—To whom will you take this note?—I will take it to my neighbor's.—Will your servant take my note to your father?—He will take it there.—To whom do our enemies wish to carry our guns, (*cañones?*)—To the Turks.—Will he carry them home?—He will not carry them home.—Will you come?—I will not come, (*ir.*)—Where do you wish to go?—I wish to go to the good English.—Will the good Italians go to our house?—They will not go.—Where do they wish to go?—They will go nowhere.

49.

Will you take your son to my house?—Yes, I will.—When will you take him to the captain's?—I will take him there to-morrow.—Do you wish to take my children to the physician?—I will take them

there.—When will you take them?—I will take them to-day.—At what o'clock?—At half-past two.—When will you send your servant to the physician?—To-day.—At what o'clock?—At a quarter past ten.—Will you go anywhere?—I will go somewhere.—Where will you go?—I will go to the Scotchman.—To whom does he wish to go?—He wishes to go to his friends.—Will the Spaniards go anywhere?—They will go nowhere.—Will our friend go to any one?—He will go to no one.

50.

When will you take the young man to the painter?—To-day.—Will he carry these birds?—He will carry them home.—Will you take the physician to this man?—I will take him there.—When will the physician go to your brother?—He will go there to-day.—Will you send a servant to my house?—I will send one there.—Has your brother time to come to my house?—He has no time to come (*ir*) there.—Will the Frenchman write one more billet?—He will write one more.—Has your friend a mind to write as much as I?—He has a mind to write quite as much.—To whose house does he wish to send them?—To his friends'.—Who wishes to write little notes?—The young man.—Do you wish to carry many books to my father's?—I will only carry a few.

51.

Will you send one more trunk to our friend?—I will send him several more.—How many more hats has the hatter?—He has six more.—Will he send them to the shoemaker?—He will send one.—Do you wish to buy as many dogs as horses?—I will buy more of the latter than of the former.—At what o'clock do you wish to send your servant to the Dutchman's?—At a quarter to six.—At what o'clock is your father at home?—He is at home at twelve o'clock.—At what o'clock does your friend wish to go there?—He will go there at midnight.—Are you afraid to go there?—I am not afraid, but ashamed to go there.

TWENTIETH LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima.*

To, (meaning *in order to*, or *for*.)	*Para.*
To see.	Ver * 2.
Have you any money to buy bread?	¿ Tiene V. dinero para comprar pan?
I have some to buy some.	Si, tengo para comprar un poco.
Will you go to your brother in order to see him?	¿ Quiere V. ir á la casa de su hermano para verle?

It is necessary to go early to see him.	Es necesario ir temprano para verle
Can you cut me some bread?	†¿Puede V. rebanar pan para mí?
Has your brother a knife to cut his bread?	¿Tiene su hermano de V. un cuchillo para rebanar su pan?
He has none to cut it.	Él no tiene ninguno para rebanarlo.

To sweep.	Barrer 2.
To kill.	Matar 1.
To salt.	Salar 1. Echar en sal.
Salt.	Sal, (feminine.)

To be able, (*can.*)	*Poder* * 2. *Saber* * 2.
Can you? or are you able?	¿Puede V.? (¿Podeis vos?)
I can, or I am able.	Yo puedo.
I cannot, I am not able.	Yo no puedo.
Can you not? are you not able?	¿No puede V.?
Can he? is he able?	¿Puede él?
He can, he is able.	Él puedo.
He cannot, he is not able.	Él no puedo.
Can he not? is he not able?	¿No puede él?
We can, we are able.	(Nosotros) podemos.
You can, you are able.	V. puedo—(*plur.*) VV. pueden.
They can, they are able.	Ellos pueden.

Me.	*Me*, (object.)
Him.	*Le*, (object.)
To see me.	Verme, (or para verme.)
To see him.	Verle, (or para verle.)
To see the man	Ver *al* hombre. (See Obs. C, Lesson XVIII.)
To see the tree.	Ver el árbol.
To kill him.	Matarle, (or para matarle.)

To.	*Á.*
To the, or *at the.*	*Al*—(plur.) *á los.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
To the friend.	To the friends.	Al amigo.	A los amigos.
To the man.	To the men.	Al hombre.	A los hombres.
To the captain.	To the captains	Al capitan.	A los capitanes.
To the book.	To the books.	Al libro.	A los libros.

To him, to her.	*Le*, (complement.)
To me.	*Me*, (complement.)

To speak to me.	Hablarme.
To speak to him, (to her.)	Hablarle.
To write to him, (to her.)	Escribirle.

To write to me.	Escribirme.
To speak to the man.	Hablar al hombre.
To speak to the captain.	Hablar al capitan.
To write to the captain.	Escribir al capitan.

Can you write to me?	¿Puede V. escribirme?
I can write to you.	Yo puedo escribirle. Yo puedo escribir á V.
Can the man speak to you?	¿Puede el hombre hablar á V.?
He can speak to me.	Él me puede hablar. Puede hablarme.

Obs. A. When a verb governs another in the infinitive, the pronoun object may be placed either before the first, or after the second verb.

Will you write to your brother?	¿Quiere V. escribir á su hermano?
I will write to him.	Yo le quiero escribir. Quiero escribirle.

The basket.	El canasto.
The floor	El suelo.
The cat.	El gato.
The broom.	La escoba, } These two words are
The carpet.	La alfombra, } feminine.
	El tapete.

Will you send the book to the man?	¿Quiere V. enviar el libro al hombre?
I will send it to him.	Yo quiero enviárselo.
When will you send it to him?	¿Cuando quiere V. enviárselo?
I will send it to him to-morrow.	Yo quiero enviárselo mañana.

SINGULAR.

			Object, governed by a verb.	Complement, gov. by á understood.
1st. person,	*Me.*	*To me.*	*Me.*	*Me.*
3d. "	*Him.*	*To him.*	*Le.*	*Le.*

PLURAL.

1st. "	*Us.*	*To us.*	*Nos.*	*Nos.*
2d. "	*You.*	*To you.*	*A' V., (á vos.)*	*Os, (á V.)*
3d. "	*Them.*	*To them.*	*Los.*	*Les.*

Does he wish to speak to you?	¿Quiere él hablar á V.?
He does not wish to speak to me, but to you.	Él no quiere hablarme, pero quiere hablar á V.

(See Obs. C, Lesson VIII.

Do you wish to write to him?	¿Quiere V. escribirle?
I do not wish to write to him, but to his brother.	No quiero escribirle, pero quiero escribir á su hermano.

The following is the order in which the personal pronouns must be placed in a sentence:—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
It to me.	Them to me.	† Me le.	† Me los.
It to thee.	Them to thee.	† Te le.	† Te los.
It to him.	Them to him.	† Se le.	† Se los.
It to her.	Them to her.	† Se le.	† Se los.
It to us.	Them to us.	† Nos le.	† Nos los.
It to you.	Them to you.	† Os le. † Se le (á V.)	† Os los. † Se los (á V.)
It to them.	Them to them.	† Se le (á ellos.)	† Se los (á ellos.)

When will you send me the basket?	¿Cuando me quiere V. enviar el canasto? ¿Cuando quiere V. enviarme el canasto?
I will send it to you to-day.	Yo quiero enviárselo á V. hoy. Yo se lo quiero enviar hoy.

Are you willing to give me some bread?	¿Quiere V. darme pan?
I am willing to give you some, (a little.)	Yo quiero darle á V. un poco.

Obs. B. We call *Subject*, the nominative case; *Object*, the direct objective case; *Complement*, the indirect objective case. When two pronouns, object and complement, come together, the complement is always before the object. When they are governed by a verb in the infinitive or imperative mood, they are added to it and form a single word with it; but in that case the acute accent should be written on that vowel of the infinitive upon which lies the stress of the voice. *Example*—

You wish to *send them to me.*	V. quiere *enviármelos.*

To have to.	*Tener * 2 que.*
Have you any thing to do?	¿Tiene V. algo que hacer?
I have nothing to do.	Nada tengo que hacer.
To lend.	Prestar 1.

TABLE OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

	Subject.		Object.		Complement, gov. by *á* understood.		Complement, governed by any preposition.	
1st. person,	I,	*yo.*	me,	*me.*	to me,	*me.*	me,	*mí.*[1]
2d. "	thou,	*tú.*[2]	thee,	*te.*	to thee,	*te.*	thee,	*tí.*
3d. " *mas.*	he, it,	*él.*	nim, it,	*se le.*	to him, to it,	*le.*	him, it,	*sí él.*
3d. " *fem.*	she, it,	*ella.*	her, it,	*se la.*	to her, to it,	*le.*	her, it,	*sí ella.*
3d. "	you,	*V.*[3]	you,	*se á V.*	to you,	*le.*	you,	*sí V.*
3d. "	it, this, that,	*ello.*	it, this, that,	*se lo.*			it, this, that,	*sí ello.*

PLURAL.

1st. " *mas.*	we,	*nosotros.*	us,	*nos.*	to us,	*nos.*	us,	*nosotros.*
1st " *fem.*	we,	*nosotras.*	us,	*nos.*	to us,	*nos.*	us,	*nosotras.*
2d. " *mas.*	you,	*vosotros,*[4] *vos.*	you,	*os.*	to you,	*os.*	you,	*vosotros, vos.*
2d. " *fem.*	you,	*vosotras, vos.*	you,	*os.*	to you,	*os.*	you,	*vosotras, vos.*
3d. " *mas.*	they,	*ellos.*	them,	*se los.*	to them,	*les.*	them,	*sí ellos.*
3d. " *fem.*	they,	*ellas.*	them,	*se las.*	to them,	*les.*	them,	*sí ellas.*
3d. "	you,	*VV.*[3]	you,	*se á VV.*	to you,	*les.*	you,	*sí VV.*

[1] When *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, are governed by the preposition *con*, (with,) they are converted into *conmigo*, *contigo*, *consigo*, and admit no change for either gender or number.

[2] *Tú* is used in familiar conversation between intimate persons; in common conversation *V.* (*Usted*) is used instead of *tú*.

[3] *V.* (*Usted*) and *VV.* (*Ustedes,*) are nouns used instead of *tú* and *vosotros*, which are never used in polite conversation.

[4] *Vosotros*, *vosotras*, and *vos*, are used in public speeches, history, colloquial style, and as a mark of superiority, and in that case the singular is *vos*.

Different forms of sentences in which pronouns are used as *Subjects*, *Objects*, and *Complements*:—

Do you lend it?	¿Le—la presta V.?
I lend it.	Yo le—la presto.
Do you not lend them?	¿No los—las presta V.?
I do not lend them.	Yo no los—las presto.
Does he lend it to me?	¿Me le—me la presta él?
He lends it to you.	Él se le—se la presta á V.
Does he not lend it to me?	¿No me le—me la presta él?
He does not lend it to you.	Él no (se) le—(se) la presta á V.
Do I lend them to you?—to him?—to her?—to them?	¿(Se) los—(se) las presto yo á V.?—á él?—á ella?—á ellos?
You lend them to me.	V. me los—me las presta (á mí.)
You lend them to him—to her—to them.	V. (se) los—(se) las presta á él—á ella—á ellos.
Does he not lend it to her?—to you?—to them?	¿No (se) le—(se) la presta él á ella?—á V.?—á VV.?—á ellos?—á ellas?
He does not lend it to her—to you—to them.	El no (se) le—(se) la presta á ella—á V.—á VV.—á ellos—á ellas.

EXERCISES.

52.

Can the carpenter buy a hammer?—He has enough money to buy one.—Has the captain money enough to buy a ship?—He has not enough to buy one.—Has not your son paper to write a note?—He has not any.—Does your father wish to see me?—He does not wish to see you.—Has not your servant a (*una*) broom to sweep the floor?—He has one (*una*) to sweep it.—Is he willing to sweep it?—He is willing to sweep it.—Has the sailor money to buy the chocolate?—He has none to buy it.—Has the cook money to buy some ham?—He has some to buy some.—Has he money to buy some chickens?—He has some to buy some.—Have you salt enough to salt my ham?—I have enough to salt it.—Has your neighbor a desire to kill his horse?—He has no desire to kill it.—Will you kill your friends?—I will kill only my enemies.

53.

Can you cut me some bread?—I can cut you some.—Have you a knife to cut it?—I have one.—Will you speak to the physician?—I will speak to him.—Does your son wish to see me in order to speak to me?—He wishes to see you in order to give you a dollar.—Does he wish to kill me?—He does not wish to kill you; he only wishes to see you.—Who has a mind to kill our cat?—Our neighbor's boy has a

mind to kill it.—How much money can you send me?—I can send you twenty shillings.—Will you send me my carpet?—I will send it to you.—Will you not send him your coats?—No, I will send them to the tailor.—Are your children able to write to me?—Yes, Sir.—Will you lend me your basket?—Yes, Sir.

54.

Have you a glass to drink your wine?—Yes, Sir, but I have no wine; I have only tea.—Will you give me money to buy some?—Yes, Sir, but I have only a little.—Will you give me that which you have?—Yes, Sir.—Can our neighbor make his fire?—He can make it; but he has no money to buy coal.—Are you willing to lend him some?—I am willing to give him some.—Do you wish to speak to the German?—I wish to speak to him.—Where is he?—He is with the son of the American.—Does the German wish to speak to me?—He wishes to speak to you.—Does he wish to speak to my brother or to yours?—He wishes to speak to both.—Can the children of our neighbor work?—They can work, but they will not.

55.

Do you wish to speak to the children of the Dutchman?—I wish to speak to them.—What will you give them?—I will give them good cakes.—Will you lend them any thing?—I am willing, but I cannot, I have nothing.—Has the cook some more salt to salt the mutton?—He has a little more.—Has he some more rice?—He has a great deal more.—Will he give me some?—He will give you some.—Which ox will he kill?—That of the good peasant.—Who will send us biscuits?—The baker will send you (*plural*) some.—Have you any thing to do?—I have nothing to do.

56.

To whom do you wish to speak?—To the Italians and to the French.—Do you wish to give them something?—I wish to give them some money.—Do you wish to give this man some bread?—I wish to give him some.—Will you give him a coat?—I will give him one.—Will you lend me your books?—I will lend them to you.—Will you lend your neighbors your mattress?—I will not lend it to them.—Will you lend them your looking-glass?—I will lend it to them.—To whom will you lend your umbrellas?—I will lend them to my friends.—To whom does your friend wish to lend his horse?—To nobody.

TWENTY-FIRST LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima primera.*

Whom.....*Quien—quienes*, (pl.)
To whom .....*A' quien—á quienes*, (pl.) } For persons.

What .....*Que.* } For things of both genders and numbers.

Subject.	*Who* .....*Quien—quienes.*	For persons
Object.	*Whom*.....*A' quien—á quienes.*	
Object.	*What* .....*Que.*	For persons or things.
Complement.	*Whom.* / *Whose.* .....*Quien—quienes.*	For persons.
"	*What*.....*Que.*	For persons or things.

Who wishes to write?	¿ Quien quiere escribir? (Subject.)
Whom do you wish to see?	¿ Á quien quiere V. ver? (Object.)
To whom do you wish to speak?	¿ Á quien quiere V. hablar? (Complement.)
What does he wish to write?	¿ Que quiere escribir él? (Object.)
Of what do you wish to speak?	¿ De que quiere V. hablar? (Complement.)

Obs. A. Responder requires the preposition *á* after it. There are in Spanish some verbs that govern, or require certain prepositions after them. The scholar will find a complete list of them in the Appendix.

To answer.	Responder 2.
To answer the man.	Responder al hombre.
To answer the men.	Responder á los hombres.
To whom do you wish to answer?	¿ Á quien quiere V. responder?
I wish to answer to my brother.	Yo quiero responder á mi hermano.
To answer him.	Responderle.
To answer them.	Responderles.

To answer the note.	Responder al billete, (á la esquela.)
To answer it.	Responder á él.
To it, to them.	*Á él, á ellos.*
To answer the notes.	Responder á los billetes.
To answer them.	Responder á ellos.
Will you answer my note?	¿ Quiere V. responder á mi billete.
I will answer it.	Yo quiero responderle.

The play, the theatre.	El teatro, (*la comedia*, sometimes used.)
The ball.	El baile.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
To or at the play.	Al teatro,	á los teatros.
To or at the ball.	Al baile,	á los bailes.
To or at the garden.	Al jardin,	á los jardines.

The storehouse.	El almacen.
The magazine.	
The warehouse.	
The counting-house.	El escritorio, (el despacho, or el oficio.)
The market.	El mercado. (La plaza, *fem.*)

There.

Obs. B. There is not translated when it refers to a place just mentioned, and which can easily be understood in English.

Do you wish to go to the play?	¿ Quiere V. ir al teatro? (*á la comedia?*)
Yes, I wish to go (there.)	Si, yo quiero ir.
Is your brother at the play?	¿ Está su hermano de V. en el teatro?
Yes, he is (there.)	Si, está.
He is not there.	No, él no está allá.
Where is he?	¿ Donde está?

In.	*En.*
Is your father in his garden?	¿ Está su padre de V. en su jardin?
He is there.	Está en él, (or está allí.)
Is he in the storehouse?	¿ Está él en el almacen?
He is (there—in it.)	Está allá, or allí.
There, (meaning *in it, in them.*)	*En él—en ellos.*
Where is the merchant?	¿ Donde está el comerciante?
He is in the warehouse.	Él está en el almacen.

To have to, (must.)	*Tener que.* (It implies obligation.)
What have you to do?	¿ Que tiene V. que hacer?
I have nothing to do.	Yo no tengo nada que hacer. / Nada tengo que hacer.
Have you any thing to do?	¿ Tiene V. algo que hacer?
I have to answer a note.	Tengo que responder á un billete.
I have to speak to your brother.	Tengo que hablar á su hermano de V.
To have to, (*to* meaning *for to.*)	*Tener que*, or *para.*
What has the man to drink?	¿ Que tiene que (or para) beber el hombre?
He has wine.	Él tiene vino.
What have you to eat?	¿ Que tienen VV. que (para) comer?
We have ham.	Tenemos jamon.

EXERCISES.

57.

Will you write to me?—I will write to you.—Will you write to the Italian?—I will write to him.—Will you answer your friend?—I will answer him.—Whom will you answer?—To my good father.—Will you not answer your good friends?—Yes, Sir.—Who will write to you?—The Russian.—Will you answer him?—No, Sir.—Who will write to our friends?—The children of our neighbor.—Will they answer them?—They will answer them.—To whom do you wish to write?—I wish to write to the Russian.—Will he answer you?—He wishes to answer me, but he cannot.—Can the Spaniards answer us?—They cannot answer us, but we can answer them.—To whom do you wish to send this note?—To you, Sir.

58.

What have you to do?—I have to write.—What have you to write?—A note.—To whom?—To the carpenter.—What has your father to drink?—He has some good wine.—What has the shoemaker to do?—He has to mend my shoes.—To whom have you to speak?—I have to speak to the captain.—When will you speak to him?—To-day.—Where will you speak to him?—At his house.—To whom has your brother to speak?—To your son.—Which note has he to answer?—That of the good German.—Have I to answer the note in Spanish?—Yes, Sir, in Spanish.—Has not your father to answer me?—He has to answer you.—Who has to answer my notes?—Our children.—Will you answer the merchants'?—I will answer them.

59.

Which notes will your father answer?—He will answer only those of his good friends.—Who will answer my brothers'?—Your friends will answer them.—Have you a mind to go to the ball?—I have a mind to go (there.)—When will you go (there?)—To-day.—At what o'clock?—At half-past ten.—When will you take your boy to the play?—To-morrow.—At what o'clock?—At a quarter to six.—Where is your son?—He is at the play.—Is your friend at the ball?—He is there.—Where is the merchant?—He is at his counting-house.—Where do you wish to take me to?—I wish to take you to my warehouse.—Where does your cook wish to go to?—He wishes to go to the market.—Where is the young man?—In the magazine.

60.

Where is the Dutchman?—He is in his garret.—Will you come to me in order to go to the play?—I will come (*ir*) to you, but I have no

mind to go to the play.—Where is the Irishman?—He is at the market.—To which theatre do you wish to go?—To the theatre of the Spaniards.—Will you go to my garden or to that of the Scotchman?—I will go neither to yours nor to that of the Scotchman; I wish to go to that of the Italian.—Does the physician wish to go to our storehouses or to those of the Dutch?—He will go neither to yours nor to those of the Dutch, but to those of the French.—What do you wish to buy at the market?—I wish to buy a basket and some carpets.—Where will you take them to?—I will take them home.

61.

How many carpets do you wish to buy?—I wish to buy two.—To whom do you wish to give them?—To my servant.—Has he a mind to sweep the floor?—He has a mind to do it, but he has no time.—Have the English many storehouses?—They have many.—Have you many guns in your warehouses?—We have many (there,) but we have but little corn.—Do you wish to see our guns?—I will go into your warehouses in order to see them.—Do you wish to buy any thing?—I do wish to buy something.—What do you wish to buy?—I wish to buy a basket, a looking-glass, and a gun.—Where will you buy your trunk?—I will buy it at the market.—Who wishes to tear my coat?—No one wishes to tear it.

62.

Will the English give us some bread?—They will give you some.—Will you give this man a shilling?—I will give him several.—How many shillings will you give him?—I will give him five.—What will the French lend us?—They will lend us many books.—Have you time to write to the merchant?—I wish to write to him, but I have no time to-day.—When will you answer the German?—I will answer him to-morrow.—At what o'clock?—At eight.—Where does the Spaniard wish to go to?—He wishes to go nowhere.—Does your servant wish to warm my broth?—He wishes to warm it.—Is he willing to make my fire?—He is willing to make it.—Where does the baker wish to go to?—He wishes to go to the wood.—Where is the boy?—He is at the play.—Who is at the captain's ball?—Our children and our friends are there.

TWENTY-SECOND LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima segunda.*

To or at the corner.	Al *or* en el rincon. A los, en los rincones. (Plur.)
To or at the hole.	Al *or* en el agujero. Á los, en los agujeros. (Plur.)
In the hole, in the holes.	En el agujero. En los agujeros. (Plur.)

To or at the bottom.	Al fondo, (*or* en el fondo.)
To or at the bottom of the bag.	Al fondo del costal. En el fondo del costal.
At the corner of the garden.	Á *or* en el rincon del jardin.
The hole.	El agujero, (*or* el hoyo.)
The room.	El cuarto.

To or at the end.	Al cabo.
To or at the end of the road.	Al cabo del camino.
To or at the end of the roads.	Al cabo de los caminos.
The road.	El camino.

To send for.	*Enviar por*, (*mandar por*, or *enviar á buscar.*)
To go for, to fetch.	*Ir por*, (or *ir á buscar.*)
To fetch, to bring.	*Traer.*
Will you send for some wine?	¿ Quiere V. enviar por vino ?
I will send for some, (a little.)	(Yo) quiero enviar por un poco.
Will your boy go for some bread?	¿ Quiere ir por pan su muchacho de V. ?
He will not (go for any.)	(Él) no quiere, (or no, señor.) (See Lesson XI.)
I will send for the physician.	Yo quiero enviar por el médico.
I will send for him.	Yo quiero enviar por él.
He will send for my brothers.	Él quiere mandar (or enviar) por mis hermanos.
He will send for them.	Él quiere mandar por ellos.
Will you send for glasses?	¿ Quiere V. enviar por vasos ?
I will send for some.	Yo quiero enviar por algunos.

What have you to do?	¿ Que tiene V. que hacer ?
I have to go to the market.	(Yo) tengo que ir al mercado.
You have to mend your coat.	V. tiene que remendar su vestido.
What have you to drink?	¿ Que tiene V. que beber ?
I have (to drink some) good wine.	Tengo buen vino

They have.	Ellos tienen.
What have the men to do?	¿ Que tienen que hacer los hombres?
They have to go to the storehouse.	(Ellos) tienen que ir al almacen.

This evening.	Esta tarde. (Fem.)
This.	*Este.* *Esta.* (Fem.)
The cook.	El cocinero.
The hearth.	El hogàr.
The study.	El estudio.
In the evening.	† Por la tarde, (or en la tarde.)
The.	*El.* *La.* (Fem.)
This morning.	Esta mañana. (Fem.)
In the morning.	† Por la mañana, (or en la mañana.)

Now, at present.	Ahora.

Thou.	*Tú.*

Obs. A. In addressing one another the Spaniards use V. (Usted,) VV. (Ustedes.) The second person singular is used by parents and children, brothers and sisters, and by intimate friends, or in addressing menial servants. (See Lesson I.)

Thou hast.	Tú tienes.
Thou art.	Tú estas, (or tú eres.)
Art thou fatigued?	¿ Estas tú fatigado?
I am not fatigued.	Yo no estoy fatigado.
Are the men tired?	¿ Estan cansados los hombres?

Obs. B. When the adjective qualifies a noun or a pronoun, it agrees with it in gender and number. *Rule.*—Adjectives form their plural in the same manner as nouns.

They are not tired.	Ellos no estan cansados.

Thou wilt, (or wishest.)	Tú quieres.
Thou art able, (or canst.)	Tú puedes.
Art thou willing to make my fire?	¿ Quieres tú hacer mi fuego?
I am willing to make it, but I cannot.	Yo quiero hacerle, pero no puedo.
Art thou afraid?	† ¿ Tienes (tú) miedo?
I am not afraid, I am cold.	Yo no tengo miedo, tengo frio.
Art thou hungry?	¿ Tienes hambre?

To sell.	Vender 2.
To tell, to say.	Decir * 3.
To tell some one, to say to some one.	Decir á alguno.

The word.	La palabra. (Fem.)
Will you tell the servant to make the fire?	¿ Quiere V. decir al criado que encienda candela.
I will tell him to make it.	Yo quiero decirle que la encienda.
To make a fire.	*Encender candela,* or *lumbre.*
Thy.	*Tu.* *Tus.* (Plur.)
Thine.	*El tuyo.* *Los tuyos.* (Plur.)
Thy book, thy books.	Tu libro. Tus libros. (Plur.)

Art not thou tired? | ¿ No estas tú cansado?

EXERCISES.

63.

Will you send for some sugar?—I will send for some.—Son, (*hijo mio,*) wilt thou go for some cakes?—Yes, father, (*padre,*) I will go for some.—Where wilt thou go?—I will go into the garden.—Who is in the garden?—The children of our friends are there.—Will you send for the physician?—I will send for him.—Who will go for my brother?—My servant will go for him.—Where is he?—He is in his counting-house.—Will you give me my broth?—I will give it you.—Where is it?—It is at the corner of the hearth.—Will you give me some money to (*para*) fetch some bread?—I will give you some to fetch some.—Where is your money?—It is in my counting-house: will you go for it?—I will go for it.—Will you buy my horse?—I cannot buy it; I have no money.—Where is your cat?—It is in the hole.—In which hole is it?—In the hole of the garret.—Where is this man's dog?—It is in a corner of the ship.—Where has the peasant his corn?—He has it in his bag.—Has he a cat?—He has one.—Where is it?—It is at the bottom of the bag.—Is your cat in this bag?—It is in it.

64.

Have you any thing to do?—I have something to do.—What have you to do?—I have to mend my coat, and to go to the end of the road.—Who is at the end of the road?—My father is there.—Has your cook any thing to drink?—He has (to drink some) wine and some good broth.—Can you give me as much ham as bread?—I can give you more of the latter than of the former.—Can our friend drink as much wine as coffee?—He cannot drink so much of the latter as of the former.—Have you to speak to any one?—I have to speak to several men.—To how many men have you to speak?—I have to speak to four.—When have you to speak to them?—This evening.—At what o'clock?—At a quarter to nine.—When can you go to the market, (*la plaza?*)—I can go (thither) in the morning.—At what o'clock?—At half-past seven.—

When will you go to the Frenchman?—I will go to him to-night.—Will you go to the physician in the morning or in the evening?—I will go (to him) in the morning.—At what o'clock?—At a quarter past ten.

65.

Have you to write as many notes as the Englishman?—I have to write fewer of them than he.—Will you speak to the German?—I will speak to him.—When will you speak to him?—At present.—Where is he?—He is at the other end of the wood.—Will you go to the market?—Yes, I will go to (*para*) buy some bread.—Do your neighbors not wish to go to the market?—They cannot go (thither;) they are fatigued.—Hast thou the courage to go to the wood in the evening?—I have the courage to go (thither,) but not in the evening.—Are your children able to answer my notes?—They are able to answer them.—What do you wish to say to the servant?—I wish to tell him to make the fire, (*que encienda,*) and to sweep (*que barra*) the warehouse.—Will you tell your brother to sell (*que me venda*) me his horse?—I will tell him to sell (*venda*) it you.—What do you wish to tell me?—I wish to tell you a word, (*la palabra.*)—Whom do you wish to see?—I wish to see the Scotchman.—Have you any thing to tell him?—I have to tell him a few words.—Which books does my brother wish to sell?—He wishes to sell thine and his own.

TWENTY-THIRD LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima tercera.*

To go out.	*Salir* * 3.
To remain, to stay.	*Quedar* 1, *Quedarse.* (Reflective verb.)[1]
When do you wish to go out?	¿ Cuando quiere V. salir?
I wish to go out now.	Yo quiero salir ahora.
To remain (to stay) at home.	Quedar or estar en casa.

Here.	*Aquí.*
To remain here.	Quedar aquí, (or quedarse aquí.)
There.	Allá, or allí.
Will you stay here?	¿ Quiere V. quedarse aquí?
I will stay here.	Yo quiero quedarme aquí.

[1] The pronominal verbs, in Spanish, terminate their present of the infinitive mood by the pronoun *se*, which must be suppressed in order to find out the conjugation; thus, *acercarse*, *dolerse*, *arrepentirse*, (se,) are *acercar*, 1st conjugation; *doler*, 2d conjugation; and *arrepentir*, 3d conjugation.

Will your friend remain here?	¿Quiere quedarse aquí su amigo de V.?
He will not stay here.	Él no quiere quedarse aquí.
Will you go to your brother?	¿Quiere V. ir á la casa de su hermano?
I will go to him.	Yo quiero ir á él.
The pleasure.	El placer, (or el gusto.)
The favor.	El favor.
To give pleasure.	Dar gusto
To do a favor.	Hacer un favor

Are you going?	¿Va V.?
I am going.	Yo voy.
Am I not going?	¿No voy yo?
I am not going.	Yo no voy.
Thou art going.	Tú vas.
Is he going?	¿Va él?
He goes, he is going.	Él va.
He is not going.	Él no va.
Are we going?	¿Vamos nosotros?
We go, we are going.	Nosotros vamos.

What are you going to do?	¿Que va V. á hacer? ¿Que vais á hacer?
I am going to read.	Yo voy á leer.
To read.	Leer 2.

Are you going to your brother?	¿Va V. á casa de su hermano?
I am going there.	Yo voy allá.
Where is he going to?	¿A donde va él?
He is going to his father.	Él va á casa de su padre

The soldier.	El soldado.
All, every.	*Todo.* *Todos.* (Plur.) *Toda.* *Todas.* (Fem.)
Every day.	† Todos los dias.
Every morning.	† Todas las mañanas.
Every evening.	† Todas las tardes. † Todas las noches.

It is.	*Es.*
Late.	Tarde.

Obs. *It* in the impersonal verbs, that is to say, verbs used only in the third person singular, and when it is redundant, is not translated.

What o'clock is it?	† ¿ Que hora es?
It is three o'clock.	† Son las tres.
It is twelve o'clock.	† Son las doce.
It is a quarter past twelve.	† Son las doce y cuarto.
It wants a quarter to six.	† Son las seis menos cuarto.
It is half-past one.	† Es la una y media.

Need.	*Tener necesidad de.* *Haber menester de.*
To want.	*Necesitar* 1.
To be in want of.	*Haber menester.*
I want it.	Le necesito.
I am in want of it.	Le he menester.
Are you in want of this knife?	¿ Necesita V. este cuchillo?
I am not in want of it.	No le he menester. No le necesito.
I am in want of them.	Los he menester. Los necesito.
I am not in want of them.	No los he menester. No los necesito.
I am not in want of any thing.	Yo no necesito nada. Nada he menester.
Is he in want of money?	¿ Necesita él algun dinero?
He is not in want of more.	No necesita mas.
What are you in want of?	¿ Que necesita V.? ¿ Que ha menester V.?

To be acquainted with, to know.	*Conocer* 2.
To be acquainted with (to know) a man.	Conocer á un hombre. (See Obs. C, Less. XVIII.)

Is your father in want of me?	¿ Me necesita su padre de V.?
He is in want of you.	Él necesita á V.
Are you in want of these books?	¿ Necesita V. estos libros?
I am in want of them.	Yo los necesito.
Is he in want of my brothers?	¿ Necesita él á mis hermanos?
He is in want of them.	Él los necesita.

EXERCISES.

66.

Will you do me a favor?—Yes, Sir: which, (*cual?*)—Will you tell my servant to make (*que encienda*) the fire?—I will tell him to make it, (*que la encienda.*)—Will you tell him to sweep (*que barra*) the warehouses?—I will tell him to sweep (*que los barra*) them.—What will you tell your father?—I will tell him to sell you his horse.—Have you any thing to tell me?—I have nothing to tell you.—Have you any thing to say to my father?—I have a word to say to him.—Do these men wish to sell their carpets?—They do not wish to sell them.—John! (*Juan*) art thou here?—Yes, Sir, I am here.—What art thou going to do?—I am going to your hatter to tell him to mend (*que componga*) your hat.—Wilt thou go to the tailor to tell him to mend (*que componga*) my coats?—I will go to him.—Are you willing to go to the market?—Yes, Sir.—What has your merchant to sell?—He has to sell some beautiful gloves, combs, good cloth, and fine baskets.—Has he any iron guns to sell?—He has some to sell.—Does he wish to sell me his horses?—He wishes to sell them to you.—Have you any thing to sell?—I have nothing to sell.

67.

Is it late?—It is not late.—What o'clock is it?—It is a quarter past twelve.—At what o'clock does the captain wish to go out?—He wishes to go out at a quarter to eight.—What are you going to do?—I am going to read.—What have you to read?—I have to read a good book.—Will you lend it to me?—I will lend it you.—When will you lend it me?—I will lend it you to-morrow.—Have you a mind to go out?—I have no mind to go out.—Are you willing to stay here, my dear (*querido*) friend?—I cannot remain here.—Where have you to go?—I have to go to the counting-house.—When will you go to the ball?—To-night.—At what o'clock?—At midnight.—Do you go to the Scotchman in the evening or in the morning?—I go to him in the evening and in the morning.—Where are you going to now?—I am going to the theatre.—Where is your son going to?—He is going nowhere; he is going to stay at home to write his exercises.—Where is your brother?—He is at his warehouse.—Does he not wish to go out?—No, Sir, he does not wish to go out.—What is he going to do there?—He is going to write to his friends.—Will you stay here or there?—I will stay there.—Where will your father stay?—He will stay there.

68.

At what o'clock is the Dutchman at home?—He is at home every evening at a quarter past nine.—When does our neighbor go to the Irishmen?—He goes to them every day.—At what o'clock?—At eight o'clock in (*de*) the morning.—What do you wish to buy?—I do not wish to buy any thing; but my father wishes to buy an ox.—Does he wish to buy this or that ox?—He wishes to buy neither this nor that.—Which one does he wish to buy?—He wishes to buy your friend's.—Has the merchant one more coat to sell?—He has one more, but he does not wish to sell it.—When does he sell his books?—He will sell them to-day.—Where?—At his warehouse.—Do you wish to see my friend?—I do wish to see him in order to know him.—Do you wish to know my children?—I do wish to know them.—How many children have you?—I have only two; but my brother has more than I: he has six (of them.)—Does that man wish to drink too much wine?—He wishes to drink too much (of it.)—Have you wine enough to drink?—I have only a little, but enough.—Does not your brother wish to buy too many cakes?—He wishes to buy a great many, but not too many.

69.

Can you lend me a knife?—I can lend you one.—Can your father lend me a book?—He can lend you several.—What are you in want of?—I am in want of a good gun.—Are you in want of this picture?—I am in want of it.—Does your brother want money?—He does not want any.—Does he want some shoes?—He does not want any.—What does he want?—He wants nothing.—Are you in want of these sticks?—I am in want of them.—Who wants some sugar?—Nobody wants any.—Does anybody want paper?—Nobody wants any.—What do I want?—You want nothing.—Does your father want these or those pictures?—He wants neither these nor those.—Are you in want of me?—I am in want of you.—When do you want me?—At present.—What have you to say to me?—I have a word (*una palabra*) to say to you.—Is your son in want of us?—He is in want of you and your brothers.—Are you in want of my servants?—I am in want of them.—Does any one want my brother?—No one wants him.—Does your father want any thing?—He does not want any thing.—What does the Englishman want?—He wants some glasses.—Does he not want some wine?—He does not want any, he has enough.

TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima cuarta.*

THE CONJUGATIONS.

In Spanish all the tenses and persons of verbs are formed from the present of the infinitive mood, by changing the last two letters of it into the termination corresponding to each person in every tense.

See the table of terminations in the Appendix.

Conjugations	1st.	2d.	3d.	
	~~	~~	~~	
Terminations of the Infinitive	*ar.*	*er.*	*ir.*	
" of the Gerund	ando.	iendo.	iendo.	
" of the Past Participle	ado.	ido.	ido.	
1st. per. sing. Yo	o.	o.	o.	No. 1.
2d. " Tú	as.	es.	es.	
3d. " Él, Ella, V.	a.	e.	e.	
1st. per. plur. Nosotros	amos.	emos.	imos.	
2d. " Vosotros, Vos	ais.	eis.	is.	
3d. " Ellos, Ellas, VV.	an.	en.	en.	

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Infinitive.	*Gerund.*	*Infinitivo.*	*Gerundio.*
To speak.	Speaking.	Hablar.	Hablando.

PRESENT, No. 1.

I speak, thou speakest, he speaks.	Yo hablo, tú hablas, él habla, V. habla.
We speak, you speak, they speak.	Nosotros hablamos, vosotros hablais, ellos hablan, VV. hablan.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

To sell.	Selling.	Vender.	Vendiendo.
I sell, thou sellest, he sells.		Yo vendo, tú vendes, él vende, V. vende.	
We sell, you sell, they sell.		Nosotros vendemos, vosotros vendeis, ellos venden, VV. venden.	

THIRD CONJUGATION.

To receive.	Receiving.	Recibir.	Recibiendo.
I receive, thou receivest, he receives.		Yo recibo, tú recibes, él recibe, V. recibe.	
We receive, you receive, they receive.		Nosotros recibimos, vosotros recibis, ellos reciben, VV. reciben.	

Obs. A. The preceding are the regular terminations of the present tense; but as some irregular verbs have been introduced in the exercises, they are conjugated below in order to make the scholar acquainted with their irregularities, and to enable him to translate them properly.

To have. Having.
I have, thou hast, he has.
We have, you have, they have.

Tener. Teniendo.
Yo tengo, tú tienes, él tiene.
Nosotros *tenemos*, vosotros *teneis*, ellos tienen.

To ask for. Asking for.
I ask for, thou askest for, he asks for.
We ask for, you ask for, they ask for.

Pedir. Pidiendo.
Yo pido, tú pides, él pide.
Nosotros *pedimos*, vosotros *pedis*, ellos piden.

To warm. Warming.
I warm, thou warmest, he warms.
We warm, you warm, they warm.

Calentar. Calentando.
Yo caliento, tú calientas, él calienta.
Nosotros *calentamos*, vosotros *calentais*, ellos calientan.

To make. Making.
To do. Doing.
I make, thou makest, he makes.
I do, thou dost, he does.
We make, you make, they make.
We do, you do, they do.

Hacer. Haciendo.
Yo hago, tú haces, él hace.
Nosotros *hacemos*, vosotros *haceis*, ellos hacen.

To go. Going.
I go, thou goest, he goes.
We go, you go, they go.

Ir. Yendo.
Yo voy, tú vas, él va.
Nosotros vamos, vosotros vais, ellos van.

To mend. Mending.
To repair. Repairing.
I mend, thou mendest, he mends.
I repair, thou repairest, he repairs.
We mend, you mend, they mend.
We repair, you repair, they repair.

Remendar. Remendando.
Yo remiendo, tú remiendas, él remienda.
Nosotros *remendamos*, vosotros *remendais*, ellos remiendan.

To be. Being.
I am, thou art, he is.
We are, you are, they are.

Estar. Estando.
Yo estoy, tú *estas*, él está.
Nosotros *estamos*, vosotros *estais*, ellos *estan*.

Ser. Siendo.
Yo soy (soi,) tú eres, él es.
Nosotros somos, vosotros sois, ellos son.

To take to. Taking to.
To lead to. Leading to.
(Meaning *to conduct.*)

Conducir. Conduciendo.

I take, thou takest, he takes. I lead, thou leadest, he leads. I conduct, thou conductest, he conducts.	Yo conduzco,[1] tú conduces, él conduce.
We take, you take, they take. We lead, you lead, they lead. We conduct, you conduct, they conduct.	Nosotros *conducimos*, vosotros *conducis*, ellos conducen.
To come. Coming.	*Venir.* Viniendo.
I come, thou comest, he comes.	Yo vengo, tú vienes, él viene.
We come, you come, they come.	Nosotros *venimos*, vosotros *venis*, ellos vienen.
To see. Seeing.	*Ver.* Viendo.
I see, thou seest, he sees.	Yo veo, tú *ves*, él *ve*.
We see, you see, they see.	Nosotros *vemos*, vosotros *veis*, ellos *ven*.
To go out. Going out.	*Salir.* Saliendo.
I go out, thou goest out, he goes out.	Yo salgo, tú *sales*, él *sale*.
We go out, you go out, they go out.	Nosotros *salimos*, vosotros *salis*, ellos *salen*.
To be able (*can*). Being able.	*Poder.* Pudiendo.
I am able, thou art able, he is able.	Yo puedo, tú puedes, él puede.
We are able, you are able, they are able.	Nosotros *podemos*, vosotros *podeis*, ellos pueden.
To tell. Telling. *To say.* Saying.	*Decir.* Diciendo.
I tell, thou tellest, he tells. I say, thou sayest, he says.	Yo digo, tú dices, él dice.
We tell, you tell, they tell. We say, you say, they say.	Nosotros *decimos*, vosotros *decis*, ellos dicen.
To finish.	Acabar 1.
Any one.	*Alguien. Alguno.* Indefinite pronouns.
No one.	*Nadie. Ninguno.*
Where (*to.*)	*A donde.*
To love.	*Amar* 1.
I love, I do love, I am loving.	Yo amo.
Thou lovest, thou dost love, thou art loving.	Tú amas.
He loves, he does love, he is loving.	Él ama.

[1] Verbs in *ucir* take *z* before *c*, when *c* is followed by *a* or *o*. (See App.)

You love, you do love, you are loving.	V. ama, VV. aman, vosotros amais.
We love, we do love, we are loving.	Nosotros amamos.
They love, they do love, they are loving.	Ellos aman.

Obs. B In Spanish the Gerund may be, as in English, conjugated with the verb *estar*; so, *I am loving*, is *Estoy amando*; *You are writing—V. está escribiendo.*

To like, to be fond of, to please one. | *Gustarle á uno.*

Obs. C. This verb is always in the third person singular or plural: it agrees with the thing liked, which is its subject, and never agrees with the person who likes, which is its complement.

I like, I am fond of.	(Á mí) me gusta—me gustan.
Thou likest, thou art fond of.	(Á tí) te gusta—te gustan.
He likes, he is fond of.	(Á él) le gusta—le gustan.
We love, we are fond of.	(Á nosotros) nos gusta—nos gustan.
Sing. You love, you are fond of.	Á V. le gusta. Á vosotros os gusta. Á V. le gustan.
Plur. You love, you are fond of.	Á VV. les gusta. Á VV. les gustan.
They love, they are fond of.	(Á ellos) les gusta, or les gustan.
Do you like this man?	¿Le gusta á V. este hombre?
I do like him.	Si, él me gusta.
I do not like him.	No, no me gusta.
Are they fond of those children?	¿Les gustan estos niños?
Yes, they are fond of them.	Si, á ellos les gustan.
No, they are not fond of them.	No, á ellos no les gustan.

Obs. D. Word for word: Does this man please you? Yes, he pleases me. No, he does not please me.—Do those children please them? Yes, they please them. No, they do not please them.

What are you fond of?	¿Que le gusta á V.?
I am fond of study.	Á mí me gusta el estudio.
Do you like him?	¿Le gustá él á V.?
I do like him.	Él me gusta.
I do not like him.	Él no me gusta.
Do you sell your horse?	¿Vende V. su caballo?
I do sell it.	Si, yo le vendo.
Do you sell it?	¿Le vende V.?
Does he send you the note?	¿Envia él el billete á V.?
He does send it to me.	Él me le envia.[1]

[1] See for the place of pronouns what has been said in Lesson XX.,

To open.	*Abrir* 3—past participle *abierto.*
Do you open the note?	¿Abre V. el billete?
I do not open it.	Yo no le abro.
Does he open his eyes?	†¿Abre él los ojos?
He opens them.	Él los abre.
Whom do you love?	¿Á quien ama V.? } See Obs. C,
I love my father.	Yo amo á mi padre. } Less. XVIII

To arrange, to set in order.	*Ordenar* 1. *Arreglar.*
What are you arranging?	¿Que está V. arreglando?
I am arranging my books.	Estoy ordenando mis libros.
What is he drinking?	¿Que está él bebiendo?
He is drinking wine.	Está bebiendo vino.
Is he fond of wine?	¿Le gusta el vino?
He is fond of it.	A él le gusta.

What is the American fond of?	¿Que le gusta al Americano?
He is fond of coffee.	Le gusta el café.
To answer.	*Responder* 2, (takes *á* before a noun.)
Do you answer the note?	¿Responde V. al billete?
Yes, I answer it.	Si, yo le respondo.
To know. I know.	Saber * 2. Yo sé, (the other persons are regular.)
A stick of wood.	Un palo.
Yet. Not yet.	Todavía. No (v) todavía.
It is not yet seven o'clock.	No son todavía las siete.
Also.	*Tambien.*
More than. { relating to quantity, not to comparison. }	*Mas de.*
He buys more than twenty.	Él compra mas de veinte.
The cook.	El cocinero.

EXERCISES.

70.

Do you love your brother?—I do love him.—Does your brother love you?—He does not love me.—Dost thou love me, my good child?—I do love thee.—Dost thou love this ugly man?—I do not love him.—Whom do you love?—I love my children.—Whom do we love?—We love our friends.—Do we like any one?—We like no one.—Does anybody like us?—The Americans like us.—Do you want any thing?—I want nothing.—Whom is your father in want of?—He is in want of his servant.—What do you want?—I want the exercise.—Do you want this or that exercise?—I want this one.—What do you wish to do with it?—I wish to have it, in order to read it.—Does your son read our

exercises?—He does read them.—When does he read them?—He reads them when he sees them.—Does he receive as many exercises as I?—He receives more of them than you.—What do you give me?—I do not give thee any thing.—Do you give this book to my brother?—I do give it him.—Do you give him a bird?—I do give him one.—To whom do you lend your books?—I lend them to my friends.—Does your friend lend me a coat?—He lends you one.—To whom do you lend your clothes, (*vestidos?*)—I do not lend them to anybody.

71.

Do we arrange any thing?—We do not arrange any thing.—What does your brother set in order?—He sets in order his books.—Do you sell your ship?—I do not sell it.—Does the captain sell his?—He does sell it.—What does the American sell?—He sells his oxen.—Does the Englishman finish his tea?—He does finish it.—Which notes do you finish?—I finish those which I write to my friends.—Dost thou see any thing?—I see nothing.—Do you see my large garden?—I do see it.—Does you father see our ships?—He does not see them, but we see them.—How many soldiers do you see?—We see a good many, we see more than thirty of them.—Do you drink any thing?—I drink some wine.—What does the sailor drink?—He drinks wine also.—What do the Italians drink?—They drink some chocolate.—Do we drink wine?—We do drink some.—What art thou writing?—I am writing a note.—To whom?—To my neighbor.—Does your friend write?—He does write.—To whom does he write?—He writes to his tailor.

72.

Do you write your exercises (*el tema*) in the evening?—We write them in the morning.—What dost thou say?—I say nothing.—Does your brother say any thing?—He says something.—What does he say?—I do not know.—What do you say to my servant?—I tell him to sweep (*que barra*) the floor, and to go (*que vaya*) for some bread, cheese, and wine.—Do we say any thing?—We say nothing.—What does your friend say to the shoemaker?—He tells him to mend (*que remiende*) his shoes.—What do you tell the tailors?—I tell them to make (*que hagan*) my clothes, (*vestidos.*)—Dost thou go out?—I do not go out.—Who goes out?—My brother goes out.—Where is he going to?—He is going to the garden.—To whom are you going?—We are going to the good English.—What art thou reading?—I am reading a note from (*de*) my friend.—What is your father reading?—He is reading a book.—What are you doing?—We are reading.—Are your children reading?—They are not reading, they have no time to read.—Do you read the books which I read?—I do not read those which you read, but those which your father reads.—Do you know this man?—I do not know him.—Does your friend know him?—He does know him.

73.

Do you know my children?—We do know them.—Do they know you?—They do not know us.—Whom are you acquainted with?—I am acquainted with nobody.—Is any one acquainted with you?—Some one is acquainted with me.—Who is acquainted with you?—The good captain knows me.—What dost thou eat?—I eat some bread.—Does not your son eat some cheese?—He does not eat any.—Do you cut any thing?—We cut some sticks.—What do the merchants cut?—They cut some cloth.—Do you send me any thing?—I send you a good gun.—Does your father send you money?—He does send me some.—Does he send you more than I?—He sends me more than you.—How much does he send you?—He sends me more than fifty (*cincuenta*) dollars.—When do you receive your money?—I receive it every morning.—At what o'clock?—At half-past ten.—Is your son coming?—He is coming.—Do you come to me?—I do not come (*ir*) to you, but to your children.—Where is our friend going to?—He is going no whither; he remains at home.—Are you going home?—We are not going home, but to our friends'.—Where are your friends?—They are in their garden.—Are the Scotchmen in their gardens?—They are there.

74.

What do you like?—I like study.—Are you fond of birds?—I am fond of them.—How many horses does the German buy?—He buys a good many; (he buys) more than twenty.—What does your servant carry?—He carries a large trunk.—Where is he carrying it to?—He is carrying it home.—To whom do you speak?—I speak to the Irishman.—Do you speak to him every day?—I speak to him every morning and every evening.—Does he come to your house?—He does not come to my house, but I see him at the theatre.—What has your servant to do?—He has to sweep the floor, and to set my books in order.—What does your boy break?—He breaks nothing, but your boys break my glasses.—Do they tear any thing?—They tear nothing.—Who burns my hat?—Nobody burns it.—What is my son fond of?—He is fond of money.—What does your cook kill?—He kills a chicken.

75.

To what house do you take my boy?—I take him to the painter.—When is the painter at home?—He is at home every evening at four o'clock.—What o'clock is it now?—It is not six o'clock.—Do you go out in the evening?—I go out in the morning.—Are you afraid to go out in the evening?—I am not afraid, but I have no time to go out in the evening.—Do you work as much as your son?—I do not work as much as he.—Does he eat more than you?—He eats less than I.—Can your children write as many exercises as mine?—They can write as many.—When do our neighbors go out?—They go out every morning

at a quarter to six.—Do you like Spanish?—Yes, Sir, I like it.—Do you speak it?—No, but I am going to learn it.—Are you fond of study?—I study every day, and I like it.—Do you like your dictionary?—I do not like it; it is not good.—Do you not like mine?—I like yours.

*** We should fill volumes were we to give all the exercises that are applicable to our lessons, and which the pupils may very easily compose by themselves. We shall, therefore, merely repeat what we have already said at the commencement:—Pupils who wish to improve rapidly ought to compose a great many sentences in addition to those given; but they must pronounce them aloud. This is the only way in which they will acquire the habit of speaking fluently.

TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima quinta.*

To bring.	*Traer* * 2.
I bring, thou bringest, he brings.	*Yo traigo*, tú traes, él trae.
To find.	*Hallar* 1.
To or at the play.	Al teatro.
The butcher.	El carnicero.
The sheep.	El carnero.

What, (meaning *that which, the thing which.*)	*Lo que*, (subject or object.)
Do you find *what* you look for?	¿Halla V. *lo que* busca?
Do you find *what* you are looking for?	¿Halla V. *lo que* está buscando?
I find *what* I look for.	Yo hallo *lo que* busco.
I find *what* I am looking for.	Yo hallo *lo que* estoy buscando.
He does not find *what* he is looking for.	Él no halla *lo que* está buscando.
We find *what* we look for.	Hallamos *lo que* estamos buscando.
They find *what* they look for.	Ellos hallan *lo que* estan buscando.
I mend *what* you mend.	Yo remiendo *lo que* V. remienda.
I buy *what* you buy.	Yo compro *lo que* V. compra.

Do you take him to the play?	¿Le lleva V. al teatro?
I do take him thither.	Yo le llevo allá.

To study.	*Estudiar* 1.
Instead of.	*En vez de. En lugar de.*
Instead of *bringing.*	En vez de traer.

Obs. *Instead of* is in English followed by the *present participle*, but in Spanish it is followed by the present of the *infinitive mood.*

To play.	*Jugar* • 1.
I play, thou playest.	Yo juego, tú juegas. } The others
He plays, they play.	Él juega, ellos juegan. } are regular.
To listen to.	*Escuchar* 1.
Instead *of listening.*	En vez *de escuchar.*
Instead *of playing.*	En lugar (or en vez) *de jugar.*
Do you play instead *of studying?*	¿Juega V. en lugar *de estudiar?*
I study instead *of playing.*	Yo estudio en lugar *de jugar.*
That man speaks instead *of listening.*	Este hombre habla en vez *de escuchar.*

To have a sore.	*Tener mal de* (n). / *Tener* (n) *malo.*
Have you a sore finger?	† ¿Tiene V. el dedo malo?
I have a sore finger.	† Yo tengo un dedo malo.
Has your brother a sore foot?	† ¿Tiene su hermano de V. un pié malo?
He has a sore eye.	† Él tiene mal de ojos.
We have sore eyes.	† Nosotros tenemos los ojos malos.
The elbow.	El codo.
The arm.	El brazo.
The back.	La espalda—(pl.) las espaldas, (fem.)
The knee.	La rodilla—(pl.) las rodillas, (fem.)
It.	Le, (mas.) La, (fem.)
Them.	Los, (mas.) Las, (fem.)

Do you read instead of writing?	¿Lee V. en vez de escribir?
Does your brother read instead of speaking?	¿Lee su hermano de V en lugar de hablar?

The bed.	La cama, (fem.)
Does the servant make the bed?	¿Hace la cama el criado?
He makes the fire instead of making the bed.	Hace el fuego en lugar de hacer la cama.

To learn.	*Aprender* 2.
I learn to read.	Aprendo á leer.
He learns to write.	Aprende á escribir

EXERCISES.

76.

Do you go to the play this evening?—I do not go to the play.—What have you to do?—I have to study.—At what o'clock do you go out?—I do not go out in the evening.—Does your father go out?—

He does not go out.—What does he do?—He writes.—Does he write a book?—He does write one.—When does he write it?—He writes it in the morning and in the evening.—Is he at home now?—He is at home.—Does he not go out?—He cannot go out; he has a sore foot. —Does the shoemaker bring our shoes?—He does not bring them.— Is he not able to work?—He is not able to work; he has a sore knee. —Has anybody a sore elbow?—My tailor has a sore elbow.—Who has a sore arm?—I have a sore arm.—Do you cut me some bread?— I cannot cut you any; I have sore fingers.—Do you read your book? —I cannot read it; I have a sore eye.—Who has sore eyes?—The French have sore eyes.—Do they read too much?—They do not read enough.—What day of the month is it to-day?—It is the third, (Lesson XIV.)—What day of the month is it to-morrow?—To-morrow is the fourth.—Are you looking for any one?—I am not looking for any one. —What is the painter looking for?—He is not looking for any thing. —Whom are you looking for?—I am looking for your son.—Have you any thing to tell him?—I have something to tell him.

77.

Who is looking for me?—Your father is looking for you.—Is anybody looking for my brother?—Nobody is looking for him.—Dost thou find what thou art looking for?—I do find what I am looking for.— Does the captain find what he is looking for?—He finds what he is looking for, but his children do not find what they are looking for.— What are they looking for?—They are looking for their books.— Where dost thou take me to?—I take you to the theatre.—Do you not take me to the market?—I do not take you thither.—Do the Spaniards find the umbrellas which they are looking for?—They do not find them.—Does the tailor find his thimble?—He does not find it. —Do the merchants find the cloth which they are looking for?—They do find it.—What do the butchers find?—They find the oxen and sheep which they are looking for.—What does your cook find?—He finds the chickens which he is looking for.—What is the physician doing?—He is doing what you are doing.—What is he doing in his room?—He is reading.—What is he reading?—He is reading the book of your father.—Whom is the Englishman looking for?—He is looking for his friend, in order to take him into the garden.—What is the German doing in his room?—He is learning to read.—Does he not learn to write?—He does not learn it.—Does your son learn to write?—He learns to write and to read.

78.

Does the Dutchman speak instead of listening?—He speaks instead of listening.—Do you go out instead of remaining at home?—I remain

at home instead of going out.—Does your son play instead of studying?—He studies instead of playing.—When does he study?—He studies every day.—In the morning or in the evening?—In the morning and in the evening.—Do you buy an umbrella instead of buying a book?—I buy neither the one nor the other.—Does our neighbor break his sticks instead of breaking his glasses?—He breaks neither the ones nor the others.—What does he break?—He breaks his guns.—Do the children of our neighbor read?—They read instead of writing.—What does our cook?—He makes a fire, instead of going to the market.—Does the captain give you any thing?—He does give me something.—What does he give you?—He gives me a great deal of money.—Does he give you money instead of giving you bread?—He gives me (both) money and bread.—Does he give you more cheese than bread?—He gives me less of the latter than of the former.

79.

Do you give my friend fewer knives than gloves.—I give him more of the latter than of the former.—What does he give you?—He gives me many books instead of giving me money.—Does your servant make your bed?—He does not make it, (*la.*)—What is he doing instead of making your bed?—He sweeps the room instead of making my bed.—Does he drink instead of working?—He works instead of drinking.—Do the physicians go out?—They remain at home instead of going out.—Does your servant make coffee?—He makes tea instead of making coffee.—Does any one lend you a gun?—Nobody lends me one.—What does your friend lend me?—He lends you many books and many dictionaries.—Do you read the book which I read?—I do not read the one which you read, but the one which the great captain reads.—Are you ashamed to read the books which I read?—I am not ashamed, but I have no wish to read them.

TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima sexta.*

To go for.	*Ir por* * 3, (or *ir á buscar.*[1])
Something, any thing.	*Alguna cosa.*
Do you go for any thing?	¿Va V. á buscar alguna cosa—or algo?
I go for nothing.	Yo no voy á buscar nada.
He goes for some....	Él va á buscar.. (or él va por.....) (See Lesson XI.)

[1] Ir * 3. For the conjugation of this verb, see Appendix.

Do you learn French?	¿ Aprende V. el frances?
I do learn it.	Si, yo le aprendo.
I do not learn it.	Yo no le aprendo.
French.	El frances.
English.	El ingles.
German.	El aleman.
Italian.	El italiano.
Spanish.	El español.
Polish.	El polaco.
Russian.	El ruso.
Latin.	El latin.
Greek.	El griego.
Arabian, Arabic.	El árabe, el arábigo.
Syrian, Syriac.	El siriáco.
I learn Spanish.	Yo aprendo el español.
My brother learns German.	Mi hermano aprende el aleman

The Pole.	El Polaco.
The Roman.	El Romano.
The Greek.	El Griego.
The Arab, the Arabian.	El Árabe.
The Syrian.	El Siriaco.

Are you *an* Englishman?	¿ Es V. Ingles?[1]

Obs. A. Where the indefinite article is used in English to denote qualities, the Spaniards make use of no article.

No, Sir, I am *a* German.	No, señor, yo soy aleman.
He is *a* Frenchman.	Él es Frances.
Is he *a* tailor?	¿ Es (él) sastre?
No, he is *a* shoemaker.	No, (él) es zapatero.
Is he *a* fool?	¿ Es (él) bobo, (tonto, or necio?)

The fool.	El bobo, or tonto, or necio.
The afternoon.	La tarde. (Fem.)
The morning.	La mañana. (Fem.)
The day.	El dia.

Obs. B. The indefinite article *a* in English is sometimes rendered by the definite article *el, la,* in Spanish, particularly in speaking of the parts of the body. If the nouns expressing these are in the plural, they often take the article *los, las.* Examples:—

Are you?—¿ Es Vm.? I am,—Yo soy. For the conjugation of this verb, see Appendix; and for the difference between *Estar* and *Ser,* see Lesson XVIII., and also the Appendix.

He has *a* large forehead.	Tiene *la* frente ancha.
He has blue eyes.	Tiene ojos (or *los* ojos) azules.
You have *a* beautiful foot.	V. tiene *un* pie hermoso.
They have white teeth.	Ellos tienen los dientes blancos.

The forehead.	La frente. (Fem.)
Blue.	Azul.
Black.	Negro.
White.	Blanco.
Large. Big.	Grande, or largo. Larga. (Fem.)

Great.	Grande.

Obs. C. *Grande*, (great,) loses the last syllable when its meaning is greatness in quality; as, the Great Captain, *el Gran Capitan;* but it retains it when it is applied to size or bulk; and even in the first meaning when coming before a vowel—as, *un grande odio*, a great, or implacable hatred; *un grande caballo*, a large horse; *un gran caballo*, a famous horse.

Big, large.	Grande, largo.
Tall.	Grande, (or alto.)
A large knife.	Un cuchillo grande. Un cuchillon.
A large man.	Un hombre grande. Un hombron.
A great man.	Un gran hombre.
A Spanish book.	Un libro español.
An English book.	Un libro ingles.
Spanish money.	Moneda española.
English paper.	Papel ingles.

Obs. D. All adjectives expressing the names of nations are placed after their substantives. Example:—

Do you read a German book?	¿Lee V. un libro aleman?
I read an Italian book.	Yo leo un libro italiano

To listen to something.	† *Escuchar alguna cosa, or algo.*
To listen to some one.	*Escuchar á uno*, or *á alguno.*
What, or *the thing which.*	*Lo que.*
It.	*Lo.*

Obs. E. *It*, not standing for a substantive, but meaning *the thing which*, is translated *lo*. It is an indefinite pronoun object, and has no plural number.

Do you listen to that man?	¿Escucha V. á ese hombre?
Yes, I listen to him.	Si, yo le escucho.
Do you listen *to what* he tells you?	¿Escucha V. *lo que* le dice?
Yes, I listen to *it*.	Si, yo *lo* escucho.
Do you listen *to what* I tell you?	¿Escucha V. *lo que* le digo?
Do you listen to me?	¿Me escucha V.?

I do listen to you.	Sí, yo escucho á V., (or le escucho.)
Do you listen to my brother?	¿ Escucha V. á mi hermano?
I do not listen to him.	Yo no le escucho.
Do you listen to the men?	¿ Escucha V. á los hombres?
I listen to them.	Yo los escucho.

To correct.	Corregir * 3. { (See the verb *Pedir*, in the Appendix.)
To take off.	{ *Quitar del medio.* *Quitarse—quitar* 1.
To take away.	*Llevarse—Llevar* 1.

Obs. F. *Quitar* and *Llevar* are used here as reflective or pronominal verbs. (See Lesson XXIII.)

The exercise.	El tema. El ejercicio.
To take.	Tomar 1.

Do you take your hat off?	† ¿ Se quita V. *el* sombrero?
I take it off.	Me le quito.
My—thy—his—your.	*El—los—la—las.*

Obs. G. When the adjective possessive pronouns are used with a verb which in Spanish is a reflective verb, they must be changed in Spanish into the definite article—viz., *el*, (mas.) *la*, (fem.) singular; *los*, (mas.) *las*, (fem.) plural. Examples:—

I take my gloves off.	Yo me quito los guantes.
Do you take your shoes off?	† ¿ Se quita V. los zapatos?
I take them off.	† Yo me los quito.
Does your father correct your exercises?	¿ Corrije los temas de V. su padre?
He corrects them.	Él los corrije.

To drink coffee.	{ † *Tomar* café. † Tomar *mi, tú, su,* &c., café, or *el* café.
To drink tea.	{ † Tomar té. † Tomar *mi, tú, su,* &c., té, or el té.
Do you drink tea?	† ¿ Toma V. té?
Yes, Sir, I drink *some*, (a little.)	Si, señor, yo tomo un poco.
Do you drink tea every day?	† ¿ Toma V. su té (or el té) todos los dias?
I do drink *some* every day.	† Yo tomo un poco todos los dias.
My father drinks coffee.	† Mi padre toma café.
He drinks coffee every morning.	† Toma su café todas las mañanas
My brother drinks chocolate.	† Mi hermano toma chocolate.
He drinks chocolate every morning.	† Toma chocolate todas las mañanas

Obs. H. When *some*, not followed by a substantive, means *a little*, it is translated *un poco*. (See Lesson XI.)

The nose. | La nariz, (feminine.)

EXERCISES.

80.

Do you go for any thing?—I do go for something.—What do you go for?—I go for some wine.—Does your father send for any thing? —He sends for some wine.—Does your servant go for some bread?—He goes for some.—For whom does your neighbor send?—He sends for the physician.—Does your servant take off his coat in order to make the fire?—He takes it off in order to make it.—Do you take off your gloves in order to give me money?—I do take them off in order to give you some.—Do you learn French?—I do learn it.—Does your brother learn German?—He does learn it.—Who learns English?—The Frenchman learns it.—Do we learn Italian?—You do learn it.—What do the English learn?—They learn French and German.—Do you speak Spanish?—No, Sir, I speak Italian.—Who speaks Polish?—My brother speaks Polish.—Do our neighbors speak Russian?—They do not speak Russian, but Arabic.—Do you speak Arabic?—No, I speak Greek and Latin.—What knife have you?—I have an English knife.—What money have you there? Is it Italian or Spanish money?—It is Russian money.—Have you an Italian hat?—No, I have a Spanish hat.—Are you a Frenchman?—No, I am an Englishman.—Art thou a Greek? —No, I am a Spaniard.

81.

Are these men Germans?—No, they are Russians.—Do the Russians speak Polish?—They do not speak Polish, but Latin, Greek, and Arabic.—Is your brother a merchant?—No, he is a joiner.—Are these men merchants?—No, they are carpenters.—Are you a cook?—No, I am a baker.—Are we tailors?—No, we are shoemakers.—Art thou a fool?—I am not a fool.—What is that man?—He is a physician.—Do you wish me any thing?—I wish you a good morning.—Has the German black eyes?—No, he has blue eyes.—Has that man large feet?—He has little feet, a large forehead, and a large nose.—Have you time to read my book?—I have no time to read it, but much courage to (*para*) study Spanish.—What dost thou do instead of playing?—I study instead of playing.—Dost thou learn instead of writing?—I write instead of learning.—What does the son of our friend do?—He goes into the garden instead of doing his exercise.—Do the children of our neighbors read?—They write instead of reading.—What does our cook?—He makes a fire instead of going to the market.—Does your father sell his ox?—He sells his horse instead of selling his ox.

82.

Does the son of the painter study English?—He studies Greek instead of studying English.—Does the butcher kill oxen?—He kills sheep instead of killing oxen.—Do you listen to me?—I do listen to you.—Does your brother listen to me?—He speaks instead of listening to you.—Do you listen to what I am telling you?—I do listen to what you are telling me.—Dost thou listen to what thy brother tells thee?—I do listen to it.—Do the children of the physician listen to what we tell them?—They do not listen to it.—Do you go to the theatre?—I am going to the warehouse instead of going to the theatre.—Are you willing to read my book?—I am willing to read it, but I cannot; I have sore eyes.—Does your father correct my exercises, or those of my brother?—He corrects neither yours nor your brother's.—Which exercises does he correct?—He corrects mine.—Do you take off your hat in order to speak to my father?—I do take it off in order to speak to him.—Do you take off your shoes?—I do not take them off.—Who takes off his hat?—My friend takes it off.—Does he take off his gloves?—He does not take them off.—What do these boys take off?—They take off their shoes and their hats.—Who takes away the glasses?—Your servant takes them away.—Do you give me English or German paper?—I give you neither English (repeat *papel*) nor German paper; I give you French paper.—Do you read Spanish?—I do not read Spanish, but German.—What book is your brother reading?—He is reading a Spanish book.—Do you drink tea or coffee in the morning?—I drink tea.—Do you drink tea every morning?—I do drink some every morning.—What do you drink?—I drink coffee.—What does your brother drink?—He drinks chocolate.—Does he drink some (*le*) every day?—He drinks some (*le*) every morning.—Do your children drink tea?—They drink coffee instead of drinking tea.—What do we drink?—We drink tea or coffee.

TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima séptima.*

To wet, to moisten.	*Mojar* 1. *Humedecer* 2.[1]
To show.	*Mostrar* * 1. *Enseñar* 1.[2] *Hacer ver.*
I show you my book.	Yo muestro (enseño) mi libro á V.
You show them to me.	V. me los muestra, (me los enseña.)

---

[1] See verbs in *car*, *cer*, &c., in the Appendix.

[2] See the verb *Acordar*, in the Appendix.

To show to some one.	Mostrar á *alguno*. Enseñar á *alguno*.
Some one.	*Alguno*, (indefinite pronoun.)
Do you show me your gun?	¿ Me muestra (or enseña) V. su fusil?
I do show it to you.	Se le enseño á V. (Se le muestro á V.)
What do you show the man?	¿ Qué enseña (or que muestra) V. al hombre?
I show him my fine clothes.	Yo le muestro } mis hermosos ves- Yo le enseño } tidos.

Tobacco.	Tabaco.
Snuff.	Tabaco de polvo. Rapé.

To smoke.	Fumar 1.
The gardener.	El jardinero.
The valet.	El criado.
The concert.	El concierto.

To intend.	*Intentar* 1. *Pensar* • 1.[1]
Do you intend to go to the ball this evening?	¿ Piensa V. ir al baile esta noche? (fem.)
I intend to go (there.)	Yo pienso ir.

To know.	*Saber* • 2. (See this verb in App.)
Do you know?	¿ Sabe V.?
I know my verb.	Yo sé mi verbo.
What does he know?	¿ Que sabe él?

To swim.	Nadar 1.
Do you know *how to* swim?	† ¿ Sabe V. nadar?

Obs. *A.* When *how* does not express the manner, it is not translated, and *saber*, *to know*, governs the infinitive without any preposition.

Do you know how to write?	¿ Sabe V. escribir?
Does he know how to read?	¿ Sabe leer?
To conduct.	*Conducir* • 3.[2]
I conduct him there.	Yo le conduzco allí.
Trader, storekeeper.	Mercader, tendero.
Ring.	Anillo.

[1] See *Alentar*, in the Appendix.

[2] See this verb, and the verbs ending in *acer*, *ocer*, *ucir*, in the Appendix.

To extinguish.	*Apagar* 1. *Extinguir* * 3. (See Appendix for verbs in *guir*.)
Do you extinguish the fire?	¿Apaga V. el fuego?
I do not extinguish it.	Yo no le apago.
He extinguishes it.	Él le apaga.
Thou extinguishest it	Tú le apagas

To light, to kindle.	Encender * 2.

Often.	*A' menudo. Frecuentemente.*
As—as.	*Tan—como.*
Do you often go to the ball?	¿Va V. frecuentemente al baile?
As often *as* you.	*Tan* frecuentemente *como* V.
As often *as* I.	*Tan á* menudo *como* yo.
As often *as* he.	*Tan á* menudo *como* él.
As often *as* they.	*Tan á* menudo *como* ellos.
Do you often see my brother?	¿Vé V. á menudo á mi hermano? ¿Vé V. á mi hermano frecuentemente?

Oftener.	*Mas á menudo.*
Oftener than.	*Mas á menudo que.*
see him *oftener than* you.	Yo le veo *mas á menudo que* V.
Not so often.	*No tan á menudo.*
Not so often as.	*No tan á menudo como.*

Obs. B. *No* is separated from *tan á menudo* by the verb.

I speak not so often as you.	Yo no hablo tan á menudo como V.
Not so often as you.	No tan á menudo como V.
Not so often as I.	No tan á menudo como yo.
Not so often as they.	No tan á menudo como ellos.

Into, in.	*En.*
Into, meaning *to.*	*Á.*
To go into the garden.	Ir al jardin.

To go out.	*Salir* * 3, or *salir fuera*, or *á fuera.* (See the verb *Salir*, in the Appendix.)

EXERCISES.

83.

What does your father want?—He wants some tobacco.—Will you go for some?—I will go for some.—What tobacco does he want?—He wants some snuff.—Do you want tobacco, (for smoking?)—I do not want any; I do not smoke.—Do you show me any thing?—I show you gold rings.—Does your father show his gun to my brother?—He does show it him.—Does he show him his beautiful birds?—He does show them to him.—Does the Frenchman smoke?—He does not smoke.—Do you go to the ball?—I go to the theatre instead of going to the ball.—Does the gardener go into the garden?—He goes to the market instead of going into the garden.—Do you send your valet to the tailor?—I send him to the shoemaker instead of sending him to the tailor.—Does your brother intend to go to the ball this evening?—He does not intend to go to the ball, but to the concert.—When do you intend to go to the concert?—I intend to go there this evening.—At what o'clock?—At a quarter past ten.—Do you go for my son?—I do go for him.—Where is he?—He is in the counting-house.—Do you find the man whom you are looking for?—I do find him.—Do your sons find the friends whom they are looking for?—They do not find them.

84.

Do your friends intend to go to the theatre?—They do intend to go there.—When do they intend to go there?—They intend to go there to-morrow.—At what o'clock?—At half-past seven.—What does the merchant wish to sell you?—He wishes to sell me some cloth.—Do you intend to buy some?—I will not buy any.—Dost thou know any thing?—I do not know any thing.—What does your little brother know? (*use the diminutive.*)—He knows how to read and to write.—Does he know Spanish?—He does not know it.—Do you know German?—I do know it.—Do your brothers know Greek?—They do not know it, but they intend to study it.—Do you know English?—I do not know it, but intend to learn it.—Do my children know how to read Italian?—They know how to read, but not (*pero no*) how to speak it.—Do you know how to swim?—I do not know how to swim, but how to play.—Does your son know how to make coats?—He does not know how to make any, (*los;*) he is no tailor.—Is he a merchant?—He is not, (*no lo es.*)—What is he?—He is a physician.—Do you intend to study Arabic?—I do intend to study Arabic and Syriac.—Does the Frenchman know Russian?—He does not know it; but he intends learning it.—Where are you going?—I am going into the garden in order to speak to my gardener.—Does he listen to you?—He does listen to me.

85.

Do you wish to drink some tea?—I wish to drink some wine; have you any?—I have none, but I will send for it.—When will you send for it?—Now.—Do you know how to make tea?—I know how to make it.—Where is your father going to?—He is going nowhere; he remains at home.—Do you know how to write a note?—I know how to write one.—Can you write exercises?—I can write some.—Dost thou conduct anybody?—I conduct nobody.—Whom do you conduct?—I conduct my son.—Where are you conducting him to?—I conduct him to my friends.—Does your servant conduct your child?—He conducts it.—Where does he conduct it?—He conducts it into the garden.—Do we conduct any one?—We conduct our children.—Where are our friends conducting their sons?—They are conducting them home.

86.

Do you extinguish the fire?—I do not extinguish it.—Does your servant light the fire?—He does light it, (*la.*)—Where does he light it?—He lights it in your warehouse.—Do you often go to the Spaniard?—I go often to him.—Do you go oftener to him than I?—I do go oftener to him than you.—Do the Spaniards often come to you?—They do come often to me.—Do your children oftener go to the ball than we?—They do go there oftener than you.—Do we go out as often as our neighbors?—We do go out oftener than they.—Does your servant go to the market as often as my cook?—He does go there as often as he.—Do you see my father as often as I?—I do not see him as often as you.—When do you see him?—I see him every morning at a quarter to five.

TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima octava.*

It must be remembered that an interrogative sentence, in Spanish, depends rather on emphasis, than on its grammatical construction. Hence, an inverted interrogation is placed at the beginning of such sentences, as a guide to the reader in the modulation of his voice. The pronoun subject, therefore, may or may not be expressed, in conformity with the degree of emphasis that the writer may lay on it.—The English auxiliary verbs *do, does, did—am, is, are*, serve only to point out the person and tense, by which the principal verb must be expressed; but they are not translated.

	Do I wish?	¿Quiero? ¿Quiero yo?
Can I?	Am I able?	¿Puedo? ¿Puedo yo?
	Am I doing?	¿Hago? ¿Estoy haciendo?

What am I doing?	¿ Que estoy haciendo? ¿ Que hago?
What do I say?	¿ Que digo?
Where am I going to?	¿ Á donde voy?
To whom do I speak?	¿ Á quien hablo?
Where do you go?	¿ Á donde va V.?
Where does he go?	¿ Á donde va?

It will be seen from the last two sentences, that the omission of V. in the first would lead to ambiguity.

When *do* is used in English with a certain emphasis to give more power to the sentence, the pronoun subject should be expressed in Spanish. Examples:—

Does *he* speak to you?	¿ Habla *él* á V.?
Yes, he *does* speak to me.	Si, *él* me habla.
Do you drink cider?	¿ Bebe V. sidra?
I *do* drink cider, but my brother drinks wine.	*Yo* bebo sidra, pero mi hermano bebe vino.
Cider.	Sidra, (feminine.)
Do you receive a note every day?	¿ Recibe V. un billete todos los dias?
Yes, I *do* receive one.	Si, yo recibo uno.
To begin.	*Comenzar* * 1. (See *Alentar*, in the *Empezar* * 1. Appendix.) *Principiar* 1.
Do I begin to speak Spanish?	¿ Comienzo á hablar español?
You begin to speak it.	V. comienza á hablarle.
When do you begin?	¿ Cuando empieza V.?
I begin now.	Empiezo ahora.

Before.	*Ántes de.*
Do you speak before you listen?	† ¿ Habla V. ántes de escuchar?
I listen before I speak.	† (Yo) escucho ántes de hablar.
Does he go to market before he breakfasts?	† ¿ Va al mercado (á la plaza) ántes de almorzar?
To breakfast.	*Almorzar* * 1. (See *Acordar*, in the Appendix.) *Desayunarse*, (reflective verb.)
The breakfast.	El desayuno. El almuerzo.
Does he go there before he writes?	¿ † Va allá ántes de escribir?
He goes there before breakfast.	Va allá ántes del almuerzo.
Do you take off *your* pantaloons before you take off *your* shoes?	¿ Se quita V. *los* pantalones ántes de quitarse los zapatos?

To depart, to set out. *Marcharse* 1, (reflective verb.) *Salir* * 3. *Partir* 3.

When do you intend to depart?	**¿Cuando piensa V. salir, (or marcharse?)**
I intend to depart to-morrow.	**Pienso salir mañana.**

Well.	***Bien,*** **(adverb.)**
Badly.	***Mal,*** **(adverb.)**

Obs. **When an adverb modifies a verb, it is generally placed after the verb; when it modifies an adjective or another adverb, it is generally placed before.**

Does he speak well?	**¿Habla bien?**
He speaks badly.	**Habla mal.**
Do you speak Spanish well?	**¿Habla V. bien el español?**
I speak Spanish well.	**Yo hablo bien le español.**

Too much.	**Demasiado, (adverb.)**
The same.	***Lo mismo,*** **(adverb.)**
Just as much.	***Justamente lo mismo,*** **(adv. expres.)**
Just the same.	***Cabalmente lo mismo.***

EXERCISES.

87.

Do I read well?—You do read well.—Do I speak well?—You do not speak well.—Does my brother speak Spanish well?—He does speak it well.—Does he speak German well?—He speaks it badly.—Do we speak well?—You speak badly.—Do I drink too much?—You do not drink enough.—Am I able to make hats?—You are not able to make any; you are not a hatter.—Am I able to write a note?—You are able to write one.—Am I doing my exercise well?—You are doing it well.—What am I doing?—You are doing exercises.—What is my brother doing?—He is doing nothing.—What do I say?—You say nothing.—Do I begin to speak?—You do begin to speak.—Do I begin to speak well?—You do not begin to speak well, but to read well.—Where am I going to?—You are going to your friend.—Is he at home?—Do I know, (*lo?*)—Am I able to speak as often as the son of our neighbor?—He is able to speak oftener than you.—Can I work as much as he?—You cannot work as much as he.—Do I read as often as you?—You do not read as often as I, but you speak oftener than I.—Do I speak as well as you?—You do not speak as well as I.—Do I go to you, or do you come to me?—You come to me, and I go to you.—When do you come to me?—Every morning at half-past six.

88.

Do you know the Russian whom I know?—I do not know the one you know, but I know another.—Do you drink as much coffee as wine?—I drink less of the latter than of the former.—Does the Pole drink as much as the Russian?—He drinks just as much.—Do the Germans drink as much as the Poles?—The latter drink more than the former.—Dost thou receive any thing?—I do receive something.—What dost thou receive?—I receive some money.—Does your friend receive books?—He does receive some.—What do we receive?—We receive some wine.—Do the Poles receive tobacco?—They do receive some.—From whom do the Spaniards receive money?—They receive some from the English, and from the French.—Do you receive as many friends as enemies?—I receive fewer of the latter than of the former.—From whom do your children receive books?—They receive some from me and from their friends.—Do I receive as much cheese as bread?—You receive more of the latter than of the former.—Do our servants receive as many brooms as coats?—They receive fewer of the latter than of the former.—Do you receive one more gun?—I do receive one more.—How many more books does our neighbor receive?—He receives three more.

89.

When does the foreigner intend to depart?—He intends to depart to-day.—At what o'clock?—At half-past one.—Do you intend to depart this evening?—I intend to depart to-morrow.—Does the Frenchman depart to-day?—He departs now.—Where is he going to?—He is going to his friends.—Is he going to the English?—He is going to them.—Dost thou set out to-morrow?—I set out this evening.—When do you intend to write to your friends?—I intend to write to them to-day.—Do your friends answer you?—They do answer me.—Does your father answer your note?—He answers it.—Do you ahswer my brothers' notes?—I do answer them.—Does your brother begin to learn Italian?—He begins to learn it.—Can you speak Spanish?—I can speak it a little.—Do our friends begin to speak German?—They do begin to speak it.—Are they able to write it?—They are able to write it.—Does the merchant begin to sell?—He does begin.—Do you speak before you listen?—I listen before I speak.—Does your brother listen to you before he speaks?—He speaks before he listens to me.—Do your children read before they write?—They write before they read.

90.

Does your servant sweep the warehouse before he goes to the market?—He goes to the market before he sweeps the warehouse.—Dost thou drink before thou goest out?—I go out before I drink.—Do you

intend to go out before you breakfast?—I intend to breakfast before I go out.—Does your son take off his shoes before he takes off his coat?—He neither takes off his shoes nor his coat.—Do I take off my gloves before I take off my hat?—You take off your hat before you take off your gloves.—Can I take off my shoes before I take off my gloves?—You cannot take off your shoes before you take off your gloves.—At what o'clock do you breakfast?—I breakfast at half-past eight.—At what o'clock does the American breakfast?—He breakfasts every day at nine o'clock.—At what o'clock do your children breakfast?—They breakfast at seven o'clock.—Do you go to my father before you breakfast?—I do go to him before I breakfast.

TWENTY-NINTH LESSON.—*Leccion Vigésima nona.*

A full Table of the Comparison of Nouns, Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs.

COMPARISON OF NOUNS.

EQUALITY.

As much—*as.*	Tanto—*como.* Tanta—*como.*
As many—*as.*	Tantos—*como.* Tantas—*como.*
No less—*than.* No fewer—*than.*	No—ménos—que.

INFERIORITY.

Less—*than.* Fewer—*than.*	Ménos—*que.*
Not so much—*as.*	No—tanto—*como.* No—tanta—*como.*
Not so many—*as.*	No—tantos—*como.* No—tantas—*como.*

SUPERIORITY.

More—*than.*	Mas—*que.*

Obs. A. More than—less than, in Spanish, when followed by a numeral adjective, change *que* into *de*. Example:—

More than one, two.	Mas *de* uno, de dos.
Less than three, four.	Ménos *de* tres, de cuatro.

I have *as much* money *as* you.	Tengo *tanto* dinero *como* V.
You have *as many* friends *as* I.	V. tiene *tantos* amigos *como* yo.
He has *no less* bread *than* ham.	*No* tiene *ménos* pan *que* jamon.
We have *less* money *than* he.	Tenemos *ménos* dinero *que* él.

They have *not so many* books *as* you.	No tienen tantos libros como VV.
I have *more* tea *than* coffee.	Tengo *mas* té *que* café.
You have *more than* ten dollars.	V. tiene *mas de* diez pesos.
He has *less than* four cents.	Tiene *ménos de* cuatro cuartos.
More than five years.	*Mas de* cinco años.
Less than twenty years.	*Ménos de* veinte años.

COMPARISON OF VERBS.

EQUALITY.

As much—*as*.	Tanto *como*. *Tanto cuanto*.
Not—less *than*.	No—ménos *que*.

INFERIORITY.

Less *than*.	Ménos *que*.
Not—as much *as*.	No—tanto *como*.

SUPERIORITY.

More *than*.	Mas *que*.

SUPERLATIVE.

Most.	*Mas*.
Least.	*Ménos*.

Much. Very much.	*Mucho. Muchísimo.*
You speak *as much as* I.	V. habla *tanto como* yo.
He does *not* speak *less than* you.	Él *no* habla *ménos que* V.
They drink *less than* we.	Beben *ménos que* nosotros.
He does *not* speak *as much as* they.	*No* habla *tanto como* ellos.
I read *more than* you.	Yo leo *mas que* V.
This is the book that I *most* like.	Este es el libro que *mas* me gusta.
He is the man that I least esteem.	Él es el hombre que ménos estimo.
He studies very much.	Él estudia *muchísimo*.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

EQUALITY.

As—*as*.	Tan—*como*.
Not less—*than*.	No—ménos—*que*.

INFERIORITY.

Less—*than*.	Ménos—*que*.
Not so—*as*.	No—tan—*como*.

SUPERIORITY.

More (or the termination *er*)—than.	Mas—*que*.

SUPERLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Very.	Muy. / Bien.
Extremely.	Extremamente.
Infinitely.	Infinitamente.
Very, *Very much*, with a past participle.	*Muy*, *Sumamente*.

Obs. B. The Superlative Absolute is also formed by adding the following terminations to the positive, viz. *ísimo*, *ísima*, for adjectives; *ísimamente* for adverbs. In forming the Superlative Absolute, adjectives ending in *a*, *e*, and *o*, lose these letters; and those ending in *ble*, *co*, and *go*, change these syllables into *bil*, *qu*, and *gu*. Examples:—Hermos*a*, hermosísima; alt*o*, altísimo; prudent*e*, prudentísimo; ama*ble*, amabilísimo; r*ico*, riquísimo; l*argo*, larguísimo. Examples of adverbs:—hermosísimamente, altísimamente, prudentísimamente, amabilísimamente, &c.

SUPERLATIVE RELATIVE.

The most, (or the termination *est.*)	El mas—la mas. / Los mas—las mas.	For adjectives.
The least.	El ménos—la ménos. / Los ménos—las ménos.	
The most.	Lo mas.	For adverbs.
The least.	Lo ménos.	

You are *as* good *as* he.	V. es *tan* bueno *como* él.
You are *not less* rich *than* I.	V. *no* es *ménos* rico *que* yo.
We are *less* prudent *than* they.	Somos *ménos* prudentes *que* ellos.
He is *not so* good *as* you.	Él *no* es *tan* bueno *como* V.
You are *richer than* we.	V. es *mas* rico *que* nosotros.
You speak *as* correctly *as* I.	V. habla *tan* correctamente *como* yo.
You speak *not less* correctly *than* I.	V. no habla *ménos* correctamente *que* yo.
He is very / He is extremely / He is infinitely — prudent.	Él es muy / extremamente / infinitamente — prudente. / Él es prudentísimo.
You read *very* elegantly.	V. lee *muy* elegantemente—*elegantísimamente*.
I have the *handsomest*.	Yo tengo el *mas hermoso*.
He is the *least* prudent.	Él es el *ménos* prudente.
The most foolishly.	*Lo mas* imprudentemente.
The least prudently	*Lo ménos* prudentemente.
The more—the more.	Cuanto mas—tanto mas.
The less—the less.	Cuanto ménos—tanto ménos.
The more—the less.	Cuanto mas—tanto ménos.
The less—the more.	Cuanto ménos—tanto mas.

The more he studies, the more he learns.	Cuanto mas estudia, tanto mas aprende.
The less he drinks, the less thirsty he is.	Cuanto ménos bebe, tanto ménos sed tiene.
The more he plays, the less he learns.	Cuanto mas juega, tanto ménos aprende.
The less he plays, the more he studies.	Cuanto ménos juega, tanto mas estudia.
So much the more—than.	*Tanto mas—que.*
So much the less—than.	*Tanto ménos—que.*

IRREGULAR COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

High—higher—highest.	Alto—superior—supremo.
Low—lower—lowest.	Bajo—inferior—ínfimo.
Good—better—very good—best.	Bueno—mejor—bonísimo—óptimo.
Great—greater—greatest.	Grande—mayor—máximo.
Bad—worse—worst.	Malo—peor—pésimo.
Little—less—least.	Pequeño—menor—mínimo.
Small—smaller—smallest.	
Strong—very strong.	Fuerte—fortísimo.
New—very new.	Nuevo—novísimo.
Wise—very wise.	Sabio—sapientísimo.
Sacred—very sacred.	Sagrado—sacratísimo.
Faithful—very faithful.	Fiel—fidelísimo.
Honest—very honest.	Integro—integérrimo.
Healthy—very healthy.	Salubre—salubérrimo.

ADVERBS.

Well—better—the best.	Bien—mejor—lo mejor.
Bad—worse—the worst.	Mal—peor—lo peor.
Little—less—the least.	Poco—ménos—lo ménos.
Much—more—the most.	Mucho—mas—lo mas.

This book is small, that is smaller, and that is the smallest of all.	Este libro es pequeño, ese es mas pequeño, y aquel es el mas pequeño de todos.
All.	*Todo. Todos,* (adj.)
This hat is large, but that is larger.	Este sombrero es grande, pero aquel es mas grande.
Is your hat as large as mine?	¿Es su sombrero de V. tan grande como el mio?
Is it larger than yours?	¿Es mas grande que el de V?
It is not so large as yours.	No es tan grande como el de V.

Are our neighbor's children as good as ours?	¿Son los niños de nuestro vecino tan buenos como los nuestros?
They are better than ours.	Son mejores que los nuestros.
They are not so good as ours.	No son tan buenos como los nuestros.

A very fine book.	Un libro muy hermoso, or hermosísimo.
Very fine books.	Libros muy hermosos, or hermosísimos.
A very pretty knife.	Un cuchillo muy bonito.
Very well.	*Muy bien.*

That man is extremely learned.	Aquel hombre es extremamente sabio, or sapientísimo.
This bird is very handsome.	Este pájaro es muy hermoso, or hermosísimo.

Whose? (of whom?)	¿*De quien?* (*Cuyo, cuya—cuyos, cuyas.*)
Whose hat is this?	¿De quien es este sombrero? ¿Cuyo sombrero es este? ¿Cuyo es este sombrero?

Obs. C. Cuyo agrees in gender and number with the noun that comes after it.

To be, (meaning *belonging to.*)	*Ser de.*
It is.	Es—de. (See *Ser,* in the Appendix.)
It is my brother's hat.	Es el sombrero de mi hermano.
It is the hat of my brother.	
It is my brother's.	† Es de mi hermano.
Who has the finest hat?	¿Quien tiene el mas hermoso sombrero?
Whose hat is the finest?	¿Cuyo sombrero es el mas hermoso?
That of my father is the finest.	El de mi padre es el mas hermoso.
Whose gun is the handsomer, yours or mine?	¿Que fusil es el mas hermoso, el de V. ó el mio?

Do you read as often as I?	¿Lee V. tan á menudo como yo?
I read as often as you.	Leo tan á menudo como V.
Does he read as often as I?	¿Lee él tan á menudo como yo?
He reads and writes as often as you.	Él lee y escribe tan á menudo como V.
Do our children write as much as we?	¿Escriben nuestros niños tanto como nosotros?
They write more than you.	Escriben mas que VV.
We read more than the children of our friends.	Leemos mas que los niños de nuestros amigos.

To whom do you write?	¿A quien escribe V.?
I write to our friends.	Escribo á nuestros amigos.
We read good books.	Leemos buenos libros.

EXERCISES.

91.

Whose book is this?—It is mine.—Whose hat is that?—It is my father's.—Are you taller (*mas alto*) than I?—I am taller than you.—Is your brother as tall as you?—He is as tall as I.—Is thy hat as bad as that of my father?—It is better, but not so black as his.—Are the clothes (*vestidos*) of the Italians as fine as those of the Irish?—They are finer, but not so good.—Who have the finest gloves?—The French have them.—Who has the finest horses?—Mine are fine, yours are finer than mine; but those of our friends are the finest of all.—Is your horse good?—It is good, but yours is better, and that of the Englishman is the best of all the horses which we know.—Have you pretty shoes?—I have very pretty ones, (*los,*) but my brother has prettier ones (*los*) than I.—From whom (*de quien*) does he receive them?—He receives them from (*de*) his best friend.

92.

Is your wine as good as mine?—It is better.—Does your merchant sell good knives?—He sells the best knives that I know, (*conocer.*)—Do we read more books than the French?—We read more of them than they; but the English read more of them than we, and the Germans read the most.—Hast thou a finer garden than that of our physician?—I have one finer than his.—Has the American a finer stick than thine?—He has a finer one.—Have we as fine children as our neighbors?—We have finer ones.—Is your coat as pretty as mine?—It is not so pretty, but better than yours.—Do you depart to-day?—I do not depart to-day.—When does your father set out?—He sets out this evening at a quarter to nine.—Which of these two children is the better, (*sabio?*)—The one who studies is better than the one who plays.—Does your servant sweep as well as mine?—He sweeps better than yours.—Does the Englishman read as many bad books as good ones?—He reads more of the good than of the bad ones.

93.

Do the merchants sell more sugar than coffee?—They sell more of the latter than of the former.—Does your shoemaker make as many shoes as mine?—He makes more of them than yours.—Can you swim as well (*tan bien*) as my son?—I can swim better than he, but he can speak Spanish better than I.—Does he read as well as you?—He reads better than I.—Does the son of your neighbor go to market?—

No, he remains at home; he has sore feet.—Do you learn as well as our gardener's son?—I learn better than he, but he works better than I.—Whose gun is the finest?—Yours is very fine, but that of the captain is still finer, and ours is the finest of all.—Has any one finer children than you?—No one (*them*)[1] has finer ones.—Does your son read as often as I?—He reads oftener than you.—Does my brother speak French as often as you?—He speaks and reads it as often as I.—Do I write as much as you?—You write more than I.—Do our neighbor's children read German as often as we?—We do not read it as often as they.—Do we write it as often as they?—They write oftener than we.—To whom do they write?—They write to their friends.—Do you read English books?—We read French books instead of reading English books.

THIRTIETH LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima.*

To believe.	*Creer* 2. (See verbs in *eer*, in the Appendix.)
To put.	*Poner* * 2. (See this verb in the Appendix.)
To put on.	*Mçterse.* (Reflective verb.)
Do you put on?	† ¿ Se pone V.?
I put on.	† Me pongo.
I put on *my* hat.	† Me pongo *el* sombrero
He puts on *his* gloves.	† Se pone *los* guantes.
Do you put on *your* shoes?	† ¿ Se pone V. los zapatos?
We do put them on.	† Nos los ponemos.
What do your brothers put on?	† ¿ Que se ponen sus hermanos de V.?
They put on *their* clothes.	† Se ponen los vestidos.
Where do you conduct me to?	¿ Á donde me conduce V.?
I conduct you to my father.	Yo conduzco á V. á casa de mi padre. Yo le conduzco á casa de mi padre.

Do you go out?	¿ Sale V.?
I do go out.	Yo salgo.
Do we go out?	¿ Salimos?
When does your father go out?	¿ Cuando sale su padre de V.?

Early.	*Temprano.*
As early as you.	Tan temprano como V.
He goes out as early as you.	Él sale tan temprano como V.
Late.	*Tarde.*
Too.	*Demasiado.*

[1] ***Them*, to be translated *los tiene*.**

Too late.	Demasiado tarde.
Too soon, too early.	Demasiado temprano.
Too large, too great. (in size.)	Demasiado largo, or grande.
Too little, too small.	Demasiado pequeño, or demasiado chico.

Too much.	Demasiado, demasiadamente.

Do you speak too much?	¿Habla V. demasiado—demasiadamente?
I do not speak enough.	Yo no hablo bastante.
Later than you.	*Mas tarde* que V.
I go out later than you.	Salgo mas tarde que V

Sooner, earlier.	*Mas temprano.*
Does your father go there earlier than I?	¿Va su padre de V. allá mas temprano que yo?
He goes there too early.	Él va allá demasiado temprano.
Already.	*Ya, todavía, aun.*
Do you speak already?	¿Habla V. aun?
Not yet.	*No* (v) *todavía.* *Todavía no.* *Aun no.*
I do not speak yet.	No hablo todavía.
Not yet, Sir.	Todavía no, señor.
Do you finish your note?	¿Acaba V. su billete?
I do not finish it yet.	No le acabo todavía. Aun no le acabo.
Do you breakfast already?	¿Almuerza V. ya? ¿Está V. ya almorzando?

Who receives the most money?	¿Quien recibe mas dinero?
The English receive the most.	Los Ingleses son los que reciben mas.
We read more than they, but the French read the most.	Leemos mas que ellos, pero los Franceses son los que leen mas.
The letter.	La carta, (feminine.)
That letter.	Aquella (or esa) carta.
The letters.	Las cartas.

To eat too much is dangerous.	*Comer* demasiado es peligroso. *El comer* demasiado es peligroso.

Obs. There is no preposition before an infinitive when it is used as the subject of a verb; it is then taken substantively, and in Spanish is frequently preceded by the article *el*, (the,) as—

To speak too much is foolish. — El hablar demasiado es muy necio. / Es muy necio hablar demasiado.

To do good to those that have offended us, is a commendable action. — *Hacer* (or *el hacer*) bien á los que nos han ofendido es una accion laudable

EXERCISES.

94.

Do you put on another coat in order to go to the play?—I do put on another.—Do you put on your gloves before you put on your shoes?—I put on my shoes before I put on my gloves.—Does your brother put on his hat instead of putting on his coat?—He puts on his coat before he puts on his hat.—Do our children put on their shoes in order to go to our friends?—They put them on in order to go to them.—What do our sons put on?—They put on their clothes and their gloves.—Do you already speak Spanish?—I do not speak it yet, but I begin to learn.—Does your father go out already?—He does not yet go out.—At what o'clock does he go out?—He goes out at ten o'clock.—Does he breakfast before he goes out?—He breakfasts and writes his notes (*la carta*) before he goes out.—Does he go out earlier than you?—I go out earlier than he.—Do you go to the play as often as I?—I go there as often as you.—Do you begin to know (*conocer*) this man?—I do begin to know him.—Do you breakfast early?—We do not breakfast late.—Does the Englishman go to the concert earlier than you?—He goes there later than I.—At what o'clock does he go there?—He goes there at half-past eleven.

95.

Do you not go too early to the concert?—I go there too late.—Do I write too much?—You do not write too much, but you speak too much.—Do I speak more than you?—You do speak more than I and my brother.—Is my hat too large?—It is neither too large nor too small.—Do you speak Spanish oftener than English?—I speak English oftener than Spanish.—Do your friends buy too much corn?—They buy but little.—Have you bread enough?—I have only a little, but enough.—Is it late?—It is not late.—What o'clock is it?—It is one o'clock.—Is it too late to (*para*) go to your father?—It is not too late to go to him.—Do you conduct me to him, (*allá?*)—I do conduct you to him, (*allá.*)—Where is he?—He is in his counting-house.—Does the Spaniard buy a horse?—He cannot buy one.—Is he poor?—He is not poor; he is richer than you.—Is your brother as learned as you?—He is more learned than I, but you are more learned than he and I.

96.

Do you know that man?—I do know him.—Is he learned?—He is (*es*) the most learned of all men that I know.—Is your horse worse

(preceding Lesson) than mine?—It is not so bad as youra.—Is mine worse than the Spaniard's?—It is worse; it is the worst horse that I know.—Do you give those men less bread than cheese?—I give them less of the latter than of the former.—Do you receive as much money as your neighbors.—I receive much more than they.—Who receives the most money?—The English receive the most.—Can your son already write a letter?—He cannot write one yet, but he begins to read a little.—Do you read as much as the Russians?—We read more than they, but the French read the most.—Do the Americans write more than we?—They write less than we, but the Italians write the least, (preceding Lesson.)—Are they as rich as the Americans?—They are less rich than they.—Are your birds as fine as those of the Irish?—They are less fine than theirs, but those of the Spaniards are the least fine.—Do you sell your bird?—I do not sell it; I like it too much to sell it, (*para que le venda.*)

THIRTY-FIRST LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima primera.*

THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

The past participle is formed from the infinitive mood, by changing the terminations *ar*, *er*, *ir*, into *ado*, *ido*, *ido*.—(See Lesson XXIV.)

	FIRST CONJUGATION.		
To love,	loved.	Amar,	amado.
To speak,	spoken.	Hablar,	hablado.
To buy,	bought.	Comprar,	comprado.
	SECOND CONJUGATION.		
To sell,	sold.	Vender,	vendido.
To eat, to dine,	eaten, dined.	Comer,	comido.
To drink,	drunk.	Beber,	bebido.
	THIRD CONJUGATION.		
To receive,	received.	Recibir,	recibido.
To divide,	divided.	Dividir,	dividido.
To part,	parted.	Partir,	partido.
To be,	*been.*	*Ser*, / Estar,	*sido.* / estado.
To have,	*had*, (auxiliary.)	*Haber*,	*habido.*
I have, thou hast, he has.		Yo he, tú has, él ha.	
We have, you have, they have.		Nosotros hemos, vosotros habeis, ellos han.	

Obs. When *to have* is used as an active verb, it is translated by TENER; but when it is an auxiliary verb, that is to say, a verb used to form the compound tenses of other verbs, it must be translated by HABER.

When the past participle follows immediately after the verb *haber*, it is invariable; that is to say, it neither takes the gender nor the number of the subject.

To have been to, (gone to.)	*Haber ido á.*
To have gone to.	
To have been at.	*Haber ido á. Haber estado en.*
To have gone at.	*Haber ido á.*
To have been in.	*Haber estado en.*
Have you been to market?	¿Ha ido V. al mercado?
Did you go to market?	¿Fué V. á la plaza?
I have been.	Yo he ido.
I went.	Yo fuí.
I have not been.	Yo no he ido.
I did not go.	Yo no fuí.
I have *esteemed* them.	Yo los he *estimado.*
He has *esteemed* her.	Él la ha *estimado.*
They have *been* esteemed.	Ellos han *sido* estimados.
The sisters have been admired.	Las hermanas han *sido* admiradas.

Ever.	*Jamas. Alguna vez.*
	En algun tiempo.
Never.	*No—jamas. Nunca. Nunca jamas.*
Have you been at the ball?	¿Ha estado V. en el baile?
	¿Ha ido V. al baile?
Have you ever been at the ball?	¿Ha estado V. alguna vez en el baile?
	¿Ha ido V. alguna vez al baile?
I have never been.	Nunca he estado. Jamas he ido.
Thou hast never been there.	Nunca (jamas) has ido allá.
He has never been there.	Nunca (jamas) ha ido allá.
You have never been there.	V. no ha ido jamas allá.

Already, yet.	*Ya.*
Have you already been at the play?	¿Ha estado V. ya en el teatro?
	¿Ha ido V. ya al teatro, (á la comédia?)
I have already been.	Ya he ido. Ya he estado.

Not yet.	*Todavia no. No—todavia. Aun no.*
I have not yet been there.	Yo no he ido (estado) allá todavia.
	Todavia no he ido (estado) allá.
Hast thou ever been there?	¿Has ido (estado) tú jamas (alguna vez) allá?
He has not yet been there.	Él no ha ido (estado) allá todavia.

You have not been there yet.	V. no ha ido (estado) allá todavia.
We have not yet been there.	Todavia no hemos ido (estado) allá.

Have you already been at my father's?	¿Ha ido (estado) V. ya á casa de mi padre?
I have not been yet.	Todavia no he ido, (estado.)
I have already been.	Ya he ido. Ya he estado.

Where have you been this morning?	¿Adonde ha estado (ido) V. está mañana?
I have been in the garden.	Yo he estado en el jardin.
Where has thy brother been?	¿Adonde ha estado tú hermano?
He has been in the warehouse.	Él ha estado en el almacen.
Has he been there as early as I?	¿Ha ido (estado) él allá tan temprano como yo?
He has been there earlier than you.	Él ha ido (estado) allá mas temprano que V.

Anywhere.	*Alguna parte. Cualquiera parte.*
Nowhere.	*Ninguna parte.*
To remain, to stay.	*Quedarse. Estarse.*
Do you go anywhere?	¿Va V. á alguna parte?
I go nowhere now; I stay at home.	Yo no voy á ninguna parte ahora; me quedo en casa.
Do you remain in the garden?	¿Se queda V. en el jardin?
Yes, I remain here.	Si, me quedo aquí.

EXERCISES.

97.

Where have you been?—I have been to the market.—Have you been to the ball?—I have been.—Have I been to the play?—You have been there.—Hast thou been there?—I have not been there.—Has your son ever been at the theatre?—He has never been.—Hast thou already been in my warehouse?—I have never been.—Do you intend to (Obs. *B*, Lesson XXI.) go there?—I do intend to go there.—When will you go there?—I will go there to-morrow.—At what o'clock?—At twelve o'clock.—Has your brother already been in my large garden?—He has not yet been there.—Does he intend to see it?—He does intend to see it.—When will he go there?—He will go there to-day.—Does he intend to go to the ball this evening?—He does intend to go.—Have you already been at the ball?—I have not yet been.—When do you intend to go there?—I intend to go to-morrow.—Have you already been in the Frenchman's garden?—I have not yet been in it.—Have you been in my warehouses?—I have been there.—When did you go

there?—I went this morning.—Have I been in your counting-house, or in that of your friend?—You have neither been in mine, nor in that of my friend, but in that of the Englishman.

98.

Has the Italian been in our warehouses, or in those of the Dutch? —He has neither been in ours nor in those of the Dutch, but in those of the Germans.—Hast thou already been at the market?—I have not yet been, but I intend to (Obs. *B*, Lesson XXI.) go there.—Has our neighbor's son been there?—He has been there.—When has he been there?—He has been there to-day.—Does the son of our gardener intend to go to the market?—He does intend to go there.—What does he wish to buy there?—He wishes to buy some chickens, oxen, corn, wine, and cheese.—Have you already been at my brother's house?—I have already been there, (*allá.*)—Has your friend already been there?—He has not yet been there.—Have we already been at our friends'?—We have not yet been there.—Have our friends ever been at our house?—They have never been.—Have you ever been at the theatre?—I have never been.—Have you a mind to write an exercise? —I have a mind to write one.—To whom do you wish to write a letter? —I wish to write one to my son.—Has your father already been at the concert?—He has not yet been, but he intends to go.—Does he intend to go there to-day?—He intends to go there to-morrow.—At what o'clock will he set out?—He will set out at half-past six.—Does he intend to leave (*salir*) before he breakfasts?—He intends to breakfast before he leaves.

99.

Have you been to the play as early as I?—I have been (there) earlier than you.—Have you often been at the concert?—I have often been (there.)—Has our neighbor been at the theatre as often as we?—He has been (there) oftener than we.—Do our friends go to their counting-house too early?—They go there too late.—Do they go there as late as we?—They go there later than we.—Do the English go to their warehouses too early?—They go there too early.—Is your friend as often in the counting-house as you?—He is (there) oftener than I.—What does he do there?—He writes.—Does he write as much as you? —He writes more than I.—Where does your friend remain?—He remains in his counting-house.—Does he not go out?—He does not go out.—Do you remain in the garden?—I do remain there.—Do you go to your friend every day?—I do go to him every day.—When does he come to you?—He comes to me every evening.—Do you go anywhere in the evening?—I go nowhere; I stay at home.—Do you send for any one?—I send for my physician.—Does your servant go for any

thing?—He goes for some wine.—Have you been anywhere this morning?—I have been nowhere.—Where has your father been?—He has been nowhere.—When do you drink (Lesson XXVI.) tea?—I drink some (*el*) every morning.—Does your son drink coffee?—He drinks chocolate.—Have you been to drink some coffee?—I have been to drink some, (*le.*)

THIRTY-SECOND LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima segunda.*

To have—had, (auxiliary)	*Haber*—*habido.*
To have—had, (active.)	*Tener*—*tenido.*
Have you had my book?	¿Ha tenido V. mi libro?
I have not had it.	No le he tenido.
Have I had it?	¿Le he tenido yo?
You have had it.	V. le ha tenido.
Have I not had it?	¿No le he tenido yo?
You have not had it..	V. no le ha tenido.
Thou hast not had it.	Tú no le has tenido.
Has he had it?	¿Le ha tenido él?
He has had it.	Él le ha tenido.
He has not had it.	Él no le ha tenido.
Hast thou had the coat?	¿Has tenido el vestido?
I have not had it.	Yo no le he tenido.
I have had them.	Yo los he tenido.
I have not had them.	No los he tenido.
Have I had them?	¿Los he tenido yo?
You have had them.	V. los ha tenido.
You have not had them.	V. no los ha tenido.
Has he had them?	¿Los ha tenido él?
He has not had them.	Él no los ha tenido.
Have you had any bread?	¿Ha tenido V. pan?
I have had some, (a little.)	He tenido un poco.
I have not had any.	Yo no he tenido ninguno.
Have you had any?	¿Ha tenido V. alguno?
Have I had any?	¿He tenido yo alguno?
You have had some.	V. ha tenido un poco.
You have not had any.	V. no ha tenido ninguno.
Has he had any?	¿Ha tenido él un poco?
He has not had any.	Él no ha tenido ninguno.
Have you had any knives?	¿Ha tenido V. algunos cuchillos?
I have had some.	He tenido algunos, unos.
I have not had any.	Ningunos he tenido.

What has he had?	¿ Que ha tenido él?
He has had nothing.	No ha tenido nada. Nada ha tenido

Have you been hungry?	† ¿ Ha tenido V. hambre?
I have been afraid.	† Yo he tenido miedo.
He has never been either right or wrong.	† Él nunca ha tenido, ni ha dejado de tener razon.

To take place.	*Tenerse. Verificarse. Celebrarse. Darse. Haber.* (Impersonal.)
That, (meaning *that thing.*)	*Eso. Aquello.*
Does the ball take place this evening?	† ¿ Se celebra el baile esta noche? † ¿ Se da el baile esta noche? † ¿ Hay baile esta noche?
It does take place.	† Se celebra. Se da le hoy.
It takes place this evening.	† Se celebra esta noche. Se da esta noche, &c.
It does not take place to-day.	† No se celebra hoy. No se da hoy No le hay hoy.

When did the ball take place? When has the ball taken place?	† ¿ Cuando se celebró? † ¿ Cuando se dió el baile? † ¿ Cuando se ha tenido baile? † ¿ Cuando ha habido baile?
It took place yesterday. It has taken place yesterday.	† Se dió ayer. Se celebró ayer. Se tuvo ayer.

Yesterday.	*Ayer.*
The day before yesterday.	Anteayer. Antier.

How many times, (how often?)	¿ Cuantas veces?
Once.	Una vez.
Twice.	Dos veces.
Many times.	Muchas veces.
Several times.	Varias veces. Algunas veces.

Formerly.	Antíguamente. En otro tiempo. En tiempo pasado. En lo pasado. Ántes de este tiempo.
Sometimes.	Algunas veces.

Do you go sometimes to the ball?	¿ Va V. algunas veces al baile?
I go sometimes.	Voy algunas veces.

Gone.	Ido.
Gone there.	Ido—allá.
Have you gone there sometimes?	¿Ha ido V. allá algunas veces?
I have gone there often.	He ido allá á menudo.
Oftener than you.	Mas á menudo que V.

Have you not had?	¿No ha tenido V.?
Have they not had any bread?	¿No han ellos tenido pan?
Have the men had my trunk?	¿Han tenido mi cofre (mi baul) los hombres?
They have not had it.	No le han tenido.
Who has had it?	¿Quien le ha tenido?
Have they had my knives?	¿Han tenido ellos mis cuchillos?
Have they not had them?	¿No los han tenido ellos?
They have not had them	No los han tenido.
Who has had them?	¿Quien los ha tenido?

Have I been *wrong* in buying books?	† ¿He hecho *mal* en comprar libros?
You have not been *wrong* in buying some.	† V. no ha hecho *mal* en comprar algunos.

When had I it, (when have I had it?)	¿Cuando le he tenido?
Where had you them? (have you had.)	¿Donde los ha tenido V.?
Have you had any thing?	¿Ha tenido V. algo?
I have had nothing.	Nada he tenido.

The watch.	El reloj. Relojes, (pl.)

EXERCISES.

100.

Have you had my dog?—I have had it.—Have you had my glove? —I have not had it.—Hast thou had my umbrella?—I have not had it. —Have I had your knife?—You have had it.—When had I it?—You had it yesterday.—Have I had your gloves?—You have had them.— Has your brother had my iron hammer?—He has had it.—Has he had my golden knife?—He has not had it.—Have the English had my beautiful ship?—They have had it.—Who has had my leather shoes? —Your servants have had them.—Have we had the iron trunk of our good neighbor?—We have had it.—Have we had his fine gun?—We have not had it.—Have we had the mattresses of the foreigners?— We have not had them.—Has the American had my good watch?— He has had it.—Has he had my iron knife?—He has not had it.—Has the young man had the first volume of my dictionary?—He has not

had the first, but the second.—Has he had it?—Yes, Sir, he has had it.—When has he had it?—He has had it this morning.—Have you had any sugar?—I have had some.—Have I had any good paper?—You have not had any.—Has the cook of the Russian captain had any chickens?—He has had some.—He has not had any.

101.

Has the Frenchman had good wine?—He has had some, and he has still (*aun*) some.—Hast thou had large cakes?—I have had some.—Has thy brother had any?—He has not had any.—Has the son of our gardener had any bread?—He has had some.—Have the Poles had good tobacco?—They have had some.—What tobacco have they had?—They have had tobacco and snuff.—Have the English had as much sugar as tea?—They have had as much of the one as of the other.—Has the physician been right?—He has been wrong.—Has the Dutchman been right or wrong?—He has never been either right or wrong, (see Lesson VI.)—Have I been wrong in buying a horse?—You have been wrong in buying one.—What has the painter had?—He has had fine pictures.—Has he had any fine gardens?—He has not had any.—Has your servant had my shoes?—He has not had them.—What has the Spaniard had?—He has had nothing.—Who has had courage?—The English sailors have had some.—Have the Germans had many friends?—They have had many.—Have we had more friends than enemies?—We have had more of the latter than of the former.—Has your son had more wine than bread?—He has had more of the latter than of the former.—Has the Turk had more paper than corn?—He has had less of the latter than of the former.—Has the Italian painter had any thing?—He has had nothing.

102.

Have I been right in writing to my brother?—You have not been wrong in writing to him.—Have you had a sore finger?—I have had a sore eye.—Have you had any thing good?—I have had nothing bad.—Did the ball take place yesterday?—It did not take place.—Does it take place to-day?—It takes place to-day.—When does the ball take place?—It takes place this evening.—Did it take place the day before yesterday?—It did take place.—At what o'clock did it take place?—It took place (it has taken place) at eleven o'clock.—Did you go to my brother's?—I went.—How often have you been at my friend's house?—I have been twice.—Do you go sometimes to the theatre?—I go sometimes.—How many times have you been at the theatre?—I have been only once.—Have you sometimes been at the ball?—I have often been.—Has your brother ever gone to the ball?—He has never gone.—Has he gone there as often as you?—He has gone oftener

than I.—Dost thou go sometimes into the garden?—I go sometimes.—Hast thou often been there?—I have often been there.—Does your old cook often go to the market?—He goes there often.—Does he go there as often as my gardener?—He goes oftener than he.—Did that take place?—It did take place.—When did that take place?—I do not know.

103.

Have you formerly gone to the ball?—I have gone there sometimes.—When hast thou been at the concert?—I was (I have been) the day before yesterday.—Didst thou find anybody (*alguna gente*) there?—I found nobody there.—Hast thou gone to the ball oftener than thy brothers?—I have not gone thither so often as they.—Has your friend often been at the play?—He has been there several times.—Have you sometimes been hungry?—I have often been hungry.—Has your valet often been thirsty?—He has never been either hungry or thirsty.—Did you go to the play early?—I went late.—Did I go to the ball as early as you?—You went earlier than I.—Did your brother go there too late?—He went there too early.—Have your brothers had any thing?—They have had nothing.—Who has had my sticks and my gloves?—Your servant has had both.—Has he had my hat and my gun?—He has had both.—Hast thou had my horse or my brother's?—I have had neither yours nor your brother's.—Have I had your note or the physician's?—You have had neither the one nor the other.—What has the physician had?—He has had nothing.—Has anybody had my golden candlestick?—Nobody has had it.—Has any one had my silver knives?—No one has had them.

THIRTY-THIRD LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima tercera.*

OF THE PERFECT TENSE.—*Del Préterito Perfecto Próximo.*

The *pretérito perfecto próximo* (the perfect tense) is formed from the present of *haber*, (to have,) and the past participle of the verb which is to be conjugated.

This tense is used to express a thing done at a time designated in an indeterminate manner, or at a time past, but of which something yet remains; as, *Yo he aprendido la gramática*—I have learned grammar; *He estudiado esta mañana*—I have studied this morning.

To make, to do. Made, done.	*Hacer. Hecho.*
What have you done?	¿Que ha hecho V.?
I have done nothing	No he hecho nada. / Nada he hecho

Has that shoemaker made my shoes?	¿Ha hecho mis zapatos aquel zapatero?
He has made them.	Él los ha hecho.
He has not made them.	No los ha hecho.
To put, to put on. Put, put on.	*Poner, ponerse. Puesto.* (See the verb *Poner* in App.)
Have you put on *your* shoes?	† ¿Se ha puesto V. los zapatos?
I have put them on.	† Me los he puesto.
To take off. Taken off.	*Quitarse. Quitado.*
Have you taken off *your* gloves?	† ¿Se ha quitado V. *los* guantes?
I have taken them off.	† Yo me los he quitado.

To tell, to say. Told, said.	*Decir* * 3. *Dicho.* (See this verb in App.)
Have you said the proverbs?	¿Ha dicho V. los refranes?
I have said them.	Yo los he dicho.
Have you told me the proverb?	¿Me ha dicho V. el refran?
I have told you the proverb.	Yo he dicho el refran á V.
I have told it you.	Yo le he dicho á V. Se le he dicho á V.

The proverb.	El refran. El proverbio.
That, (meaning *that thing*.)	*Eso. Aquello.*
This, (meaning *this thing*.)	*Esto.*
Has he told you *that*?	¿Ha dicho él *eso* á V.? ¿Le ha dicho *esto* á V.?
He has told me *that*.	Me ha dicho *eso*.
Have I told you that?	¿He dicho yo eso á V.?
You have told me that.	V. me ha dicho eso.

It.	*Lo.*

Obs. *This, that,* and *it,* are translated as above when they do not refer to a noun. *Esto, eso,* and *aquello,* may be either the subject or the object of the verb, but *lo* is most always the object of the verb.

Have you told it me?	¿Me lo ha dicho V.?
I have told it you.	Yo se lo he dicho á V.
I have not told it you.	No se lo he dicho á V.
Has he told it you?	¿Se lo ha dicho él á V.?
He has told it me.	Él me lo ha dicho.
He has not told it me.	Él no me lo ha dicho.
Have you told him that?	¿Le ha dicho V. eso?
I have told it him, (to him.)	Yo se lo he dicho.
You have told it him.	V. se lo ha dicho (á él.)
He has told it him.	(Él) se lo ha dicho á él.

Have you told it them, (to them?)	¿Se lo ha dicho V. á ellos?
I have told it them.	Yo se lo he dicho á ellos.

Have you spoken to the men?	¿Ha hablado V. á los hombres?
I have spoken to them.	Yo les he hablado.
To whom did you speak, (have you spoken?)	¿Á quien ha hablado V.?
Which proverbs has he written?	¿Que refranes ha escrito él?
He has written those which you see.	Él ha escrito los que V. vé.

To drink. *Drunk.*	*Beber.* *Bebido.*
To see. *Seen.*	*Ver.* *Visto*—(See App.)
To read. *Read.*	*Leer.* *Leido.*
To be acquainted with. *Been acquainted with.*	*Conocer.* *Conocido.*

Which men have you seen?	¿Que hombres ha visto V.?
I have seen those.	He visto á aquellos.
Which books have you read?	¿Que libros ha leido V.?
I have read those which you lent me.	Yo he leido los que V. me ha prestado.
Have you been acquainted with these men?	¿Ha conocido V. á estos hombres?
I have not been acquainted with them.	Yo no los he conocido.

Have you seen any sailors?	¿Ha visto V. á algunos marineros?
I have seen some.	He visto á algunos.
I have not seen any.	A ningunos he visto.

To call. *Called.*	*Llamar.* *Llamado.*
To throw.	*Tirar.* *Arrojar.*
To throw away.	*Desperdiciar.* *Botar.*
Who calls me?	¿Quien me llama?
Your father calls you.	Su padre de V. le llama.
Have you called the boys?	¿Ha llamado V. á los muchachos?
I have not called them.	No los he llamado.
Do you throw your money away?	¿Desperdicia V. su dinero?
I do not throw it away.	No, yo no le desperdicio, (or boto.)
Who throws away his books?	¿Quien tira sus libros?
Have you thrown away any thing?	¿Ha tirado V. algo?
I have thrown away my gloves.	Yo he tirado mis guantes.
Are you willing?	¿Quiere V.? † ¿Tiene V. gana de?
I am willing to.	Yo quiero. † Tengo gana de.

To be ill.	*Estar malo.* Enfermo.
Are you ill?	¿ Está V. malo?
I am.	Si. Lo estoy.

EXERCISES.

104.

Have you any thing to do?—I have nothing to do.—What hast thou done?—I have done nothing.—Have I done any thing?—You have done something.—What have I done?—You have torn my books.—What have your children done?—They have torn their clothes.—What have we done?—You have done nothing; but your brothers have burnt my fine pencils.—Has the tailor already made your coat?—He has not yet made it.—Has your shoemaker already made your shoes?—He has already made them.—Have you sometimes made a hat?—I have never made one.—Have our neighbors ever made books?—They made some formerly.—How many coats has your tailor made?—He has made twenty or thirty.—Has he made good or bad coats?—He has made (both) good and bad.—Has your father put on his coat?—He has not yet put it on, but he is going to put it on.—Has your brother put his shoes on?—He has put them on.—Have our neighbors put on their shoes and their pantaloons?—They have put on neither, (*ni unos ni otros.*)—What has the physician taken away?—He has taken away nothing.—What have you taken off?—I have taken off my large hat.—Have your children taken off their gloves?—They have taken them off.—When did the ball take place?—It took place the day before yesterday.—Who has told you that?—My servant has told it to me.—What has your brother told you?—He has told me nothing.—Did I tell you that?—You did not tell it to me.—Has he told it to you?—He has told it to me.—Who has told it to your neighbor?—The English have told it to him.—Have they told it to the French?—They have told it to them.—Who has told it to you?—Your son has told it to me.—Has he told it to you?—He has told it to me.—Are you willing to tell your friends that?—I am willing to tell it to them.

105.

Are you the brother of that young man?—I am.—Is that young man your son?—He is.—Are your friends as rich as they say?—They are so.—Are these men as learned as they say?—They are not so.—Do you sweep the warehouse often?—I sweep it as often as I can.—Has our neighbor money enough to buy some coal?—I do not know.—Has your cook gone to the market?—He has not gone.—Is he ill?—He is.—Am I ill?—You are not.—Are you as tall (*alto*) as I?—I am.—Are you as fatigued as your brother?—I am more so than he.—

Have you written a letter?—I have not written a letter, but an exercise.—What have your brothers written?—They have written their exercises.—When did they write them?—They wrote (*have written*) them yesterday.—Have you written your exercises?—I have written them.—Has your friend written his?—He has not written them yet.—Which exercises has your little brother written?—He has written his own.—Have you spoken to my father?—I have spoken to him.—When did you speak to him?—I spoke to him the day before yesterday.—How many times have you spoken to the captain?—I have spoken to him several times.—Have you often spoken to his son?—I have often spoken to him.—To which men has your friend spoken?—He has spoken to these and to those.

106.

Have you spoken to the Russians?—I have spoken to them.—Have the English ever spoken to you?—They have often spoken to me.—What has the German told you?—He has told me the proverbs.—Which proverbs has he told you?—He has told me these proverbs.—What have you to tell me?—I have a few proverbs to tell you.—Which exercises has your friend written?—He has written those.—Which books have your children read?—They have read those which you have lent them.—Have you seen these men or those?—I have neither seen these nor those.—Which men have you seen?—I have seen those to whom (*á quienes*) you have spoken.—Have you been acquainted with these men?—I have been acquainted with them.—With which boys has your brother been acquainted?—He has been acquainted with those of our merchant.—Have I been acquainted with these Frenchmen?—You have not been acquainted with them.—Which wine has your servant drunk?—He has drunk mine.—Have you seen my brothers?—I have seen them.—Where have you seen them?—I have seen them at their own house.—Have you ever seen Greeks?—I have never seen any.—Has your father seen any?—He has sometimes seen some.—Do you call me?—I do call you.—Who calls your brother?—My father calls him.—Dost thou call any one?—I call no one.—Have you thrown away your hat?—I have not thrown it away.—Does your father throw away any thing?—He throws away the letters which he receives.—Have you thrown away your pencils?—I have not thrown them away.—Dost thou throw away thy book?—I do not throw it away; I want it to (*para*) study (*el Español*) Spanish.

THIRTY-FOURTH LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima cuarta.*

To light, (kindle,)	lighted, (lit.)	Encender *, encendido.
To extinguish,	extinguished.	Extinguir, extinguido. / Apagar, apagado.
To open,	opened.	Abrir, abierto.*
To be able, (can,)	been able, (could.)	Poder *, podido.
To be willing,	been willing.	Querer *, querido.

NEUTER VERBS.

In neuter verbs the action is intransitive, that is, it remains in the agent. In Spanish, neuter verbs form their compound tenses with *haber*, (to have;) therefore their past participles are invariable.

To set out. Set out.	*Partir. Partido.* / *Salir. Salido.* / *Marcharse. Marchado.*
To go out. Gone out.	Salir—Salido. Irse—Ido.
To come. Come.	Venir. Venido.
Has your father set out?	¿ Se ha ido el padre de V.? / ¿ Se ha marchado el padre de V.?
Have your friends set out?	¿ Se han ido (marchado) los amigos de V.?
They have not set out.	No se han ido, (marchado.)

When did your brothers go out? / When have your brothers gone out?	¿ Cuando se han ido (marchado) los hermanos de V.?
They went out at ten o'clock. / They have gone out at ten o'clock.	Ellos se han ido (marchado) á las diez.

Have the men come to your father?	¿ Han venido los hombres á casa de su padre de V.?
They have come to him.	Si, han venido. Han venido aquí. / Han venido á casa.

Obs. When *did* your brothers go out? They *went* out at ten o'clock.—Until the learner is acquainted with the *Pretérito Perfecto Remoto*, (imperfect tense,) he must use the Spanish *Pretérito Perfecto Próximo*, (perfect tense;) therefore, before translating the above two sentences, they must be changed into, When have your brothers gone out? They have gone out at ten o'clock.—*¿ Cuando han salido los hermanos de V.? Han salido á las diez.*

Which fires have you extinguished?	¿ Que fuegos han apagado VV?
Which storehouses have you opened?	¿ Que almacenes han abierto VV.?

Have you conducted them to the storehouse?	**¿ Los ha conducido V. al almacen?**
I have conducted them there.	**Los he conducido allá.**
Which books have you taken?	**¿ Que libros ha tomado V.?**
How many notes have you received?	**¿ Cuantos billetes han recibido VV.?**
We have received but one.	**Hemos recibido solamente uno.** / **No hemos recibido sino uno.**

Upon.	***Sobre,*** **(prep.)**
Upon the bench.	**Sobre el banco.**
The bench.	**El banco.**
Upon it.	**Sobre él.**

Under.	***Debajo de. Bajo.***
Under the bench.	**Debajo del banco.**
Under it.	**Debajo de él. Debajo.**
Where is my hat?	**¿ En donde está mi sombrero?**
It is upon the bench.	**Está sobre el banco.**
Are my gloves on the bench?	**¿ Estan mis guantes sobre el banco?**
They are under it.	**Estan debajo. Debajo de él.**

Do you learn to read?	**¿ Aprende V. á leer?**
I do (learn it.)	**Si, yo aprendo. Aprendo á leer.**
I learn to write.	**Yo aprendo á escribir.**
Have you learned to speak?	**¿ Han aprendido VV. á hablar?**
We have (learned that.)	**Si, hemos aprendido, (á hablar.)**

In the storehouse.	**En el almacen.**
In the hearth.	**En el hogar.**
In it. Within.	***Dentro.***

To wash.	***Lavar*** **1.**
To get mended. To have mended.	***Mandar remendar, componer.*** / ***Hacer remendar, reparar.***
Got mended. Had mended.	***Mandado remendar.*** / ***Hecho remendar.***
To get washed. To have washed.	***Mandar lavar. Hacer lavar.***
Got washed. Had washed.	***Mandado lavar. Hecho lavar.***
To get made. To have made.	***Mandar hacer. Hacer hacer.***
Got made. Had made.	***Mandado hacer. Hecho hacer.***
To get swept. To have swept.	***Hacer barrer. Mandar barrer.***
Got swept. Had swept.	***Hecho barrer. Mandado barrer.***
To get sold. To have sold.	***Hacer vender. Mandar vender.***
Got sold. Had sold.	***Hecho vender. Mandado vender.***

To get the coat mended.	† Hacer remendar el vestido. † Mandar remendar el vestido.
To have it mended.	† Hacerle remendar, (reparar.)
To get them mended.	† Hacerlos remendar, (reparar.)
Are you getting a coat made?	† ¿ Se manda V. hacer un vestido?
Do you order a coat?	† ¿ Se hizo V. hacer un vestido?
I am getting one made.	† Mando hacerme uno. † Hago hacerme uno.
I have had one made	† Me he mandado hacer uno. † Me he hecho hacer uno.
Have you had your coat mended?	† ¿ Ha hecho V. remendar su vestido?
I have had it mended.	† Yo le he hecho remendar, (reparar.)
I have not had it mended.	† No le he hecho reparar.
I have had my shoes mended	† Yo he hecho remendar mis zapatos
I have had them mended.	† Los he hecho remendar.
To wipe.	*Enjugar. Enjugado,* (*enjuto,* irregular participle.)
When? Where?	*¿ Cuando? ¿ Donde? ¿ En donde?*
Have you seen my books?	¿ Ha visto V. mis libros?
I have seen them.	Yo los he visto.
When did you see my brother?	¿ Cuando ha visto V. á mi hermano?
When have you seen my brother?	
I saw him the day before yesterday.	Yo le he visto anteayer, (antier.)
I have seen him the day before yesterday.	
Where have you seen him?	¿ En donde le ha visto V.?
I have seen him at the theatre.	Yo le he visto en el teatro.

EXERCISES.

107.

Where are your brothers gone to?—They are gone to the theatre.—When did the French boys come to your brother?—They came to him yesterday.—Did their friends also come?—They came also.—Has any one come to us?—The good Germans have come to us.—Has the servant carried my note?—He has carried it.—Where has he carried it?—He has carried it to your friend.—Which books has the servant taken?—He has taken those which you do not read.—Have the merchants opened their storehouses?—They have opened them.—Which storehouses have they opened?—They have opened those which you have seen.—Which fires have the men extinguished?—They have extinguished those which you have seen.—Have you received any notes?—We have received some.—How many have you received?—We have received only one; but our brother has received more than we: he has received six.

108.

Where is my coat?—It is upon the bench.—Are my shoes upon the bench?—They are under it.—Is the coal under the bench?—It is in the hearth.—Have you put any coal into the hearth?—I have put some into it.—Are you cold?—I am not cold.—Have you not been afraid to burn my papers?—I have not been afraid to burn them.—Have you sent your little boy to market?—I have.—When?—This (*la mañana*) morning.—Have you written to your father?—I have written to him.—Has he answered you?—He has not yet answered me.—Are you getting your floor swept?—I am getting it swept.—Have you had your counting-house swept?—I have not had it swept yet, but I intend to have it swept to-day.—Have you ever written to the physician?—I have never written to him.—Has he sometimes written to you?—He has often written to me.—What has he written to you?—He has written something to me.—How many times have your friends written to you?—They have written to me more than twenty times.—Have you seen my sons?—I have never seen them.

109.

Have you already seen a Syrian?—I have already seen one.—Where have you seen one?—At the theatre.—Have you given the book to my brother?—I have given it to him.—Have you given money to the merchant?—I have given him some.—How much have you given to him?—I have given to him fourteen dollars.—Have you given any gold forks to our neighbor's children?—I have given them some.—Wilt thou give me some wine?—I have given you some already.—When didst thou give me some?—I gave you some this morning.—Wilt thou give me some now?—I cannot give you any; I have none.—Has the American lent you money?—He has lent me some.—Has the Italian ever lent you money?—He has never lent me any.—Is he poor?—He is not poor; he is richer than you.—Will you lend me a dollar?—I will lend you two.—Has he come earlier than I?—At what o'clock did you come?—I came at half-past five.—He has come earlier than you.

110.

Has the concert taken place?—It has taken place.—Has it taken place late?—It has taken place early.—At what o'clock?—At twelve.—At what o'clock has the ball taken place?—It has taken place at midnight.—Does your brother learn to write?—He does learn.—Does he know how (Lesson XXVII.) to read?—He does not know how yet.—Do you know the Frenchman whom I know?—I do not know the one whom you know, but I know another.—Does your friend know the same merchants as I know?—He does not know the same, but he

knows others.—Have you ever had your coat mended?—I have sometimes had it mended.—Hast thou had thy hat or thy shoe mended?—I have neither had the one nor the other mended.—Have you had your coats or your gloves washed?—I have neither had the one nor the other washed.—Has your father had any thing made?—He has not had any thing made.—Have you looked for my gloves?—I have looked for them.—Where have you looked for them?—I have looked for them upon the bed, and have found them under (it.)—Have you found my letters in the hearth?—I have found them in it.—Have you found my pantaloons under the bed?—I have found them upon it, (*ella.*)

THIRTY-FIFTH LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima quinta.*

To promise, promised.	***Prometer, prometido.***
To learn, learned.	***Aprender, aprendido.***
Do you promise me to come?	¿Me prometo V. venir?
I do promise you, (it to you.)	Se lo prometo á V.
What have you promised the man?	¿Que ha prometido V. al hombre?
I have promised him nothing.	Yo no le he prometido nada. Nada le he prometido.
Have you *ever* learned Spanish?	¿Ha aprendido V. *alguna vez* el español?
I learned it formerly. I have learned it formerly.	Yo le he aprendido en otro tiempo.

To wear out.	***Usar. Gastar. Consumir.***
To refuse.	***Rehusar. Negar* .***
To spell.	***Deletrear.***

How?	***¿Como?***
Well.	Bien.
Badly.	Mal.

So. Thus.	***Así.*** † ***De suerte que.***
So so.	***Así así.***
In this manner.	† ***De este modo. De esta manera.*** ***Así.***
How has your brother written his exercise?	¿Como ha escrito su tema su hermano de V.?
He has written it well	Lo ha escrito bien.

To dry.	***Secar.***
To put to dry.	***Poner á secar. Hacer secar.***

Do you put your coat to dry?	¿ Pone V. á secar su casaca? / ¿ Hace V. secar su casaca?
I do put it to dry.	Yo la pongo á secar, (or la hago secar.)
The coat.	La casaca, (fem.)
How old?	*¿ Que edad? ¿ Cuantos años?*
How old are you?	† ¿ Que edad tiene V.? / † ¿ Cuantos años tiene V.?
I am twelve years old.	† Tengo doce años.
How old is your brother?	† ¿ Cuantos años tiene su hermano de V.? / † ¿ Que edad tiene su hermano de V.?
He is thirteen years old.	Tiene trece años.

Almost.	*Casi.*
He is almost fourteen years old.	Tiene casi catorce años.

About. Nearly.	*Cerca de. Poco mas ó ménos de.*
I am about fifteen years old.	† Tengo cerca de quince años.
He is nearly eighteen years old.	† Tiene diez y ocho años poco mas ó ménos.
Something like.	*Como unos, (unas,* fem.)
He is something like thirty.	† Él tiene como unos treinta años.

Hardly.	*Apénas.*
Not quite.	*No—todavía. Todavía no.*
I am not quite sixteen years old.	† No tengo todavía diez y seis años. / † Todavía no tengo diez y seis años.

Art thou older than thy brother?	† ¿ Eres mayor que tu hermano? / † ¿ Eres de mas edad que tu hermano?
I am younger than he.	† Soy menor. / † Soy de ménos edad que él. / Soy mas jóven que él. / † Tengo ménos años que él.
Old, (in years.)	Viejo. Anciano. / Avanzado en años, (or edad.)

There is. There are.	*Hay.*
There has been. / *There have* been.	*Ha* habido, (past participle.)
How many shillings are there in one dollar?	† Cuantos reales hay en un peso? / † *¿ Cuantos reales tiene un peso?*

Eight	Ocho.
There are two sixpences in one shilling.	Hay dos medios en un real. † *Un real tiene dos medios* (reales.)

To understand.	*Entender* * 2. *Comprender* 2.
To hear.	*Oir* * 3. *Sentir* * 3. (In speaking of noise.)
To wait for. To expect.	*Aguardar. Esperar.*
To lose.	*Perder* * 2.

Do you understand me?	¿ Me comprende V.? ¿ Me entiende V.?
I do understand you.	Yo le comprendo á V. Yo le entiendo á V.
Have you understood the man?	¿ Ha entendido V. al hombre?
I have understood him.	Yo le he comprendido.
I hear you, but I do not understand you.	Yo oigo á V., pero no le comprendo, (or entiendo.)

The noise.	El ruido. El estruendo. El estrépito.
The wind.	El viento.
The noise (roaring) of the wind.	El *susurro* (or el bramido el estruendo) del viento.
Do you hear the roaring of the wind?	¿ Oye V. (or siente V.) el susurro del viento?
I do hear it.	Si, le oigo. Si, le siento.
To bark.	*Ladrar* 1.
The barking.	El ladrido.
Have you heard the barking of the dogs?	¿ Ha oido V. los ladridos de los perros?
I have heard it.	Los he oido.

Some one. Somebody.	*Alguien. Alguno.*
Do you wait for somebody?	¿ Aguarda V. á alguien, (á alguno?)
Do you expect some one?	¿ Espera V. á alguien, (á alguno?)
Do you expect something?	¿ Espera V. algo, (alguna cosa?)
Do you wait for my brother?	¿ Aguarda V. á mi hermano?
I am waiting for him.	Yo le estoy aguardando.
Do you expect some friends?	¿ Espera V. á algunos amigos?
I do expect some here.	Yo aguardo á algunos aquí.

How much has your brother lost?	¿ Cuanto ha perdido su hermano de V.?
He has lost about one dollar.	Ha perdido cerca de un peso.
I have lost more than he.	Yo he perdido mas que él.

To remain.	*Quedarse* 1, (reflective.)
The nobleman.	El hidalgo. / El gentilhombre. / El noble.
Noblemen.	Hidalgos. Gentilhombres. Nobles.
Gentle. Pretty.	Gracioso. Bonito. Benigno.
Gentle. Tame.	Manso, (in speaking of animals.)
Where has the nobleman remained?	¿Donde se ha quedado el hidalgo?
He has remained at home.	Se ha quedado en casa.
Have you remained with him?	¿Se ha quedado V. con él?
With.	Con.
With me.	Conmigo.
Nobody. No one.	*Nadie. Ninguno.*
What, (that which.)	*Lo que.*
The pauper.	El pobre.

EXERCISES.

111.

Do you promise me to come to the ball?—I do promise you.—Have I promised you any thing?—You have promised me nothing.—What has my father promised you?—He has promised me a fine book.—Have you received it?—Not yet.—Do you give me what (*lo que*) you have promised me?—I give it you.—Has your friend received much money?—He has received but little.—How much has he received?—He has received but one dollar.—How much money have you given to my son?—I have given him thirty shillings.—Have you not promised him more?—I have given him what I promised him.—Have you any Spanish money?—I have some.—What money have you?—I have dollars, shillings, and farthings.—How many sixpences are there in a shilling?—There are two sixpences in a shilling.—Have you any sixpences?—I have a few.—How many sixpences are there in a shilling?—There are two.—And how many are there in a dollar?—Sixteen.—Will you lend me your coat?—I will lend it you, but it is worn out.—Are your shoes worn out?—They are not worn out.—Will you lend them to my brother?—I will lend them to him.—To whom have you lent your hat?—I have not lent it; I have given it to somebody.—To whom have you given it?—I have given it to a pauper.

112.

Does your little brother already know how to spell?—He does know.—Does he spell well?—He does spell well.—How has your little boy spelt?—He has spelt so-so.—How have your children written their exercises?—They have written them badly.—Has my

neighbor lent you his gloves?—He has refused to lend them to me.—Do you know Spanish?—I know it.—Does your son speak Italian?—He speaks it well.—How do your friends speak?—They do not speak badly.—Do they listen to what you tell them?—They listen to it.—How hast thou learned English?—I have learned it in this manner.—Have you called me?—I have not called you, but I have called your brother.—Is he come?—Not yet.—Where did you wet your clothes?—I wetted them in the garden.—Will you put them to dry?—I have already put them to dry.—Does the nobleman wish to give me any thing to do?—He wishes to give you something to do.—How old are you?—I am hardly eighteen years old.—How old is your brother?—He is twenty years old.—Are you as old as he?—I am not so old.—How old art thou?—I am about twelve years old.—Am I younger than you?—I do not know.—How old is our neighbor?—He is not quite thirty years old.—Are our friends as young as we?—They are older than we.—How old are they?—The one is nineteen, and the other is twenty years old.—Is your father as old as mine?—He is older than yours.

113.

Have you read my book?—I have not quite read it yet.—Has your friend finished his books?—He has almost finished them.—Do you understand me?—I do understand you.—Does the Frenchman understand us?—He does understand us.—Do you understand what we are telling you?—We do understand it.—Dost thou understand Spanish?—I do not understand it yet, but I am learning it.—Do we understand the English?—We do not understand them.—Do the English understand us?—They do understand us.—Do we understand them?—We hardly understand them.—Do you hear any noise?—I hear nothing.—Have you heard the roaring of the wind?—I have heard it.—What do you hear?—I hear the barking of the dogs.—Whose (Lesson XXIX.) dog is this?—It is the dog of the Scotchman.—Has your father lost as much money as I?—He has lost more than you.—How much have I lost?—You have hardly lost a dollar.—Did your friends remain at the ball?—They remained there.—Do you know as much as the English physician?—I do not know as much as he.—How many books have you read?—I have almost read two.—Do you wait for any one?—I wait for no one.—Are you waiting for the man whom I saw this morning?—I am waiting for him.—Art thou waiting for thy book?—I am waiting for it.—Do you expect your father this evening?—I do expect him.—Do you expect some friends?—I do expect some.

THIRTY-SIXTH LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima sexta.*

To beat. Beaten.	*Golpear* 1. *Golpeado.* *Apalear* 1. *Apaleado.* † *Dar* * 1. *Dado.* *Pegar* 1, (familiar.)
To bite. Bitten.	*Morder* * 2. *Mordido.*

Why?	*¿ Porqué?*
Why do you beat the dog?	¿ Porqué golpea V. el perro?
Because.	*Porque.*
I beat it, because it has bitten me.	Le golpeo (le doy) porque me ha mordido.

To owe. Owed.	*Deber* 2. *Debido.*
How much do you owe me?	¿ Cuanto me debe V.?
I owe you fifty dollars.	Yo le debo á V. cincuenta pesos, (or duros.)
How much does this man owe you?	¿ Cuanto debe á V. este hombre?
He owes me six shillings.	Él me debe seis reales.
Do our neighbors owe as much as we?	¿ Deben nuestros vecinos tanto como nosotros?
We owe more than they.	Debemos mas que ellos.
How much dost thou owe?	¿ Cuanto debes tú?
Two hundred dollars.	Doscientos pesos.
Five hundred dollars.	Quinientos pesos.
One thousand dollars.	Mil pesos.
A hundred. One hundred.	Ciento.

Obs. *Ciento*, (hundred,) when immediately followed by a noun, drops the last syllable; as, There are places for one hundred men, and for one hundred women—*Hay plazas para* cien *hombres, para* cien *mujeres.* The numeral adjectives *doscientos*, &c., retain the syllable, but change its termination to agree with the noun they refer to; as, *doscientos* bueyes, *doscientas* vacas.

To have to.	*Tener que. Deber.*
To be to.	*Haber de.*
I am to.	*He de.*
Where are you to go this morning?	† ¿ A donde ha de ir V. esta mañana?
I am to go to the warehouse.	† He de ir al almacen.
Is your brother to come here to-day?	† ¿ Ha de venir hoy aquí su hermano de V.?
Soon. Shortly.	*Pronto. Luego, prontamente.*
He is to come here soon.	† Él ha de venir aquí pronto.

To return, (to come back.)	*Volver* * 2. *Vuelto.*
At what o'clock do you return from market?	¿ A que hora vuelve V. del mercado, (de la plaza?)
I return at twelve o'clock.	Yo vuelvo á las doce.
Does the servant return early from the warehouse?	¿ Vuelve el criado temprano del almacen?
He returns at six o'clock in the morning.	Vuelve á las seis de la mañana.
At nine o'clock in the morning.	† A las nueve de la mañana.
At five o'clock in the evening.	† A las cinco de la tarde.
At eleven o'clock at night.	† A las once de la noche.

How long?	*¿ Cuanto tiempo?*
During.	*Durante.*
	Miéntras, todo el, toda la.
For, (relating to time.)	*Por. Durante.*
How long has he remained there?	¿ Cuanto tiempo se ha quedado allá?
A minute.	Un minuto.
An hour.	Una hora, (fem.)
A day.	Un dia.
A month.	Un mes
A year.	Un año.
The summer.	El estío. El verano.
The winter.	El invierno.
During the summer.	Durante el verano.
For one month.	Por un mes.
To live, To remain, To reside. } *To dwell.*	*Vivir, Parar, Residir.* } *Morar.*
Where do you live?	¿ En donde vive V.?
I live in Troy-street, number one hundred and twenty-two.	Yo vivo en la calle de Troya, número ciento veintidos.
Where did your brother live? / Where has your brother lived?	¿ En donde ha vivido su hermano de V.?
He lived in Rivoli-street—he has lived in Rivoli-street — number forty-nine.	Ha vivido en la calle de Rivolí, número cuarenta y nueve.
Dost thou live at thy brother's house?	¿ Vives tú en casa de tu hermano?
I do not live at his, but at my father's house.	Yo no paro en la casa de mi hermano, pero vivo en casa de mi padre.
Does your friend still live where I have lived?	¿ Vive todavia su amigo de V. en donde yo he vivido?
He lives *no longer* where you lived. / He lives *no longer* where you have lived.	*Ya no* vive mas en donde V. ha vivido.

No longer.	*Ya no—mas.*
Do you speak to that man?	¿Habla V. á ese hombre?
I speak to him no longer.	Ya (yo) no le hablo mas.
How long have you been speaking to that man?	¿Cuanto tiempo ha estado V. hablando á este hombre?
I have spoken to him for two hours.	Yo le he hablado durante dos horas.
Did you remain *long* with my father? / Have you remained *long* with my father?	¿Ha parado V. *largo* (or mucho) *tiempo* en casa de mi padre?
I remained with him an hour.	† Me detuve una hora en su casa.
Long, (relating to time.)	*Largo tiempo. Mucho tiempo.*
Not long, (relating to time.)	No mucho (largo) tiempo.
The number.	El número.
Other. Others.	*Otro. Otros.*
Do you see the men whom I see?	¿Vé V. á los hombres que yo veo?
I do not see those whom you see, but I see others.	Yo no veo á los que V. vé, pero veo á otros.

EXERCISES.

114.

Why do you not drink?—I do not drink because I am not thirsty.—Why do you pick up this nail?—I pick it up because I want it.—Why do you lend money to this man?—I lend him money because he wants some.—Why does your brother study?—He studies, because he wishes to learn Spanish.—Has your cousin drunk already?—He has not yet drunk, because he has not yet been thirsty.—Does the servant show you the floor which he sweeps?—He does not show me that which he sweeps now, but that which he swept (he has swept) yesterday.—Why do you love that man?—I love him, because he is good.—Why does your neighbor beat his dog?—Because it has bitten his boy.—Why do our friends love us?—They love us because we are good.—Why do you bring me wine?—I bring you some because you are thirsty.—Why does the sailor drink?—He drinks because he is thirsty.—Do you see the sailor who is in the ship?—I do not see the one who is in the ship, but the one who is in the market.—Do you read the books which my father has given you?—I do read them.—Do you understand them?—I understand them so-so.—Do you know the Italians whom we know?—We do not know those whom you know, but we know others.—Does the shoemaker mend the shoes which you have sent him?—He does not mend them, because they are worn out.

115.

Is your servant returned from market?—He is not yet returned.—How long do you intend to remain at the ball?—I intend to remain there a few minutes.—How long did the Frenchman remain with you?—He remained with me for two hours.—How long did your brothers remain in town, (*la ciudad?*)—They remained there (*en ella*) during the winter.—Do you intend to remain long with us?—I intend to remain with you during the summer.—How much do I owe you?—You do not owe me much.—How much do you owe your tailor?—I owe him eighty dollars.—How much dost thou owe thy shoemaker?—I owe him already eighty-five shillings.—Do I owe you any thing?—You owe me nothing.—How much does the Englishman owe you?—He owes me more than you.—Do the English owe as much as the Spaniards?—Not quite so much.—Do I owe you as much as my brother?—You owe me more than he.—Do our friends owe you as much as we?—They owe me less than you.—How much do they owe you?—They owe me two hundred and fifty dollars.—How much do we owe you?—You owe me three hundred dollars.

116.

Why do you give money to the merchant?—I give him some, because he has sold me something.—Where are you to go?—I am to go to the market.—Is your friend to come hither to-day?—He is to come hither.—When is he to come hither?—He is to come hither soon.—When are our sons to go to the play?—They are to go (there) to-night.—When are they to return (from it?)—They are to return from it at half-past ten.—When are you to go to the physician?—I am to go to him at ten o'clock at night.—When is your son to return from the painter's?—He is to return from him at five o'clock in the evening.—Where do you live?—I live in Rivoli-street, number forty-seven.—Where does your father live?—He lives at his friend's house.—Where do your brothers live?—They live in William-street, number one hundred and twenty.—Dost thou live at thy brother's house?—I live at his house.—Where does he live at present?—He lives at his father's house.—Do you still live in Broadway?—Yes, Sir.—Does your friend live in John-street?—No, Sir.

THIRTY-SEVENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima séptima.*

How long?	*¿ Hasta cuando?* † *¿ Cuanto tiempo?* † *¿ Hasta que hora?*
Till. Until.	*Hasta.*

Till twelve o'clock, (till noon.)	Hasta medio dia, (las doce del dia.)
Till to-morrow.	Hasta mañana.
Till the day after to-morrow.	Hasta pasado mañana.
Till Sunday.	Hasta el Domingo.
Till Monday.	Hasta el Lúnes.
Till this evening.	Hasta esta tarde.
Till evening.	Hasta la tarde.
Until morning.	Hasta la mañana.
Until the next day.	Hasta el dia siguiente.
Until that day.	Hasta aquel dia.
Until that moment.	Hasta aquel momento.
Till now. Hitherto.	Hasta ahora. Hasta aquí.
Until then.	Hasta entónces.
Then.	Entónces.

Tuesday. Wednesday.	El Mártes. El Miércoles.
Thursday. Friday.	El Juéves. El Viérnes.
Saturday.	El Sábado.

Obs. A. The names of the days of the week, months, and seasons of the year, are of the masculine gender, except *la primavera*, the spring, which is feminine.

Till my return.	Hasta mi vuelta.
Till I return.	† Hasta que yo vuelva.
Till my brother's return.	Hasta la vuelta de mi hermano.
Till my brother returns.	
Till four o'clock in the morning.	† Hasta las cuatro de la mañana.
Till midnight, (twelve o'clock at night.)	Hasta media noche, (las doce de la noche.)
The return, (or returning—coming back.)	La vuelta, (fem.)

How long did you remain at my father's house?	† ¿Hasta que hora se ha quedado (ha estado) V. en casa de mi padre?
I remained at his house till eleven o'clock at night.	Yo me he quedado (yo he estado) hasta las once de la noche.
One. People. They. Any one.	*Se*, (or a verb in the third person.)

Obs. B. They, people, any one, one, not referring to any person already mentioned, but used in a general and unlimited sense, are rendered by *se*, translating the verb in the third person singular, or by the third person plural of the verb without any pronoun. *One* may also be translated *uno*: as, One is not always master of his passions—*Uno no es siempre dueño de sus acciones.*

Have *they* brought my shoes?	¿ Han traido mis zapatos?
They have brought them.	Los han traido.
They have not brought them.	No los han traido.
What have they said?	¿ Que se ha dicho?
	¿ Que han dicho?
They have said nothing.	Nada se ha dicho.
	Nada han dicho.
What have they done?	¿ Que se ha hecho?
	¿ Que han hecho?
They have done nothing.	Nada se ha hecho.
	Nada han hecho.

To be willing, (to wish.)	*Querer* * 2.
Been willing, (wished.)	*Querido.*
Have they been willing to mend my coat?	¿ Han querido remendar mi vestido?
	¿ Han querido componer mi vestido?
They have not been willing to mend it.	No han querido remendarle, (componerle.)

To be able, (can.)	*Poder* * 2. *Podido.*
Been able, (could.)	*Saber. Sabido.*
Have they been able to find the books?	† ¿ Se han podido hallar los libros?
	¿ Han podido hallar los libros?
They could not find them	† No se han podido hallar.
	No han podido hallarlos.
Can they find them now?	† ¿ Se pueden hallar ahora?
	¿ Pueden hallarlos ahora?
One cannot find them.	No se pueden hallar.
They cannot find them.	No pueden hallarlos.
Can you read, (are you able?)	† ¿ Sabe V. leer?
I cannot read, (I am not able.)	† Yo no sé leer.

They, (meaning *one.*) *One.*	*Uno*, (in a general unlimited sense.)
Can *they* do what they wish?	¿ Puede hacer uno lo que quiere?
Can *one* do what he wishes?	
They do what *they* can, but not what *they* wish.	Hacen lo que pueden, pero no lo que quieren.
One does what he can, but not what he wishes.	Se hace lo que se puede, pero no lo que se quiere.
	Uno hace lo que puede, pero no lo que quiere.

What is said new?	† ¿ Que se dice de nuevo?
Nothing new is said.	† No se dice nada nuevo, (de nuevo.)
Wine is sold here.	† Aquí se vende vino.
Spanish is spoken here.	† Aquí se habla Español.

Obs. C. To form these and similar sentences, in which a passive verb in English is made use of, the Spaniards use the reflective pronoun *se* and a verb in the third person.

Something new. Any thing new.	Algo (de) nuevo.
Nothing new. Not any thing new.	Nada (de) nuevo.
New.	*Nuevo.*
My new coat.	Mi vestido nuevo.
My new friend.	Mi nuevo amigo.
To brush.	*Acepillar. Acepillado.*
This fine man.	Este hermoso hombre.
Those fine trees.	Aquellos hermosos árboles.

Do they believe that?	¿ Se cree eso? ¿ Creen eso?
They do not believe it.	No se cree eso. No lo creen.
Do they speak of that?	¿ Se habla de eso?
They do speak of it.	Si, se habla de ello.
They do not speak of it.	No se habla de ello.
	(See Lessons XX., XXVI., Obs. E, and Obs., Less. XXXIII.)

Thread.	Hilo.
Father and son.	Padre é hijo.
French and Italian.	Frances é Italiano.

Obs. D. *Y* (and) changes into *é* before nouns beginning with *i* or *hi*.

EXERCISES.

117.

How long have you been writing?—I have been writing until midnight.—How long did I work?—You worked (have worked) till four o'clock in the morning.—How long did my brother remain with you? —He remained with me until evening.—How long hast thou been working?—I have been working till now.—Hast thou still long (*largo tiempo*) to write?—I have to write till the day after to-morrow.—Has the physician still long to work?—He has to work till to-morrow.—Am I to remain long here?—You are to remain here till Sunday.—Is my brother to remain long with you?—He is to remain with us till Monday.—How long are we to work?—You are to work till the day after to-morrow.—Have you still long to speak?—I have still an hour to speak.—Did you speak long?—I spoke (have spoken) till the next day.—Did you remain long in my counting-house?—I remained in it

till this moment.—Have you still long to live at the Frenchman's house?—I have still long to live at his house.—How long have you still to live at his house?—Till Tuesday.—Has the servant brushed my coats?—He has brushed them.—Has he swept the floor?—He has swept it.—How long did he remain here?—Till noon.—Does your friend still live with you?—He lives with me no longer.—Have you remained in the garden till now?—I have remained there till now.

118.

What do you do in the morning?—I read.—And what do you do then?—I breakfast and work.—Do you breakfast before you read?—No, Sir, I read before I breakfast.—Dost thou play instead of working?—I work instead of playing.—What do you do in the evening?—I work.—What hast thou done this evening?—I have brushed your clothes, and have gone to the theatre.—Didst thou remain long at the theatre?—I remained (there) but a few minutes.—Are you willing to wait here?—How long am I to wait?—You are to wait till my father returns.—Has anybody come?—Somebody has come.—Have you waited for me long?—I have waited for you two hours.—Have you been able to read my note?—I have been able to read it.—Have you understood it?—I have understood it.—Have you shown it to any one?—I have shown it to no one.—Have they brought my fine clothes?—They have not brought them yet.—Have they swept my floor and brushed my clothes?—Yes, Sir.—What have they said?—They have said nothing.—What have they done?—They have done nothing.—Has your little brother been spelling?—He has not been willing to spell.—Has the merchant's boy been willing to work?—He has not been willing.—What has he been willing to do?—He has not been willing to do any thing.

119.

Has the shoemaker been able to mend my shoes?—He has not been able to mend them.—Why has he not been able to mend them?—Because he has had no time.—Have they (*se*) been able to find my gold buttons?—They have not been able to find them.—Why has the tailor not mended my coat?—Because he has no good thread.—Why have you beaten the dog?—Because it has bitten me.—Why do you drink?—Because I am thirsty.—What have they wished to say?—They have not wished to say any thing.—Have they said any thing new?—They have not said any thing new.—What do they (*se*) say new in the market?—They say nothing new there.—Do they believe that?—They do not believe it.—Do they speak of that?—They do speak of it.—Do they speak of the man that has been killed?—They do not speak of him.—Can they do what they wish?—They do what

they can; but they do not what they wish.—What have they brought? —They have brought your new coat.—Do you like your new friends? —I do like them.—Is Spanish spoken here?—Yes, Sir, Spanish, French, and Italian are spoken here.—What is sold here?—Spanish books are sold here.—What is said new?—Nothing new is said.—Do they not say that the city (*la ciudad*) of Mexico has been taken?—Yes, Sir, they say so.

THIRTY-EIGHTH LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima octava.*

How far?	*¿ Hasta donde?*
Up to. As far as.	*Hasta.*
As far as my brother's.	Hasta la casa de mi hermano.
As far as here, hither.	Hasta aquí.
As far as there, thither.	Hasta allá. Hasta allí.
As far as London.	Hasta Londres.
As far as Paris.	Hasta Paris.
To, at, or in Madrid.	A' Madrid. En Madrid.
To, at, or in Cadiz.	A' Cadiz. En Cadiz.
To, at, or in Spain.	Á España. En España.
To, at, or in England.	Á Inglaterra. En Inglaterra.
As far as England.	Hasta Inglaterra.
As far as Spain.	Hasta España.
As far as France.	Hasta Francia.
As far as Italy	Hasta Italia.
As far as my house.	Hasta mi casa.
As far as the warehouse.	Hasta el almacen.
As far as the corner.	Hasta el rincon, (la esquina.)
As far as the end of the road.	Hasta el fin del camino.
As far as the middle of the road.	Hasta el medio del camino.
Above, or up stairs.	Arriba.
Below, or down stairs.	Abajo.
As far as above.	Hasta arriba.
As far as below.	Hasta abajo.
This side.	De este lado. Por este lado.
That side.	De aquel lado. Por aquel lado.
On this side of the road.	De (por) este lado del camino.
On that side of the road.	De (por) aquel lado del camino.

This side of the road.	El lado de acá del camino. / Mas acá del camino.
That side of the road.	El lado de allá del camino. / Mas allá del camino.

Germany.	La Alemania.
America.	La América.
Spain.	La España.
Holland.	La Holanda.

Obs. A. The names of empires, kingdoms, states, provinces, cities, &c., are generally feminine when they terminate in *a*, and masculine when they end in other letters; as, Spain lays in the south of Europe—*España está situada al sur de Europa.* But when they refer to a common noun, such as *reino*, (kingdom,) &c., they are masculine; as, The United States of America are prosperous—*Los Estados Unidos de la América son prósperos.*

To go to Spain.	*Ir á España.*
To come, to return from France.	*Venir de Francia.* / *Volver de Francia.*

Obs. B. When the names of countries are governed by verbs expressing *to go to, to come from, to return to or from, &c.*, they do not admit the article.

Do you intend to go to Spain?	¿ Piensa V. ir á España?
Yes, Sir, I intend to go (there) in the spring.	Si, señor, yo pienso ir en la primavera, (fem.)
Does he return from France?	¿ Vuelve (él) de Francia?
No, Sir, he returns from Germany.	No, señor, (él) vuelve de Alemania.

To go on one side.	*Ir por un lado.*
To go on the middle.	*Ir por el medio.*
The middle, half.	El medio. La mitad, (la media)
The well.	El pozo.
The cask.	El barril. El tonel.
The castle.	El castillo.

To travel.	*Viajar* 1. *Caminar* 1. *Ir* * 3.
To travel in, (through.)	*Viajar en (por.)*
Do you go to Paris? / Do you travel to Paris?	¿ Va V. á Paris?
I travel (I go) there.	Si, voy allá. Si, voy á Paris.
Is he gone to England?	¿ Ha ido él á Inglaterra?
He is gone there.	Si, ha ido allá. / Ha ido á Inglaterra.
How far is he gone?	¿ Hasta donde ha ido?
How far has he travelled?	¿ Hasta donde ha viajado?
He is gone as far as Siberia.	Él ha ido hasta Siberia.

To steal.	*Robar* 1. *Hurtar* 1.
To steal something from some one.	*Robar algo (alguna cosa) á alguno, á uno.*
Have they stolen your hat from you?	† ¿Le han robado á V. el sombrero?
They have stolen it from me.	† Me le han robado.
Has the man stolen the books from you?	† ¿Te ha robado los libros el hombre?
He has stolen them from me.	† Él me los ha robado.
What have they stolen from you?	† ¿Que le han robado á V.?

All.	*Todo. Todos,* (pl.)
All the wine.	Todo el vino.
All the books.	Todos los libros.
All the men.	Todos los hombres.

How do *you* spell this word?	¿Como deletrea V. esta palabra?
How is this word written?	† ¿*Como se deletrea* esta palabra?
	† ¿Como se escribe esta palabra?
It is written thus.	† Se escribe así. De esta manera.
The word.	La palabra, (fem.)
My word. This word.	Mi palabra. Esta palabra.

To dye. To color.	*Teñir* * 3. *Teñido,* (past part.)
	Colorar 1.
To dye black.	† Teñir de negro.
To dye red.	† Teñir de colorado, (de encarnado.)
To dye green.	† Teñir de verde.
To dye blue.	† Teñir de azul.
To dye yellow.	† Teñir de amarillo.

Obs. C. Adjectives denoting color or shape are placed after the noun.

My blue coat.	Mi vestido azul.
His new watch.	Su reloj nuevo.
His round hat.	Su sombrero redondo.
This white hat.	Este sombrero blanco.
Do you dye your coat blue?	† ¿Tiñe V. su vestido de azul?
I dye it green.	† Yo le tiño de verde.
What color will you dye your coat?	† ¿De que color quiere V. teñir su vestido?
I will dye it blue.	† Yo le quiero teñir de azul.
The dyer.	El tintorero.

To get dyed. Got dyed.	† *Hacer teñir. Hecho teñir.*
	† *Mandar teñir. Mandado teñir.*
What color have you had your hat dyed?	¿De que color ha hecho V. teñir su sombrero?
I have got it dyed white.	† Le he hecho teñir de blanco.

Red.	Colorado. Rojo. Encarnado
Brown.	Moreno. Pardo. Café
Gray.	Pardo. Gris.

Poor.	Pobre.
The stocking, the stockings.	La media, las medias, (feminine.)
My thread stockings.	Mis medias de hilo.
The spring.	La primavera, (feminine.)

EXERCISES.

120.

How far have you travelled?—I have travelled as far as Germany.—Has he travelled as far as Italy?—He has travelled as far as America.—How far have the Spaniards gone?—They have gone as far as London.—How far has this poor man come?—He has come as far as here.—Has he come as far as your house?—He has come as far as my father's.—Have they stolen any thing from you?—They have stolen all the good wine from me.—Have they stolen any thing from your father?—They have stolen all his good books from him.—Dost thou steal any thing?—I steal nothing.—Hast thou ever stolen any thing?—I have never stolen any thing.—Have they stolen your good clothes from you?—They have stolen them from me.—What have they stolen from me?—They have stolen all the good books from you.—Have they ever stolen any thing from us?—They have never stolen any thing from us.—How far do you wish to go?—I wish to go as far as the wood.—Have you gone as far as there?—I have not gone as far as there.—How far does your brother wish to go?—He wishes to go as far as the end of that road.—Where art thou going?—I am going to the market.—How far are we going?—We are going as far as the theatre.—Are you going as far as the well?—I am going as far as the castle.—Has the carpenter drunk all the wine?—He has drunk it.—Has your little boy torn all his books?—He has torn them all.—Why has he torn them?—Because he does not wish to study.

121.

How much have you lost?—I have lost all my money.—Do you know where my father is?—I do not know.—Have you not seen my book?—I have not seen it.—Do you know how this word is written?—It is written thus.—Do you dye any thing?—I dye my hat.—What color do you dye it?—I dye it black.—What color do you dye your clothes?—I dye them yellow.—Do you get your thread dyed?—I get it dyed.—What color do you get it dyed?—I get it dyed green.—What color dost thou get thy thread stockings dyed?—I get them dyed

red.—Does your son get his cloth dyed?—He does get it dyed.—Does he get it dyed red?—He gets it dyed gray.—What color have your friends got their coats dyed?—They have got them (*las*) dyed green.—What color have the Italians had their hats dyed?—They have had them dyed brown.—Have you a white hat?—I have a black one.—What hat has the nobleman?—He has two hats; a white one and a black one.—What hat has the American?—He has a round hat.—Have I a white hat?—You have several white and black hats.—Has your dyer already dyed your cloth?—He has dyed it.—What color has he dyed it?—He has dyed it green.—Do you travel sometimes?—I travel often.—Where do you intend to go to this summer?—I intend to go to Paris.—Do you not go to Italy?—I do go thither.—Hast thou sometimes travelled?—I have never travelled.—Have your friends a mind to go to Holland?—They have a mind to go (thither.)—When do they intend to depart?—They intend to depart the day after to-morrow.

122.

Is your brother already gone to Spain?—He is not yet gone (thither.)—Have you travelled in Spain?—I have travelled there.—When do you depart?—I depart to-morrow.—At what o'clock?—At five o'clock in the morning.—What have the Spaniards done?—They have burnt all our good ships.—Have you finished all your exercises?—I have finished them all.—How far is the Frenchman come?—He is come as far as the middle of the road.—Where does your friend live?—He lives on this side of the road.—Where is your warehouse?[1]—It is on that side of the road.—Where is the counting-house of our friend?—It is on that side of the theatre.—Is the garden of your friend on this or that side of the wood?—It is on that side.—Is our warehouse not on this side of the road?—It is on this side.—Where have you been this morning?—I have been at the castle.—How long did you remain at the castle?—I remained there an hour.—Is your brother below or above?—He is above.—How far has your servant carried my trunk?—He has carried it as far as my warehouse.—Has he come as far as my house?—No, Sir.—Have you been in France?—I have been (there) several times.—Have your children already been in Germany?—They have not yet been (there,) but I intend to send them there in the spring.—Will you go on this or that side of the road?—I will go neither on this nor that side; I will go in the middle of the road.—How far does this road lead?—It leads as far as London.

---

[1] For the use of the verb *to be*, see Lesson XVIII., page 59.

THIRTY-NINTH LESSON.—*Leccion Trigésima nona.*

To be necessary. Must.	*Ser menester,* } an irregular impersonal verb. *Ser necesario,* }
Is it necessary? Must I? Must we? It is necessary.	† ¿Es menester? ¿Es necesario? † Es menester. Es necesario.

Is it necessary to go to the market?	† ¿Es menester ir al mercado? † ¿Es necesario ir al mercado?
Must I, must we, go to market?	
It is not necessary to go (there.)	No es menester (necesario) ir (allá.)
What must be done to learn Spanish?	¿Que es menester (necesario) hacer para aprender el Español?
It is necessary to study a great deal.	Es menester estudiar muchísimo.
Must, (implying obligation.)	***Deber. Ser menester. Ser necesario.***
What must I do?	¿Que debo yo hacer? † ¿Que es menester (necesario) hacer?
You must stay still.	V. debe quedarse quieto, (estar quieto.) † Es menester (necesario) quedarse quieto, (estar quieto.)
Where must he go?	¿Adonde debe ir él?
He must go home.	Él debe ir á su casa, (á casa.)
We must.	Debemos. † Es menester. Es necesario.
You must.	VV. deben. † Es menester. Es necesario.
What must we do?	¿Que debemos hacer? ¿Que es menester (necesario) hacer?
We must write the letter.	Debemos escribir la carta. † Es menester escribir la carta. † Es necesario escribir la carta.
You must write your exercises.	VV. deben escribir sus temas, (mas.) † Es menester (necesario) escribir sus temas.
Must have. ***To want. To need.***	***Haber menester. Necesitar.***

☞ Mind that *have* is not translated.

What must you have?	† ¿Que ha menester V.? ¿Que necesita V.?
I must have some money.	† He menester algun dinero. Necesito algun dinero.
Must you have one shilling?	† ¿Ha menester V. un real? ¿Necesita V. un real?

Must you have a great deal?	† ¿ Ha menester V. muchísimo ? † ¿ Necesita V. muchísimo ?
I must have a great deal	† He menester muchísimo. † Necesito muchísimo.
I want only one penny.	† Solo he menester un cuarto. † Solo necesito un cuarto.
Is that all you want?	† ¿ Es cuanto ha menester V.? † ¿ No ha menester V. mas que eso? † ¿ No necesita V. mas que eso?
That is all I want.	† Eso es cuanto he menester. † Eso es cuanto necesito.
How much must thou have? How much dost thou want?	† ¿ Cuanto has menester ? † ¿ Cuanto necesitas ?
I want only a shilling.	† No he menester mas que un real. † No necesito mas de un real.
How much must your brother have?	† ¿ Cuanto ha menester su hermano de V. ? † ¿ Cuanto necesita su hermano de V. ?
He wants only two shillings.	† Ha menester dos reales solamente. † Necesita dos reales solamente.

Have you what you want?	¿ Tiene V. lo que ha menester ? ¿ Tiene V. lo que necesita ?
I have what I want.	Tengo lo que he menester, (or necesito.)
He has what he wants.	Tiene lo que ha menester, (or necesita.)
They have what they want.	Tienen lo que han menester, (or necesitan, quieren.)

More. No more.	*Mas. No—mas.*
Do you not want more?	¿ No ha menester V. (or no necesita V., or no quiere V.) mas ?
I do not want more.	No he menester (or no necesito, or no quiero) mas.
He does not want more.	No ha menester (or no necesita) mas.

To be to—must. *To have to—must.*	*Haber de.* *Tener que.*
What am I to do?	¿ Que he de hacer ?
You must work.	V. ha de trabajar.

Am I to go there?	¿ He de ir yo allá ?
You may, or you can go there.	V. puede ir allá.

May—can.	*Poder* * 2.
To be worth.	*Valer* * 2. *Poseer.* † *Tener.*
How much can that horse be worth?	¿ Cuanto puede valer ese caballo ?
He may be worth a hundred dollars.	Puede valer cien pesos.
How much are you worth?	† ¿ Cuanto tienen VV. ?
We cannot be worth much.	† No podemos tener mucho.
He may be worth something.	† Él puede tener algun caudal.

How much is that gun worth?	¿ Cuanto vale ese fusil ?
It is worth but one dollar.	No vale mas que un peso.
How much is that worth?	¿ Cuanto vale eso ?
That is not worth much.	Eso no vale mucho.
That is not worth any thing.	Eso no vale nada.
This is worth more than that	Este vale mas que aquel.
The one is not worth so much as the other.	El uno no vale tanto como el otro

---

To be better, (worth more.)	† *Valer mas*, (*ser mejor.*)
Am I as good as my brother?	† ¿ Valgo yo tanto como mi hermano ? ¿ Soy tan bueno como mi hermano ?
You are better than he.	† V. vale mas que él. V. es mejor que él.
I am not so good as you.	† Yo no valgo tanto como V. Yo no soy tan bueno como V.

To give back.	*Volver* * 2.
To restore.	*Restituir.* (See verbs in *uir.*)
Does he restore you your book?	† ¿ Le vuelve él á V. el libro ? † ¿ Le restituye él á V. el libre ?
He does restore it to me.	Él me le vuelve. Él me le restituye.
Has he given you back your gloves?	† ¿ Le ha vuelto á V. los guantes ? † ¿ Le ha restituido á V. los guantes ?
He has given me them back.	Él me los ha vuelto. Él me los ha restituido.

Has your brother already commenced his exercises?	¿ Ha empezado ya sus temas el hermano de V. ?
He has not yet commenced them.	No los ha empezado todavía.

The present, (gift.)	El regalo. El presente. La dádiva, (fem.)
Have you received a present?	¿Ha recibido V. un regalo, (un presente)?
I have received several.	He recibido algunos.
Have you received the books?	¿Ha recibido V. los libros?
I have received them.	Yo los he recibido.

From whom?	*¿De quien?*
From whom have you received presents?	¿De quien ha recibido V. presentes, (regalos)?
From my friends.	De mis amigos.

Whence? *Where from?*	*¿De donde?*
Where do you come from?	¿De donde viene V.?
I come from the garden.	Yo vengo del jardin.
Where is he come from?	¿De donde ha venido (él)?
He is come from the theatre.	(Él) ha venido del teatro.
Where have they come from?	¿De donde han venido (ellos)?

From which?	*¿Del cual?* / *¿De los cuales?* (not followed by a noun.)
From which?	*¿De que?* (followed by a noun.)
The same.	*El mismo—los mismos.*
From which garden do you come?	¿De que jardin viene V.?
From mine.	Del mio.
From which?	¿Del cual?
From the same where you go.	Del mismo adonde V. va.
The same one.	El mismo.
The same ones.	Los mismos.

EXERCISES.

123.

Is it necessary to go to the market?—It is not necessary to go thither.—What must you buy?—I must buy some mutton.—Must I go for some wine?—You must go for some.—Am I to go to the ball?—You must go.—When must I go?—You must go this evening.—Must I go for the carpenter?—You must go for him.—What must be done to learn Russian?—It is necessary to study a great deal.—Is it necessary to study a great deal to learn German?—It is necessary to study a great deal.—What must I do?—You must buy a good book.—What is he to do?—He must stay still.—What are we to

do?—You must work.—Must you work much in order to learn the Arabic?—I must work much to learn it.—Why must I go to market?—You must go to buy some mutton and wine.—Must I go anywhere?—Thou must go into the garden.—Must I send for any thing?—Thou must send for some wine.—What must I do?—You must write an exercise.—To whom must I write a letter?—You must write one to your friend.—What do you want, Sir?—I want some cloth.—How much is that hat worth?—It is worth four dollars.—Do you want any stockings?—I want some, (*algunas.*)—How much are these stockings worth?—They are worth two shillings.—Is that all you want?—That is all.—Do you not want any shoes?—I do not want any.—Dost thou want much money?—I want much.—How much must thou have?—I must have five dollars.—How much does your brother want?—He wants but sixpence.—Does he not want more?—He does not want more.—Does your friend want more?—He does not want so much as I.—What do you want?—I want money and clothes.—Have you now what you want?—I have what I want.—Has your father what he wants?—He has what he wants.

124.

Have the neighbor's boys given you back your books?—They have given me them back.—When did they give them back to you?—Yesterday.—Has your little boy received a present?—He has received several.—From whom has he received any?—From my father and from yours.—Have you received any presents?—I have received some.—What presents have you received?—I have received fine presents.—Do you come from the garden?—I do not come from the garden, but from the warehouse.—Where are you going to?—I am going to the garden.—Whence does the Irishman come?—He comes from the garden.—Does he come from the garden from which you come?—He does not come from the same.—From which garden does he come?—He comes from the garden of our old friend.—Whence comes your boy?—From the play.—How much may that horse be worth?—It may be worth five hundred dollars.—Is this book worth as much as that?—It is worth more.—How much is my gun worth?—It is worth as much as that of your friend.—Are your horses worth as much as those of the English?—They are not worth so much.—How much is that knife worth?—It is worth nothing.

125.

Is your servant as good as mine?—He is better than yours.—Are you as good as your brother?—He is better than I.—Art thou as good as thy friend?—I am as good as he.—Are we as good as our neigh-

bors?—We are better than they.—Is your umbrella worth as much as mine?—It is not worth so much.—Why is it not worth so much as mine?—Because it is not so fine as yours.—How much is that gun worth?—It is not worth much.—Do you wish to sell your horse?—I do wish to sell it.—How much is it worth?—It is worth two hundred dollars.—Do you wish to buy it?—I have bought one already.—Does your father intend to buy a horse?—He does intend to buy one, but not yours.—Have your brothers commenced their exercises?—They have commenced them.—Have you received your letters?—We have not yet received them, (*las.*)—Have we what we want?—We have not what we want.—What do we want?—We want fine horses, several servants, and much money.—Is that all we want?—That is all we want.—What must I do?—You must write.—To whom must I write?—You must write to your friend.—Where is he?—He is in America.—Where am I to go?—You may go to France.—How far must I go?—You may go as far as Paris.—Which dogs has your servant beaten?—He has beaten those that have made much noise.

FORTIETH LESSON.—*Leccion Cuadragésima.*

OF THE IMPERFECT.

There are in Spanish two tenses corresponding to the English Imperfect, viz: the Imperfect, *Pretérito Imperfecto*, No. 2; and the Preterit, *Pretérito Perfecto Remoto*, No. 3.

The Imperfecto, No. 2, represents the action as present, or still going on at the time spoken of, and corresponds to the English *was*, or *were*, followed by the present participle. Example:—I *studied* my lesson when you came in; that is, *I was studying*, &c.: Yo estudiaba mi leccion cuando V. entró.

It also expresses habitual actions, and in this case answers to the English *used to*. Example:—When I was at Madrid, I went to the Prado every day; that is, *I used to*, &c.: Cuando yo estaba en Madrid, iba al Prado todos los dias.

The *Pretérito Perfecto Remoto*, No. 3, expresses an action that has taken place in a time entirely past, but that may be specified by some circumstances; it corresponds to the English *did*, followed by an infinitive. Example:—I *read* your letter yesterday, (I did read:) Yo *leí* su carta de V. ayer. I *stayed* two hours in my room, (I did stay:) Yo me *quedé* dos horas en mi cuarto.

HOW TO TRANSLATE THE ENGLISH IMPERFECT.

In all cases in which the English Imperfect can be turned into *used to*, and an infinitive, or *was*, *were*, and a present participle, use No. 2 in Spanish; in all other cases, use No. 3. Example:—I wrote letters every morning, (that is, I used to write.) Here use No. 2, and say: Yo *escribia* cartas todos los dias.—I wrote a letter when you *came in*, (I was writing when you did come in.) In this case use No. 2 for the first verb, and No. 3 for the second, and say: Yo *escribia* una carta cuando V. *entró*.—I was three days in Madrid. In this example we cannot say *I used to be*; therefore, use No. 3, and say: Yo *estuve* tres días en Madrid.

For the formation of these two tenses, see the table in the Appendix.

To have, (active.)		Tener, (activo.)
I had.	2.	Tenia, tenias, tenia; teníamos, teníais, tenian.
	3.	Tuve, tuviste, tuvo; tuvímos, tuvísteis, tuviéron.
To have, (auxiliary.)		Haber, (auxiliar.)
I had.	2.	Habia, habias, habia; habíamos, habíais, habian.
	3.	Hube, hubiste, hubo; hubimos, hubísteis, hubieron.
To be.		Ser and Estar.
I was.	2.	Era, eras, era; éramos, érais, eran.
		Estaba, estabas, estaba; estábamos, estábais, estaban.
	3.	Fuí, fuiste, fué; fuimos, fuisteis, fuéron.
		Estuve, estuviste, estuvo; estuvímos, estuvísteis, estuviéron.
To make.		Hacer.
I did, made, or did make.	2.	Hacia, hacias, hacia; hacíamos, hacíais, hacian.
	3.	Hice, hiciste, hizo; hicímos, hicísteis, hiciéron.
To be able, (can.)		Poder.
I was able. I could.	2.	Podia, podias, podia; podíamos, podíais, podian.
	3.	Pude, pudiste, pudo; pudimos, pudísteis, pudiéron.

Last night.	Anoche. Ayer noche.
Did you go to the ball last night?	¿Fué V. al baile anoche, (or ayer noche)?
Yes, Sir, I went with your son and my brother.	Si, señor, yo fuí con su hijo de V. y mi hermano.

Did you stay until the end of the ball?	¿Se quedáron VV. hasta el fin del baile?
No, Sir, we left the room as your brother was coming in.	No, señor, dejámos la sala cuando entraba su hermano de V.
Had you any thing to do this morning?	¿Tenia V. algo que hacer esta mañana?
I had some letters to write, but I had no paper.	Yo tenia que escribir algunas cartas, pero no tenia papel.
Could you not ask for some?	¿No podia V. pedir alguno?
I was going to ask for *some* when you called me.	Yo se *le* iba á pedir á V. cuando me llamó.
Some.	Le. La.

Obs. A. When *some*, used in an unlimited sense, is not followed by a noun, it is rendered by one of the persons *le, él, ella, &c.,le, la,&c.*

I have no wine, but I am going to send for some.	Yo no tengo vino, pero voy á enviar por él.

FEMININE SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES.

DEFINITE ARTICLE—FEMININE.

		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
The. Of the.		La. De la.	Las. De las.
To the.		Á la.	Á las.
The woman.	The women.	La mujer.	Las mujeres.
Of the woman.	Of the women.	De la mujer.	De las mujeres.
To the woman.	To the women.	Á la mujer.	Á las mujeres.
The mother.	Of the mothers.	La madre.	De las madres.
To the sister.	To the sisters.	Á la hermana.	Á las hermanas.

She. They.	Ella. Ellas. (See Table of Personal Pronouns, Less. XX.)
Has she?	¿Tiene ella?
She has.	Ella tiene.
She has not.	Ella no tiene.
Have they? (fem.)	¿Tienen ellas?
They have, (fem.)	Ellas tienen.
They have not, (fem.)	Ellas no tienen.

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule. The Spanish Possessive Adjectives, or Pronouns, are always alike for both genders; and they agree in number, not with the possessor, as in English, but with the thing possessed, or substantive that follows after them.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
My.	Mi.	Mis.
Thy.	Tu.	Tus.
His. Her. Its. Their.	Su.	Sus.
Your.	Vuestro, (mas.)	Vuestros.
	Vuestra, (fem.)	Vuestras.
Our.	Nuestro, (mas.)	Nuestros.
	Nuestra, (fem.)	Nuestras.

☞ In colloquial polite conversation the following are used:

Your.	Su, or el — de V., or de VV.
	Sus, or los — de V.. or de VV. (pl.)
	Su, or la — de V., or de VV.
	Sus, or las — de V., or de VV

They sold *their* share, (in stocks.)	Ellos vendiéron *su accion.*
She sold *her* houses.	Ella vendió *sus casas.*
The father and *his* son, or *his* daughter.	El padre y *su* hijo, or *su* hija.
The mother and *her* son, or *her* daughter.	La madre y *su* hijo, or *su* hija.
The child and *its* brother, or *its* sister.	El niño y *su* hermano, or *su* hermana.

		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
My pen.	My pens.	Mi pluma.	Mis plumas.
My spoon.	My spoons.	Mi cuchara.	Mis cucharas.
His or her nut.	His or her nuts.	Su nuez.	Sus nueces.
Our hand.	Our hands.	Nuestra mano.	Nuestras manos.
Your window.	Your windows.	Vuestra ventana.	Vuestras ventanas.
		La (su) ventana de V., or de VV.	
		Las (sus) ventanas de V., or de VV.	
Their door.	Their doors.	Su puerta.	Sus puertas.

Obs. B. In detached sentences, and in order to avoid ambiguity, his is translated *de él;* her, *de ella;* their, *de ellos,* or *de ellas;* your, (in colloquial polite style,) *de V.*, or *de VV.*, after *su* or *sus;* although these pronouns may be suppressed.

His father.	† Su padre de él. El padre de *él.*
Their books.	† Los libros de ellos, (de ellas.)
Your brother.	† Su hermano de V.
	† El hermano de V.

Rule. All adjectives terminating in *o*, change it into *a* to form the feminine, and make their plural by adding *s;* as, good—*bueno, buenos, buena buenas.*

Virtuous.	*Virtuosa.*
The virtuous woman.	La mujer virtuosa.
The virtuous women.	Las mujeres virtuosas.

Obs. C. Adjectives form their plural in conformity with the rule laid down for the substantives. (See Less. IX., Page 26, and App.)

Rule. Adjectives ending in any other letter but *o*, are common to both genders. Except a few terminating in *an* and *on*, that add an *a* for the feminine.

The amiable boy.	El muchacho amable.
Is she amiable?	¿Es ella amable?
The two sisters are very amiable.	Las dos hermanas son muy amables.

Obs. D. Adjectives signifying the natives of a country, or its productions, such as *American*, *Spaniard*, or *Spanish*, terminating in *o*, change it into *a* to form the feminine; those ending in a consonant, add *a*; and a few ending in *a* are the same for both genders.

America. American.	América. Americano—Americana.
The American women are handsome, virtuous, and well educated.	Las Americanas son hermosas, virtuosas y bien educadas.
Ireland. Irishman. Irish.	Irlanda. Irlandes. Irlandesa.
The female servants in this city are almost all Irishwomen.	Las criadas en esta ciudad son casi todas Irlandesas.

Which woman? Which women?	¿Que mujer? ¿Que mujeres?
Which daughter? Which daughters?	¿Que hija? ¿Que hijas?

This, or that woman.	Esta ó esa mujer.
These, or those women.	Estas ó esas mujeres.

This young lady.	Esta señorita.
These young ladies.	Estas señoritas.
That young lady.	Esa (or aquella) señorita.
Those young ladies.	Esas (or aquellas) señoritas.

The hand. The hands.	La mano. Las manos.
The right hand.	La mano derecha.
The left hand.	La mano izquierda.
I have a sore hand.	† Tengo mala la mano.

Obs. E. *To have*, followed by a noun expressing that the part of the body signified by it is affected with pain, or illness, may be translated into Spanish by *Tener dolor de*, or by *Doler*; when the latter is made use of, the noun representing the part affected is placed in the nominative, as a subject, and the person suffering, in the objective case.

The tooth.	† *La muela*, (el diente.)
The teeth.	† *Las muelas*, (los dientes.)
Have you the toothache?	† ¿ *Tiene V. dolor de muelas?*
I have the headache.	Tengo dolor de cabeza. Me duele la cabeza.
I have a very severe headache.	† *Tengo jaqueca.*
I feel a pain in my side.	Tengo un dolor en el (*or* de) costado. Me duele el costado.
His feet are sore.	Tiene los pies malos.

The face.	La cara.
The mouth.	La boca.
The cheek.	La mejilla.
The tongue, the language.	La lengua.
The door.	La puerta.
The window.	La ventana.
The street.	La calle.
The town.	La ciudad.
The stuff.	La tela.
The old woman.	La vieja.

Obs. F. Common nouns and adjectives ending in *a*, (excepting those derived from the Greek,) as, *clima*, climate; *dogma*, &c.; and also *dia*, day; *mapa*, map, &c., are generally feminine. (See Appendix.)

INDEFINITE ARTICLE—FEMININE.

A. An.	Una.
Of a. From a.	De una.
To a.	Á una.
An industrious girl.	Una muchacha industriosa.
A happy young lady.	Una señorita feliz.
An active young woman.	Una jóven activa.

Obs. G. Common substantives, or nouns of one termination, distinguish the gender by the article.

A holy female martyr.	Una santa mártir.
Have you my pen?	¿Tiene V. mi pluma?
No, Madam, I have it not.	No, señora, yo no la tengo.
Which bottle have you broken?	¿ Que botella ha quebrado V.?
Which door have you opened?	¿ Que puerta ha abierto V.? ¿ Que puerta habeis abierto?

☞ The past participle coming immediately after the verb *to have*, (haber,) admits of no change; but when it follows the verb *to be*, (ser, or estar,) it agrees with the subject noun or pronoun in gender and number.

Which windows have you opened?	¿Que ventanas *ha* abierto V.?
Which windows have been opened?	¿Que ventanas han *sido abiertas?*
Which letters have you written?	¿Que cartas *han* escrito VV.?
Which letters had been written?	¿Que cartas habian *sido escritas?*

These.	Estas.
Those.	Esas. Aquellas.
Have you this, or that pen?	¿Tiene V. esta, ó esa (or aquella) pluma?
I have neither this, nor that.	No tengo esta, ni esa, (ni aquella.)

It, or *her*. *Them*.	*La*. *Las*.
Do you see that woman?	¿Ve V. á esa mujer? / ¿Veis á esa mujer?
I see her.	Yo la veo. (See Less. XX., Table.)
Have you seen my sisters?	¿Ha visto V. á mis hermanas?
No, my lady, I have not seen them.	No, señora, no las he visto.
To him. To her. To it. To them.	Le. (See Pronouns, Less. XX.) Les.
Do you speak to my sisters?	¿Habla V. á mis hermanas?
I speak to them.	Yo les hablo.

Some good water.	Alguna agua buena. / † *Un poco de agua buena.*
Some, any.	*Alguna, algunas*, (fem.)
A napkin. A towel.	Una servilleta. Una toalla.
To celebrate. To feast.	Celebrar 1. Festejar 1.

EXERCISES.

126.

How are your brothers?—They have been very well for these few days, (*últimos dias.*)—Where do they reside, (*se hallan?*)—They reside in Paris.—Which day of the week do the Turks celebrate?—They celebrate Friday, but the Christians celebrate Sunday, the Jews Saturday, and the negroes their birthday.—"Among you country people there are many fools, are there not?" (*no es así,*) asked a philosopher lately (*el otro dia*) of a peasant. The latter answered, "Sir, they are to be found in all stations, (*estado.*") "Fools sometimes tell the truth," said the philosopher.—Has your sister my gold lace, (*galon?*)—She has it not.—What has she?—She has nothing.—Has your mother any thing?—She has a gold fork.—Who has my large bottle?—Your sister has it.—Do you sometimes see my mother?—I see her often.—When did you see your sister?—I saw her a fortnight ago, (*hace quince*

dias.)—Who has my fine nuts?—Your good sister has them.—Has she also my silver forks?—She has them not.—Who has them?—Your mother has them.—What fork have you?—I have my iron fork.—Have your sisters had my pens?—They have not had them, but I believe that their children have had them.—Why does your brother complain?—He complains because his right hand aches.—Why do you complain?—I complain because my left hand aches.

127.

Is your sister as old as my mother?—She is not so old, but she is taller.—Has your brother purchased any thing?—He has purchased something.—What has he bought?—He has bought fine linen and good pens.—Has he not bought some silk stockings?—He has bought some.—Is your sister writing?—No, Madam, she is not writing.—Why does she not write?—Because she has a sore hand.—Why does not the daughter of your neighbor go out?—She does not go out because she has sore feet.—Why does my sister not speak?—Because she has a sore mouth.—Hast thou not seen my silver pen?—I have not seen it.—Does the wife (*la mujer*) of our shoemaker go out already?—No, my lady, she does not go out yet, for she is still very ill.—Which bottle has your little sister broken?—She broke the one which my mother bought yesterday.—Have you eaten of my soup or of my mother's?—I have eaten neither of yours nor your mother's, but of that of my good sister.—Have you seen the woman who was with me this morning?—I have not seen her.—Has your mother hurt herself?—She has not hurt herself.

128.

Have you a sore nose?—I have not a sore nose, but I have the toothache.—Have you cut your finger?—No, my lady, (*señora,*) I have cut my hand.—Will you give me a pen?—I will give you one.—Will you have this or that?—I will have neither.—Which one do you wish to have?—I wish to have that which your sister has.—Do you wish to have my mother's good black silk or my sister's?—I wish to have neither your mother's nor your sister's, but that which you have.—Can you write with this pen?—I can write with it.—Each (*cada*) woman thinks herself amiable, and each (*cada una*) is conceited, (*tiene amor propio.*)—The same as (*sucede á los*) men, my dear friend. Many a one thinks himself learned who is not so, and many men surpass (*exceden*) women in vanity.—What is the matter with you?—Nothing is the matter with me.—Why does your sister complain?—Because she has a pain in her cheek.—Has your brother a sore hand?—No, but he feels a pain in his side.—Do you open the window?—

I open it, because it is too warm.—Which windows has your sister opened?—She has opened those of the front room, (*el cuarto á la calle.*)—Have you been at the ball of my old acquaintance, (*conocido?*)—I have been there.—Which young ladies have you taken to the ball?—I took my sister's friends there.—Did they dance?—They danced a good deal.—Did they amuse themselves?—They amused themselves.—Did they remain long at the ball?—They remained there two hours.—Is this young lady a Turk?—No, she is a Greek.—Does she speak French?—She speaks it.—Does she not speak English?—She speaks it also, but she speaks French better.—Has your sister a companion?—She has one.—Does she like her?—She likes her very much, for she is very amiable.

FORTY-FIRST LESSON.—*Leccion Cuadragésima primera.*

To eat. Eaten.	***Comer. Comido.***
To dine, (eat dinner.)	***Comer.***
The dinner.	La comida.
The breakfast.	El almuerzo. El desayuno.
To eat supper, (to sup.)	***Cenar*** 1. ***Cenado.***
The supper.	La cena.

After.	***Despues de,*** (prep.)
After me.	Despues de mí.
After him.	Despues de él.
After you.	Despues de V. Despues de VV.
After my brother.	Despues de mi hermano.

After having spoken.	† Despues de haber hablado.
After carving the boiled meat.	† Despues de trinchar el cocido.

☞ Whenever the present participle in English is preceded by a preposition, it must be translated in Spanish by the present of the infinitive mood; except when the preposition is *by*, which is generally omitted, and the present participle translated literally.

After having sold his house.	† Despues de haber vendido su casa.
After having been there.	† Despues de haber estado allá.
I broke your knife after cutting the roasted meat.	† Yo quebré el cuchillo de V. despues de trinchar el asado.

To break. Broken.	***Romper. Rompido,*** or ***roto.***
I have dined earlier than you.	He comido mas temprano que V
You have supped late.	V. ha cenado tarde.

To pay —— *for*	*Pagar* (object) *á* (complement.)
To pay a man *for* a horse.	† Pagar un caballo á un hombre.
To pay the tailor *for* the coat.	† Pagar el vestido al sastre.
Do you pay the shoemaker *for* the shoes?	† ¿ Paga V. los zapatos al zapatero?
I pay him *for* them.	† Yo se los pago.
Does he pay you for the knives?	† ¿ Paga él los cuchillos á V.?
He pays me for them.	† Él me los paga.

To ask —— *for.*	*Pedir* * 3 (object) *á* (complement.)
To ask a man for money.	† Pedir dinero á un hombre.
I ask my father for some money.	† Yo pido dinero á mi padre.
Do you ask me for your hat?	† ¿ Me pide V. su sombrero?
I do ask you for it.	Yo se le pido á V.

☞ In Spanish the thing paid or asked for is the object of the verb, and the person who has been paid, or asked, is the complement governed by the preposition *á*, to; but if the person or the thing is only mentioned, that person or that thing must be made the object of the Spanish verb.

I have paid the tailor.	He pagado al sastre.
You have paid him.	V. le ha pagado.
Have you paid the shoemaker?	¿ Ha pagado V. al zapatero?
I have paid him.	Yo le he pagado.
Do you pay *what* you owe?	¿ Paga V. *lo que* debe?
Yes, I pay *what* I owe.	Si, yo pago *lo que* debo.
Have you paid for your books?	† ¿ Ha pagado V. sus libros?
I have paid for them.	† Yo los he pagado.
Have you asked for breakfast?	† ¿ Ha pedido V. el almuerzo?[1]
I have asked for it.	† Yo le he pedido.
How much have you paid for them?	† ¿ Á cuanto los ha pagado V.?
I have paid two dollars for them.	† Los he pagado á dos pesos.
Do you ask for something?	† ¿ Pide V. algo? † ¿ *Quiere V. algo?*
I ask for bread.	† Pido pan.

To ask for, (inquire after.)	† *Preguntar* 1 *por.* *Buscar* 1. † *Informarse* 1 *de.* *Acerca de.*
Do you ask for somebody?	† ¿ Pregunta V. por alguno? ¿ Busca V. á alguien?
Yes, Sir, I ask for your brother.	Si, señor, pregunto por su hermano de V.
Do you ask for any thing?	† ¿ Busca V. alguna cosa?

[1] "As soon as I arrived at the inn, I asked for supper"—"*Luego que llegué al meson, pedí la cena.*"—GIL BLAS, translated by Isla, Book I. Chap. II.

I ask for the letters.	Busco las cartas. † *Vengo á buscar las cartas.*
After whom do you inquire?	† *¿ Acerca de quien quiere V. informarse?* ¿ Por quien pregunta V.?
They inquire after your brother.	Ellos preguntan por su hermano de V.
She inquires of you.	Ella se informa de V.
	Ella le pregunta á V.
Does he inquire after the boy?	¿ Se informa él acerca del muchacho?

To try, (to essay, attempt.)	*Probar* * 1 *á.* *Procurar* 1.
Will you try to do that?	† ¿ Quiere V. probar á hacer eso?
I have tried to do it.	He probado á hacerlo.
You must try to do it better.	V. debe procurar hacerlo mejor.
	Debeis procurar hacerlo mejor.

To hold. Held.	*Tener. Tenido.* *Asir* * 3.
Do you hold my stick?	¿ Tiene V. mi baston?
I do hold it.	Yo le tengo.

To look for.	*Buscar.*
Are you looking for any thing?	† ¿ Busca V. algo?
	† ¿ Está V. buscando algo?
Whom are you looking for?	† ¿ Á quien busca V.?
I look for a brother of mine.	† Yo busco á un hermano mio.

My uncle.	Mi tio.
My cousin.	Mi primo.
My relation.	Mi pariente.
The parents, (father and mother.)	† Los padres.

A brother of mine.	† Un hermano mio.
A cousin of yours.	† Un primo de V., (or suyo.)
A relation of his, of hers.	† Un pariente suyo, (de él, de ella.)
A friend of ours.	† Un amigo nuestro.
A neighbor of theirs.	† Un vecino suyo, (de ellos, ellas.)

Obs. *Mio, mia; mios, mias,* are also used without an article in addressing a person. Examples:—

Dost thou come from the garden, my son?	¿ Vienes del jardin, hijo mio?
My dear friends, you have come late.	Queridos amigos mios, VV. han venido tarde.

To try, (to endeavor.)	*Procurar* 1. *Esforzarse* * 1 *Probar* * 1.
Does he try to see me?	¿ Procura él verme? ¿ Se esfuerza él á verme?
He tries to see you.	Él procura ver á V. Él se esfuerza para ver á V.
Whom does he try to see?	¿ Á quien procura ver? ¿ Á quien se esfuerza á ver?
He tries to see an uncle of his.	Procura ver á un tio suyo. Se esfuerza á ver á un tio suyo.

Properly. As it should be.	† *Como se debe. Deber. Bien.*
Properly. As I ought.	† *Como debo.*
Properly. As he ought.	† *Como debe.*
Properly. As you ought.	† *Como V. debe.*
Properly. As they ought.	† *Como deben.*
To do one's duty.	*Cumplir con su obligacion.*
You write properly.	† V. escribe como debe.
These men do their duty properly.	† Estos hombres cumplen con su obligacion como deben.
Have you done your task properly?	† ¿ Han hecho VV. su tarea como deben?
We have done it properly.	† La hemos hecho como debemos.
It.	*Le*, (mas.) *La*, (fem.)
The duty. The task.	El deber. La tarea.
A glass of wine.	Un vaso de vino.
A piece of bread.	Un pedazo de pan.

EXERCISES.[1]

129.

Have you paid for the gun?—I have paid for it.—Has your uncle paid for the books?—He has paid for them.—Have I paid the tailor for the clothes?—You have paid him for them.—Hast thou paid the merchant for the horse?—I have not yet paid him for it.—Have we paid for our gloves?—We have paid for them.—Has your cousin already paid for his shoes?—He has not yet paid for them.—Does my brother pay you what he owes you?—He does pay it me.—Do you pay what you owe?—I do pay what I owe.—Have you paid the baker?—I have paid him.—Has your uncle paid the butcher for the mutton?—He has paid him for it.—Who has broken my knife?—I have broken it after cutting the bread.—Has your son broken my pencils?—He has broken them after writing his letters.—Have you paid the merchant for the wine after drinking it?—I have paid for it

[1] No. 2 and No. 3, Less. XL., page 158, should be used according to the directions given.

after drinking it.—How do I speak?—You speak properly.—How has my cousin written his exercises?—He has written them properly.—How have my children done their task?—They have done it well.—Does this man do his duty?—He always does it.—Do these men do their duty?—They always do it.—Do you do your duty?—I do what I can.—What do you ask this man for?—I ask him for some money.—What does this boy ask me for?—He asks you for some money.—Do you ask me for any thing?—I ask you for a dollar.—Do you ask me for the bread?—I do ask you for it.—Which merchant do you ask for gloves?—I ask those for some who live in William-street.—What do you ask the baker for?—I ask him for some bread.

130.

Do you ask the butchers for some mutton?—I do ask them for some.—Dost thou ask me for the stick?—I do ask thee for it.—Does he ask thee for the book?—He does ask me for it.—What have you asked the Englishman for?—I have asked him for my leather trunk.—Has he given it you?—He has given it me.—Whom have you asked for some sugar?—I have asked the merchant for some.—Whom does your brother pay for his shoes?—He pays the shoemakers for them.—Whom have we paid for the bread?—We have paid our bakers for it.—How old art thou?—I am not quite ten years old.—Dost thou already learn Spanish?—I do already learn it.—Does thy brother know German?—He does not know it.—Why does he not know it?—Because he has not had time.—Is your father at home?—No, he is gone out, but my brother is at home.—Where is your father gone to?—He is gone to England.—Have you sometimes been there?—I have never been there.—Do you intend going to France this summer?—I do intend going there.—Do you intend to stay there long?—I intend to stay there during the summer.—How long does your brother remain at home?—Till twelve o'clock.—Have you had your gloves dyed?—I have had them dyed.—What have you had them dyed?—I have had them dyed yellow.—Have you already dined?—Not yet.—At what o'clock do you dine?—I dine at six o'clock.—At whose house (*en cuya casa*) do you dine?—I dine at the house of a friend of mine.—With whom did you dine yesterday?—I dined with a relation of mine.—What did you eat?—We ate good bread, ham, and cakes.—What did you drink?—Wine.—Where does your uncle dine to-day?—He dines with us.—At what o'clock does your father sup?—He sups at nine o'clock.—Do you sup earlier than he?—I sup later than he.

131.

Where are you going to?—I am going to a relation of mine, in order to breakfast with him.—Art thou willing to hold my gloves?—I am willing to hold them.—Who holds my hat?—Your son holds it.

—Dost thou hold my stick?—I do hold it.—Will you try to speak?—I will try.—Has your little brother ever tried to do exercises?—He has tried.—Have you ever tried to make a hat?—I have never tried to make one.—Whom are you looking for?—I am looking for the man who has sold a horse to me.—Is your relation looking for any one?—He is looking for a friend of his.—Are we looking for any one?—We are looking for a neighbor of ours.—Whom dost thou look for?—I look for a friend of ours.—Are you looking for a servant of mine?—No, I am looking for one of mine.—Have you tried to speak to your uncle?—I have tried to speak to him.—Have you tried to see my father?—I have tried to see him.—Has he received you?—He has not received me.—Has he received your brothers?—He has received them.—Have you been able to see your relation?—I have not been able to see him.—What did you do after writing your exercises?—I wrote my letter.—After whom do you inquire?—I inquire after the tailor.—Does this man inquire after any one?—He inquires after you.—Do they inquire after you?—They do inquire after me.—Do they inquire after me?—They do not inquire after you, but after a friend of yours.—Do you inquire after the physician?—I do inquire after him.—What does your little (*the diminutive*) brother ask for?—He asks for a small (*the diminutive*) piece of bread.—Has he not yet breakfasted?—He has breakfasted, but he is still hungry.—What does your uncle ask for?—He asks for a glass of wine.—Has he not already drunk?—He has already drunk, but he is still thirsty.

FORTY-SECOND LESSON.—*Leccion Cuadragésima segunda.*

Who.	*Que*, (relative pronoun.)
The one who. Him who.	*El que.*
Those who.	*Los que.*
To perceive, (to see.)	Percibir 3. Divisar 1. Columbrar 1.
Do you perceive the man who is coming?	¿ Columbra V. al hombre que viene? / ¿ Divisa V. al hombre que viene?
I perceive him who is coming.	Yo diviso (columbro) al que viene.
Do you perceive the men who are going into the warehouse?	¿ Divisa V. á los hombres que van á entrer en el almacen?
I perceive those who are going into it.	Yo diviso á los que van á entrar en él.
To go in, (*to enter* understood.)	Entrar.

How is the weather? / What kind of weather is it?	† ¿ Que tiempo hace? / † ¿ Que tiempo tenemos?
It is fine weather now.	† Hace hermoso tiempo.
What was the weather yesterday?	† ¿ Que tiempo hizo ayer?

It was bad weather yesterday.	† Hizo mal tiempo ayer.
Was it good or bad weather?	† ¿ Hizo buen tiempo ó mal tiempo?
It was not good weather.	† No hizo buen tiempo.
It was very warm.	† Hizo mucho calor.
It was very cold.	† Hizo mucho frio.
Very.	*Mucho,* (before a noun.)
Is it very warm now?	† ¿ Hace mucho calor ahora?
It is neither warm nor cold.	† No hace calor ni frio.

Dark. Obscure.	Oscuro.
Dusky. Gloomy.	Lóbrego. Triste.
Clear. Light.	Claro. Despejado.
Is it dark in your warehouse?	† ¿ Es (or está) oscuro su almacen de V.?
Is it dark in his garret?	† ¿ Es (or está) oscuro su desvan?
It is very dark there.	Está muy oscuro allí.
Wet. Damp.	Mojado. Húmedo.
Dry.	Seco.
Are the streets wet?	¿ Estan mojadas las calles?
They are not very dry.	No estan muy secas.
Is the weather damp?	¿ Está húmedo el tiempo?
It is not damp.	No está húmedo.
Is it dry weather?	¿ Es seco el tiempo?
The weather is too dry.	El tiempo está demasiado seco.
The moonlight.	La luz de la luna.
The moonshine.	*El claro de la luna.*
It is moonlight.	† Hay luna. Hace luna.
We have too much sun.	Demasiado sol tenemos.

To taste.	*Gustar. Probar. Catar*
Have you tasted that wine?	¿ Ha probado (ha catado) V. aquel vino?
I have tasted it.	Le he gustado, (probado, catado.)
How do you like it?	† ¿ Como le gusta á V.?
I like it well.	† Me gusta mucho.
Do you like cider?	† ¿ Le gusta á V. la sidra?
No, I like wine.	† No, me gusta el vino.
To like.	† *Gustarle á uno.* (See Less. XXIV.)
I like fish.	† Me gusta el pescado.
He likes fowl.	† Á él le gusta el pollo.

Do you like to see my brother?	† ¿ Le gusta á V. ver á mi hermano?
I like to see him.	† Me gusta verle.
I like to do it.	† Me gusta hacerlo.
He likes to study.	† Le gusta estudiar.

The scholar.	El discípulo, (escolar, estudiante.)
The pupil.	El alumno. El discípulo.
The master, (teacher.)	El maestro.
To learn by heart.	*Aprender de memoria.*
Do your scholars like to learn by heart?	† ¿ Les gusta á sus discípulos de V. aprender de memoria?
They do not like learning by heart.	† El aprender de memoria no les gusta. No les gusta aprender de memoria.
Have you learned your exercises by heart?	† ¿ Han aprendido VV. sus temas de memoria?
We have learned them.	Les hemos aprendido.

Once *a* day.	† Una vez al dia.
Three times *a* month.	† Tres veces al mes, (por mes.)
So much *a* year.	† Tanto al año.
So much *a* head.	† Tanto por cabeza.
So much *a* soldier.	† Tanto *por* soldado.
Six times a year.	† Seis veces al año.

Early in the morning.	*Por la mañana temprano.*
We go out early in the morning.	Salimos por la mañana temprano.
When did your father go out?	¿ Cuando salió su padre de V.?

To speak of some one, or *of something.*	*Hablar de alguno, (de algo.*
Of whom do you speak?	¿ De quien hablan VV.? ¿ De quien hablais?
We speak of the man whom you know.	Hablamos del hombre que V. conoce.
Of what are they speaking?	¿ De que estan hablando ellos?
They are speaking of the weather.	Estan hablando del tiempo.
The weather.	El tiempo.
The soldier.	El soldado.
Also.	*Tambien.*

To be content, satisfied with some one, or *with something.*	*Estar contento con* (or *de*) *alguien; con* (or *de*) *algo.*
Are you satisfied with this man?	¿ Está V. satisfecho de este hombre?
I am satisfied with him.	Estoy satisfecho de él.
Are you content with your new coat?	¿ Está V. contento con su vestido nuevo?
I am content with it.	Estoy satisfecho de él.
With what are you contented?	¿ De que está V. contento?
Discontented.	Malcontento. Descontento.

They speak of your friend.	Hablan (se habla) de su amigo de V
They speak of him.	Hablan (se habla) de él.
They are speaking of your book.	Estan hablando (se está hablando) de su libro de V.
They are speaking of it.	Estan (se está) hablando de él.

If.	*Si.*
I intend paying you if I receive money.	Pienso (intento) pagar á V. si recibo dinero.
Do you intend to buy paper?	¿ Piensa V. comprar papel?
I intend to buy some, if *they* pay me what *they* owe me.	Intento comprar alguno si me pagan lo que me deben.

How was the weather yesterday?	¿ Que tiempo hizo ayer?
It was fine weather.	Hizo buen tiempo.

EXERCISES.

132.

Do you perceive the man who is coming?—I do not perceive him.—Do you perceive the soldier's children?—I do perceive them.—Do you perceive the men who are going into the garden?—I do not perceive those who are going into the garden, but those who are going to the market.—Does your brother perceive the man who has lent him money?—He does not perceive the one who has lent him, but the one to whom he has lent some.—Dost thou see the children who are studying?—I do not see those who are studying, but those who are playing.—Dost thou perceive any thing?—I perceive nothing.—Have you perceived my parents' warehouses?—I have perceived them.—Where have you perceived them?—I have perceived them on that side of the road.—Do you like a large hat?—I do not like a large hat, but a large umbrella.—What do you like to do?—I like to write.—Do you like to see these little boys?—I like to see them.—Do you like wine?—I do like it.—Does your brother like cider, (*sidra?*)—He does like it.—What do the soldiers like?—They like wine.—Dost thou like tea or coffee?—I like both.—Do these children like to study?—They like to study and to play.—Do you like to read and to write?—I like to read and to write.—How many times a day do you eat?—Four times.—How often do your children drink a day?—They drink several times a day.—Do you drink as often as they?—I drink oftener.—Do you often go to the theatre?—I go sometimes.—How often in a month do you go?—I go but once a month.—How many times a year does your cousin go to the ball?—He goes twice a year.—Do you go as often as he?—I never go.—Does your cook often go to the market?—He goes thither every morning.

133.

Do you often go to my uncle?—I go to him six times a year.—Do you like fowl?—I like fowl, but I do not like fish.—What do you like?—I like a piece of bread and a glass of wine.—Do you learn by heart?—I do not like learning by heart.—Do your pupils like to learn by heart?—They like to study, but they do not like learning by heart.—How many exercises do they do a day?—They only do two, but they do them properly.—Were you able to read the note which I wrote to you?—I was able to read it.—Did you understand it?—I did understand it.—Do you understand the man who is speaking to you?—I do not understand him.—Why do you not understand him?—Because he speaks too badly.—Does this man know French?—He knows it, but I do not know it.—Why do you not learn it?—I have no time to learn it.—Do you intend going to the theatre this evening?—I intend going, if you go.—Does your father intend to buy that horse?—He intends buying it, if he receives his money.—Does your friend intend going to England?—He intends going thither, if they pay him what they owe him.—Do you intend going to the concert?—I intend to go, if my friend goes.—Does your brother intend to study Spanish?—He intends studying it, if he finds a good master.

134.

How is the weather to-day?—It is very fine weather.—Was it fine weather yesterday?—It was bad weather yesterday.—How was the weather this morning?—It was bad weather, but now it is fine weather.—Is it warm?—It is very warm.—Is it not cold?—It is not cold.—Is it warm or cold?—It is neither warm nor cold.—Did you go to the garden the day before yesterday?—I did not go.—Why did you not go?—I did not go, because it was bad weather.—Do you intend going there to-morrow?—I do intend going there if the weather is fine.—Is it light in your counting-house?—It is not light in it.—Do you wish to work in mine?—I do wish to work in it.—Is it light there?—It is very light there.—Why cannot your brother work in his warehouse?—He cannot work there, because it is too dark.—Where is it too dark?—In his warehouse.—Is it light in that hole?—It is dark (there.)—Is the weather dry?—It is very dry.—Is it damp?—It is not damp. It is too dry.—Is it moonlight?—It is not moonlight, it is very damp.—Of what does your uncle speak?—He speaks of the fine weather.—Of what do those men speak?—They speak of fair and bad weather.—Do they not speak of the wind?—They do also speak of it.—Dost thou speak of my uncle?—I do not speak of him.—Of whom dost thou speak?—I speak of thee and thy parents.—Do you inquire after any one?—I inquire after your cousin; is he at home?—No, he is at his best friend's.

135.

Have you tasted that wine?—I have tasted it.—How do you like it?—I like it well.—How does your cousin like that cider?—He does not like it.—Which wine do you wish to taste?—I wish to taste that which you have tasted.—Will you taste this tobacco?—I have tasted it already.—How do you like it?—I like it well.—Why do you not taste that cider?—Because I am not thirsty.—Why does your friend not taste this ham?—Because he is not hungry.—Of whom have they spoken?—They have spoken of your friend.—Have they not spoken of the physicians?—They have not spoken of them.—Do they not speak of the man of whom we have spoken?—They do speak of him.—Have they spoken of the noblemen, (*caballeros?*)—They have spoken of them.—Have they spoken of those of whom we speak?—They have not spoken of those of whom we speak, but they have spoken of others.—Have they spoken of our children or of those of our neighbors?—They have neither spoken of ours, nor those of our neighbors.—Which children have been spoken of?—Those of our master have been spoken of.—Do they speak of my book?—They do speak of it.—Are you satisfied with your pupils?—I am satisfied with them.—How does my brother study?—He studies well.—How many exercises have you studied?—I have already studied forty-two.—Is your master satisfied with his scholar?—He is satisfied with him.—Is your master satisfied with the presents which he has received?—He is satisfied with them.—Have you received a note?—I have received one.—Will you answer (it?)—I am going to answer (it.)—When did you receive it?—I received it early this morning.—Are you satisfied with it?—I am not satisfied with it.—Does your friend ask you for money?—He does ask me for some.

FORTY-THIRD LESSON.—*Leccion Cuadragésima tercera.*

OF PASSIVE VERBS.

Passive Verbs represent the subject as receiving or suffering from others the action expressed by the verb. In Spanish, as in English, they are conjugated by means of the auxiliary verb SER, (to be,) placed before the past participle of the active verb; and the noun or pronoun, representing the agent (the subject) in the active phrase, must be preceded by the prepositions *por* or *de*, (by.) Either of them may be used when the action of the verb refers to the mind, and *por* only, when otherwise. ☞ Observe that the past participle of the principal verb must agree in gender and number with the subject of the verb.

I love.	Yo amo.
I am loved.	Yo soy amado de, (por.)
Thou conductest.	Tú conduces.
Thou art conducted.	Tú eres conducido por.
He praises.	Él alaba.
He is praised.	Él es alabado de, (por).
You punish.	V. castiga.
You are punished.	V. es castigado por.
They blame.	Ellos vituperan.
They are blamed.	Ellos son vituperados de, (por.)

To praise.	*Alabar. Elogiar.*
To punish.	*Castigar.*
To blame.	*Vituperar. Culpar.*

By me. By us.	Por (de) mí. Por (de) nosotros.
By thee. By you.	Por (de) tí. Por (de) vos, or vosotros; por (de) V.; por (de) VV.
By him. By them.	Por (de) él. Por (de) ellos.

I am loved by him.	Soy amado de él.
Who is punished?	¿Quien es castigado?
The naughty boy is punished.	El muchacho malo es castigado. / El mal muchacho es castigado.
By whom is he punished?	¿Por quien es castigado?
He is punished by his father.	Él es castigado por su padre.
Which man is praised, and which is blamed?	¿Que hombre es alabado, y cual es vituperado?
Which? (not followed by a noun.)	*¿Cual?*
Naughty.	*Malo.* (Mal, before a noun.)
Skilful. Diligent. Clever.	Hábil. Diligente. Diestro.
Assiduous. Industrious. Studious.	Asiduo. Industrioso. Estudioso.
Idle.	Ocioso. Perezoso. Holgazan.
Ignorant.	Ignorante.

The idler, (the lazy fellow.)	El haragan.

To reward.	*Recompensar* 1. *Premiar* 1.
To esteem.	*Estimar. Apreciar* 1.
To despise.	*Despreciar. Menospreciar* 1.

To hate.	*Aborrecer* 2. (See verbs in *cer.*)
To travel to a place.	*Ir á. Irse á.*
Where has he travelled to?	¿Adonde se ha ido?
He has travelled to Vienna.	Se ha ido á Viena.

Is it good travelling?	¿Es bueno viajar?
It is good travelling.	Es bueno viajar.
It is bad travelling.	Es malo viajar.
In the winter.	En el invierno.
In the summer.	En el verano.
In the spring.	En la primavera.
In the autumn.	En el otoño.
It is bad travelling in the winter.	Es malo viajar en el invierno.

To drive, to ride in a carriage.	† *Ir en coche. Andar* 1 ª (*pasear*) *en coche.*
To ride, (on horseback.)	† *Ir* (*andar, pasear*) *á caballo.* *Montar á caballo.* *Cabalgar.*
To go on foot.	*Ir á pié.*
Do you like to ride?	† ¿Le gusta á V. andar á caballo?
I like to drive.	† Me gusta ir en coche.

To live.	Vivir.
Is it good living in Paris?	¿Se vive bien en Paris? † *¿ Lo pasa uno bien en Paris?*
Living is good in Paris.	Se vive bien en Paris.
It is good living here.	Aquí se vive bien.
The living is good here.	Lo pasa uno bien aquí.
Dear.	*Caro. Costoso. Costar* ª1 *mucho.*
Is the living dear in London? Is it dear living in London?	¿Es caro (costoso) el vivir en Lóndres? ¿Cuesta mucho vivir en Lóndres?
The living is dear here. It is dear living here.	El vivir aquí es caro. Cuesta mucho vivir aquí.

Thunder.	Trueno. Truenos.
The storm.	La tormenta. La tempestad. La borrasca.
The fog.	La niebla.
Is it windy? Does the wind blow?	† ¿Hace viento? ¿Corre viento, (hace aire)?
It is windy. The wind blows.	† Hace viento. Corre viento, (hace aire.)
It is not windy.	† No hace viento. No corre viento, (hace aire.)
It is very windy.	Hace mucho viento. Corre mucho viento, (hace aire.)
Does it thunder?	† ¿Hay truenos? ¿Truena? ¿Está tronando?

Is it foggy?	† ¿ Hace niebla? ¿ Hay niebla?
Is it stormy?	† ¿ Está tempestuoso el tiempo? † ¿ Hay tempestad?
It is not stormy.	† No hay tempestad. No está tempestuoso.
Does the sun shine?	¿ Luce el sol? ¿ Hay sol?
It thunders very much.	Truena muchísimo.

Afterwards.	*Despues.*
As soon as.	*Luego que. Así que.*
As soon as I have eaten I drink.	Así que he comido, bebo.
As soon as I have taken off *my* shoes, I take off *my* stockings.	† Luego que me he quitado *los* zapatos, me quito *las* medias.
What do you do in the evening?	¿ Que hace V. por la tarde?

To sleep.	*Dormir* * 3.
Does your father still sleep?	¿ Duerme todavía su padre de V.?
He still sleeps.	Duerme todavía. Aun duerme

Without.	*Sin.*
Without money.	Sin dinero.
Without speaking.	† Sin hablar.

Obs. *Sin* (without) requires the verb which follows it to be in the infinitive.

Without saying any thing.	† Sin decir nada. † Sin hablar palabra. † *Sin abrir la boca.*

At last.	*Al fin. Finalmente.*
To arrive.	*Llegar* 1. (See verbs in *gar.*)
Has he arrived at last?	¿ Ha llegado finalmente?
He has not arrived yet.	Todavía no ha llegado.
Is he coming at last?	¿ Viene al fin?
He is coming.	Él viene.

And then.	*Y entónces. Y pues. Y que.*
And then he sleeps.	Y entónces duerme.
As soon as he has supped he reads, and then he sleeps.	Luego que ha cenado lee, y entónces duerme.

The parents, (father and mother.)	† Los padres.
Father and mother.	† Los padres.
Are you loved by your father and mother?	† ¿ Es V. amado de sus padres?
I am loved by my parents.	† Soy amado de mis padres.

EXERCISES.

136.

Are you loved?—I am loved.—By whom are you loved?—I am loved by my uncle.—By whom am I loved?—Thou art loved by thy parents.—By whom are we loved?—You are loved by your friends.—By whom are those boys loved?—They are loved by their friends.—By whom is this man conducted?—He is conducted by me.—Where do you conduct him to?—I conduct him home.—By whom are we blamed?—We are blamed by our enemies.—Why are we blamed by them?—Because they do not love us.—Are you punished by your master?—I am not punished by him, because I am good and studious.—Are we heard?—We are, (*lo.*)—By whom are we heard?—We are heard by our neighbors.—Is thy master heard by his pupils?—He is heard by them.—Which children are praised?—Those that are good.—Which are punished?—Those that are idle and naughty.—Are we praised or blamed?—We are neither praised nor blamed.—Is our friend loved by his masters?—He is loved and praised by them, because he is studious and good; but his brother is despised by his, because he is naughty and idle.—Is he sometimes punished?—He is (*lo*) every morning and every evening.—Are you sometimes punished?—I am (*lo*) never; I am loved and rewarded by my good masters.—Are these children never punished?—They are (*lo*) never, because they are studious and good; but those are so (*lo*) very often, because they are idle and naughty.—Who is praised and rewarded?—Skilful children are praised, esteemed, and rewarded, but the ignorant are blamed, despised, and punished.—Who is loved and who is hated?—He who is studious and good is loved, and he who is idle and naughty is hated.—Must (one) be good in order to be loved?—(One) must be so.—What must (one) do in order to be loved?—(One) must be good and assiduous.—What must (one) do in order to be rewarded?—(One) must be skilful, and study much, (see Lesson XXXIX., page 152.)

137.

Why are those children loved?—They are loved because they are good.—Are they better than we?—They are not better, but more studious than you.—Is your brother as assiduous as mine?—He is as assiduous as he, but your brother is better than mine.—Do you like to drive?—I like to ride.—Has your brother ever been on horseback?—He has never been on horseback.—Does your brother ride on horseback as often as you?—He rides on horseback oftener than I.—Did you go on horseback the day before yesterday?—I went on horseback to-day.—Do you like travelling?—I do like travelling.—Do you like travelling in the winter?—I do not like travelling in the winter; I like

travelling in the spring and in autumn.—Is it good travelling in the spring?—It is good travelling in spring and in autumn, but it is bad travelling in the summer and in the winter.—Have you sometimes travelled in the winter?—I have often travelled in the winter and in the summer.—Does your brother travel often?—He travels no longer; he formerly travelled much.—When do you like to ride?—I like to ride in the morning.—Have you been in London?—I have been there.—Is the living good there?—The living is good there, but dear.—Is it dear living in Paris?—It is good living (there,) and not dear.—Do you like travelling in France?—I like travelling there, because one finds good people (*buenas gentes*) there.—Does your friend like travelling in Holland?—He does not like travelling there, because the living is bad there.—Do you like travelling in Italy?—I do like travelling there, because the living is good there, and one (*se halla*) finds good people there; but the roads are not very good there.—Do the English like to travel in Spain?—They like to travel there; but they find the roads too bad.—How is the weather?—The weather is very bad.—Is it windy?—It is very windy.—Was it stormy yesterday?—It was very stormy.

138.

Do you go to the market this morning?—I do go, if it is not stormy.—Do you intend going to France this year?—I intend going (thither) if the weather is not too bad.—Do you like to go on foot?—I do not like to go on foot, but I like going in a carriage when (*cuando*) I am travelling.—Will you go on foot?—I cannot go on foot, because I am tired.—What sort of weather is it?—It thunders.—Does the sun shine?—The sun does not shine; it is foggy.—Do you hear the thunder?—I hear it.—Is it fine weather?—The wind blows hard, and it thunders much.—Of whom have you spoken?—We have spoken of you.—Have you praised me?—We have not praised you; we have blamed you.—Why have you blamed me?—Because you do not study well.—Of what has your brother spoken?—He has spoken of his books, his horses, and his dogs.—What do you do in the evening?—I work as soon as I have supped.—And what do you do afterwards?—Afterwards I sleep.—When do you drink?—I drink as soon as I have eaten.—Have you spoken to the merchant?—I have spoken to him.—What has he said?—He has left (*salir*) without saying any thing.—Can you work without speaking?—I can work, but not study Spanish without speaking.—Wilt thou go for some wine?—I cannot go for wine without money.—Have you bought any horses?—I do not buy without money.—Has your father arrived at last?—He has arrived.—When did he arrive?—This morning at four o'clock.—Has your cousin set out at last?—He has not set out yet.—Have you at last

found a good master ?—I have at last found one.—Are you at last learning Spanish ?—I am at last learning it.—Why have you not already learned it ?—Because I have not been able to find a good master.

FORTY-FOURTH LESSON.—*Leccion Cuadragésima cuarta.*

OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.

When the action falls upon the agent, and the object refers to the same person as the subject, the verb is called reflective or pronominal. In Spanish almost all active verbs may become reflective, and used as pronominal. These verbs form their compound tenses with the auxiliary *haber*, (to have.) The pronoun object must be of the same person as that of the subject, and each person is conjugated with a double personal pronoun. However, the pronoun subject is almost always understood in Spanish, while in English it is the object.

I—(myself.)	(Yo) me—(*á mí mismo.*)[1]
Thou—(thyself.)	(Tú) te—(*á tí mismo.*)
He—(himself.)	(Él) se—(*á sí mismo.*)
She—(herself.)	(Ella) se—(*á sí misma.*)
It—(itself.)	(Él) se—(*á sí mismo.*) (Ella) se—(*á sí misma.*)
One—(one's self.)	Uno se—alguno se—(*á sí mismo.*)
We—(ourselves.)	(Nosotros) nos—(*á nosotros mismos.*)
Sing. You—(yourself.)	V. se—(*vos os*) á sí mismo—(*á vos mismo.*)
Plur. You, ye—(yourselves.)	VV. se—(*vosotros os*)—(*á sí mismos*)—(*á vosotros mismos.*)
Mas. They—(themselves.)	Ellos se—(*á sí mismos.*)
Fem. They—(themselves.)	Ellas se—(*á sí mismas.*)

Obs. A. It will be remarked that the pronoun object of the third person is always *se*, whatever its gender or number may be.

To cut yourself.	Cortarse V. (Cortaros.)
To cut myself.	Cortarme.
To cut ourselves.	Cortarnos.
To cut himself.	Cortarse (él.)
To cut herself.	Cortarse (ella.)

[1] The words in italics are often added to the verb to give more energy to the sentence.

To cut itself.	Cortarse (él.) Cortarse (ella.)
To cut one's self.	Cortarse.

Do you burn yourself?	¿Se quema V.?
I do not burn myself.	(Yo) no me quemo.
You do not burn yourself.	V. no se quema.
I see myself.	(Yo) me veo.
Do I see myself?	¿Me veo yo?
He sees himself.	Él se vé.
We see ourselves.	(Nosotros) nos vemos.
They see themselves.	Ellos se ven. Ellas se ven.
He always praises himself.	Él se alaba siempre á sí mismo

Do you wish to warm yourself?	¿Quiere V. calentarse? ¿Se quiere V. calentar?
I do wish to warm myself.	Me quiero calentar.
Does he wish to warm himself?	¿Quiere él calentarse?
He does wish to warm himself.	Él quiere calentarse.
They wish to warm themselves.	Ellos se quieren calentar.

To enjoy. *To divert.* *To amuse one's self.*	*Divertirse* *.[1] *Entretenerse* *.[2] *Recrearse* 1.
In what do you amuse yourself?	¿Á (or en) que se divierte V.?
I amuse myself in reading.	Yo me recreo leyendo, (or en leer.)
He diverts himself in playing.	Se entretiene en jugar, (jugando.)

Each. *Each one.*	*Cada. Todo.* *Cada uno.*
Each man amuses himself as he likes.	Cada hombre se divierte como le gusta, (como gusta.)
Each one amuses himself in the best way he can.	Cada uno se divierte del mejor modo que puede.
The taste.	El gusto.
Each man has his taste.	Cada uno tiene su gusto. Cada hombre tiene su gusto.
Each of you.	Cada uno de VV.
The world, (the people.)	El mundo, (la gente.)
Every one. Everybody.	*Cada uno. Todo el mundo.* *Todos.*
Everybody speaks of it.	Cada uno (or todo el mundo) habla de ello. Todos hablan de ello.

[1] See in the Appendix. [2] Conjugated like *tener*.

Every one is liable to error.	Cada uno (todo el mundo) comete yerros. † Todos estamos sujetos á errar.

To mistake.	† *Equivocarse* 1.
You are mistaken.	† V. se equivoca.
He is mistaken.	† Él se equivoca.

To deceive, to cheat.	*Engañar en.* † *Hacer droga.*
He has cheated me.	Él me ha engañado.
He has cheated me of a hundred dollars.	† Él me ha hecho droga cien pesos.

You cut your finger.	V. se cortó el dedo.

Obs. B. When an agent performs an act upon a part of himself, the verb is made reflective; and *my, his, your, &c.*, are rendered by *el, la, los, las.*

I cut *my* nails.	Yo me corto *las* uñas, (fem. pl.)
A hair.	Un cabello.
To pull out.	*Arrancar* 1. *Arrancarse.*
He pulls out his hair.	Se arranca el cabello.
He cuts his hair.	Se corta el cabello.
The piece.	El pedazo. La pieza.
A piece of bread.	Un pedazo de pan.

To go away.	*Ire. Marcharse.*
Are you going away?	¿Se va V.? ¿Se marcha V.?
I am going away.	Me voy. Me marcho.
He is going away.	Él se va. Se marcha.
Is he going away?	¿Se va él? ¿Se marcha él?
Are we going away?	¿Nos vamos? Nos marchamos?
You are going away.	VV. se van. VV. se marchan.
Are these men going away?	¿Se van (or se marchan) estos hombres?
They are not going away.	Ellos no se van, (no se marchan.)
To feel sleepy.	† Tener sueño. Sentirse con sueño. † *Tener gana de dormir.* *Quererse dormir.* † *Estarse durmiendo.*
Do you feel sleepy?	† ¿Tiene V. sueño?
I feel sleepy.	† Yo tengo sueño.

To soil.	*Ensuciar* 1. *Ensuciarse.* *Manchar* 1. *Mancharse.*
To fear, to dread.	*Temer* 2. *Recelar* 1.
I dread, thou dreadest, he dreads.	Temo, temes, teme.

He fears to soil his finger.	(Él) teme ensuciarse el dedo.
Do you dread to go out?	¿Teme V. salir, (á fuera)?
I do dread to go out.	Yo temo salir.
He is afraid to go out.	Teme salir. † Él tiene miedo de salir.

To fear some one.	*Temer á alguno.*
I do not fear him.	Yo no le temo.
Do you fear that man?	¿Teme V. á ese hombre?
What do you fear?	¿Que teme V.?
Whom do you fear?	¿Á quien teme V.?
(I fear) nobody.	Á ninguno.

The wood, (to burn.)	La leña, (fem.)

EXERCISES.

139.

Do you see yourself in that small looking-glass?—I see myself in it.—Can your friends see themselves in that large looking-glass?—They can see themselves therein, (in it.)—Why does your brother not light the fire?—He does not light it, because he is afraid of burning himself.—Why do you not cut your bread?—I do not cut it, because I fear to cut my finger.—Have you a sore finger?—I have a sore finger and a sore foot.—Do you wish to warm yourself?—I do wish to warm myself, because I am very cold.—Why does that man not warm himself?—Because he is not cold.—Do your neighbors warm themselves?—They warm themselves, because they are cold.—Do you cut your hair?—I do cut my hair.—Does your friend cut his nails?—He cuts his nails and his hair.—What does that man do?—He pulls out his hair.—In what do you amuse yourself?—I amuse myself in the best way I can.—In what do your children amuse themselves?—They amuse themselves in studying, writing, and playing.—In what does your cousin amuse himself?—He amuses himself in reading good books and in writing to his friends.—In what do you amuse yourself when you have nothing to do at home?—I go to the play and to the concert. I often say, "Every one amuses himself as he likes."—Every man has his taste; what is yours?—Mine is to study, to read a good book, to go to the theatre, the concert, and the ball, and to ride.

140.

Why does your cousin not brush his coat?—He does not brush it, because he is afraid of soiling his fingers.—What does my neighbor tell you?—He tells me that (*que*) you wish to buy his horse; but I know that (*que*) he is mistaken, because you have no money to buy it.

—What do they (*se*) say at the market?—They say that (*que*) the enemy is beaten.—Do you believe that?—I believe it, because every one says so.—Why have you bought that book?—I have bought it, because I want it to learn Spanish, and because every one speaks of it. —Are your friends going away?—They are going away.—When are they going away?—They are going away to-morrow.—When are you going away?—We are going away to-day.—Am I going away?—You are going away if you like.—What do our neighbors say?—They are going away without saying any thing.—How do you like this wine?—I do not like it.—What is the matter with you?—I feel sleepy.—Does your friend feel sleepy?—He does not feel sleepy, but he is cold.—Why does he not warm himself?—He has no wood to make a fire.—Why does he not buy some wood?—He has no money to buy any.—Will you lend him some?—If he has none I will lend him some.—Are you thirsty?—I am not thirsty, but very hungry.—Is your servant sleepy?—He is sleepy.—Is he hungry?—He is hungry.—Why does he not eat?—Because he has nothing to eat.—Are your children hungry?—They are hungry, but they have nothing to eat.—Have they any thing to drink?—They have nothing to drink.—Why do you not eat?—I do not eat when I am not hungry.—Why does the Russian not drink?—He does not drink when he is not thirsty.—Did your brother eat any thing yesterday evening?—He ate a piece of beef, a small piece of fowl, and a piece of bread.—Did he not drink?—He also drank.—What did he drink?—He drank a glass of wine.

FORTY-FIFTH LESSON.—*Leccion Cuadragésima quinta.*

PERFECT OF REFLECTIVE VERBS:

(Pretérito Perfecto Próximo de los Verbos Pronominales.)

In Spanish all reflective verbs, as in English, take in their compound tenses the auxiliary *haber*, (to have.)

Have you cut yourself?	¿Se ha cortado V.?
I have cut myself.	Yo me he cortado.
Have I cut myself?	¿Me he cortado (yo)?
You have cut yourself.	V. se ha cortado.[1]
You have not cut yourself.	V. no se ha cortado.[2]
Hast thou cut thyself?	¿Te has cortado (tú)?
I have not cut myself.	(Yo) no me he cortado.
Has your brother cut himself?	¿Se ha cortado su (el) hermano de V.?

[1] *Vosotros habeis cortado.*

[2] *No os habeis cortado.*

He has cut himself.	Él se ha cortado.
Have we cut ourselves?	Nos hemos cortado.
You have not cut yourselves.	VV. no se han cortado.[1]
Have these men cut themselves?	¿ Se han cortado estos hombres?
They have not cut themselves.	(Ellos) no se han cortado.

To take a walk.	† *Pasearse* 1.
To go a-walking.	Ir á pasear. Salir á pasear.
To take an airing in a carriage	† Pasearse (dar un paseo) en coche.
The coach.	El coche.
To take a ride.	† Pasearse á caballo.
Do you take a walk?	† ¿ Se pasea V.?[2]
I do take a walk.	† Yo me paseo.
He takes a walk.	† Él se pasea.
We take a walk.	† Nosotros nos paseamos.
Thou wishest to take an airing.	† Tú te quieres pasear en coche.
They wish to take a ride.	† Ellos quieren pasearse á caballo.

To walk a child, (to take it a-walking.)	*Hacer pasear á un niño*, or *llevar un niño á pasear.*
Do you take your children a-walking?	† ¿ Hace V. pasear á sus niños?
I take them a-walking every morning.	† Los hago pasear todas las mañanas.

Every, (meaning frequency.)	*Todos los. Todas las*, (fem. pl.)
To go to bed.	† *Acostarse.*
To lie down.	† *Ir á acostarse. Irse á la cama.*
To get up. To rise.	*Levantarse* 1.
Do you rise early?	¿ Se levanta V. temprano?
I rise at sunrise.	Me levanto al salir del sol.
I go to bed at sunset.	Me acuesto al ponerse del sol.
The sunset.	El ponerse del sol.
The sunrise.	El salir del sol. El rayar del alba.
At what time *did* you go to bed?	¿ Á que hora se acostó V.?
At three o'clock in the morning.	† Á las tres de la mañana.
At what o'clock *did* he go to bed yesterday?	† ¿ Á que hora se acostó él ayer?
He *went* to bed late.	(Él) se acostó tarde.

To rejoice at something.	† *Alegrarse de algo*, (or *de alguna cosa.*) *Regocijarse de.*

[1] *No os habeis cortado.* [2] *¿ Os paseais vosotros*, or *vos?*

I rejoice at your happiness.	† Me alegro de la dicha de V.
The happiness.	La dicha. La felicidad.
At what does your uncle rejoice?	† ¿ De que se alegra el señor tio de V.?
I have rejoiced.	Yo me he alegrado.
They have rejoiced.	Ellos se han alegrado.
We have mistaken.	† Nos hemos equivocado.
You have mistaken.	† V. se ha equivocado.[1]

To hurt somebody.	*Hacer mal (daño or lastimar) á alguno.* † *Ofender.*
The evil. The pain. The harm.	*El mal. El dolor. El daño.*
Have you hurt that man?	¿ Ha hecho V. mal (daño) á ese hombre? / ¿ Ha lastimado V. á ese hombre?
I have hurt that man.	He hecho mal (daño) á ese hombre / Yo he lastimado á ese hombre.
Why did you hurt that man?	¿ Porqué hizo V. mal (daño) á ese hombre? / ¿ Porqué lastimó V. á ese hombre?
I have not hurt him.	No le he hecho mal, (daño.) / No le he lastimado.
Does *that* hurt you?	¿ Le hace mal (daño) á V. *eso*? / ¿ Le lastima *eso* á V.?
That hurts me.	*Eso* me hace mal, (daño.)

To do good to anybody.	*Hacer bien á alguno, (á uno.)*
Have I ever done you any harm?	¿ Le he hecho jamas algun mal á V.?
On the contrary.	Al contrario.
No; on the contrary, you have done me good.	No; al contrario, V. me ha hecho bien.
I have never done harm to any one.	Nunca he hecho mal á nadie.

Have I hurt you?	¿ He hecho yo algun mal á V.? / ¿ Le he lastimado á V.?
You have not hurt me.	V. no me ha hecho mal. / V. no me ha lastimado.

That does me good.	*Eso* me hace bien.

To do with.	*Hacer con.*
To dispose of.	*Disponer de.* (See *Poner.*)

---

[1] *Vosotros os habeis equivocado.*

What does the servant do with his broom?	¿ Que hace el criado con la escoba?
He sweeps the floor *with it.*	Barre el suelo *con ella.*
With it.	Con él, (mas.) Con ella, (fem.)
What does he wish to make with his wood?	¿ Que quiere él hacer con su leña?
He does not wish to make any thing *with it.*	Él no quiere hacer nada *con ella.*

Obs. When a proposition has no definite subject, the English, in order to avoid the pronouns *they, people,* &c., use the verb in the passive voice, and say: *I was told,* instead of, *They told me; He is flattered,* instead of, *They flatter him.* This is always expressed in Spanish by the pronoun *se* and a verb in the third person singular, or by a verb in the third person plural without the pronoun *se.* (See Lesson XXVIII., *Obs. A.* and *B.*) Example:—

He is flattered, but he is not beloved.	(Á él) se le alaba, pero no se le ama. (Á él) le alaban, pero no le aman.
I am told that he is arrived.	Me dicen que (él) ha llegado. Se me dice que ha llegado.
That.	Que, (conjunction.)
A knife was given to him to cut his bread, and he *cut* his finger.	Se le ha dado un cuchillo para rebanar el pan, y él se cortó el dedo. Le dieron un cuchillo, &c.
To flatter some one.	*Alabar (lisonjear) á alguno, a uno.*
To flatter one's self.	Alabarse (á sí mismo.) Lisonjearse. Preciarse.
He flatters himself to know Spanish.	Se precia de saber el Español. Se alaba de saber el Español.
Nothing but.	*Sino. No* (v) *sino.* *No* (v) *mas que.*
He has nothing but enemies.	Él no tiene sino enemigos. Él no tiene mas que enemigos.

To become, (*to turn.*)	† *Hacerse. Meterse.*
He has turned a soldier.	† (Él) se ha hecho soldado.
Have you turned a merchant?	† ¿ Se ha hecho V. comerciante?
I have turned (become) a lawyer.	† Me he hecho abogado.
What has become *of your* brother?	† ¿ Que se ha hecho de su hermano de V.?
What has become *of him?*	† ¿ Que se ha hecho de él?
I do not know *what* has become of him.	† Yo no sé *lo que* se ha hecho de él.

To enlist. To enrol.	*Alistarse. Hacerse soldado.* † *Sentar plaza.*

He has enlisted.	Se ha alistado. Ha sentado plaza.

For, (meaning *because*.)	*Porque.*
I cannot pay you, for I have no money.	Yo no puedo pagar á V. porque no tengo dinero.
He cannot give you any bread, for he has none	Él no puede dar pan á V. porque no tiene, (ninguno.)

To believe some one.	*Creer á alguno, (á uno.)*
Do you believe that man?	¿ Cree V. á ese hombre?
I do not believe him.	Yo no le creo.
☞ But we say:	
To believe in God	Creer en Dios.
I believe in God.	Yo creo en Dios.

To utter a falsehood. *To lie.*	*Decir una falsedad.* *Mentir* *.
I lie, thou liest, he lies.	Miento, mientes, miente.
The story-teller, the liar.	El embustero, el mentiroso.

EXERCISES.

141.

Why has that child been praised?—It has been praised because it has studied well.—Hast thou ever been praised?—I have often been praised.—Why has that other child been punished?—It has been punished, because it has been naughty and idle.—Has this child been rewarded?—It has been rewarded because it has worked well.—What must one do in order to be praised?—One must be studious and good.—What has become of your friend?—He has become a lawyer.—What has become of your cousin?—He has enlisted.—Has your neighbor enlisted?—He has not enlisted.—What has become of him?—He has turned a merchant.—What has become of his children?—His children have become men.—What has become of your son?—He has become a great man.—Has he become learned?—He has become learned.—What has become of my book?—I do not know what has become of it.—Have you torn it?—I have not torn it.—What has become of our friend's son?—I do not know what has become of him.—What have you done with your money?—I have bought a book with it.—What has the joiner done with his wood?—He has made a bench of it.—What has the tailor done with the cloth which you gave him?—He has made clothes of it for your children and mine.—Has that man hurt you?—No, Sir, he has not hurt me.—What must one do in order to be loved, (*para que le amen?*)—One must (*es menester que hagamos bien*) do good to those that have done us harm.—Have we

ever done you harm?—No; you have on the contrary done us good. —Do you do harm to any one?—I do no one any harm.—Why have you hurt these children?—I have not hurt them.—Have I hurt you?—You have not hurt me, but your boys have.—What have they done to you?—They have beaten me.—Is it your brother who has hurt my son?—No, Sir, it is not my brother, for he has never hurt any one.

142.

Have you drunk that wine?—I have drunk it.—How did you like it? —I liked it very well.—Has it done you good?—It has done me good. —Have you hurt yourself?—I have not hurt myself.—Who has hurt himself?—My brother has hurt himself, for he has cut his finger.—Is he still ill, (*malo?*)—He is better.—I rejoice to hear that he is no longer ill, for I love him.—Why does your cousin pull out his hair?—Because he cannot pay what he owes.—Have you cut your hair?—I have not cut it (myself,) but I have had it cut, (*me le he hecho cortar.*)—What has this child done?—He has cut his foot.—Why was a knife given to him?—A knife was given him to (*para*) cut (*que se cortase*) his nails, and he has cut his finger and his foot.—Do you go to bed early? —I go to bed late, for I cannot sleep when I go to bed early.—At what o'clock did you go to bed yesterday?—Yesterday I went to bed at a quarter past eleven.—At what o'clock do your children go to bed?—They go to bed at sunset.—Do they rise early?—They rise at sunrise. —At what o'clock did you rise to-day?—To-day I rose late, because I went to bed late yesterday evening, (*ayer noche.*)—Does your son rise late?—He rises early, for he never goes to bed late.—What does he do when he gets up?—He studies, and then breakfasts.—Does he not go out before he breakfasts?—No, he studies and breakfasts before he goes out.—What does he do after breakfasting?—As soon as he has breakfasted he comes to my house, and we take a ride.—Didst thou rise this morning as early as I?—I rose earlier than you, for I rose before sunrise.

143.

Do you often go a-walking?—I go a-walking when I have nothing to do at home.—Do you wish to take a walk?—I cannot take a walk, for I have too much to do.—Has your brother taken a ride?—He has taken an airing in a carriage.—Do your children often go a-walking? —They go a-walking every morning after breakfast.—Do you take a walk after dinner?—After dinner I drink tea, and then I take a walk. —Do you often take your children a-walking?—I take them a-walking every morning and every evening.—Can you go with me?—I cannot go with you, for I am to take my little brother out a-walking.—Where do you walk?—We walk in our uncle's garden.—Did your father

rejoice to see you?—He did rejoice to see me.—What did you rejoice at?—I rejoiced at seeing my good friends.—What was your uncle delighted with, (*se ha alegrado?*)—He was delighted with (*de recibir*) the horse which you have sent him.—What were your children delighted with?—They were delighted with (*de tener*) the fine clothes which I had had made for them, (*que les mandé hacer.*)—Why does this man rejoice so much?—Because he flatters himself he has good friends.—Is he not right in rejoicing?—He is wrong, for he has (nothing) but enemies.—Is he not loved?—He is flattered, but he is not beloved.—Do you flatter yourself that you know Spanish?—I do flatter myself that I know it; for I can speak, read, and write it.—Has the physician done any harm to your child?—He has cut his finger, (*él le ha cortado el dedo,*) but he has not done him any harm, so (*y*) you are mistaken, if you believe that he has done him any harm.—Why do you listen to that man?—I listen to him, but I do not believe him; for I know that he is a story-teller.—How do you know that he is a story-teller?—He does not believe in God; and all those (*los que*) who do not believe in God are story-tellers.

FORTY-SIXTH LESSON.—*Leccion Cuadragésima sexta.*

OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

We have already seen (Lessons XLI. and XLII.) some idiomatical expressions with *hacer*, all of which belong to the impersonal verbs. These verbs, having no determinate subject, are conjugated only in the third person singular, without any pronoun.

To rain.	It rains.
To snow.	It snows.
To hail.	It hails.
To lighten.	It lightens.
Does it lighten?	
It does lighten.	
It rains very hard.	
The lightning.	
The parasol.	
It lightens much.	
Does it snow?	
It snows much.	
It hails much.	

Llover * 2.	Llueve.
Nevar * 1.	Nieva.
Granizar 1.	Graniza.
Relampaguear 1.	Relampaguea.
¿Relampaguea?	
Relampaguea, (or sí.)	
Llueve muy recío.	
El relámpago.	
El quitasol.	
Relampaguea mucho.	
¿Nieva? ¿Está nevando?	
Nieva mucho.	
Graniza mucho.	

The sun does not shine.	† No hay sol. No hace sol. † No parece el sol. No luce el sol.
The sun is in my eyes.	† Me da el sol en los ojos.

To thunder, it thunders.	Tronar * 1, truena.
To shine, to glitter.	Lucir, resplandecer. (See App.)

To shut.	Cerrar * 1.
Have you done?	† ¿ Ha acabado V.?
Is the walking good?	¿ Está bueno (el piso) para pasear?
In that country.	En ese pais.
The country.	El pais.
He has made many friends in that country.	Él se ha hecho muchos amigos en ese pais.

	BOTH GENDERS.	MAS.	FEM.
Of which.	*De que*, (of both genders and numbers.)		
Of whom, whose.	*De quien.*	*Del cual.*	*De la cual*, (sing.)
	De quienes.	*De los cuales.*	*De las cuales*, (plur.)

I see the man of whom you speak.	Yo veo al hombre de quien V. habla.
I have bought the horse of which you spoke to me.	He comprado el caballo de que (or del cual) V. me habló.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Whose.	*Cuyo*, (mas.)	*Cuyos*, (mas.)
	Cuya, (fem.)	*Cuyas*, (fem.)

I see the man whose brother has killed my dog.	Yo veo al hombre cuyo hermano ha matado mi perro.
I see the man whose dog you have killed.	Yo veo al hombre cuyo perro V. ha matado.
Do you see the child whose father set out yesterday?	¿ Vé V. al niño cuyo padre se marchó ayer?
I see it.	Yo le veo.
Whom have you seen?	¿ Á quien ha visto V.?
I have seen the merchant whose warehouse you have taken.	Yo he visto al comerciante cuyo almacen ha tomado V.
I have spoken to the man whose warehouse has been burnt.	He hablado al hombre cuyo almacen se ha quemado.

That which.	*Lo que. Aquello que.*
That of which.	*Aquello de que.*

That, or the one of which.	*Aquel de quien*, (mas. sing.) *Aquella de quien*, (fem. sing.) *Aquel del cual*, (mas. sing.) *Aquella de la cual*, (fem. sing.)
Those, or the ones of which.	*Aquellos de quienes*, (mas. plur.) *Aquellas de quienes*, (fem. plur.) *Aquellos de los cuales*, (mas. plur.) *Aquellas de las cuales*, (fem. plur.)
I have that of which I have need.	Tengo lo que he menester, (necesito.)
I have what I want.	
He has what he wants.	Tiene lo que ha menester, (necesita.)

Have you the book of which you have need?	¿ Tiene V. el libro que ha menester (que necesita) ?
I have that of which I have need.	Tengo el que he menester, (necesito.)
Has the man the nails of which he has need?	¿ Tiene el hombre los clavos que ha menester, (que necesita) ?
He has those of which he has need.	Él tiene los que ha menester. Él tiene aquellos que necesita.
To need. To want. To have need of.	Haber menester. Necesitar.

Which men do you see?	¿ Que hombres vé V.?
I see those of whom you have spoken to me.	Yo veo á aquellos de quienes (de los cuales) V. me ha hablado.
Do you see the pupils of whom I have spoken to you?	¿ Vé V. á los discípulos de quienes (de los cuales) he hablado á V.?
I see them.	Yo los veo.

To whom.	*A quien*, (sing.) } Both genders. *A quienes*, (plur.) } *Al cual*, (mas.) *A' los cuales*, (pl.) *A la cual*, (fem.) *A' las cuales*, (pl.)
I see the children to whom you have given some cakes.	Yo veo los niños á quienes (á los cuales) V. ha dado algunos bollos, (bizcochos.)
To which men do you speak?	¿ Á que hombres habla V.?
I speak to those to whom you have applied.	Yo hablo á aquellos á quienes (or á los cuales) V. ha recurrido.
To apply to. *To meet with.*	*Recurrir á. Acudir á. Dirigirse á.* *Encontrar á. Encontrarse con.*
I have met with the men to whom you have applied.	Yo me he encontrado con los hombres á quienes (or á los cuales) V. ha acudido.

Of which men do you speak?	¿De que hombres habla V.?
I speak of those whose children have been studious and obedient.	Yo hablo de aquellos cuyos niños han sido estudiosos y obedientes.
Obedient. Disobedient.	Obediente. Desobediente.

So that.	*Así. De suerte que,* (conjunction.)
I have lost my money, so that I cannot pay you.	He perdido mi dinero, y así no le puedo pagar á V.
I am ill, so that I cannot go out.	Estoy malo, así no puedo salir.

Ill.	Malo. Enfermo.
To be ill.	Estar malo. Estar enfermo.

EXERCISES.

144.

Have you at last learned Spanish?—I was ill, so that I could not learn it.—Has your brother learned it?—He has not learned it, because he has not yet been able to find a good master.—Do you go to the ball this evening?—I have sore feet, so that I cannot go (to it.)—Did you understand that German?—I do not know German, so that I could not understand him.—Have you bought the horse of which you spoke to me?—I have no money, so that I could not buy it.—Have you seen the man from whom I have received a present?—I have not seen him.—Have you seen the fine gun of which I spoke to you?—I have seen it.—Has your uncle seen the books of which you spoke to him?—He has seen them.—Hast thou seen the man whose children have been punished?—I have not seen him.—To whom have you been speaking in the theatre?—I have been speaking to the man whose brother has killed my fine dog.—Have you seen the little boy whose father has become a lawyer?—I have seen him.—Whom have you seen at the ball?—I have seen there the men whose horses, and those whose coach you have bought.—Whom do you see now?—I see the man whose servant has broken my looking-glass.—Have you heard the man whose friend has lent me money?—I have not heard him.—Whom have you heard?—I have heard the French captain whose son is my friend.—Hast thou brushed the coat of which I spoke to thee?—I have not yet brushed it.—Have you received the money which you have been wanting?—I have received it.—Have I the paper of which I have need?—You have it.—Has your brother the books which he is wanting?—He has them.—Have you spoken to the merchants whose warehouse we have taken?—We have spoken to them.—Have you spoken to the physician whose son has studied German?—I have spoken to him.—Hast thou

seen the poor men whose warehouses have been burnt?—I have seen them.—Have you read the books which we have lent you?—We have read them.—What do you say of them?—We say that they are very fine.—Have your children what they want?—They have what they want.

145.

Of which man do you speak?—I speak of the one whose brother has turned soldier.—Of which children have you spoken?—I have spoken of those whose parents are learned.—Which book have you read?—I have read that of which I spoke to you yesterday.—Which paper has your cousin?—He has that of which he has need.—Which fishes has he eaten?—He has eaten those which you do not like.—Of which books are you in want?—I am in want of those of which you have spoken to me.—Are you not in want of those which I am reading?—I am not in want of them.—Do you see the children to whom I have given cakes?—I do not see those to whom you have given cakes, but those whom you have punished.—To whom have you given some money?—I have given some to those who have been skilful.—To which children must one give books?—One must give (some) to those who are good and obedient.—To whom do you give to eat and to drink?—To those who are hungry and thirsty.—Do you give any thing to the children who are idle?—I give them nothing.—Did it snow yesterday?—It did snow, hail, and lighten.—Did it rain?—It did rain.—Did you go out?—I never go out when it is bad weather.—Have the captains at last listened to that man?—They have refused to listen to him; all those to whom he applied have refused to hear him.—With whom have you met this morning?—I have met with the man by whom I am esteemed.—Have you given any cakes to your pupils?—They have not studied well, so that I have given them nothing.

FORTY-SEVENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Cuadragésima séptima.*

OF THE FUTURE—No. 4.

The First Future, *Futuro Indefinido*, is formed from the infinitive mood in the same manner as the other tenses. (See the table of terminations in the Appendix.)

To speak—I shall or will speak.	Hablar—yo hablaré.
To sell—I shall or will sell.	Vender—yo venderé.
To receive—I shall or will receive.	Recibir—yo recibiré.

Thou shalt or wilt speak.	Tú hablarás.
He shall or will speak.	Él hablará.
You shall or will speak.	V. hablará. (*Vos hablaréis.*)
We shall or will speak.	Nosotros hablarémos.
They shall or will speak.	Ellos (ellas) hablarán.
You shall or will speak.	VV. hablarán. (*Vosotros hablaréis.*)

Obs. In Spanish, the first person singular of the Future always ends in *é*, and from this all the other persons may be formed by changing *é* into *ás, á, émos, éis, án.* Examples:—

To love—I shall or will love.	Amar—amaré,	*ás, á, émos, éis, án.*
To foresee—I shall or will foresee.	Prever—preveré,	
To restore—I shall or will restore.	Restituir—restituiré,	
To have—I shall or will hav , (act.)	Tener—tendré,	
To have—I shall or will have, (aux.)	Haber—habré,	
To be—I shall or will be.	Ser—seré,	
To be—I shall or will be.	Estar—estaré,	

To go—I shall or will go.	Ir—iré,	*ás, á, émos, éis, án.*
To come—I shall or will come.	Venir, vendré,	
To know—I shall or will know.	Saber—sabré,	
To be worth—I shall or will be worth.	Valer—valdré,	
To be able—I shall or will be able.	Poder—podré,	
To do—I shall or will do.	Hacer—haré,	
To be willing—I shall or will be willing.	Querer—querré,	
To go out—I shall or will go out.	Salir—saldré,	
To owe—I shall or will owe.	Deber—deberé,	
To give—I shall or will give.	Dar—daré,	
To see—I shall or will see.	Ver—veré,	

To be necessary—it will or shall be necessary.	Ser menester—será menester. Ser necesario—será necesario.
To rain—it will rain.	Llover—lloverá.
To send—I shall or will send.	Enviar—enviaré.
To sit down—I shall or will sit down.	Sentarse—me sentaré. (See reflective verbs.)

Shall or will he have money?	¿Tendrá él dinero?
He will have some.	Él tendrá alguno, (or un poco.)
He will not have any.	Él no tendrá ninguno.
Shall you soon have done (finish) writing?	¿Acabará V. pronto de escribir?
I shall soon have done, (finish.)	Pronto acabaré.
He will soon have done (finish) his exercise.	Pronto acabará su ejercicio.

When shall you write your exercises?	¿Cuando escribirá V. sus ejercicios?
I will do them soon, (ere long.)	Yo los escribiré pronto.
My brother will do his exercise to-morrow.	Mi hermano hará su tema mañana.
Next Monday.	† El Lúnes que viene, (or próximo, or *que entra*.)
Last Monday.	† El Lúnes pasado.
Next month.	† El mes que viene, (or que entra.)
This month.	Este mes.
This country.	Este pais.

When will your cousin go to the concert?	¿Cuando irá al concierto su primo de V.?
He will go next Tuesday.	Él irá el Mártes que viene.
Shall you go anywhere?	¿Irán VV. á alguna parte?
We shall go nowhere.	No irémos á ninguna parte.

Will he send me the book?	¿Me enviará el libro?
He will send it you if he has done *with it*.	Él se lo enviará á V. si *le* ha acabado.
Shall you be at home this afternoon?	¿Estará V. en casa esta tarde?
I shall be (there.)	Si, señor; or, Yo estaré.
Will your father be at home?	¿Estará en casa el señor padre de V.?
He will be (there.)	Si, señor; or Si, estará.
Will your cousins be there?	¿Estarán allí los señores primos de V.?
They will be (there.)	Si, señor; or, Ellos estarán.

Will he send me the books?	¿Me enviará él los libros?
He will send them to you.	Él se los enviará á V.
Will he send some paper to my counting-house?	¿Enviará él algun papel á mi oficio?
He will send some (thither.)	Si, enviará alguno.

Shall you be able to pay your shoemaker?	¿Podrá V. pagar á su zapatero?
I have lost my money, so that I shall not be able to pay him.	He perdido mi dinero, así no podré pagarle.
My friend has lost his pocket-book, so that he will not be able to pay for his shoes.	Mi amigo ha perdido su cartera, y por consiguiente, (y así,) no podrá pagar sus zapatos.

Will you hold any thing?	¿Tendrá V. alguna cosa?
I shall hold your umbrella.	Yo tendré su paráguas de V.

When it comes to your turn.	† Cuando sea el turno de V. † Cuando le toque á V.
Our turn will come	Nuestro turno vendrá. † Nos tocará á nosotros.

To take a turn, (a walk.)	† *Dar una vuelta, (un paseo.)* † *Ir á pasear.*
He has gone to take a walk.	† Ha ido á dar una vuelta, (un paseo.)
To walk round the garden.	† Dar una vuelta en el jardin. † Dar un paseo en el jardin.
Behind.	*Detras de. Tras.*
To run.	*Correr.*
A blow. A knock.	Un golpe. Un porrazo.
A stab.	Una puñalada. Una herida.
A clap. A slap.	Una palmada. Una bofetada.
Have you given that man a blow?	¿ Ha dado V. un golpe (un porrazo) á ese hombre ?
I have given him one.	Si ; or, Yo le he dado (uno.)
A blow with a stick.	† Un palo. Un garrotazo.
A kick, (with the foot.)	† Un puntapié.
A blow with the fist.	† Un puñetazo. Una puñada.
A stab of a knife.	† Una cuchillada.
A shot, or the report of a gun.	† Un tiro. Un cañonazo.
The shot of a pistol.	† Un pistoletazo.
A glance of the eye.	† Una ojeada. Una mirada.
A clap of thunder.	† Un trueno.

To give a cut with a knife.	Dar una cuchillada.
To give a man a blow with a stick.	† Dar de palos á un hombre. Apalear.
To give a man a kick.	Dar un puntapié á un hombre.
To give a man a blow with the fist.	Dar un puñetazo á un hombre.
To pull. To draw.	*Tirar. Sacar.*
To shoot. To fire.	*Disparar. Hacer fuego.*
To fire a gun.	Disparar un fusil, (or un cañon.)
To fire a pistol.	Disparar una pistola.
To fire at some one.	† Disparar un tiro á alguno, (or á uno.) Tirar un tiro á alguno, (or á uno.)
I have fired at that bird.	† He disparado un tiro á ese pájaro. † He tirado un tiro á ese pájaro
I have fired twice.	† He tirado dos tiros.
I have fired three times.	He tirado tres tiros.
I have fired several times.	He tirado varios tiros.
How many times have you fired?	† ¿ Cuantas veces ha tirado V ?
How many times have you fired at that bird ?	† ¿ Cuantas veces ha tirado V. á ese pájaro ?

I have fired at it several times.	† Le he tirado varios tiros.
I have heard a shot.	He oido un tiro.
I have heard the report of a pistol.	He oido un pistoletazo.
We have heard a clap of thunder.	Hemos oido un trueno.

The fist.	El puño.

To cast an eye upon some one, or something.	*Echar una ojeada* (or *mirada*) *á alguno*, (or *alguna cosa.*)
I have cast an eye upon that book.	He echado una ojeada (una mirada) á ese libro.
I have cast an eye upon it.	He echado una mirada á él.

Has that man gone away?	¿Se ha marchado ese hombre?
He has gone away.	Él se ha marchado.
Have your brothers gone away?	¿Se han ido sus hermanos de V.?
They have gone away.	Se han ido, (marchado.)
They have not gone away.	No se han ido, (marchado.)
Have they gone away?	¿Se han marchado ellos?
They were not willing to go away.	No querian marcharse. No quisiéron marcharse.

EXERCISES.

151.

Are you going away already?—I am not going yet.—When will that man go away?—He will go presently.—Will you go away soon?—I shall go away next Thursday.—When will your friends go away?—They will go away next month.—When wilt thou go away?—I will go away instantly.—Why has your father gone away so soon?—He has promised his friend to be at his house at a quarter to nine, so that he went away early in order to keep (*cumplir con*) what he has promised.—When shall we go away?—We shall go away to-morrow.—Shall we start (*partir*) early?—We shall start at five o'clock in the morning.—When will you go away?—I shall go away as soon as I have done (*haya acabado de*) writing.—When will your children go away?—They will go as soon as they have done (*hayan acabado*) their exercises.—Will you go when I shall go, (*vaya?*)—I shall go away when you go, (*vaya.*)—Will our neighbors soon go away?—They will go away when they have (*hayan*) done speaking.—What will become of your son if he does not study?—If he does not study he will learn nothing.—What will become of you if you lose your money?—I do not know what will become of me.—What will become of your friend if he loses his pocket-book?—I do not know what will become of him if he loses

it.—What has become of your son?—I do not know what has become of him.—Has he enlisted?—He has not enlisted.—What will become of us if our friends go away?—I do not know what will become of us if they go away.—What has become of your relations?—They have gone away.

152.

Do you intend buying a horse?—I cannot buy one, for I have not yet received my money.—Must I go to the theatre?—You must not go (thither,) for it is very bad weather.—Why do you not go to my brother?—It does not suit me to go to him, for I cannot yet pay him what I owe him.—Why does your servant give that man a cut with his knife?—He gives him a cut, because the man has given him a blow with the fist.—Which of these two pupils begins to speak?—The one who is studious begins to speak.—What does the other do who is not so?—He also begins to speak, but he knows neither how to write nor to read.—Does he not listen to what you tell him?—He does not listen to it, if I do not give him a beating, (*azotes.*)—Why do these children not work?—Their master has given them blows with his fist, so that they will not work.—Why has he given them blows with his fist?—Because they have been disobedient.—Have you fired a gun?—I have fired three times.—At what did you fire?—I fired at a bird.—Have you fired a gun at that man?—I have fired a pistol at him.—Why have you fired a pistol at him?—Because he has given me a stab with his knife.—How many times have you fired at that bird?—I have fired at it twice.—Have you killed it?—I have killed it at the second shot, (*al segundo tiro.*)—Have you killed that bird at the first shot, (*al primer tiro?*)—I have killed it at the fourth.—Do you fire at the birds which you see upon the trees, or at those which you see in the gardens?—I fire neither at those which I see upon the trees nor at those which I see in the gardens, but at those which I perceive on the castle behind the wood.

153.

How many times have the enemies fired at us?—They have fired at us several times.—Have they killed any one?—They have killed no one.—Have you a wish to fire at that bird?—I have a desire to fire at it.—Why do you not fire at those birds?—I cannot, for I have a sore finger.—When did the captain fire?—He fired (*hizo fuego*) when his soldiers fired, (*lo hiciéron.*)—How many birds have you shot at?—I have shot at all that I have perceived, but I have killed none, because my gun is good for nothing.—Have you cast an eye upon that man?—I have cast an eye upon him.—Has he seen you?—He has not seen me, for he has sore eyes.—Have you drunk of that wine?—I have

drunk of it, (*un poco*,) and it has done me good.—What have you done with my book?—I have put it upon your trunk.—Am I to answer you?—You will answer me when it comes to your turn, (*cuando le toque.*)—Is it my brother's turn?—When it comes to his turn (*le toque*) I shall ask (*se lo*) him, for—each in his turn.—Have you taken a walk this morning?—I have taken a walk round the garden.—Where is your uncle gone to?—He is gone to take a walk.—Why do you run? —I run because I see my best friend.—Who runs behind us?—Our dog runs behind us.—Do you perceive that bird?—I perceive it behind the tree.—Why have your brothers gone away?—They have gone away, because they did not wish to be seen by the man whose dog they have killed.

FIFTIETH LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima.*

To hear of.	*Oir hablar de. Tener noticias de. Saber de.*
Have you heard of your brother?	¿Ha oido V. hablar de su hermano de V.? ¿Ha sabido V. de su hermano? ¿Ha tenido V. noticias del hermano de V.?
I heard of him.	He oido hablar de él. He sabido de él. He tenido noticias de él, (noticias suyas.)

Since.	*Desde.*
Is it long since you have breakfasted?	†¿Hace mucho que V. ha almorzado? †¿Hay mucho tiempo desde que V. ha almorzado?
How long is it since you breakfasted?	†¿Cuanto hace que V. ha almorzado? †¿Cuanto hay que V. ha almorzado?
It is not long since I have breakfasted.	†No hace mucho que yo he almorzado. †No hay mucho tiempo que yo he almorzado.
It is a great while since.	Mucho tiempo hace, (hay.)
It is a short while since.	Poco tiempo hace, (hay.)
How long is it since you heard of your brother?	¿Cuanto hace que V. ha tenido noticias de su hermano de V.?
It is a year since I heard of him.	Hace un año que no he sabido de él

It is only a year since.	No hace mas de un año.
It is more than a year since.	Hay mas de un año.
More than.	Mas de. (See Lesson XXIX.)
More than nine.	Mas de nueve.
More than twenty times.	Mas de veinte veces.
It is hardly six months since.	† Hace á penas *seis meses*. † Hay á penas seis meses.
Ago.	*Pasado.*
A few hours ago.	† Hace pocas horas. Hay (ha) pocas horas.
Half an hour ago.	† Hace media hora. Hay media hora.
Two years ago.	† Hace dos años. Hay dos años.
Two hours and a half ago.	† Hace (hay) dos horas y media.
A fortnight ago.	† Hace (hay) quince dias, (dos semanas.)
A fortnight.	Quince dias (dos semanas.)

Have you been long in Spain?	¿ Ha estado V. mucho tiempo en España? ¿ Hace mucho tiempo que V. está en España?

Obs. A. In English the state of existence of action, when in its duration, is always expressed in the perfect tense, while in Spanish it is expressed by the present tense.

He has been in Madrid these three years.	Hace tres años que está en Madrid.
I have been living here these two years.	† Hace dos años que vivo (que *estoy*) aquí.

Rem.—The word *tiempo* is often understood.

How long have you had that hat?	† ¿ Cuanto hace que tiene V. ese sombrero?
I have had it these five years.	† Hace cinco años que le tengo.

How long? (since when?)	¿ *Cuanto hace?* ¿ *Cuanto hay* (*ha*)*?* ¿ *Desde cuando?*
How long has he been here?	† ¿ Cuanto hace (hay) que está aquí? † ¿ Desde cuando está aquí?
These three days.	† Hace (hay) tres dias.
Since the third of this month.	† Desde el tres de este mes.
This month.	† Hace (hay) un mes.
Since the first of the month.	† Desde el primero de este mes.
I have seen him more than twenty times.	Le he visto mas de veinte veces.

It is six months since I spoke to him.	Hace seis meses que le hablé. Hace seis meses que le he hablado.
Since I saw you it has rained very much.	Desde que le ví á V. ha llovido mucho.
It is more than a year since I heard of him.	Hace mas (or hay mas) de un año que he sabido de él.

Just, (relating to time.)	*En este momento. Ahora mismo.* *Al momento. Al punto. Al instante.* *Poco ha. Poco hace.*
To have just	† *Acabar de.*

Obs. B. To express an action recently past, the Spaniards make use of the verb *acabar*, (to finish,) followed by *de*, (of,) and the infinitive mood of the verb.

I have just seen your brother.	† Acabo de ver á su hermano de V.
He has just done writing.	† Acaba de escribir.
The men have just arrived.	† Los hombres acaban de llegar.
Has that man been waiting long?	¿ Hace mucho tiempo que aguarda ese hombre?
He has but just come.	Ahora mismo llega. † *Acaba de llegar ahora.*

To do one's best.	† *Hacer uno lo mejor que puede.* † *Hacer todo su poder.* *Empeñarse en.*
I will do my best.	† Yo haré lo mejor que pueda. } Subj.
He will do his best.	† Él hará lo mejor que pueda. } Subj.
I do my best.	† Yo hago lo mejor que puedo. † Yo me empeño.

To spend (money.)	*Gastar (dinero.)*
How much have you spent to-day?	¿ Cuanto ha gastado V. hoy?
He has fifty dollars a month to live upon.	† *Tiene cincuenta* pesos de renta al mes.

Have the horses been found?	¿ Se han hallado los caballos?
They have been found.	Se han hallado.
The men have been seen.	Los hombres han sido vistos.
Our children have been praised and rewarded, because they have been good and studious.	Nuestros niños han sido alabados y recompensados, porque han sido buenos y estudiosos.
By whom have they been rewarded?	¿ Por quien han sido recompensados?
By whom have we been blamed?	¿ Por quien hemos sido vituperados?

To pass.	*Pasar.*
Before.	*Antes. Ante. Delante. Por.*

Obs. C. ***Before*** is expressed in Spanish by ***ántes*** when it denotes priority of time; by ***delante***, or sometimes ***por***, when it designates the place; and by ***ante*** when it signifies in the presence of; as, before me, ***ante mí***.

Before ten o'clock.	Ántes de las diez.
To pass before some one.	Pasar delante de alguno, (de uno.
To pass before a place.	Pasar delante de (por) un lugar.
A place.	Un lugar.
I have passed before the theatre.	He pasado delante de (por) el teatro.
He has passed before me.	Ha pasado delante de mí.

To spend time in something.	*Pasar (emplear or gastar) el tiempo en alguna cosa.*
What do you spend your time in?	† ¿ En que pasa V. su tiempo?
I spend my time in studying.	† Yo empleo mi tiempo en estudiar.
What has he spent his time in?	† ¿ En que ha empleado su tiempo?
What shall we spend our time in?	† ¿ En que pasarémos nuestro tiempo?

To miss, to fail.	*Perder. Omitir. Faltar. Descuidar.*
The merchant has failed to bring the money.	El comerciante ha faltado á traer el dinero.
You have missed your turn.	V. ha perdido su turno.
You have failed to come to me this morning.	V. ha faltado á (V. se ha descuidado de) venir á mi casa esta mañana.
To be good for something.	*Ser bueno para algo, (para alguna cosa.)* *Servir de algo.*
To be good for nothing.	*No ser bueno para nada, (para ninguna cosa.)* *No servir de nada,* (or *para nada.*)
Of what use is that?	¿ Para que (de que) sirve eso?
It is good for nothing.	Eso no es bueno para nada. † *Eso de nada sirve.*
A good-for-nothing fellow.	Un bribon.
Is the gun which you have bought a good one?	¿ Es bueno el fusil que V. ha comprado?
It is worth nothing, (good for nothing.)	No es bueno para nada. † *No sirve de nada.*

To throw away.	*Tirar. Arrojar. Desechar.*
Have you thrown away any thing?	¿ Ha tirado V. algo, (alguna cosa)?
I have not thrown away any thing.	Nada he tirado.
The store. The shop.	La tienda.
Storekeeper. Shopkeeper.	Tendero. Mercader

EXERCISES.

154.

Have you heard of any one?—I have not heard of any one, for I have not gone out this morning.—Have you not heard of the man who has killed a soldier?—I have not heard of him.—Have you heard of my brothers?—I have not heard of them.—Of whom has your cousin heard?—He has heard of his friend who is gone to America.—Is it long since he heard of him?—It is not long since he heard of him.—How long is it?—It is only a month.—Have you been long in Paris?—These three years.—Has your brother been long in London?—He has been there these ten years.—How long is it since you dined?—It is long since I dined, but it is not long since I supped.—How long is it since you supped?—It is half an hour.—How long have you had these books?—I have had them these three months.—How long is it since your cousin set out?—It is more than a year since he set out.—What is become of the man who has lent you money?—I do not know what is become of him, for it is a great while since I saw him.—Is it long since you heard of the soldier who gave your friend a cut with the knife?—It is more than a year since I heard of him.—How long have you been learning Spanish?—I have been learning it only these two months.—Do you know already how to speak it?—You see that I am beginning to speak it.—Have the children of the English noblemen been learning it long?—They have been learning it these three years, and they do not yet begin to speak.—Why do they not know how to speak it?—They do not know how to speak it, because they are learning it badly.—Why do they not learn it well?—They have not a good master, so that they do not learn it well.

155.

Is it long since you saw the young man who learned German with the master with whom we learned it?—I have not seen him for nearly a year.—How long is it since that child ate?—It ate a few minutes ago.—How long is it since those children drank?—They drank a quarter of an hour ago.—How long has your friend been in Spain?—He has been there this month.—How often have you seen the king, (*al rey?*)—I saw him more than ten times when I was in Madrid.—When did you meet my brother?—I met him a fortnight ago.—Where did you meet him?—I met him before the theatre.—Did he do you any harm?—He did me no harm, for he is a very good boy.—Where are my gloves?—They (*los han*) have thrown them away.—Have the horses been found?—They have been found.—Where have they been found?—They have been found behind the wood, on this side of the road.—Have you been seen by anybody?—I have been seen by no-

body.—Do you expect any one?—I expect my cousin the captain.—Have you not seen him?—I have seen him this morning; he has passed before my warehouse.—What does this young man wait for?—He waits for money.—Art thou waiting for any thing?—I am waiting for my book.—Is this young man waiting for his money?—He is waiting for it.—Has the king passed here, (*por aquí?*)—He has not passed here, but before the theatre.—Has he not passed before the castle?—He has passed there, but I have not seen him.

156.

What do you spend your time in?—I spend my time in studying.—What does your brother spend his time in?—He spends his time in reading and playing.—Does this man spend his time in working?—He is a good-for-nothing fellow; he spends his time in drinking and playing.—What do your children spend their time in?—They spend their time in learning.—Can you pay me what you owe me?—I cannot pay it you, for the merchant has failed to bring me my money.—Why have you breakfasted without me?—You failed to come at nine o'clock, so that we have breakfasted without you.—Has the storekeeper brought you the gloves which you bought at his store?—He has failed to bring them to me.—Has he sold them to you on credit?—He has sold them to me, on the contrary, for cash.—Do you know those men?—I do not know them; but I believe that they are good-for-nothing fellows, for they spend their time in playing.—Why did you fail to come to my father this morning?—The tailor did not bring me the coat which he promised me, (*me había prometido,*) so that I could not go to him.—Who is the man who has just spoken to you?—He is a merchant.—What has the shoemaker just brought?—He has brought the shoes which he has made us.—Who are the men that have just arrived?—They are Russians.—Where did your uncle dine yesterday?—He dined at home.—How much did he spend?—He spent five shillings.—How much has he a month to live upon?—He has two hundred dollars a month to live upon.—Do you throw your hat away?—I do not throw it away, for it fits me very well.—How much have you spent to-day?—I have not spent much; I have spent only two shillings.—Do you spend every day as much as that?—I sometimes spend more than that.—Has that man been waiting long?—He has but just come.—What does he wish?—He wishes to speak to you.—Are you willing to do that?—I am willing to do it.

FIFTY-FIRST LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima primera.*

Far.	*Léjos. Distante. Remoto.*
How far? (meaning *what distance?*)	† *¿ Cuanto dista?* (Distar.) ¿ Que distancia *hay?* (Imp verb—see Appendix.) ¿ Estar léjos? *¿ Cuanto hay?* *¿ Hay mucho?*
How far is it from here to Paris?	¿ Cuanto hay de aquí á Paris?
Is it far from here to Paris?	¿ Está Paris léjos de aquí?
It is far.	Está léjos
It is not far.	No está léjos
How many miles is it?	¿ Cuantas millas dista? ¿ Cuanto dista?
It is twenty miles.	Veinte *millas.*
A mile.	Una milla.
It is almost two hundred miles from here to Paris.	De aquí á Paris hay casi doscientas millas.
It is nearly a hundred miles from Berlin to Vienna.	Hay cerca de cien millas de Berlin á Viena.

From.	*De.*
From Venice.	De Venecia.
From London.	De Lóndres.
I am from Paris.	Yo soy de Paris. † *Soy hijo de Paris.*
What countryman are you?	† ¿ De que pais es V.? ¿ De donde sois? ¿ De que tierra?
Are you from France?	† ¿ Es V. Frances? ¿ Sois Franceses?
I am.	Si, señor.
The Castilian.	El Castellano.
He is a Castilian, (from Castile.)	Él es Castellano.
The king.	El rey.
The philosopher.	El filósofo.
The preceptor, the tutor.	El preceptor. El ayo. El maestro
The professor.	El profesor. El catedrático
The landlord, the innkeeper.	Posadero. Mesonero. Hostelero Huesped. Casero. Patron.

Are you a Biscayan?	¿ Es V. Vizcaino?
Whence do you come?	¿ De donde viene V.?
I come from Bilboa.	Vengo de Bilbáo.

To fly, to run away.	*Huir* *. *Huirse* *, (see App., verbs in *uir*.) Escaparse. Fugarse.
I run away, thou runnest away, he runs away, you run away.	Yo huyo, tú huyes, él huye, V. huye.
We run away, you run away, they run away, you run away.	Nosotros huimos, vosotros huis, ellos huyen, VV. huyen.
Why do you fly?	¿ Porqué huye V.?
I fly because I am afraid.	Yo huyo porque tengo miedo.

To assure.	*Asegurar.*
I assure you that he *is* arrived.	† Yo aseguro á V. que él *ha* llegado.

Obs. When the verb *to be* is used instead of *to have*, as in the foregoing example, it is translated *haber*.

To hear, (to have knowledge of.)	Oir *. Saber *. (See App. for these two verbs.)
Have you heard nothing new?	† ¿ No sabe V. nada de nuevo?
I have heard nothing new.	† Yo no he sabido nada de nuevo.

To happen.	Acaecer. Acontecer. Suceder.
The happiness, fortune.	Felicidad. Dicha. Fortuna. Gracia.
Unhappiness, misfortune.	Infelicidad. Desdicha. Desgracia. Infortunio.
A great misfortune has happened.	Ha sucedido una gran desgracia.
He has met with a great misfortune.	† Le ha sucedido un grande infortunio.
What has happened to you?	¿ Que le ha sucedido á V.? ¿ Que os ha acontecido?
Nothing has happened to me.	No me ha sucedido nada.
I have met with your brother.	Me he encontrado con el hermano de V.

The poor man.	El pobre hombre.
I have cut his finger.	† Yo le he cortado el dedo.
You have broken the man's neck.	† V. le ha torcido (rompido) el pescuezo al hombre.
To pity.	*Compadecer. Compadecerse de.* (See verbs in *cer*, in App.) *Tener lástima.*
Do you pity that man?	¿ Se compadece V. de ese hombre?
I pity him with all my heart.	Le compadezco con todo mi corazon.
With all my heart.	Con (de) todo mi corazon. † *Con toda mi alma.*

To complain.	*Quejarse de. Lamentarse de.*
Do you complain?	¿ Se queja V.?
I do not complain.	No me quejo.
Do you complain of my friend?	¿ Se queja V. de mi amigo?
I *do* complain of him.	† *De veras* (ciertamente) me quejo de él.
I do not complain of him.	No me quejo de él.

To dare.	*Osar.* Atreverse. Arriesgarse.
To spoil, to damage.	Echar á perder. Inutilizar.
To serve, to wait upon.	*Servir* *. (See Appendix.) *Estar en servicio de otro,* (*á su mandado.*)
Dost thou wait upon, (serve?)	¿ Sirves tú ?
I do wait upon, (I serve.)	Yo sirvo. *Estoy* sirviendo.
He waits upon, (he serves.)	Él sirve. Él está sirviendo.
To serve some one, (to wait upon some one.)	Servir á alguno. Estar sirviendo á alguno. Estar al servicio de alguno.
Has he been in your service?	¿ Ha estado él en el servicio de V.?
Has he served you?	¿ Ha servido á V.?
	¿ Ha estado sirviendo á V.?
How long has he been in your service?	¿ Cuanto tiempo ha servido él á V.?
	¿ Cuanto tiempo ha estado sirviendo á V.?
The service.	El servicio.

To offer.	*Ofrecer* *. (See App., verbs in *cer.*)
Do you offer?	¿ Ofrece V.? ¿ Ofreceis vos, (vosotros)?
I do offer.	Yo ofrezco. † *De veras ofrezco.*
Thou offerest.	Tú ofreces.
He offers.	Él ofrece.

To confide, to trust, to intrust.	*Confiar á, (de, en.)* *Fiarse de, (en.)* † *Contar con. Hacer confianza de.*
Do you trust me with your money?	¿ Me confia V. su dinero ?
I do trust you with it.	Yo *se* le confio á V.
I have intrusted that man with a secret.	Yo he confiado un secreto á ese hombre.
The secret.	El secreto.
To keep any thing secret.	Guardar secreto. Tener secreta alguna cosa.

I have kept it secret.	He guardado secreto. Lo he tenido secreto.

To take care of something.	Cuidar de alguna cosa. Tener cuidado de.
Do you take care of your clothes?	¿Cuida V. de sus vestidos, (su ropa)?
I do take care of them.	Si, yo cuido de ellos, (de ella.)
Will you take care of my horse?	¿Quiere V. cuidar mi caballo? ¿Quiere V. cuidar de mi caballo?
I will take care of it.	Si, yo cuidaré de él.
To leave.	*Dejar.*
To squander, to dissipate.	*Malgastar. Disipar.* *Desperdiciar. Derrochar*
He has squandered all his wealth	Él ha disipado todo su caudal.
To hinder. To prevent. *To keep from.*	*Impedir* *. *Embarazar.* *Estorbar. No dejar.*
You hinder me from sleeping.	V. no me deja dormir. Me impide dormir.

To purchase.	Comprar. † *Hacer algunas compras.*
What have you purchased to day?	¿Que ha comprado V. hoy? † ¿Que compras ha hecho V. hoy?
I have purchased two handkerchiefs.	Yo he comprado dos pañuelos.
Have you purchased any thing to-day?	¿Ha comprado V. hoy alguna cosa? † ¿Ha hecho V. hoy algunas compras?

Most lovely, charming.	Preciosísimo. Amabilísimo. Encantador.
Admirably.	Admirablemente.
That hat fits you admirably	† Ese sombrero le va (sienta) á V. muy bien.
That coat fits him very well.	Esa casaca le sienta perfectamente. † *Esa casaca le va como pintada.*
It is charming.	Eso es hechicero, encantador, delicioso. † *Mono, divertido, gracioso.*

EXERCISES.

157.

How far is it from Paris to London?—It is nearly two hundred miles from Paris to London.—Is it far from here to Berlin?—It is far.—Is it far from here to Vienna?—It is almost a hundred and fifty

miles from here to Vienna.—Is it farther from Paris to Blois than from Orléans to Paris?—It is farther from Orléans to Paris than from Paris to Blois.—How far is it from Paris to Berlin?—It is almost a hundred and thirty miles from Paris to Berlin.—Do you intend to go to Paris soon?—I intend to go thither soon.—Why do you wish to go this time?—In order to buy good books and good gloves there, and to see my good friends.—Is it long since you were there?—It is nearly a year since I was there.—Do you not go to Italy this year?—I do not go thither, for it is too far from here to Italy.—Who are the men that have just arrived?—They are philosophers.—Of what country are they?—They are from London.—Who is the man who has just started?—He is an Englishman, who has squandered away all his fortune in France.—What countryman are you?—I am a Spaniard, and my friend is an Italian.—Are you from Cadiz?—No, I am from Madrid.—How much money have your children spent to-day?—They have spent but little; they have spent but one dollar.—Where did you dine yesterday?—I dined at the innkeeper's.—Did you spend much?—I spent a dollar and a half.—Has the king passed here?—He has not passed here, but before the theatre.—Have you seen him?—I have seen him.—Is it the first time you have seen him?—It is not the first time, for I have seen him more than twenty times.

158.

Why does that man run away?—He runs away because he is afraid.—Why do you run away?—I run away because I am afraid.—Of whom are you afraid?—I am afraid of the man who does not love me.—Is he your enemy?—I do not know whether he is my enemy; but I fear all those who do not love me, for if they do me no harm, they will do me no good.—Do you fear my cousin?—I do not fear him, for he has never done anybody harm.—You are in the wrong to run away before that man, for I assure you that he is a very good man, who has never done harm to any one.—Of whom has your brother heard?—He has heard of a man to whom a misfortune has happened.—Why have your scholars not done their exercises?—I assure you that they have done them, and you are mistaken if you believe that they have not done them.—What have you done with my book?—I assure you that I have not seen it.—Has your son had my knives?—He assures me that he has not had them.—Has your uncle arrived already?—He has not arrived yet.—Will you wait till he returns, (*que él llegue?*)—I cannot wait, for I have a good deal to do.—Have you not heard any thing new?—I have heard nothing new.—Has the king arrived?—They say that he has arrived.—What has happened to you?—A great misfortune has happened to me.—What?

—I have met with my greatest enemy, who has given me a blow with a stick.—Then I pity you with all my heart.—Why do you pity that man?—I pity him because you have broken his neck.—Why do you complain of my friend?—I complain of him because he has cut my finger.—Does that man serve you well?—He does serve me well, but he spends too much.—Are you willing to take this servant?—I am willing to take him, if he will serve me.—Can I take that servant?—You can take him, for he has served me very well.—How long is it since he is out of (*que él dejó*) your service?—It is but two months since.—Has he served you long?—He has served me (for) six years.

159.

Do you offer me any thing?—I have nothing to offer you.—What does my friend offer you?—He offers me a book.—Have the Parisians offered you any thing?—They have offered me wine, bread, and good beef.—Why do you pity our neighbor?—I pity him, because he has trusted a merchant of Paris with his money, and the man (*y este*) will not return it to him.—Do you trust this man with any thing?—I do not trust him with any thing.—Has he already kept any thing from you?—I have never trusted him with any thing, so that he has never kept any thing from me.—Will you trust my father with your money?—I will trust him with it.—With what secret has my son intrusted you?—I cannot intrust you with that with which he has intrusted me, for he has desired me (*encargado*) to keep it secret.—Whom do you intrust with your secrets?—I intrust nobody with them, so that nobody knows them.—Has your brother been rewarded?—He has, on the contrary, been punished; but I beg you to keep (*lo tenga*) it secret, for no one knows it.—What has happened to him?—I will tell you what has happened to him, if you promise me to keep it secret. Do you promise me to keep it secret?—I do promise you, for I pity him with all my heart.—Will you take care of my clothes?—I will take care of them.—Are you taking care of the book which I lent you?—I am taking care of it.—Who will take care of my servant?—The landlord will take care of him.—Do you throw away your hat?—I do not throw it away, for it fits me admirably.—Does your friend sell his coat?—He does not sell it, for it fits him most beautifully.—Who has spoiled my book?—No one has spoiled it, because no one has dared to touch it.

FIFTY-SECOND LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima segunda.*

Will the people come soon?	¿ Vendrá la gente luego?
Soon,—very soon.	*Luego, presto, pronto. Muy pronto.*
A violin.	Un violin.
To play upon the violin. / To play the violin.	† Tocar el violin.
The harpsichord.	Clave. Clavicordio.
To play the harpsichord. / To play upon the harpsichord.	† Tocar el piano, (el clavicordio.)
What instrument do you play?	† ¿ Que instrumento toca V.?

To touch.	Tocar. Palpar.
Near.	*Cerca de. Junto á.*
Near me.	Cerca de mí. Junto á mí.
Near them.	Cerca de ellos, (or ellas.)
Near the fire.	Cerca del fuego.
Near the trees.	Cerca de los árboles.
Near going.	Cerca de ir.
Where do you live?	¿ En donde vive V.?
I live near the castle.	Vivo junto al castillo.
What are you doing near the fire?	¿ Que está V. haciendo junto al fuego?

To dance.	*Danzar. Bailar.*
To fall.	*Caer* *.
To drop, (meaning *to let fall.*)	*Dejar caer.*
Has he dropped any thing?	¿ Ha dejado él caer algo?
He has not dropped any thing.	Él no ha dejado caer nada.

To retain. To hold back.	*Retener* *, (conj. like *Tener.*)[1]
To approach. To draw near.	*Acercarse á. Aproximarse á.*[2]
Do you approach the fire?	¿ Se acerca V. al fuego?
I do approach it.	Me acerco, (á él.)

To approach, to have access to one.	*Acercarse.* / *Tener comunicacion con.*
He is a man difficult of access.	Es un hombre de difícil acceso.
I go away (withdraw) from the fire.	Yo me quito del fuego.

---

[1] See Lesson XXIV., and Appendix. [2] See Lesson XXVI., Obs. F.

To withdraw from. *To go away from.*	*Quitarse de. Apartarse de.* *Retirarse de. Irse de* *.
I go away from it.	Yo me quito de él.
Why does that man go away from the fire?	¿Porqué se retira ese hombre del fuego?
He goes away from it because he is not cold.	† Él se retira porque *no tiene frio*.

To recollect.	*Acordarse de* *.[1]
Do you recollect that?	¿Se acuerda V. de eso? ¿Os acordais vos (or vosotros) de eso?
I do recollect it.	Me acuerdo de ello.
Does your brother recollect that?	¿Se acuerda de eso el hermano de V.?
He does recollect it.	Él se acuerda de ello.
Do you recollect the words?	¿Se acuerda V. de las palabras?
I do recollect them.	Me acuerdo de ellas.
Have you recollected the words?	¿Se ha acordado V. de las palabras?
I have recollected them.	Me he acordado de ellas.
I have not recollected them.	No me he acordado de ellas.
Have you recollected them?	¿Os habeis acordado de ellas?
You have recollected them.	V. se ha acordado de ellas.
Has he recollected them?	¿Se ha acordado él de ellas?
He has recollected them.	Él se ha acordado de ellas.
We have recollected them.	Nos hemos acordado de ellas.
They have recollected them.	Se han acordado de ellas.

To remember. *To recollect.*	*Acordarse de* *. *Recordarse de* *.
Do you remember that man?	¿Os acordais de ese hombre? ¿Se acuerda V. de ese hombre?
Do you remember that?	¿Se acuerda V. de eso?
I do remember it.	Sí me acuerdo. Me acuerdo de eso.
What do you remember?	¿De que os acordais? ¿De que se acuerda V.?
I remember nothing.	No me acuerdo de nada.

To sit down.	*Sentarse* *.[2] *Estar sentado.*
Are you sitting down?	¿Está V. sentado? ¿Se sienta V.?

[1] See *Acordarse* in the Appendix, where its irregularity is explained.

[2] See *Alentar* in the Appendix, where the irregularities of *sentarse* are explained.

I am sitting down.	Me siento. Estoy sentado.
Thou art sitting down.	Tú te sientas. Estás sentado
He is sitting down.	Él se sienta. Está sentado.
I shall or will sit down.	Yo me sentaré.
He sits near the fire.	Él se sienta cerca del fuego.
He is sitting near the fire.	Él está sentado junto al fuego.

To like better, to prefer.	*Gustar mas de. Preferir á.* *Querer * mejor.*
Do you like to stay here better than going out?	¿Gusta V. mas de estar aquí que de salir? ¿Prefiere V. estar aquí á salir? ¿Quiere V. mejor (or mas bien) estar aquí que salir?

Gustar is most frequently used placing the object as a subject, in which case the verb agrees with it in the third person singular or plural, and the subject is expressed by the corresponding pronoun in the objective case, to wit: *me, te, se, le, le* (v) *á V.*

I like staying here better than going out.	† Me gusta mas estar aquí que salir.
He likes to play better than to study.	† Á él le gusta mas jugar que estudiar.
Do you like to write better than to speak?	† ¿Le gusta á V. mas escribir que hablar?
I like to speak better than to write.	† Á mí me gusta mas hablar que escribir.

Better than.	*Mas que. Mejor que.*
He likes to do both.	† Á él le gusta hacer lo uno y lo otro, (or el uno y el otro.)
I like beef better than mutton.	Me gusta mas la vaca que el carnero.
Do you like bread better than meat?	† ¿Le gusta á V. mejor el pan que la carne?
I like neither the one nor the other.	† No me gustan ni el uno, ni la otra.
I like tea as much as coffee.	† El té me gusta tanto como el café.
Just as much.	Tanto como. Lo mismo (n) que.
Some veal.	Un poco de ternera. Ternera.
Calf, calves.	Ternero, ternera; terneros, terneras

Quick. Fast.	*Presto. Pronto. Ligero.* *De prisa.*

Slow. Slowly.	*Tardo. Lento. Lentamente.*
	Poco á poco.
Aloud.	*Alto. En alta voz. Récio.*
Does your master speak aloud?	¿Habla alto el maestro de V. (or vuestro maestro)?
He speaks aloud.	Él habla alto.
In order to learn Spanish, one must speak aloud.	Para aprender el Español, es menester hablar alto.
Quicker. Faster.	*Mas presto. Mas ligero.*
Not so quick. Less quick.	*No tan presto. Ménos pronto.*
As fast as you.	Tan pronto como V. (vos, or vosotros.)
He eats quicker than I.	Él come mas presto que yo.
Do you learn as fast as I?	¿Aprende V. tan pronto como yo?
I learn faster than you.	Yo aprendo mas pronto que V.
I do not understand you, because you speak too fast.	Yo no entiendo á V. (os entiendo) porque V. habla (hablais) tan de prisa.

To sell cheap.	*Vender barato.*
To sell dear.	*Vender caro.*
Does he sell cheap?	¿Vende él barato?
He does not sell dear.	Él no vende caro.
He has sold me very dear.	Él me ha vendido muy caro.
So.	*Tan.*
This man sells every thing so dear, that one cannot buy any thing from him.	Este hombre lo vende todo tan caro, que no se le puede comprar nada.
You speak so fast that I cannot understand you.	V. habla tan ligero que yo no puedo entenderle.
To buy something of some one.	Comprar algo de alguno.
I have bought it of him.	Yo se le he comprado[1] (á él.)
So much, so many.	*Tanto, tanta. Tantos, tantas.*
I have written so many notes, that I cannot write any more.	He escrito tantas esquelas que no puedo escribir mas.

Do you fear to go out?	¿Teme V. salir? ¿Temeis salir?
I do fear to go out.	† Ciertamente temo salir.
To run away. To fly.	*Huir *. Escaparse. Salvarse.*
Did you run away?	¿Huyó V.? ¿Se escapó V?

---

[1] Particular care must be paid in the translation of these phrases, for *Yo se le he comprado*, may mean, I bought it of, or from him; and also, I bought it to, or for his benefit. To avoid ambiguity, the pronouns *á él á ella, á ellos*, &c. are placed after the verb.

I did not run away.	Yo no huí. Yo no me escapé.
Why did that man run away?	¿Porqué huyó (or se escapó) ese hombre?
He ran away because he was afraid.	Él huyó (se escapó) porque tenia miedo.
Who has run away?	¿Quien se ha huido, (or escapado)?
He has run away.	Él se ha huido. Él se ha escapado.

EXERCISES.

160.

Do you play the violin?—I do not play the violin, but the harpsichord.—Shall we have a ball to-night?—We shall have one.—At what o'clock?—At a quarter to eleven.—What o'clock is it now?—It is almost eleven, and the people will soon come.—What instrument will you play?—I shall play the violin.—If you play the violin I shall play upon the harpsichord.—Are there to be (*deberá haber*) a great many people at our ball?—There is to be a great many.—Will you dance?—I shall dance.—Will your children dance?—They will dance if they please.—In what do you spend your time in this country?—I spend my time in playing on the harpsichord, and in reading.—In what does your cousin divert himself?—He diverts himself in playing upon the violin.—Does any one dance when you play?—A great many people dance when I play.—Who?—At first (*primero*) our children, then our cousins, at last our neighbors.—Do you amuse yourselves?—I assure you that we amuse ourselves very much.—Whom do you pity?—I pity your friend.—Why do you pity him?—I pity him because he is ill.—Has anybody pitied you?—Nobody has pitied me, because I have not been ill.—Do you offer me any thing?—I offer you a fine gun.—What has my father offered you?—He has offered me a fine book.—To whom have you offered your fine horses?—I have offered them to the English captain.—Dost thou offer thy pretty little dog to these children?—I offer it to them, for I love them with all my heart.—Why have you given that boy a blow with your fist?—Because he hindered me from sleeping.—Has anybody hindered you from writing, (*que V. escriba?*)—Nobody has hindered me from writing, but I have hindered somebody from hurting your cousin.

161.

Have you dropped any thing?—I have dropped nothing, but my cousin dropped some money.—Who has picked it up?—Some men have picked it up.—Was it returned to him, (*se le han vuelto?*)—It was returned to him.—Is it cold to-day?—It is very cold.—Will you draw near the fire?—I cannot draw near (it,) for I am afraid of burning my-

self.—Why does your friend go away from the fire?—He goes away (from it) because he is afraid of burning himself.—Art thou coming near the fire?—I am coming near (it,) because I am very cold.—Do you go away from the fire?—I do go away (from it.)—Why do you go away (from it?)—Because I am not cold.—Are you cold or warm?—I am neither cold nor warm.—Why do your children approach the fire?—They approach (it) because they are cold.—Is anybody cold?—Somebody is cold.—Who is cold?—The little boy, whose father has lent you a horse, is cold.—Why does he not warm himself?—Because his father has no money to buy wood.—Will you tell him to come (*que venga*) to me to warm himself?—I will tell him so, (*lo.*)—Do you remember any thing?—I remember nothing.—What does your uncle recollect?—He recollects what you have promised him.—What have I promised him?—You have promised him to go to France with him next winter.—I intend to do so, if it is not too cold.—Why do you withdraw from the fire?—I have been sitting near the fire this hour and a half, so that I am no longer cold.—Does your friend not like to sit near the fire?—He likes, (on the contrary,) much to sit near the fire, but only when he is cold.—May one approach your uncle?—One may approach him, for he receives everybody.—Will you sit down?—I will sit down.—Where does your father sit down?—He sits down near me.—Where shall I sit down?—You may sit near me.—Do you sit down near the fire?—I do not sit down near the fire, for I am afraid of being too warm.—Do you recollect my brother?—I do recollect him.

162.

Do your parents recollect their old friends?—They do recollect them.—Do you recollect these words?—I do not recollect them.—Have you recollected that?—I have recollected it.—Has your uncle recollected those words?—He has recollected them.—Have I recollected my exercise?—You have recollected it.—Have you recollected your exercises?—I have recollected them, for I have learned them by heart; and my brothers have recollected theirs, because they have learned them by heart.—Is it long since you saw your friend from Paris?—I saw him a fortnight ago.—Do your scholars like to learn by heart?—They do not like to learn by heart; they like reading and writing better than learning by heart.—Do you like cider better than wine?—I like wine better than cider.—Does your brother like to play?—He likes to study better than to play.—Do you like veal better than mutton?—I like the latter better than the former.—Do you like to drink better than to eat?—I like to eat better than to drink; but my uncle likes to drink better than to eat.—Does the Frenchman like fowl (*la gallina*) better than fish?—He likes fish better than fowl.—Do you like to write better

than to speak?—I like to do both.—Do you like honey better than sugar?—I like neither.—Does your father like coffee better than tea?—He likes neither.—Can you understand me?—No, Sir, for you speak too fast.—Will you be kind enough (*tener la bondad*) not to speak so fast?—I will not speak so fast, if you will listen to me.

163.

Can you understand what my brother tells you?—He speaks so fast, that I cannot understand him.—Can your pupils understand you?—They understand me when I speak slowly; for in order to be understood I must speak slowly, (*que yo hable.*)—Is it necessary to speak aloud to learn French?—It is necessary to speak aloud.—Does your master speak aloud?—He does speak aloud and slow.—Why do you not buy any thing of that merchant?—He sells so dear that I cannot buy any thing of him.—Will you take me to another?—I will take you to the son of the one whom you bought of last year.—Does he sell as dear as this one?—He sells cheaper.—Do your children like learning Italian better than Spanish?—They do not like to learn either; they only like to learn French.—Do you like mutton?—I like beef better than mutton.—Do your children like cakes better than bread?—They like both.—Has he read all the books which he bought?—He bought so many that he cannot read them all.—Do you wish to write some exercises?—I have written so many that I cannot write any more.—Why does that man run away?—He runs away because he is afraid.—Will any one do him harm?—No one will do him harm; but he dares not stay, because he has not done his task, and is afraid of being punished.—Will any one touch him?—No one will touch him, but he will be punished by his master for not having (*porque no ha*) done his task.

FIFTY-THIRD LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima tercera.*

By the side of.	*Al lado de,* (or *por el lado de.*)
To pass by the side of some one.	Pasar por (or al lado de) alguno.
I have passed by the side of you.	Yo he pasado al lado de V.
Have you passed by the side of my brother?	¿Ha pasado V. al lado, (or por el lado) de mi hermano?
I have passed by the side of him.	Yo he pasado á su lado, (or por su lado.)
To pass by a place.	† *Pasar cerca de un lugar.*
I have passed by the theatre.	† Yo he pasado cerca del (or *por* el) teatro.

I have passed by the castle.	† He pasado cerca del (or junto al) castillo.
You have passed before my warehouse.	† V. ha pasado *por* (or delante de) mi almacen.

To dare.	*Osar. Atreverse.* (See in the Appendix, verbs taking a preposition before the infinitive.)
I dare not go thither.	Yo no oso ir allá. No me atrevo á ir allá.
He dares not do it.	Él no se atreve á hacerlo.
I did not dare to tell him so.	Yo no me atreví á decírselo así.

To make use of, to use.	*Servirse de. Usar.* (See Less. L.)
Do you use my horse?	¿ Se sirve V. de mi caballo?
I do use it.	Me sirvo de él.
Does your father use it?	† ¿ Se sirve de él su señor padre de V.?
He does use it.	Se sirve de él. Usa de él.
Have you used my gun?	¿ Ha usado V. (or se ha servido V.) de mi escopeta?
I have used it.	He usado de ella. Me he servido de ella.
They have used your books.	Ellos han usado de (se han servido de) los libros de V.
They have used them.	Los han usado. Se han servido de ellos.

To instruct.	*Instruir* *.[1] *Instruyendo.*
I instruct, thou instructest, he instructs; we instruct, you instruct, they instruct.	Yo instruyo, tú instruyes, él instruye; nosotros instruimos, vosotros instruis, vos instruis, V. instruye, VV. instruyen, ellos instruyen.

To teach.	*Enseñar.*
To teach some one something.	*Enseñar algo á alguno.*
He teaches me arithmetic.	Él me enseña la aritmética.
I teach you Spanish.	Yo le enseño á V. el español.
I have taught him Spanish.	Yo le he enseñado el español.
To teach some one to do something.	*Enseñar á alguno á hacer alguna cosa.*

[1] See verbs in *uir*, in the Appendix, where their irregularities are explained.

He teaches me to read.	Él me enseña á leer.
I teach him to write.	Yo le enseño á escribir.

The Spanish master, (meaning the master of the Spanish language.)	El maestro de español.
The Spanish master, (meaning that the master is a Spaniard, whatever he teaches.)	El maestro español.

To shave.	*Afeitar. Rasurar.*
To get shaved.	† *Afeitarse. Hacerse afeitar.*
To dress.	*Vestir* *.
To undress.	*Desnudar.*
To dress one's self.	*Vestirse* *.
To undress one's self.	*Desnudarse.*
Have you dressed yourself?	¿ Se ha vestido V.? ¿ Os habeis vestido?
I have not yet dressed myself	Todavía no me he vestido.
Have you dressed the child?	¿ Ha vestido V. al niño, (or niña)?
I have dressed it.	Le (la) he vestido.

To undo.	*Deshacer* *. (Conjugated like *hacer*. See Appendix.)
To get rid of.	*Deshacerse de. Zafarse.* *Librarse de.*
Are you getting rid of your damaged sugar?	¿ Se deshace V. de su azúcar averiado? † *¿ Va V. saliendo del azúcar averiado?*
I am getting rid of it.	Me deshago de él. *Voy saliendo de él.*
Did you get rid of your old ship?	¿ Se deshizo V. de su fragata vieja?
I did get rid of it.	Me deshice de ella.

To part with.	*Deshacerse de. Enagenar.* *Vender.*
The design, the intention.	*El designio. La intencion.*
I intend to go thither.	Yo tengo intencion de ir allá.
Do you intend to part with your horses?	¿ Tiene V. intencion de deshacerse (*de vender*) sus caballos?
I have already parted with them.	Ya me he deshecho de ellos. Ya los he vendido.
He has parted with his gun.	Él ha vendido su escopeta.

Have you parted with (discharged) your servant?	¿ Ha *despedido* V. á su criado?
I have parted with (discharged) him.	Si, ya le he despedido.

To wake.	*Despertar* *.[1] *Dispertar* *.[1]
To awake.	*Despertar. Despertarse.*[1] / *Dispertar. Dispertarse.*[1]

Obs. Dispertar generally means, to put an end to sleep; *dispertarse*, to interrupt sleep.

I generally awake at six o'clock in the morning.	Yo despierto generalmente á las seis de la mañana.
My servant generally wakes me at six o'clock in the morning.	Mi criado me dispierta generalmente á las seis de la mañana.
A slight noise awakes me.	Un ligero ruido me despierta.
A dream has waked me.	Un sueño me ha dispertado.
I do not make a noise, in order not to wake him.	Yo no hago ruido, para no dispertarle.

A dream.	Un sueño. Un ensueño.
Generally.	Generalmente. Ordinariamente.
To come down.	*Bajar.*
To alight from one's horse. To dismount.	Apearse de su caballo. Desmontar.

To conduct one's self.	*Conducirse* *, (*bien* or *mal.*)[2]
To behave.	*Portarse. Comportarse.*
I conduct myself well.	Yo me conduzco bien.
How does he conduct himself?	¿ Como se porta (conduce) él?

Towards.	*A. Con. Para con. Hácia.*
He behaves ill towards that man.	Él se porta mal con aquel hombre.
He behaves ill towards me.	Él se porta mal *conmigo.*

To be worth while.	*Merecer* *.[2] *Valer la pena de.*
Is it worth while?	¿ Lo merece eso? / ¿ Vale eso la pena?
It is worth while.	† Lo merece. Vale la pena.
Is it not worth while?	† ¿ No lo merece? / ¿ No vale la pena?

[1] *Despertar* or *dispertar* are conjugated like *alentar*. (See this verb in the Appendix.)

[2] See in the Appendix the irregularities of *conducir*, and all the verbs ending in *acer, ecer, ocer, ucir.*

Is it worth while to do that?	† ¿ Merece eso hacerse? ¿ Vale la pena hacer eso?
Is it worth while to write to him?	¿ Vale la pena escribirle?
It is worth nothing.	No vale nada.

Is it better?	¿ Es mejor? ¿ Vale mas?
It is better.	Es mejor. Vale mas.
Will it be better?	¿ Será mejor? ¿ Valdrá mas?
It will not be better.	No será mejor. No valdrá mas.
It is better to do this than that.	Es mejor hacer esto que eso. Mas vale hacer esto que eso.
It is better to stay here than go a-walking.	Mejor es estar aquí que ir á pasear.

EXERCISES.

164.

Have your books been found?—They have been found.—Where?—Under the bed.—Is my coat on the bed?—It is under (it.)—Are your brother's stockings under the bed?—They are upon it.—Have I been seen by anybody?—You have been seen by nobody.—Have you passed by anybody?—I passed by the side of you, and you did not see me.—Has anybody passed by the side of you?—Nobody has passed by the side of me.—Where has your son passed?—He has passed by the theatre.—Shall you pass by the castle?—I shall pass (there.)—Why have you not cleaned my trunk?—I was afraid to soil my fingers.—Has my brother's servant cleaned his master's guns?—He has cleaned them.—Has he not been afraid to soil his fingers?—He has not been afraid of soiling them, because his fingers are never clean.—Do you use the books which I have lent you?—I do use them.—May I use your knife?—Thou mayst use it, but thou must not cut (*te cortes*) thyself.—May my brothers use your books?—They may use them.—May we use your gun?—You may use it, but you must not spoil it, (*no la echen á perder.*)—What have you done with my wood?—I have used it to warm myself.—Has your father used my horse?—He has used it.—Have our neighbors used our clothes?—They have not used them, because they did not want them.—Who has used my hat?—Nobody has used it.—Have you told your brother to come down, (*que baje?*)—I did not dare to tell him.—Why have you not dared to tell him?—Because I did not wish to wake him, (*despertarle.*)—Has he told you not to wake him?—He has told me not to wake him (*despierte*) when he sleeps.

165.

Have you shaved to-day?—I have shaved.—Has your brother shaved?—He has not shaved himself, but he got shaved.—Do you

shave often?—I shave every morning, and sometimes also in the evening.—When do you shave in the evening?—When I do not dine at home.—How many times a day does your father shave?—He shaves only once a day, but my uncle shaves twice a day.—Does your cousin shave often?—He shaves only every other day, (*un dia si, y un dia no.*) —At what o'clock do you dress in the morning?—I dress as soon as I have breakfasted, and I breakfast every day at eight o'clock, or at a quarter past eight.—Does your neighbor dress before he breakfasts?—He breakfasts before he dresses.—At what o'clock in the evening dost thou undress?—I undress as soon as I return from the theatre.—Dost thou go to the theatre every evening?—I do not go every evening, for it is better to study than to go to the theatre.—At what o'clock dost thou undress when thou dost not go to the theatre?—I then undress as soon as I have supped, and go to bed at ten o'clock.—Have you already dressed the child?—I have not dressed it yet, for it is still asleep.—At what o'clock does it get up?—It gets up as soon as it is waked.—Do you rise as early as I?—I do not know at what o'clock you rise, but I rise as soon as I awake.—Will you tell my servant to wake me (*que me dispierte*) to-morrow at four o'clock?—I will tell him.—Why have you risen so early?—My children have made such a noise that they wakened me.—Have you slept well?—I have not slept well, for you made too much noise.—At what o'clock did the good captain awake?—He awoke at a quarter past five in the morning.

166.

How did my child behave?—He behaved very well.—How did my brother behave towards you?—He behaved very well towards me, for he behaves well towards everybody.—Is it worth while to write to that man?—It is not worth while to write to him.—Is it worth while to dismount from my horse in order to buy a cake?—It is not worth while, for it is not long since you ate.—Is it worth while to dismount from my horse in order to give something to that poor man?—Yes, for he seems to want it; but you can give him something without dismounting from your horse.—Is it better to go to the theatre than to study?—It is better to do the latter than the former.—Is it better to learn to read Spanish than to speak it?—It is not worth while to learn to read it without learning to speak it.—Is it better to go to bed than to go a-walking?—It is better to do the latter than the former.—Is it better to go to France than to Germany?—It is not worth while to go to France or to Germany when one has no wish to travel.—Did you at last get rid of that man?—I did get rid of him.—Why has your father parted with his horses?—Because he did not want them any more.—Has your merchant succeeded at last to get rid of his damaged sugar?

—He has succeeded in getting rid of it.—Has he sold it on credit?—He was able to sell it for cash, so that he did not sell it on credit.—Who has taught you to read?—I have learned it with a Spanish master.—Has he taught you to write?—He has taught me to read and to write.—Who has taught your brother arithmetic?—A Spanish master has taught it him.—Do you call me?—I do call you.—What do you want?—Why do you not rise; do you not know that it is already late?—What do you want me for?—I have lost all my money, and I come to beg you to lend (*me preste*) me some.—What o'clock is it?—It is already a quarter past six, and you have slept long enough.—Is it long since you rose?—It is an hour and a half since I rose.—Do you wish to take a walk with me?—I cannot go a-walking, for I am waiting for my Spanish master.

FIFTY-FOURTH LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima cuarta.*

To hope, to expect.	*Esperar. Aguardar.*
I hope.	Yo espero.
Thou hopest.	Tú esperas.
He hopes.	Él espera.
You hope.	V. espera. Vos (vosotros) esperais.
We do hope.	Nosotros esperamos.

Do you expect to find him there?	¿Espera V. hallarle allá?
I do expect it.	† Si. Espero hallarle.

To change, (meaning *to exchange.*)	*Cambiar. Trocar* [2]. *Permutar.*
To change one thing for another.	Cambiar una cosa *por* (con) otra.
I change my hat for his.	Cambio (*trueco*) mi sombrero por el suyo.

To change, (meaning *to put on other things.*)	*Mudar de. Mudarse de.*
Do you change your hat?	¿Se muda V. el sombrero?
I do change it.	† Le mudo. Le cambio. *Me pongo otro.*
He changes his linen.	† Se muda de ropa. *Se pone ropa limpia.*
They change their clothes.	Se mudan de vestido.

To mix.	*Mezclarse. Meterse. Entremeterse.*
I mix among the men.	Me meto entre los hombres.
He mixes among the soldiers.	Se mezcla entre los soldados.
Among.	*Entre. En medio de.*

To recognise.	*Reconocer.*[1]
Do you recognise that man?	¿ Reconoce V. á ese hombre?
It is so long since I saw him, that I do not recollect him.	† *Hace* tanto tiempo que le ví, que no le reconozco, (*no me acuerdo de él.*)
More —— than.	*Mas* (n) *que. Del que. De lo que.*
I have more bread than I can eat.	Yo tengo mas pan que (del que) puedo comer.
That man has more money than he will spend.	Ese hombre tiene mas dinero del que puede gastar.
There is more wine than is necessary.	† Hay mas vino del necesario, (del que se necesita.)
You have more money than you want.	† V. tiene mas dinero del que necesita, (del que *ha menester.*)
We have more shoes than we want.	† Tenemos mas zapatos que hemos menester, (necesitamos.)
That man has fewer friends than he imagines.	Ese hombre tiene ménos amigos que (de los que) él piensa.
To fancy.	Imaginar. Imaginarse.
To think.	Pensar *.
To earn, to gain, to get.	*Ganar.*

Has your father already started, (departed?)	¿ Ha salido ya el padre de V.?
He is ready to depart.	Está pronto (listo) para salir.
Ready.	*Pronto. Presto. Listo.*
To make ready.	*Preparar*
To make one's self ready.	*Prepararse.*
To keep one's self ready.	† *Estar pronto. Estar preparado. Estar dispuesto á, (para.)*

To split.	*Partir. Abrir.* .
To break somebody's heart.	† *Partir* (desgarrar, or quebrar) *el corazon de alguno.*
You break that man's heart.	† V. le *quiebra* el corazon á ese hombre.
Whose heart do I break?	† *¿ A quien le quiebro yo el corazon?*

---

[1] See the Appendix for verbs ending in *acer, ocer, ucir.*

To spill.	*Derramar. Extender.*
To spread.	*Esparcir. Divulgar.*
To expatiate, to lay stress upon.	*Espaciarse. Difundirse.*
That man is always expatiating upon that subject.	Ese hombre siempre se difunde sobre esa materia.
The subject.	El sujeto. La materia.
Always.	Siempre.
To stretch one's self along the floor.	† Tirarse sobre el suelo. Tenderse *. *Extenderse* *.

To hang on, (upon.)	*Colgar de, (en.)* (See *Acordar*, in the Appendix.)
The wall.	*La pared.*
I hang my coat on the wall.	Yo cuelgo mi vestido en la pared.
He hangs his hat upon the tree.	Él cuelga su sombrero en el árbol.
We hang our shoes upon the nails.	Colgamos nuestros zapatos en los clavos.
Who has hanged the basket on the tree?	¿ Quien ha colgado la canasta en el árbol?
The thief has been *hanged.*	† El ladron ha *sido ahorcado*, (colgado.)
The thief.	El ladron.
The robber, the highwayman.	† El bandolero. El salteador de camino.

You are always studious, and will always be *so.*	V. es siempre estudioso, y siempre *lo* será.
Your brother is, and always will be good.	El hermano de V. es bueno, y siempre lo será.
A well-educated son never gives his father a grief; he loves, honors, and respects him.	Un hijo bien educado nunca da pesar á su padre; él le ama, le honra, y le respeta.

EXERCISES.

167.

Do you hope to receive a note to-day?—I hope to receive one.—From whom?—From a friend of mine.—What dost thou hope?—I hope to see my parents to-day, for my tutor has promised me to take me to them.—Does your friend hope to receive any thing?—He hopes to receive something, for he has worked well.—Do you hope to arrive early in Paris?—We hope to arrive there at a quarter past eight, for our father is waiting for us this evening.—Do you expect to find him at home?—We do expect it.—For what (*cosa*) have you exchanged your coach of which you have spoken to me?—I have exchanged it for a fine Arabian horse.—Do you wish to exchange your book for

mine?—I cannot, for I want it to study Spanish.—Why do you take your hat off?—I take it off because I see my old master coming.—Do you put on another hat to go to the market?—I do not put on another to go to the market, but (*pero si*) to go to the concert.—When will the concert take place?—(It will take place) the day after to-morrow.—Why do you go away?—Do you not amuse yourself here?—You are mistaken when you say that I do not amuse myself here, for I assure you that I find a great deal of pleasure in conversing with you; but I am going because I am expected at my relation's ball.—Have you promised to go?—I have promised.—Have you changed your hat in order to go to the English captain?—I have changed my hat, but I have not changed my coat or my shoes.—How many times a day dost thou change thy clothes, (*ropa?*)—I change them (*la*) to dine and to go to the theatre.

168.

Why do you mix among these men?—I mix among them in order to know what they say of me.—What will become of you if you always mix among the soldiers?—I do not know what will become of me, but I assure you that they will do me no harm, for they do not hurt anybody.—Have you recognised your father?—It was so long since I saw him, that I did not recognise him.—Has he recognised you?—He recognised me instantly.—How long have you had this coat?—It is a long time since I have had it.—How long has your brother had that gun?—He has had it a great while.—Do you still (*siempre*) speak Spanish?—It is so long since I spoke it, that I have nearly forgotten it all, (*del todo.*)—How long is it since your cousin has been learning Spanish?—It is only three months since.—Does he know as much as you?—He knows more than I, for he has been learning it longer.—Do you know why that man does not eat?—I believe he is not hungry, for he has more bread than he can eat.—Have you given your son any money?—I have given him more than he will spend.—Will you give me a glass of cider?—You need not drink cider, for there is more wine than is necessary.—Am I to sell my gun in order to buy a new hat?—You need not sell it, for you have more money than you want.—Do you wish to speak to the shoemaker?—I do not wish to speak to him, for we have more shoes than we want.—Why do the Spaniards rejoice?—They rejoice because they flatter themselves they have many good friends.—Are they not right in rejoicing?—They are wrong, for they have fewer friends than they imagine.

169.

Are you ready to depart with me?—I am so.—Does your uncle depart with us?—He departs with us if he pleases, (*quiere.*)—Will you

tell him to be ready (*que se esté*) to start to-morrow at six o'clock in the evening?—I will tell him so.—Is this young man ready to go out?—Not yet, but he will soon be ready.—Why have they hanged that man?—They have hanged him because he has killed somebody.—Have they hanged the man who stole a horse from your brother?—They have punished him, but they have not hanged him; they hang only highwaymen in our country.—What have you done with my coat?—I have hanged it on the wall.—Will you hang my hat upon the tree?—I will hang it (thereon.)—Have you not seen my shoes?—I found them under your bed, and have hanged them upon the nails.—Has the thief who stole your gun been hanged?—He has been punished, but he has not been hanged.—Why do you expatiate so much upon that subject?—Because it is necessary to speak upon all subjects.—If it is necessary to listen to you, and to answer you when you expatiate upon that subject, I will hang my hat upon the nail, stretch myself along the floor, listen to you, and answer you as well as I can, (*yo pueda.*)—You will do well.

FIFTY-FIFTH LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima quinta.*

To be well.	† *Estar bien* *. *Estar bueno.* *Pasarlo bien.*
How do you do?	¿ Como está V.? ¿Como lo pasa V.? † *¿ Como se halla V.?*

Obs. A. The verbs *to be*, and *to do*, when used in English to inquire after, or to speak of a person's health, are translated by the verbs *estar*, *pasarlo*, *hallarse*.

How is your father?	¿ Como está *el señor* padre de V.? † *¿ Como lo pasa* (se halla) *el señor padre de V.?*
He is very well.	† *Su merced se halla muy bien.*

Obs. B. The qualifications of *señor*, (Mr.,) *señora*, (Mrs.,) *señorito*, (Master,) *señorita*, (Miss,) are generally placed in Spanish before the common nouns of the parents, relations, or friends of the person spoken to, when we mean to pay them particular respect. For the same purpose the Spaniards use the words *su merced*, (his or her honor,) *su señoría*, (my lord or my lady,) &c., instead of the noun or pronoun of the person spoken of. The words *señor*, *señora*, *señorita*, must be preceded by the corresponding article when speaking of the persons, but not when addressing them.

Will the colonel come?	¿ Vendrá el señor coronel?
No, because he is ill.	† *No, porque su señoría está enfermo.*

Your brother.	El señor hermano de V., (VV.)
Your cousin.	Su señor primo de V., (VV.)
Your brothers.	Los señores hermanos de V., (VV.)

Obs. C. The plurals of *señor*, *señora*, and *señorita*, are *señores*, *señoras*, and *señoritas*.

The Epigrams of Mr. Francisco de Salas.	Los Epígramas de *Don* Francisco de Salas.

Obs. D. Mr. is translated *Don*, Mrs. and Miss, *Doña*, before baptismal names only. *Don* is used only in the singular, thus: Messieurs Nicolas, and Leandro Fernandez de Moratin—*Los Señores* Don *Nicolas*, y Don *Leandro Fernandez de Moratin*. *Señor Don*, *Señora* or *Señorita Doña*, is the most polite and respectful manner of speaking of, or addressing a person.

To doubt a thing. *To question any thing.*	*Dudar uno de una cosa.* *Cuestionar.* *Disputar.* *Preguntar.* *Controvertir* *.
Do you doubt that?	¿ Duda V. de eso?
I do doubt it.	Yo lo dudo.
I do not doubt it.	Yo no lo dudo.
I make no question, have no doubt of it.	† Yo no lo dudo, (no *lo pregunto*, or no *lo disputo*.)
What do you doubt?	¿ Que (de que) duda V.?
I doubt what that man has told me.	Yo dudo lo que ese hombre me ha dicho.
The doubt.	La duda.
Without doubt, no doubt.	Sin duda.

To agree to a thing.	*Convenir en*, (*con* or *á*.) (Conjugated like *venir*. See App.)
Do you agree to that?	¿ Conviene V. (convenis vos) en eso?
I do agree to it.	Convengo en ello.

How much have you paid for that hat?	¿ Cuanto ha pagado V. por ese sombrero?
I have paid three dollars for it.	Yo he pagado tres pesos por él. † *Tres pesos.*

Obs. E. In the colloquial style, such phrases as the preceding one are answered by merely stating the price.

I have bought this horse for fifty dollars.	Yo he comprado este caballo por cincuenta pesos.
The price.	El precio.
Have you agreed about the price?	¿ Han convenido VV. en el precio?
We have agreed about it.	Hemos convenido.
About what have you agreed?	¿ En que han convenido VV ?
About the price	En el precio.

To agree, to compose a difference.	*Convenirse* *. *Componerse* *
To feel, feeling.	*Sentir* *. *Sintiendo.*
I feel, thou feelest, he feels.	*Yo siento, tú sientes, él siente.*
We feel, you feel, they feel.	Sentimos, sentis, *sienten.*
To consent.	*Consentir en.* (Conjugated like *sentir.*)
I consent to go thither.	Consiento en ir allá.
However.	No obstante. Con todo.

To wear, (to wear garments.)	*Usar. Llevar. Traer* *.
What garments does he wear?	¿Que vestidos usa?
He wears beautiful garments.	Él lleva hermosos vestidos.
The garment.	El vestido.

Against my custom.	Contra mi costumbre † *Contra mi modo.*
As customary.	Como de costumbre. † *Segun es uso.*
My partner.	Mi socio. Mi compañero.
To observe something. *To take notice of something.*	*Percibir* *. *Observar.* *Reparar.* *Notar algo, (alguna cosa.)*
Do you take notice of that?	¿Repara V. esto? ¿Observais eso?
I do take notice of it.	Lo reparo. Lo observo
Did you observe that?	¿Percibió V. eso?
Did you notice what he did?	¿Reparó V. lo que él hizo?
I did notice it.	Lo reparé.

To expect, (to hope.)	*Esperar.*
Do you expect to receive a note from your uncle?	¿Espera V. recibir un billete del señor su tio?
I expect it.	Yo le espero.
He expects it.	Él le espera.
We expect it.	Nosotros le esperamos.
Have we expected it?	¿Le hemos esperado nosotros?
We have expected it.	Nosotros le hemos esperado.

To get, (to procure.)	† *Conseguir* *. *Procurar.* *Lograr. Hallar.*
I cannot procure any money.	No puedo conseguir ningun dinero. † *No puedo hallar un real.*
He cannot procure any thing to eat.	† *El no puede procurarse el sustento.* † Él no puede ganar la vida.

Penknife.	El cortaplumas.
After having.	Despues de haber, (despues de.) *Despues que.*
After having read my lesson, I wrote it.	Despues que yo hube leido mi leccion, la escribí.
After having cut myself, I broke my penknife.	Despues que me hube cortado, yo quebré mi cortaplumas.

Obs. F. When *after*, followed by a present participle, is translated in Spanish by *despues que*, the verb which follows it must be in one of the past tenses; but if it is rendered by *despues de*, the verb that comes after it is in the infinitive mood.

After reading the letter.	Despues que yo leí la carta. Despues que hube leido la carta. Despues de haber leido la carta. Despues de leer la carta.

To make fun of some one, or something.	Mofarse de alguno, (de alguna cosa.) Burlarse de (con) alguno. Burlarse de (con) alguna cosa.
To laugh at some one, or something.	Reirse de alguno, (de alguna cosa.)
He laughs at everybody.	Él se rie de todo el mundo, (de todos.)
He criticises everybody.	Él critíca á todo el mundo.
Do you laugh at that man?	¿Se rie V. (se burla V.) de aquel hombre?
I do not laugh at him.	No me rio de él. No hago burla de él.

To stop, (to stay.)	*Detenerse* *. (Conjugated like *tener*. See Appendix.) *Pararse.*
Have you stayed long at Berlin?	¿Se ha detenido V. mucho *tiempo* en Berlin?
I stayed there only three days.	Me detuve solamente tres dias.
To sojourn, (to stay.)	*Residir. Morar.* † *Estar de asiento* *.
Where does your brother stay at present?	¿En donde reside (mora) ahora su hermano de V.?
At present, actually.	Al presente. Actualmente. *Ahora.*
The residence, stay, *abode.*	*Domicilio.*
Paris is a fine place to live in.	† *París es una ciudad muy hermosa para vivir de asiento.*
After reading.	† Despues de leer, (de haber leido.)
After cutting myself. (See Obs. F.)	† Despues de haberme cortado.

After dressing yourself.	† Despues de haberse V. vestido. *Despues que V. se vistió.*
After dressing himself.	† Despues de vestirse. † *Despues que él se hubo vestido.*
After shaving ourselves.	† Despues de habernos rasurado. † *Despues de habernos hecho la barba.*
After warming themselves.	† Despues de haberse calentado.
I returned the book after reading it.	† Yo volví el libro despues de haberle leido.
I threw the knife away after cutting myself.	† Yo arrojé el cuchillo despues de haberme cortado.
You went to the concert after dressing yourself.	† V. fué al concierto despues de haberse vestido.
They went out after warming themselves.	† Se fuéron despues de haberse calentado.

The sick person, (the patient)	El enfermo. El paciente.
Tolerably well.	Bastante bien. Medianamente. † *Tal cual.*
It is rather late.	Es muy tarde.
It is rather far.	Es muy lejos. † *Está algo lejos.*

EXERCISES.

170.

How is your father?—He is (only) so-so.—How is your patient?—He is a little better to-day than yesterday.—Is it long since you saw your brothers?—I saw them two days ago.—How art thou?—I am tolerably well.—How long has your cousin been learning Spaniah?—He has been learning it only three months.—Does he already speak it?—He already speaks, reads, and writes it better than your brother, who has been learning it these two years.—Is it long since you heard of my uncle?—It is hardly a fortnight since I heard of him.—Where is he staying now?—He is staying at Berlin, but my father is in London.—Did you stay long at Vienna?—I stayed there a fortnight.—How long did your cousin stay at Paris?—He stayed there only a month.—Do you like to speak to my uncle?—I like much to speak to him, but I do not like him to (*que haga burla de mí*) laugh at me.—Why does he laugh at you?—He laughs at me because I speak badly.—Why has your brother no friends?—He has none because he criticises everybody.—Why are you laughing at that man?—I do not intend to laugh at him.—I beg you not to do it, (*que no lo haga,*) for you will break his heart if you laugh at him.—Do you doubt what I am telling you?—I do not doubt it.—Do you doubt what that man has

told you?—I doubt it, for he has often told stories.—Have you at last bought the horse which you wished (*queria*) to buy last month?—I have not bought it, for I have not been able to procure money.

171.

Has your uncle at last bought the garden?—He has not bought it, for he could not agree about the price.—Have you at last agreed about the price of that picture?—We have agreed about it.—How much have you paid for it?—I have paid two hundred dollars for it.—What hast thou bought to-day?—I have bought two fine horses, three beautiful pictures, and a fine gun.—For how much hast thou bought the pictures?—I have bought them for five hundred dollars.—Do you find them dear?—I do not find them dear.—Have you agreed with your partner?—I have agreed with him.—Does he consent to pay you the price of the ship?—He consents to pay it me.—Do you consent to go to Spain?—I consent to go thither.—Have you seen your old friend again?—I have seen him again.—Did you recognise him?—I could hardly recognise him, for, contrary to his custom, he wears a large hat.—How is he?—He is very well.—What garments does he wear?—He wears beautiful new garments.—Have you taken notice of what your boy has done?—I have taken notice of it.—Have you punished him for it, (*ello?*)—I have punished him for it.—Has your father already written to you?—Not yet; but I expect to receive a note from him to-day.—Of what do you complain?—I complain of not being able to procure some money.—Why do these poor men complain?—They complain because they cannot procure any thing *to eat*.—How are your parents?—They are as usual, very well.—Is your uncle well?—He is better than he usually is.—Have you already heard of your friend who is in Germany?—I have already written to him several times; however, he has not answered me yet.

172.

What have you done with the books which the English captain has lent you?—I have returned them to him after reading them.—Why have you thrown away your penknife?—I have thrown it away after cutting myself.—When did I go to the concert?—You went thither after dressing yourself.—When did your brother go to the ball?—He went (thither) after dressing himself.—When did you breakfast?—We breakfasted after shaving ourselves.—When did our neighbors *go* out?—They went out after warming themselves.—Why have you punished your boy?—I have punished him because he has broken my finest glass. I gave him some wine, and instead of drinking it, he spilt it on the new carpet, and broke the glass.—What did you do this morning?—I shaved after rising, and went out after breakfasting.—

What did your father do last night?—He supped after coming from the play, and went to bed after supping.—Did he rise early?—He rose at sunrise.

FIFTY-SIXTH LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima sexta.*

To go to the village.	Ir á la aldea.
To be in the village.	Estar en la aldea.
To go to the exchange.	Ir á la lonja.
To be at the exchange.	Estar en la lonja.
To *or* at the parlor.	Á *or* en la sala.
To *or* at the kitchen.	Á *or* en la cocina.
To *or* at the cellar.	Á *or* en la cueva, bodega, (*sotano.*)
To *or* at the church.	Á *or* en la iglesia.
To *or* at the school.	Á *or* en la escuela.
To *or* at the Spanish school.	Á *or* en la escuela española. Á *or en la escuela de Español.*
To *or* at the dancing school.	Á *or* en la escuela de danza, (*baile.*)
The play, (the comedy.)	La comedia.
The opera.	La ópera.
To go a-hunting.	Ir á caza. Ir á la caza. † *Ir á cazar.*
To be a-hunting.	Estar cazando. † Cazar.
To go a-fishing.	Ir á pescar. Ir á la pesca de.
To be a-fishing.	Estar pescando. Pescar.
To hunt.	*Cazar.*

The whole day. All the day.	Todo el dia, (masc.)
The whole morning.[1]	Toda la mañana.[1]
The whole evening.	† *Toda la noche.*
The whole night. All the night.	Toda la noche.
The whole week.	Toda la semana.
The whole society.	Toda la sociedad.
All at once.	De una vez. Á la vez. De seguida.
Suddenly. All of a sudden.	De repente. Súbitamente.

---

[1] *Morning*, as a word of address, is translated *dias;* as, Good morning, Sir—*Buenos dias, señor;* and *dias* is used from early dawn till two o'clock, P. M. Otherwise it is literally translated; as, He arrived at ten o'clock, A. M.—*El llegó á las diez de la mañana. Afternoon* is translated *tardes* when addressing to, and *tarde* when speaking of, from two till seven o'clock, P. M. From this hour, and generally from candlelight, *evening* is rendered by *noche;* as, We expect them this evening at nine o'clock—*Nosotros los esperamos esta noche á las nueve.*

TABLE OF THE PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE ABSOLUTE.

	MASCULINE.		FEMININE.	
	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Mine.....	El mio,	los mios,	la mia,	las mias.
Thine.....	El tuyo,	los tuyos,	la tuya,	las tuyas.
His, hers, its.....	El suyo, / El (de él, de ella,)	los suyos, / los (de él, de ella,)	la suya, / la (de él, de ella,)	las suyas. / las (de él, *or* de ella.)
Theirs.....	El suyo, / El (de ellos, de ellas,)	los suyos, / los (de ellos, de ellas,)	la suya, / la (de ellos, de ellas,)	las suyas. / las (de ellos, *or* de ellas.)
Yours.....	El vuestro,	los vuestros,	la vuestra,	las vuestras.
Yours, (in common conversation)....	El suyo, / El,	los suyos, / los,	la suya, / la,	las suyas. / las (de V. *or* de VV.)

Obs. A. The scholar must remember that these pronouns agree in gender and number with the thing possessed, and not with the possessor, as in English.

☞ When *Usted* or *Ustedes* is expressed in the sentence, the possessive, *el suyo, los suyos, &c.*, must be used; but when *Usted* or *Ustedes* is not expressed, the possessive pronoun must be translated by *el de V., el de VV., los de V.*, or *los de VV., &c.*

Which books have I?	¿Que libros tengo yo?
You have yours and hers.	V. tiene los suyos y los de ella.
Has she not hers and mine?	¿No tiene ella los suyos y los mios?
She has hers, but not yours.	Ella tiene los suyos, pero no los de V
You have yours.	V. tiene los suyos, (las suyas.)
I have yours.	Yo tengo los de V., (las de V.)
She has hers and his.	Ella tiene los suyos y los de él.
He has his and hers.	Él tiene los suyos y los de ella.
I have his.	Tengo la suya, (la de él.)
I have hers.	Tengo la suya, (la de ella.)
I have theirs.	Tengo la suya, (la de ellos, or la de ellas.)
What do you wish to send to your aunt?	¿Que quiere V. enviar á su señora tia?
I wish to send her a tart.	Yo quiero enviarle una empanada.
Will you send her some fruit also?	¿Quiere V. enviarle tambien alguna fruta?
I will send her some.	Sí, quiero enviarle alguna.
Have you sent the books to my sisters?	¿Ha enviado V. los libros á mis hermanas?
I have sent them to them.	Yo se los he enviado.

This week.	Esta semana.
This year.	Este año, (mas.)
Last week.	La semana pasada.
Next week.	La semana próxima. † La semana que entra.
Every woman.	Todas las mujeres.
Every time.	Cada vez. Todas las veces.
Every week.	Cada semana. Todas las semanas.

Your mother.	Su señora madre de V (See Obs. B, Less. LV.)
Your sister.	La señora (señorita) hermana de V.
Your sisters.	Las señoras (señoritas) hermanas de V. (See Obs. C, Less. LV.)
A person.	Una persona.
The earache.	Dolor de oido.
The heartache.	† Mal de corazon.
The belly-ache.	Dolor de vientre.
The stomach-ache.	Dolor de estómago.
She has the stomach-ache.	Ella tiene dolor de estómago.
Her sister has a violent headache.	Su hermana tiene un terrible dolor de cabeza.
I have the stomach-ache.	Tengo dolor de estómago.

The ache, pain.	El dolor. La pena.
The tart.	La empanada.
The peach.	El durazno.
The strawberry	La fresa.
The cherry.	La cereza.
The gazette.	La gazeta.
The newspaper.	El papel público. El Noticioso.
The merchandise, (goods.)	La mercadería. Las mercaderías.

The aunt.	La tia.
The female cousin.	La prima.
The niece.	La sobrina.
The maid-servant.	La criada.
The female relation.	La parienta.
The female neighbor.	La vecina.
The female cook.	La cocinera.
The brother-in-law.	El cuñado.
The sister-in-law.	La cuñada.

Obs. B. The following nouns express their gender by different terminations.

MASCULINE.		FEMININE.	
An abbot.	Un abad.	An abbess.	Una abadesa.
An actor.	Un actor.	An actress.	Una actriz.
An ambassador.	Un embajador.	An ambassadress.	Una embajadora, or embajatriz.
A baron.	Un baron.	A baroness.	Una baronesa.
A canon.	Un canónigo.	A canoness.	Una canonesa.
A singer.	Un cantor.	A female singer.	Una cantora, or cantarina, or cantatriz.
A count.	Un conde.	A countess.	Una condesa.
A dancer.	Un bailarin.	A female dancer.	Una bailarina.
A god.	Un dios.	A goddess.	Una diosa.
A deacon.	Un diácono.	A deaconess.	Una diaconisa.
A duke.	Un duque.	A duchess.	Una duquesa.
An elector.	Un elector.	An electress.	Una electriz, or electora.
An emperor.	Un emperador.	An empress.	Una emperatriz
A hero.	Un héroe.	A heroine.	Una heroina.
A poet.	Un poeta.	A poetess.	Una poetisa.
A priest.	Un sacerdote.	A priestess.	Una sacerdotisa.
A prince.	Un príncipe.	A princess.	Una princesa.
A prior.	Un prior.	A prioress.	Una priora.
A prophet.	Un profeta.	A prophetess.	Una profetisa.

A king.	Un rey.	A queen.	Una reina.
Sir, (addressing.) Gentleman.	Señor. Caballero.	Lady.	Señora. Dama.

Obs. C Some nouns distinguish their gender by different words.

Father.	Padre.	Mother.	Madre.
Godfather.	Padrino.	Godmother.	Madrina.
Stepfather.	Padrastro.	Stepmother.	Madrastra.
Son-in-law.	Yerno.	Daughter-in-law.	Nuera.
Man.	Hombre.	Woman.	Mujer.
Horse.	Caballo.	Mare.	Yegua.
Ram.	Carnero.	Ewe.	Oveja.
Bull.	Toro.	Cow.	Vaca.

To hire, to let.	Alquilar. Arrendar *. Dar, or tomar en alquiler, or arrendamiento.
Have you already hired a room?	¿Ha alquilado V. ya un cuarto, (or aposento, or cámara)?

To admit or grant a thing.	Admitir. Conceder una cosa.
To confess a thing.	Confesar * una cosa. (See *Alentar.*)
Do you grant that?	¿Concede V. (admite V.) eso?
I do grant it.	Lo concedo. Lo admito.
Do you confess your fault?	¿Confiesa V. su falta?
I confess it.	La confieso.
I confess it to be a fault.	Confieso que es una falta.
To confess, to avow, to own, to acknowledge.	Confesar. Declarar. Protestar. Reconocer. (See verbs in *ocer.*)
To confess.	Confesar *.

So much, so many.	Tanto—tanta. Tantos—tantas.
She has so many candles that she cannot *burn* them all.	Ella tiene tantas velas que no puede *usarlas* todas.
To catch a cold	Resfriarse. Constiparse. Acatarrarse. † Coger un resfriado, (una fluxion.)
To make sick.	† Poner malo. Hacer mal, (daño.)
If you eat so much it will make you sick.	Si V. come tanto, *esto* le pondrá malo, (or le hará daño.)

Obs. D. When the English pronoun *it* relates to a preceding circumstance, it is translated *esto;* when to a following circumstance, by *eso.*

Does it suit you to lend your gun?	¿Le conviene á V. prestar su escopeta?

It does not suit me to lend it.	No me conviene prestarla. No me acomoda prestarla.
Where did you catch a cold?	¿En donde cogió V. ese resfriado, (or esa fluxion)? ¿En donde se constipó V.?
I caught a cold in going from the opera.	Me resfrié al salir de la ópera.
To have a cold.	Estar resfriado, (constipado, or acatarrado.) † Tener catarro, (una fluxion, or un constipado.)
The cold.	El catarro. El resfriado. El constipado. La fluxion.
The cough.	La tos.
I have a cold.	Tengo catarro, (un constipado, or una fluxion.)
You have a cough.	V. tiene tos.
The brain.	El celebro, or cerebro.
The chest.	El pecho.

EXERCISES.

173.

Where is your cousin?—He is in the kitchen.—Has your cook (fem.) already made the soup?—She has made it, for it is already upon the table.—Where is your mother?—She is at church.—Is your sister gone to school?—She is gone thither.—Does your mother often go to church?—She goes thither every morning and every evening.—At what o'clock in the morning does she go to church?—She goes thither as soon as she gets up.—At what o'clock does she get up?—She gets up at sunrise.—Dost thou go to school to-day?—I do go thither.—What dost thou learn at school?—I learn to read, write, and speak (there.)—Where is your aunt?—She is gone to the play with my little sister.—Do your sisters go this evening to the opera?—No, Madam, they go to the dancing-school.—Do they not go to the French school?—They go thither in the morning, but not (*y no*) in the evening.—Is your father gone a-hunting?—He has not been able to go a-hunting, for he has a cold.—Do you like to go a-hunting?—I like to go a-fishing better than a-hunting.—Is your father still in the country?—Yes, Madam, he is still there.—What does he do (there?)—He goes a-hunting and a-fishing.—Did you hunt in the country?—I hunted the whole day.—How long did you stay with my mother?—I stayed with her the whole evening.—Is it long since you were at the castle?—I was there last week.—Did you find many people there?—I found only three persons there, the count, the countess, and their daughter.

174.

Are these girls as good (*discreto*) as their brothers?—They are better than they.—Can (*saber*) your sisters speak German?—They cannot, but they are learning it.—Have you brought any thing to your mother?—I brought her some good fruit and a fine tart.—What has your niece brought you?—She has brought us good cherries, good strawberries, and good peaches.—Do you like peaches?—I like them much.—How many peaches has your neighbor (fem.) given you?—She has given me more than twenty.—Have you eaten many cherries this year?—I have eaten many.—Did you give any to your little sister?—I gave her so many that she cannot eat them all.—Why have you not given any to your good neighbor, (fem.?)—I wished to give her some, but she would not take any, because she does not like cherries.—Were there any pears (*la pera*) last year?—There were not many.—Has your cousin (fem.) any strawberries?—She has so many that she cannot eat them all.

175.

Why do your sisters not go to the play?—They cannot go thither because they have a cold, and that makes them very ill.—Where did they catch a cold?—They caught a cold in going from the opera last night.—Does it suit your sister to eat some peaches?—It does not suit her to eat any, for she has already eaten a good many, and if she eats so much it will make her ill.—Did you sleep well last night?—I did not sleep well, for my children made too much noise in my room.—Where were you last night?—I was at my brother-in-law's.—Did you see your sister-in-law?—I did see her.—How is she?—She is better than usual.—Did you play?—We did not play, but we read some good books; for my sister-in-law likes to read better than to play.—Have you read the gazette to-day?—I have read it.—Is there any thing new in it?—I have not read any thing new (in it.)—Where have you been since I saw you?—I have been at Vienna, Paris, and Berlin.—Did you speak to my aunt?—I did speak to her.—What does she say?—She says that she wishes to see you.—Whither have you put my pen?—I have put it upon the bench.—Do you intend to see your niece to-day?—I intend to see her, for she has promised me to dine with us.—I admire (*admirar*) that family, (*la familia,*) for the father is the king and the mother is the queen of it. The children and the servants are the subjects (*el sujeto*) of the state, (*el estado.*) The tutors of the children are the ministers, (*el ministro,*) who share with the king and queen the care (*el cuidado*) of the government, (*el gobierno.*) The good education (*la educacion,* fem.) which is given to children is the crown of monarchs, (*el monarca.*)

176.

Have you already hired a room?—I have already hired one.—Where have you hired it?—I have hired it in William-street, number one hundred and fifty-two.—At whose house have you hired it?—At the house of the man whose son has sold you a horse.—For whom has your father hired a room?—He has hired one for his son, who has just arrived from France.—Why have you not kept your promise?—I do not remember what I promised you.—Did you not promise us to take us to the concert last Thursday?—I confess that I was wrong in promising you; the concert, however, (*con todo*,) has not taken place.—Does your brother confess his fault?—He confesses it.—What does your uncle say to that note?—He says that it is written very well, but he admits that he has been wrong in sending it to the captain.—Do you confess your fault now?—I confess it to be a fault.—Where have you found my coat?—I have found it in the blue room, (Obs. *C*, Lesson XXXVIII.)—Will you hang my hat on the tree?—I will hang it (thereon.)—How are you to-day?—I am not very well.—What is the matter with you?—I have a violent headache and a cold.—Where did you catch a cold?—I caught it last night in going from the play.

FIFTY-SEVENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima séptima.*

OF THE GERUND.

The *Gerund* (by which the English present participle is translated) is formed from the present of the infinitive mood, by suppressing the terminations *ar*, *er*, or *ir*, and adding in their place *ando* to the verbs *of the first* conjugation, and *iendo* to those of the second and third.

1. To speak,	habl*ar*.	Speaking,	habl*ando*.
2. To sell,	vend*er*.	Selling,	vend*iendo*.
3. To receive,	recib*ir*.	Receiving,	recib*iendo*.

Obs. A. Verbs ending in *eer*, and *uir*, (when the *u* is sounded, as in *atribuir*,) change the *i*, with which the termination begins, into *y*; thus, *yendo*, instead of *iendo*; as—

To read,	l*eer*.	Reading,	le*yendo*.
To instruct,	instru*ir*.	Instructing,	instru*yendo*.

Obs. B. The English present participle may be translated into Spanish by the Gerund, when it expresses the action of the verb as continuing, and unfinished. It is then used alone, or preceded by the verb *Estar*, but by no means by other words; as, He corrects whilst reading, *él corrige leyendo*, or *estando leyendo*, *miéntras está leyendo*, († *miéntras lee*, or *al leer*;) but it cannot be said, *él corrige miéntras leyendo*.

The man eats while running.	El hombre come *yendo* corriendo. † *El hombre come al ir corriendo.*
I write while reading.	† Yo escribo miéntras leo.
He questions while speaking.	Él pregunta miéntras (or cuando) está hablando.
You speak while answering me.	† *V. habla al tiempo de responderme.* V. habla miéntras (cuando) me responde.
To question.	*Preguntar. Cuestionar.*
The cravat.	La corbata.
The carriage.	La carroza, (el coche.)
The house.	La casa.
The letter.	La carta. La letra.
The table.	La mesa.
The family.	La familia.
The promise.	La promesa.
The leg	La pierna.
The sore throat.	El mal de garganta.
The throat.	La garganta.
I have a sore throat.	Yo tengo mal de garganta. Yo tengo la garganta mala. † *La garganta me hace mal.*
The meat.	La carne.
Salt meat.	Carne salada.
Fresh meat.	Carne fresca.
Fresh beef.	Vaca fresca.
Cold water.	Agua fria.
The food, (victuals.)	La comida. El alimento.
The dish, (mess.)	*Los platos.* Las viandas.
Salt meats.	Carne en escabeche.
Milk food.	Lacticinios.

The traveller.	Viagero. Viajante.
To *march, to walk, to step.*	*Andar* *. *Caminar.* *Dar un paso.*

Obs. C. To walk, meaning to do it for pleasure, is translated by *pasear*, or *pasearse*. (Lesson XLV.) When it signifies to move slowly on the feet, it is expressed as above.

I have walked a good deal to day.	Hoy he andado muchísimo.
I have been walking in the garden with my mother.	He estado paseando con mi madre en el jardin.
To walk, or travel a mile.	Andar (caminar, viajar) una milla.
To walk, or travel a league.	Andar (caminar, viajar) una legua.
To walk a step.	† *Dar un paso.*

To take a step (meaning to take measures.)	† *Tomar sus medidas.* † *Valerse de medios.*
To go on a journey.	Ir á un viage. † *Salir á un viage.* *Hacer* un viage.
To make a speech.	Hacer un discurso.
A piece of business. An affair.	Un negocio. Un asunto.
To transact business.	Negociar. Hacer negocios

To meddle with something.	*Meterse,* or *entremeterse con alguno, (en algun negocio.) Ingerirse.*
What are you meddling with?	¿ En que se mete V.? ¿ En que os meteis ?
I am meddling with my own business.	Yo me meto en mis propios negocios.
That man always meddles with other people's business.	Ese hombre se mete siempre en los negocios agenos, (de otros.)
I do not meddle with other people's business.	Yo no me entremeto en los negocios agenos.

Others. Other people.	*Otros. Otras gentes.*
He employs himself in painting.	Se ocupa en la pintura. † *Trabaja de pintor.*
The art of painting.	El (la) arte de la pintura. La pintura.
Chemistry.	La química.
The art.	El (la) arte.
Strange.	Extraño. Asombroso. Singular.
To employ one's self in.	*Emplearse en. Ocuparse en.*

To concern some one.	*Concernir* *. *Tocar.* *Importar. Pertenecer.* *Interesar.*
To look at some one.	*Mirar á alguno.*
I do not like to meddle with things that do not concern me.	No me gusta meterme en cosas que no me tocan, (or importan.)
That concerns nobody.	Eso no toca (interesa) á ninguno.
To concern one's self about something.	† Inquietarse de, (por or acerca de.) † Fatigarse de, (por or acerca de.)

To attract.	*Atraer* *.
Loadstone attracts iron.	El iman atrae el hierro, (fierro.)

Her singing attracts me.	Su canto me atrae. El canto de ella me atrae.
To charm. To enchant.	Hechizar. Encantar. Embelesar.
I am charmed with it.	Estoy encantado de (or con) ello.
The beauty.	La hermosura.
The goodness.	*La bondad.*

Obs. D. Nouns ending in *ad*, *dad*, or *tad*, expressing properties or qualities, are feminine.

The harmony.	La harmonía.
The voice.	La voz.
The power.	El poder.
To repeat.	*Repetir* *.
The repetition.	La repeticion.
The commencement, beginning.	El principio, or comienzo.
The wisdom.	La sabiduría.
Study.	El estudio.
The lord.	El señor.
A good memory.	Una buena memoria.
A memorandum.	Apunte. Nota. Razon. Apuntamiento.
The nightingale.	El ruiseñor.
All the beginnings are difficult.	Todos los principios son difíciles.

To create.	*Criar*, or *crear.*
Creation.	La creacion
The Creator.	El Criador.
The benefit.	El beneficio.
The fear of the Lord.	El temor del Señor.
Heaven.	El cielo.
The earth.	La tierra.
Solitude.	La soledad.
The lesson.	La leccion.
The goodness.	La bondad. (See Obs. D, above.)
Flour, meal.	Harina.
The mill.	El molino.

EXERCISES.

177.

Will you dine with us to-day?—With much pleasure.—What have you for dinner?—We have good soup, some fresh and salt meat, and some milk food.—Do you like milk food?—I like it better than all other food.—Are you ready to dine?—I am ready.—Do you intend to

set out soon?—I intend setting out next week.—Do you travel alone, (*solo?*)—No, Madam, I travel with my uncle.—Do you travel on foot or in a carriage? (Less. XLIII.)—We travel in a carriage.—Did you meet any one in your last journey (*último*) to Berlin?—We met many travellers.—What do you intend to spend your time in (Lesson L.) this summer?—I intend to take a short journey.—Did you walk much in your last journey?—I like much to walk, but my uncle likes to go in a carriage.—Did he not wish to walk?—He wished to walk at first, (*al principio,*) but he wished to get into the coach (*montar en el coche*) after having taken a few steps, so that I did not walk much.—What have you been doing at school to-day?—We have been listening to our professor.—What did he say?—He made a long (*gran*) speech on the goodness of God. After saying, "Repetition is the mother of studies, and a good memory is a great benefit of God," he said, "God is the creator of heaven and earth; the fear of the Lord is the beginning of all wisdom."—What are you doing all day in this garden?—I am walking in it.—What is there in it that attracts you, (*que atrae?*)—The singing of the birds attracts me.—Are there any nightingales (in it?)—There are some in it, and the harmony of their singing enchants me.—Have those nightingales more power over (*sobre*) you than the beauties of painting, or the voice of your tender (*tierna*) mother, who loves you so much?—I confess the harmony of the singing of those little birds has more power over me than the most tender words of my dearest friends.

178.

What does your niece amuse herself with (Lesson XLIV.) in her solitude?—She reads a good deal, and writes letters to her mother.—What does your uncle amuse himself with in his solitude?—He employs himself in painting and chemistry.—Does he no longer do any business?—He no longer does any, for he is too old to do it.—Why does he meddle with your business?—He does not generally meddle with other people's business, but he meddles with mine because he loves me.—Has your master made you repeat your lesson to-day?—He has made me repeat it.—Did you know it?—I knew it pretty well.—Have you also done some exercises?—I have done some, but what is that to you, (*sírvase decirme que le importa á V.,*) I beg?—I do not generally meddle with things that do not concern me, but I love you so much that I concern myself much about (*que yo me intereso*) what you are doing.—Does any one trouble his head about you?—No one troubles his head about me, for I am not worth the trouble, (*no valgo la pena.*)—Who corrects your exercises?—My master corrects them.—How does he correct them?—He corrects them in reading

them, and in reading them he speaks to me.—How many things does your master do at the same time, (*á la vez?*)—He does four things at the same time.—How so, (*como?*)—He reads and corrects my exercises, speaks to me and questions me all at once.—Does your sister sing while dancing?—She sings while working, but she cannot sing while dancing.—Has your mother left?—She has not left yet.—When will she set out?—She will set out to-morrow evening.—At what o'clock?—At a quarter to seven.—Have your sisters arrived?—They have not arrived yet, but we expect them this evening.—Will they spend the evening (Note, page 243) with us?—They will spend it with us, for they have promised me to do so.—Where have you spent the morning?—I have spent it in the country.—Do you go every morning to the country?—I do not go every morning, but twice a week.—Why has your niece not called upon me?—She is very ill, and has spent the whole day in her room.

FIFTY-EIGHTH LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima octava.*

OF THE PAST FUTURE.—No. 4, p.

The past or compound future is formed from the future of the auxiliary, and the past participle of the verb to be conjugated. Example:—

I shall have loved.	Yo habré amado.
Thou wilt have loved.	Tú habrás amado.
He, or she will have loved.	Él, or ella habrá amado.
You will have loved.	V. habrá amado.
We shall have loved.	Nosotros habrémos amado.
You will have loved.	Vosotros (or vos) habréis amado.
They will have loved.	Ellos (or ellas) habrán amado.
You will have loved.	VV. habrán amado.

I shall have come.	Yo habré venido.
Thou wilt have come.	Tú habrás venido.
He will have come.	Él habrá venido.
She will have come.	Ella habrá venido.
You will have come.	V. habrá venido.
We shall have come.	Nosotros habrémos venido.
You will have come.	Vosotros (or vos) habréis venido.
They will have come.	Ellos (or ellas) habrán venido.
You will have come.	VV. habrán venido.

I shall have been praised.	Yo habré sido alabado, (alabada.)
Thou wilt have been praised.	Tú habrás sido alabado, (alabada.)
He will have been praised.	Él habrá sido alabado.
She will have been praised.	Ella habrá sido alabada.
You will have been praised.	V. habrá sido alabado, (alabada.)
We shall have been praised.	Nosotros (or nosotras) habrémos sido alabados, (alabadas.)
You will have been praised.	Vosotros (or vosotras) habréis sido alabados, (alabadas.)
They will have been praised.	Ellos (ellas) habrán sido alabados, (alabadas.)
You will have been praised.	VV. habrán sido alabados, (alabadas.)

To have left.	*Quedar. Sobrar. Restar.*
When I have paid for the horse, I shall have only ten dollars left.	† Cuando yo haya pagado el (or por el) caballo, solo me quedarán diez pesos.
How much money have you left?	† ¿Cuanto dinero le queda á V., (or os queda)?
I have five dollars left.	† Me quedan cinco pesos.
I have only one dollar left.	Me queda solo un peso.
How much has your brother left?	¿Cuanto le resta (or queda) al hermano de V.?
He has one dollar left.	Le queda un peso.
How much has your sister left?	¿Cuanto le queda á la señora hermana de V.? (or á su señora, &c.)
She has only a few pence left.	Le quedan solo unos cuartos.
How much have your brothers left?	¿Cuanto ha quedado á sus hermanos de V.?
They have a hundred dollars left.	Les han quedado cien pesos.
When they have paid the tailor, they will have a hundred dollars left.	Cuando ellos hayan pagado al sastre, les quedarán cien pesos.

Obs. A. The conjunctions *when, as soon as, after*, require the present, or the compound of the present, of the subjunctive mood, when they express futurity. Example:—

When I am at my aunt's, will you come to see me?	¿Vendrá V. á verme, *cuando yo esté* en casa de mi tia?
After you have done writing, will you take a turn with me?	¿Gustará V. de dar un paseo (*una vuelta*) conmigo, *despues* que haya acabado de escribir?
You will play, when you have finished your exercise.	V. jugará, *cuando haya acabado su* ejercicio.

What will you do when you have dined?	¿Que hará V. despues que haya comido? † *¿Que hará V. despues de comer,* (or *de la comida*)?
When I have spoken to your brother, I shall know what I have to do.	Cuando yo haya hablado al señor hermano de V. sabré lo que he de hacer.

IDIOMS WITH HACER.

How is the weather?	¿Que tiempo hace?
It is fine weather.	Hace buen tiempo. Hace hermoso tiempo.
It is bad weather.	Hace mal tiempo.
It is hot. It is very warm.	Hace calor. Hace mucho calor.
It is cold. It is very cold.	Hace frio. Hace mucho frio.
The wind blows high.	Hace mucho viento.
It is a long time that I saw him.	Hace mucho tiempo que le ví.
It is becoming late.	† *Se hace tarde.*
It is becoming night.	† *Se hace noche. Anochece.*
He causes an information to be made.	† Él hace hacer una informacion.
She counterfeits the idiot, (or feigns to be an idiot.)	† Ella hace la boba, (la tonta.)
He acts as a broker.	Hace el (or de) corredor.
Not to mind a person, (or thing.)	No hacer caso de una persona, (or cosa.)
To ridicule any one.	Hacer chacota (or burla) de alguno.
To boast of.	Hacer alarde.
Out of doors.	Fuera.

To enter. To go in. To come in.	*Entrar.* (Ir adentro.)
Will you go into my room?	¿Quiere V. entrar en mi cuarto, (aposento)?
I will go in.	Yo entraré. (Si, señor.)
I shall go in.	Entraré.
To sit down.	Sentarse. (See Lesson LII.)
To sit, to be seated.	*Estar sentado,* (fem. *sentada.*)
He is seated upon the *large chair.*	Él está sentado en la *silla de brazos.*
She is seated upon the bench.	Ella está sentada en el banco.

To fill with.	*Llenar—de.*
To fill a bottle with wine.	Llenar de vino una botella.

Do you fill that bottle with water?	¿ Llena V. de agua esta botella?
I fill my purse with money.	Yo lleno de dinero mi bolsa.
He fills his belly with meat.	Él se llena de carne la barriga. (A very low expression.)

The pocket.	La bolsa, (fem.) El bolsillo, (mas.) La faltriquera, (fem.)
Have you come quite alone?	¿ Ha venido V. absolutamente solo?
No, I have brought all my men along with me.	No, yo he traido toda mi gente (todos mis hombres) conmigo.
To bring.	*Traer* *.
He has brought all his men along with him.	Él ha traido toda su gente consigo.
Have you brought your brother along with you?	¿ Ha traido V. consigo á su hermano?
I have brought him along with me.	Yo le he traido conmigo.
Have you told the groom to bring me the horse?	¿ Ha dicho V. al mozo de caballos (caballerizo) que traiga mi caballo?
The groom.	El mozo de caballos. El caballerizo.
Are you bringing in my books?	¿ Me trae V. mis libros?
I am bringing them to you.	Yo se los traigo á V.
To take, to carry.	*Llevar. Traer. Conducir.*
Will you take that dog to the stable?	¿ Quiere V. llevar ese perro al establo?
I will take it thither.	Yo le llevaré allí.
Are you carrying that gun to my father?	¿ Lleva V. esa escopeta á mi padre?
I carry it to him.	Yo se la llevo.
The cane, the stick.	La caña. El palo, (mas.) El baston, (mas.)
The stable.	El establo, (mas.) La caballeriza, (fem.)

To come down, to go down.	*Bajar á*, (or *de*.) *Descender* *.
To go down into the well.	Bajar al pozo.
To go, or come down the hill.	Bajar el cerro. Descender del cerro.
To go down the river.	Bajar el rio.
To alight from one's horse, or dismount.	† *Apearse del caballo.* Desmontarse.
To alight, to get out.	Apearse. Bajar. Salir de.

To go up, to mount, to ascend.	Subir. Montar.
To go up the mountain.	Subir el monte.
To get into the coach.	Entrar (subir) en el coche.
To get on board a ship.	† Embarcarse.

To desire, to beg, to request, to pray.	*Desear. Suplicar.* / *Pedir *. Rogar *.*
Will you desire your brother to come down?	¿ Quiere V. suplicar á su hermano que *baje?*

Obs. B. Verbs signifying *to beg, to request, to command,* &c., require the verb governed by them to be in the subjunctive mood. (See Appendix.)

The beard.	La barba.
The river.	El rio.
The stream, torrent.	La corriente. El torrente.
To go, or come up the river.	Subir el rio.

EXERCISES.

179.

Will your parents go into the country to-morrow?—They will not go, for it is too dusty.—Shall we take a walk to-day?—We will not take a walk, for it is too muddy out of doors, (*en la calle.*)—Do you see the castle of my relation behind yonder mountain, (*aquella montaña?*)—I see it.—Shall we go in?—We will go in if you like.—Will you go into that room?—I shall not go into it, for it is smoky.—I wish you a good morning, Madam.—Will you not come in? Will you not sit down?—I will sit down upon that large chair.—Will you tell me what has become of your brother?—I will tell you.—Where is your sister?—Do you not see her? She sits upon the bench.—Is your father seated upon the bench?—No, he sits upon the chair.—Hast thou spent all thy money?—I have not spent all.—How much hast thou left?—I have not much left. I have but five shillings left.—How much money have thy sisters left?—They have but three dollars left.—Have you money enough left to pay your tailor?—I have enough left to pay him; but if I pay him I shall have but little left.—How much money will your brothers have left?—They will have a hundred dollars left.—When will you go to Italy?—I shall go as soon as (*luego que*) I have (*haya*) learned Italian.—When will your brothers go to France?—They will go thither as soon as they know (*sepan*) French.—When will they learn it?—They will learn it when they have (*hayan*) found a good master.—How much money shall we have left when we have (*hayamos*) paid for our horses?—When we have (*hayamos*) paid for them we shall have only a hundred dollars left.

180.

Do you gain any thing by (*en*) that business?—I do not gain much by it, (*en él,*) but my brother gains a good deal by it. He fills his purse with money.—How much money have you gained?—I have gained only a little, but my cousin has gained much by it. He has filled his pocket with money.—Why does that man not work?—He is a good-for-nothing fellow, for he does nothing but eat all the day long. He (continually) fills his belly with meat, so that he will make himself (*se enfermará*) ill if he continues (*continuar*) to eat so much.—With what have you filled that bottle?—I have filled it with wine.—Will this man take care of my horse?—He will take care of it.—Who will take care of my servant?—The landlord will take care of him.—Does your servant take care of your horses?—He does take care of them.—Is he taking care of your clothes?—He takes care of them, for he brushes them every morning.—Have you ever drunk French wine?—I have never drunk any.—Is it long since you ate French bread?—It is almost three years since I ate any.—Have you hurt my brother-in-law?—I have not hurt him, but he has cut my finger.—What has he cut your finger with?—With the knife which you have lent him.

181.

Is your father arrived at last?—Everybody says that he is arrived, but I have not seen him yet.—Has the physician hurt your son?—He has hurt him, for he has cut his finger.—Have they cut off that man's leg?—They have cut it off.—Are you pleased with your servant?—I am much pleased with him, for he is fit for any thing, (*para todo.*)—What does he know?—He knows every thing, (*todo.*)—Can he ride?—He can.—Has your brother returned at last from England?—He has returned thence, and has brought you a fine horse.—Has he told his groom to bring it to me, (*me le traiga?*)—He has told him to bring (*lleve*) it to you.—What do you think of that horse?—I think that it is a fine and good one, and beg you to lead (*lleve*) it into the stable.—In what did you spend your time yesterday?—I went to the concert, and afterwards to the play.—When did that man go down into the well?—He went down into it this morning.—Has he come up again yet, (*volver á subir?*)—He came up an hour ago.—Where is your brother?—He is in his room.—Will you tell him to come down, (*que baje?*)—I will tell him so, but he is not dressed (Lesson LIII.) yet.—Is your friend still on the mountain?—He has already come down.—Did you go down or up the river?—We went down it.—Did my cousin speak to you before he started?—He spoke to me before he got into the coach.—Have you seen my brother?—I saw him before I went on board the ship.—Is it better to get into a coach than to go on board

the ship?—It is not worth while to get into a coach or to go on board the ship when one has no wish to travel.

FIFTY-NINTH LESSON.—*Leccion Quincuagésima nona.*

Obs. A. The Imperfect is a past tense, which was still present at the time spoken of, and may always be recognised by using the two terms, ***Was doing***, or ***Used to do.*** Examples:—

When I was at Cadiz I often went to see my friends.	Cuando yo *estaba* en Cadiz, *iba* á menudo á ver á mis amigos.
When you were in Madrid you often went to the Prado.	Cuando V. *estaba* en Madrid, *iba* frecuentemente al Prado.
Rome was at first governed by kings.	Roma era gobernada primeramente por reyes.
Cæsar was a great man.	César era un gran (grande) hombre.
Cicero was a great orator.	Ciceron era un grande (gran) orador.

Obs. B. The adjective *grande* drops the last syllable when it means good in character or quality. As, *Fernando de Córdova era llamado el gran capitan.* (See Appendix.)

Our ancestors went a-hunting every day.	Nuestros mayores iban á la caza todos los dias.
The Romans cultivated the arts and sciences, and rewarded merit.	Los Romanos cultivaban las artes y las ciencias, y premiaban el mérito.
Were you walking?	¿Estaba V. (iba V.) paseando?
I was not walking.	No me paseaba.
Were you in Toledo when the king was there?	¿Estaba V. en Toledo cuando el rey se hallaba allí?
I was there when he was there.	Yo estaba allí, cuando él estaba allí.
Where were you when I was in Havana?	¿En donde estaba V. cuando yo estaba en *la* Habana?
At what time did you breakfast when you were in Germany?	¿Á que hora almorzaba V. cuando estaba en Alemania?
I breakfasted when my father breakfasted.	Yo almorzaba cuando mi padre almorzaba, (*al mismo tiempo que mi padre.*)
Did you work when he was working?	¿Trabajaba V. miéntras él trabajaba?
I studied when he was working.	Yo estudiaba cuando él trabajaba.
Some fish.	Un *poco de* pescado. Un *poco de* pez.
Some game.	La caza.
When I lived at my father's I rose earlier than I do now	Cuando yo vivía en casa de mi padre, me levantaba mas temprano que ahora.

When we lived in that country we went a-fishing often.	Cuando vivíamos en aquel pais, frecuentemente íbamos á pescar.
When I was sick I kept in bed all day.	Cuando yo estaba enfermo, estaba en cama todo el dia.
Last summer when I was in the country, there was a great deal of fruit.	Cuando yo estaba en el campo el verano pasado, habia mucha fruta.

A thing.	*Una cosa.*
The same thing.	La misma cosa.
The same man.	El mismo hombre.
It is all one, (the same.)	† *Todo es uno.* Vale lo mismo. Es igual.

Such.	*Un tal,* (mas.) *Una tal,* (fem.)
Such a man.	Un tal hombre.
Such men.	Tales hombres. Unos tales hombres.
Such a woman.	Una tal mujer.
Such things.	Tales cosas.
Such.	Semejante. Igual.
Such men merit esteem.	Semejantes hombres merecen estimacion.
Mr. such a one said it.	† *El Señor Fulano de tal* (*un Don Fulano*) *lo dijo.*
Mr. such a one and Mr. such a one.	† *Un Don Fulano,* y *un Don Mengano,* (*Zutano.*)

Out.	*Fuera de. Afuera.*
Without, or out of doors.	Fuera. Afuera. Fuera de la puerta.
The church stands outside the town.	La iglesia está fuera de la ciudad.
I shall wait for you before the town gate.	Yo aguardaré á V. fuera de las puertas de la ciudad.
The town or city gate.	La puerta de la ciudad.
The barrier. The turnpike.	La barrera.

Seldom.	Raramente. Rara vez. Raro.
Some brandy.	Un poco de aguardiente.
The life.	La vida.
To get one's livelihood by.	Ganar su vida á.
I get my livelihood by working.	Gano mi vida á trabajar, (trabajando.)
He gets his living by writing.	Él gana su vida escribiendo, (á escribir.)
I gain my money by working.	Yo gano mi dinero trabajando.
By what does that man get his livelihood?	¿Á que (de que manera) gana ese hombre su vida?

To proceed. To go on. *To continue.*	*Proceder. Proseguir.* *Continuar*, (á before the inf.)
He continues his discourse.	Él continúa su discurso.
A good appetite.	Un buen apetito.
The narrative. The tale.	La narrativa. Fábula. Conseja. Relato (cuento) de un hecho. Cuento.
The edge. The border.	Márgen. Orilla. Borde.
The shore.	Costa. Ribera. Playa.
The edge of the brook.	La márgen del arroyo.
The sea-shore.	La orilla del mar.
On the sea-shore.	En la playa (costa) del mar.
The shore. The water-side.	La costa. La playa. La marina.
The coast. The bank.	La orilla del agua. La ribera.
	La márgen.
People, folks.	La gente. Las gentes.
They are good folks.	Ellas son buenas gentes.
They are wicked people.	Ellos son gentes malvadas.

EXERCISES.

182.

Were you loved when you were at Dresden?—I was not hated.—Was your brother esteemed when he was in London?—He was loved and esteemed.—When were you in Spain?—I was there when you were (there.)—Who was loved and who was hated?—Those that were good, assiduous, and obedient were loved, and those who were naughty, idle, and disobedient were punished, hated, and despised.—Were you in Berlin when the king was there?—I was there when he was (there.)—Was your uncle in London when I was there?—He was there when you were (there.)—Where were you when I was at Dresden?—I was in Paris.—Where was your father when you were in Vienna?—He was in England.—At what time did you breakfast when you were in France?—I breakfasted when my uncle breakfasted.—Did you work when he was working?—I studied when he was working.—Did your brother work when you were working?—He played when I was working.—On what lived our ancestors?—They lived on (nothing but) fish and game, for they went a-hunting and a-fishing every day.—What sort of people were the Romans?—They were very good people, for they cultivated the arts and sciences and rewarded merit.—Did you often go to see your friends when you were at Berlin?—I went to see them often.—Did you sometimes go to the Champs-Elysées when you were at Paris?—I often went thither.

183.

What did you do when you lived in that country?—When we lived

there we went a-fishing often.—Did you not go out walking?—I went out walking sometimes.—Do you rise early?—Not so early as you, but when I lived at my uncle's I rose earlier than I do now.—Did you sometimes keep in bed when you lived at your uncle's?—When I was ill I kept in bed all day.—Is there much fruit this year?—I do not know; but last summer, when I was in the country, there was a great deal of fruit.—What do you get your livelihood by?—I get my livelihood by working.—Does your friend get his livelihood by writing?—He gets it by speaking and writing.—Do these gentlemen get their livelihood by working?—They get it by doing nothing, for they are too idle to work.—What has your friend gained that money by?—He has gained it by working.—What did you get your livelihood by when you were in England?—I got it by writing.—Did your cousin get his livelihood by writing?—He got it by working.—Have you ever seen such a person?—I have never seen such a one.—Have you already seen our church?—I have not seen it yet.—Where does it stand, (*está?*)—It stands outside the town. If you wish to see it I will go with you in order to show it you.—What do the people live upon that live on the sea-shore?—They live on fish alone.—Why will you not go a-hunting any more?—I hunted yesterday the whole day, and I killed nothing but an ugly bird, so that I shall not go any more a-hunting.—Why do you not eat?—Because I have not a good appetite.—Why does your brother eat so much?—Because he has a good appetite.

184.

Whom are you looking for?—I am looking for my little brother.—If you wish to find him you must go (*que vaya*) into the garden, for he is there.—The garden is large, and I shall not be able to find him if you do not tell me in which part of the garden he is.—He is sitting under the large tree under which we were sitting yesterday.—Now I shall find him.—Why did you not bring my clothes?—They were not made, so that I could not bring them, but I bring them to you now.—You have learned your lesson; why has not your sister learned hers?—She has taken a walk with my mother, so that she could not learn it, but she will learn it to-morrow.—When will you correct my exercises?—I will correct them when you bring (*traiga*) me those of your sister.—Do you think you have made faults in them?—I do not know.—If you have made faults you have not studied your lesson well; for the lessons must be learned well to make no faults in the exercises.—It is all the same: if you do not correct them to-day, I shall not learn them before to-morrow.—You must not (*deber*) make any faults in your exercises, for you have all you want in order to make none.

SIXTIETH LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima.*

For the use of the Imperfect Tense, see Lesson XL.

A plate.	Un plato.
A son-in-law.	Un yerno.
A step-son.	Un hijastro. Un entenado.
A daughter-in-law.	Una nuera.
A step-daughter.	Una hijastra. Una entenada.
The father-in law.	El suegro. † *Padre política.*
The mother-in-law.	La suegra. † *Madre política.*
To improve in learning.	Adelantar en los estudios. Adelantar en las ciencias.
The progress of a malady.	Los progresos de una enfermedad.

☞ When the English tense can be changed into *used to*, use No. 2; but *if* it means *did*, use No. 3.

I forgot, thou forgottest, he forgot, (used to.)	Olvidaba, olvidabas, olvidaba. No. 2.
I forgot, thou forgottest, he forgot, (did.)	Olvidé, olvidaste, olvidó. No. 3.
When we went to school we often forgot our books.	Cuando íbamos á la escuela, olvidábamos á menudo nuestros libros.
When you went to church you often prayed to the Lord for your children.	Cuando V. iba á la iglesia, V. pedia frecuentemente al Señor por sus hijos.

When we received some money we employed it in purchasing good books.	Cuando recibíamos dinero, le empleábamos en comprar buenos libros.
When you bought of that merchant you did not always pay in cash.	Cuando V. compraba de ese mercader, no pagaba siempre al contado.

Has your sister succeeded in mending your cravat?	¿Logró componer la corbata de V. su hermana?
She has succeeded in it.	Si; or, Lo logró.
Has the woman returned from the market?	¿Ha vuelto de la plaza la mujer?
She has not yet returned.	*Todavía no. No ha vuelto.*
Did the women agree to that?	¿Han convenido en eso las mujeres?
They did agree to it.	Conviniéron (or han convenido) en ello.
Where is your sister gone to?	¿Á donde fué su hermana de V.?
She is gone to the church.	Ella fué á la iglesia.

OF THE CONDITIONAL OR POTENTIAL SIMPLE

This tense corresponds to No. 8, the second termination of the Imperfect of the subjunctive mood. The Imperfect of the subjunctive has three terminations for each person: the first, No. 7, is *ra*; the second, No. 8, is *ría*; and the third, No. 9, is *se*. (See the table of the terminations of the verbs.) In phrases in which the Potential is used, there are generally two sentences, one of which is the principal, and the other the subordinate. In Spanish, the verb of the principal is in the termination marked No. 8, and the verb of the subordinate is in the terminations marked Nos. 7 or 9. Example:—If I had money, *I would buy books*—Si yo tuviese (tuviera) dinero *compraría libros*. The sentence in italics is the principal, and although, in the above example, it is placed after the subordinate, it might be placed before. It is easy to distinguish the principal from the subordinate: the last is always preceded by a conjunction.

I would have, thou wouldst have, he or she would have.	Tendria, tendrias, tendria.	No. 8.
We would have, you would have, they would have.	Tendríamos, tendríais, tendrian.	
I could have, thou couldst have, he or she could have.	Tuviera, tuvieras, tuviera.	No. 7.
We could have, you could have, they could have.	Tuviéramos, tuviérais, tuvieran.	
I might have, thou mightst have, he might have.	Tuviese, tuvieses, tuviese.	No. 9.
We might have, you might have, they might have.	Tuviésemos, tuviéseis, tuviesen.	

Obs. *If* (*si*) is sometimes understood in English, but it must always be expressed in Spanish, and the tenses used in the subordinate must be No. 7 and No. 9. Example:—Had I money, *I would buy books*—Si yo tuviera (or tuviese) dinero, *compraria libros*.

No. 8 of *To wish.*	No. 8 de *Querer.*
I would, thou wouldst, he would.	Querria, querrias, querria.
We would, you would, they would.	Querríamos, querríais, querrian.

If I had money, *I would have a new coat.*	Si yo tuviera (or tuviese) dinero, *compraria una casaca nueva.*
If thou couldst do this, *thou wouldst do that.*	Si tú pudieras (or pudieses) hacer esto, *querrias hacer aquello.*
If he could, *he would.*	Si él pudiera, (or pudiese,) *querria.*
I would go if I had time.	*Yo iria* si tuviera tiempo.
If he knew what you have done, *he would scold you.*	Si él supiera (or supiese) lo que V. ha hecho, *le reprenderia.*
To scold.	Reprender: (Conj. like Prender.)

If there were any wood, *he would make a fire.*	Si hubiera (hubiese) leña, *él encenderia la candela, (haria el fuego.)*
Should the men come, *it would be necessary to give them something to drink.*	Si vinieran (viniesen) los hombres, *seria menester darles algo (alguna cosa) que beber.*
Should we receive our letters, *we would not read them until to-morrow.*	Si recibiésemos (recibiéramos) nuestras cartas, *no las leeríamos hasta mañana.*
Not until.	*No —— hasta.*

CONDITIONAL OR POTENTIAL COMPOUND.

This tense is formed from No. 8 of *Haber*, with the past participle of the verb to be conjugated. (It is marked No. 8, p.)

Nos. 8, 7, 9, of *To have*, (aux.)	Nos. 8, 7, 9, de *Haber.*	
I would have, thou wouldst have, he would have.	Habria, habrias, habria.	No. 8.
We would have, you would have, they would have.	Habríamos, habríais, habrian.	
I could have, thou couldst have, he could have.	Hubiera, hubieras, hubiera.	No. 7.
We could have, you could have, they could have.	Hubiéramos, hubiérais, hubieran.	
I might have, thou mightst have, he might have.	Hubiese, hubieses, hubiese.	No. 9.
We might have, you might have, they might have.	Hubiésemos, hubiéseis, hubiesen.	
No. 8, p. of *To have*, (active.)	No. 8, p. de *Tener.*	
I would have had, thou wouldst have had, he or she would have had.	Habria tenido, habrias tenido, habria tenido.	No. 8, p.
We would have had, you would have had, they would have had.	Habríamos tenido, habríais tenido, habrian tenido.	

If I had received my money, *I would have bought new books.*	Si hubiera (hubiese) recibido mi dinero, *habria comprado nuevos libros.*
If he had had a pen, *he would have recollected the word.*	Si él hubiera (hubiese) tenido una pluma, *se habria acordado de la palabra.*
If you had risen early, *you could not have caught a cold.*	Si V. se hubiera levantado temprano, *no se habria resfriado.*
If they had got rid of their old horse, *they would have procured a better one*	Si se hubiesen deshecho de su caballo viejo, *habrian comprado otro mejor.*

If he had washed his hands, *he would have wiped them.*	Si él se hubiera lavado las manos, *se las habria enjugado.*
If I had known that, *I would have behaved differently.*	Si yo hubiese sabido eso, *me habria portado diferentemente.*
If thou hadst taken notice of that, *thou wouldst not have been mistaken.*	Si hubieras (hubieses) notado eso, *no te habrias equivocado.*

Would you learn Spanish if I learned it?	*¿ Aprenderia V. el Español* si yo le aprendiera, (le aprendiese)?
I would learn it if you learned it.	*Yo le aprenderia* si V. le aprendiera, (le aprendiese.)
Would you have learned German, if I had learned it?	*¿ Habria V. aprendido el Aleman,* si yo le hubiera (hubiese) aprendido?
I would have learned it if you had learned it.	*Yo le habria aprendido* si V. le hubiera (hubiese) aprendido.
Would you go to Spain if I went there with you?	*¿ Iria V. á España* si yo fuera (fuese) con V.?
I would go, if you went with me.	*Yo iria,* si V. fuera conmigo.
Would you have gone to France if I had gone with you?	*¿ Habria V. ido á Francia,* si yo hubiera (hubiese) ido con él?
Would you go out if I remained at home?	*¿ Saldria V.* si yo me quedara (quedase) en casa?
I would remain at home if you went out.	*Yo me quedaria en casa* si V. saliera, (saliese.)
Would you have written a letter if I had written a note.	*¿ Habria escrito V. una carta* si yo hubiera (hubiese) escrito un billete?

There is my book.	Allí está mi libro. Allí tiene V. mi libro.
Here is my book.	Aquí está mi libro. Aquí tiene V. mi libro.
There it is.	Allí está. Allí le tiene V.
There they are.	Allí estan. Allí los tiene V.
Here I am.	Aquí estoy. Aquí me tiene V.
That is the reason why.	Esa es la razon por la cual.
Therefore I say so.	Pues yo digo eso.

My feet are cold.	† Tengo los pies frios.
His feet are cold.	† Tiene los pies frios.
He has a pain in his side.	† Tiene dolor de costado.
Her hands are cold.	Sus manos estan frias. Ella tiene las manos frias

My body is cold.	Mi cuerpo está frio. Tengo el cuerpo frio.
Her tongue hurts her very much.	† Á ella le duele mucho la lengua.
My head hurts me.	† Me duele la cabeza.
Her leg hurts her.	† Á ella le duele la pierna.

EXERCISES.

185.

Did you forget any thing when you went to school?—We often forgot our books.—Where did you forget them?—We forgot them at the school.—Did we forget any thing?—You forgot nothing.—Did your mother pray for any one when she went to church?—She prayed for her children.—For whom did we pray?—You prayed for your parents.—For whom did our parents pray?—They prayed for their children.—When you received your money what did you do with it?—We employed it in purchasing some good books.—Did you employ yours also in purchasing books?—No; we employed it in assisting the poor, (*socorrer.*)—Did you not pay your tailor?—We did pay him.—Did you always pay in cash when you bought of that merchant?—We always paid in cash, for we never buy on credit.—Has your sister succeeded in mending your stockings?—She has succeeded in it.—Has your mother returned from church?—She has not yet returned.—Whither has your aunt gone?—She has gone to church.—Whither have our cousins (fem.) gone?—They have gone to the concert.—Have they not yet returned from it?—They have not yet returned.

186.

Who is there?—It is I, (*yo soy.*)—Who are those men?—They are foreigners who wish to speak to you.—Of what country are they?—They are Americans.—Where is my book?—There it is.—And my pen?—Here it is.—Where is your sister?—There she is.—Where are our cousins (fem.?)—There they are.—Where are you, John, (*Juan?*)—Here I am.—Why do your children live in Spain?—They wish to learn Spanish; that is the reason why they live in Spain.—Why do you sit near the fire?—My hands and feet are cold; that is the reason why I sit near the fire.—Are your sister's hands cold?—No; but her feet are cold.—What is the matter with your aunt?—Her leg hurts her.—Is any thing the matter with you?—My head hurts me.—What is the matter with that woman?—Her tongue hurts her very much.—Why do you not eat?—I shall not eat before I have a good appetite.—Has your sister a good appetite?—She has a very good appetite; that is the reason why she eats so much.—If you have read the books which I lent you why do you not return them to me?—

I intend reading them once more, (*otra vez ;*) that is the reason why I have not yet returned them to you; but I will return them to you as soon as I have (*haya*) read them a second time, (*otra vez.*)—Why have you not brought my shoes ?—They were not made, therefore I did not bring them ; but I bring them to you now : here they are. —Why has your daughter not learned her exercises ?—She has taken a walk with her companion, (fem. ;) that is the reason why she has not learned them : but she promises to learn them to-morrow, if you do not scold her.

187.

Would you have money if your father were here ?—I should have some if he were here.—Would you have been pleased if I had had some books ?—I should have been much pleased if you had had some. —Would you have praised my little brother if he had been good ?—If he had been good I should certainly not only have praised, but also loved, honored, (*honrar,*) and rewarded him.—Should we be praised if we did our exercises ?—If you did them without a fault (*sin falta*) you would be praised and rewarded.—Would my brother not have been punished if he had done his exercises ?—He would not have been punished if he had done them.—Would my sister have been praised if she had not been skilful ?—She would certainly not have been praised if she had not been very skilful, and if she had not worked from morning (*desde*) till evening.—Would you give me something if I were very good ?—If you were very good, and if you worked well, I would give you a fine book.—Would you have written to your sister if I had gone to Paris ?—I would have written to her, and sent her something handsome if you had gone thither.—Would you speak if I listened to you ?—I would speak if you listened to me, and if you would answer me.—Would you have spoken to my mother if you had seen her ?—I would have spoken to her, and have begged of her (*rogar*) to send you a handsome gold watch if I had seen her.

188.

One of the valet de chambres (*ayuda de cámara*) of Louis XIV. (*de Luis XIV.*) requested that prince, as he was going to bed, to recommend to the first president a lawsuit (*pleito*) which he had against (*contra*) his father-in-law, and said, in urging him, (*urgiéndole :*) "Alas, (*Ah !*) Sire, (*Señor,*) you (*V. M.—Vuestra Majestad*) have but to say one word." "Well," (*Bien,*) said Louis XIV., "it is not that which embarrasses me, (*embarazar ;*) but tell me, if thou wert in thy father-in-law's place, and thy father-in-law in thine, wouldst thou be glad (*te alegrarias*) if I said (*dijera*) that word ?"

If the men should come it would be necessary to give them some-

thing to drink.—If he could do this he would do that.—I have always flattered myself, my dear brother, that you loved me as much as I love you; but I now see that I have been mistaken. I should like to know why you went a-walking without me.—I have heard, my dear sister, that you are angry with me, (*estar enfadado,*) because I went a-walking without you. I assure you that, had I known that you were not ill, I should have come for you; but I inquired at your physician's about your health, and he told me that you had been keeping your bed (*estado en cama*) the last eight days, (*por ocho dias.*)

189.

A French officer having arrived at the court (*corte*) of Vienna, the empress Theresa (*Teresa*) asked (*preguntar*) him, if he believed that the princess of N., whom he had seen the day before, was really the handsomest woman in the (*del*) world, as was said. (See Obs. B, Lesson XXXVII.) "Madam," replied (*replicar*) the officer, "I thought so yesterday."—How do you like (Lesson XXIV.) that meat?—I like it very well.—May I ask you for (*Me tomaré la libertad de pedir á V. un poco*) a piece of that fish?—If you will have the goodness to pass me your plate I will give you some.—Would you have the goodness to pour me out (*echarme*) some drink, (*de beber?*)—With much pleasure.—Cicero, seeing his son-in-law, who was very short, (*pequeño,*) arrive (*venir*) with a long sword (*espada larga*) at his side, (*á su lado*) said, "Who has fastened (*atado*) my son-in-law to this sword?"

SIXTY-FIRST LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima primera.*

What has become of your aunt?	¿Que se ha hecho de la señora tia de V.?
I do not know what has become of her.	Yo no sé lo que se ha hecho de ella.
What has become of your sisters?	¿Que se ha hecho de las señoritas hermanas de V.?
I cannot tell you what has become of them.	Yo no puedo decir á V. lo que se ha hecho de ellas.

To die, to lose life.	*Morir* *. *Morirse. Perder la vida.*
I die, thou diest, he or she dies.	Muero, mueres, muere.
Shall or will you die?	¿Morirá (or se morirá) V.? (See Lesson XLVI.)
I shall die.	Yo moriré. Yo me moriré.

That man died this morning, and his wife died also.	Ese hombre murió (se murió) esta mañana, y su mujer se murió (murió) tambien.
This man is dead.	Este hombre está (or ha) muerto.
The woman died this morning.	La mujer murió (or se murió) esta mañana. (See Less. XXXIII.)

Wine sells well.	† El vino se vende bien.
Wine will sell well next year.	† El vino se venderá bien el año próximo, (or el año que viene.)
That door shuts easily.	† Esa puerta se cierra fácilmente.
That window does not open easily.	† Esa ventana no se abre fácilmente.
That picture is seen far off.	† Ese cuadro (esa pintura) se ve de léjos.
Far off, from afar.	De léjos. Desde léjos.
Winter clothes are not worn in summer.	† La ropa de invierno no se usa en el verano.
That is not said.	† Eso no se dice.
That cannot be comprehended.	† Eso no se concibe, (comprende.)
To conceive, to comprehend.	*Concebir* *. *Comprender.*
It is clear.	Es claro. Eso es claro.

According to circumstances.	Segun las circunstancias.
According to.	Segun. Conforme á.
The circumstance.	La circunstancia.
That is according to circumstances.	† Comforme á.
It depends.	Depende de.

Glad.	Alegre.
Pleased.	Contento.
Sorry. Displeased.	Sentido. Triste.
Are you rich?	¿ Es V. rico?
I am.	Si. Soy rico. Si lo soy.
Are the women handsome?	¿ Son hermosas las mujeres?
They are; they are rich and handsome.	Si son, (si lo son;) son ricas y hermosas.
Are you from Spain?	¿ Es V. de España? ¿ Es V. Español?
I am.	Si. Si lo soy. Soy español.
What countrywoman is she?	¿ De que pais es ella?
She is from Spain.	Es de España. Es española.
Would you be sorry if you were rich?	† ¿ Sentiria V. el ser rico? ¿ Si fuera V. rico, lo sentiria?
I should not be sorry for it.	† Yo no lo sentiria.
To be angry with somebody.	*Estar enfadado con alguno.* † *Enfadarse con alguno. Enojarse.*

To be angry about something.	† *Enfadarse de alga.*
What are you angry about?	† ¿ De que se enfada V.? † ¿ Que le enfada á V.?
Are you sorry for having done it?	† ¿ Siente V. haberlo hecho?
I am sorry for it.	† Lo siento.
Honest. Polite.	Civil. Cortes. Político.
Impolite.	Incivil. Descortes. Impolítico.
Polite, courteous.	Político. Cortes.
Impolite, uncivil.	Impolítico. Descortes.
Happy. Lucky.	Dichoso. Feliz.
Unhappy. Unlucky.	Desdichado. Infeliz. Desgraciado
Easy.	Fácil.
Difficult.	Difícil.
Useful.	Util.
Useless.	Inútil.

Is it useful to write a good deal?	¿ Es útil escribir muchísimo?
It is useful.	Es útil.
Is it well (right) to take the property of others?	¿ Es justo tomar lo ageno? ¿ Es bien tomar lo que es de otro?
Others' property, (what belongs to others.)	*Lo ageno.*
It is bad, (wrong.)	Es malo. Es injusto.
It is not well, (wrong.)	No es bien. Es malo.
Well, right.	*Bien. Justo.*
Bad, wrong.	*Malo. Injusto.*

Of what use is that?	¿ De que sirve eso? ¿ Para que sirve eso?
That is of no use.	De nada sirve, (eso.) Para nada sirve.
What is this?	¿ Que es esto?
I do not know what it is.	No sé lo que es.

What is your name?	† ¿ Como se llama V.? ¿ Cual es el nombre de V.? † *¿ Cual (como) es la gracia de V.?*
My name is Charles.	† Yo me llamo Carlos.
What do you call this in Spanish?	† ¿ Como se llama esto en español?
How do you express this in Spanish?	† ¿ Como se dice esto en español?
What is that called?	† ¿ Como se llama eso?

George the Third.	Jorge Tercero.
Charles the Seventh.	Carlos Séptimo.

Obs. After the Christian name of a sovereign, the Spaniards employ the ordinal numbers without the article as far as the tenth of the same name, after which they use either the cardinal or the ordinal number without the article.

Louis the Fourteenth.	Luis Catorce.
Henry the Fourth.	Henrique Cuarto.
Charles the Fifth spoke several European languages fluently.	Carlos Quinto hablaba corrientemente varias lenguas Europeas.
Europe. European.	Europa. El Européo.
Fluently.	Corrientemente.

Rather.	*Mas bien. Antes. Mejor que.*
Rather —— than.	*Mas bien que. Antes que.*
Rather than squander my money I will keep it.	Ántes que (mas bien que) disipar mi dinero me quedaré *con él.*
To keep, (to remain with.)	† *Quedarse con. Guardar.*
I will rather pay him than go there.	Mas bien quiero pagarle que ir allí.
I will rather burn the coat than wear it.	Mas bien quiero quemar la casaca que usarla, (*ponérmela.*)
He has arrived sooner than I.	Ha llegado mas pronto que yo.
A half-worn coat.	Una casaca *medio usada.*
To do things imperfectly.	Hacer las cosas imperfectamente. † *Hacer las cosas á medias.*

EXERCISES.

190.

What has become of your uncle?—I will tell you what has become of him.—Here is the chair upon which he often sat.—Is he dead?—He is dead.—When did he die?—He died two years ago.—I am very much afflicted (*afligido*) at it.—Why do you not sit down?—If you will stay with me I will sit down; but if you go I shall go along with you.—What has become of your aunt?—I do not know what has become of her.—Will you tell me what has become of your sister?—I will tell you what has become of her.—Is she dead?—She is not dead.—What has become of her?—She is gone to Vienna.—What has become of your sisters?—I cannot tell what has become of them, for I have not seen them these two years.—Are your parents still alive?—They are dead.—How long is it since your cousin (fem.) died?—It is six months since she died.—Did the wine sell well last year?—It did not sell very well; but it will sell better next year, for there will be a great deal, and it will not be dear.—Why do you open the door?—Do you not see how it smokes here?—I see it, but you must (*deber*) open the window instead of opening the door.—The window does not open easily; that is the reason why I open the door.—When will you

shut it?—I will shut it as soon as there is (*haya*) (Obs. A, Lesson LVIII.) no more smoke.—Did you often go a-fishing when you were in that country?—We often went a-fishing and a-hunting.—If you will go with us into the country you will see my father's castle.—You are very polite, Sir; but I have seen that castle already.

191.

When did you see my father's castle?—I saw it when I was travelling last year. It is a very fine castle, and is seen far off.—How is that said?—That is not said. That cannot be comprehended.—Cannot every thing be expressed in your language?—Every thing can be expressed, but not as in yours.—Will you rise early to-morrow?—It will depend upon circumstances; if I go to bed early I shall rise early, but if I go to bed late I shall rise late.—Will you love my children?—If they are good I shall love them.—Will you dine with us to-morrow?—If you get ready (*hace preparar*) the food I like I shall dine with you.—Have you already read the letter which you received this morning?—I have not opened it yet.—When will you read it?—I shall read it as soon as I have (*tenga*) time.—Of what use is that?—It is of no use.—Why have you picked it up?—I have picked it up in order to show it you.—Can you tell me what it is?—I cannot tell you, for I do not know; but I will ask (*preguntar*) my brother, who will tell you.—Where did you find it?—I found it on the shore of the river, near the wood.—Did you perceive it from afar?—I had no need to perceive it from afar, for I passed by the side of the river.—Have you ever seen such a thing?—Never.—Is it useful to speak much?—It is according to circumstances: if one wishes to learn a foreign (*estrangero*) language it is useful to speak a great deal.—Is it as useful to write as to speak?—It is more useful to speak than to write; but in order to learn a foreign language one must do both, (*lo uno y lo otro.*)—Is it useful to write all that one says?—That is useless.

192.

Where did you take this book from?—I took it out of (*del*) the room of your friend, (fem.)—Is it right to take the books of other people?—It is not right, I know; but I wanted it, and I hope that your friend will not be displeased, for I will return it to her as soon as I have read (*que le haya*) it.—What is your name?—My name is William, (*Guillermo*).—What is your sister's name?—Her name is Eleanor, (*Leonor.*)—Why does Charles complain of his sister?—Because she has taken his pens.—Of whom do those children complain?—Francis (*Francisco*) complains of Eleanor, and Eleanor of Francis.—Who is right?—They are both wrong; for Eleanor wishes to take Francis's books, and Francis Eleanor's.—To whom have you lent Cervantes'

works, (*las obras?*)—I have lent the first volume to William and the second to Louisa, (*Luisa.*)—How is that said in Spanish?—It is said thus.—How is that said in German?—That is not said in German.—Has the tailor brought you your new coat?—He has brought it me, but it does not fit (Lesson XLVIII.) me well.—Will he make you another?—He will make me another; for rather than wear it I will give it away, (*regalar.*)—Will you use that horse?—I shall not use it.—Why will you not use it?—Because it does not suit me.—Will you pay for it?—I will rather pay for it than use it.—To whom do those fine books belong, (*de quien son?*)—They belong to William.—Who has given them to him?—His father.—Will he read them?—He will tear them rather than read them.—Who has told you that?—He has told me so himself, (*él mismo.*)

193.

What countrywoman is that lady, (*señora?*)—She is from France.—Are you from France?—No, I am from Germany.—Why do you not give your clothes to mend?—It is not worth while, for I must have new clothes.—Is the coat which you wear not a good one?—It is a half-worn coat, and is good for nothing.—Would you be sorry if your mother were to arrive to-day?—I should not be sorry for it.—Would your sister be sorry if she were rich?—She would not be sorry for it.—Are you angry with any one?—I am angry with Louisa, who went to the opera without telling me a word of it.—Where were you when she went out?—I was in my room.—I assure you that she is very sorry for it; for had she known that you were in your room, she would have called you in order to take you along with her to the opera.—Charles V., who spoke fluently several European languages, used to say, (*solia decir,*) that we should speak (*que se debia hablar*) Spanish with the gods, Italian with our friend, (fem.,) French with our friend, (mas.,) German with soldiers, English with geese, (*gansos,*) Hungarian (*húngaro*) with horses, and Bohemian (*bohemio*) with the devil, (*el diablo.*)

SIXTY-SECOND LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima segunda.*

As to, (as for.)	*En cuanto á.*
As to me.	En cuanto á mí. Por lo que á mí me toca.

Obs. A. What (*lo que*) is generally translated *que*, or *que cosa*, before the infinitive.

As to that, I do not know what to say.	En cuanto á eso, yo no sé que decir.
I do not know what to do.	Yo no sé que (cosa) hacer.
I do not know where to go.	Yo no sé á donde ir.
He does not know what to answer.	Él no sabe que (cosa) responder.
We do not know what to buy.	No sabemos que (cosa) comprar.

To die of a disease.	Morir (morirse) de una enfermedad.
She died of the smallpox.	Ella murió de las viruelas.
The smallpox.	Las viruelas.
The fever.	Calentura. Fiebre.
The intermittent fever.	La terciana.
The apoplexy.	La apoplegía.
He had a cold fit.	Él tuvo un ataque de fiebre.
He has an ague.	Él tiene calentura.
His fever has returned.	Le ha vuelto la fiebre.
He has been struck with apoplexy.	Él ha tenido un ataque de apoplegía. † *Le ha dado una apoplegía.*
To strike.	*Herir. Golpear. Dar.*

Sure.	*Seguro. Segura.*
I am sure of that.	Estoy seguro de eso, (de ello.)
I am sure that she has arrived.	Estoy seguro que ella ha llegado.
I am sure of it.	Estoy seguro de ello.
Something has happened.	Algo ha sucedido.
Nothing has happened.	Nada ha sucedido.
What has happened?	¿ Que ha sucedido ?
What has happened to her?	¿ Que le ha sucedido á ella ?
She had an accident.	Á ella le ha sucedido un accidente.

To shed.	*Derramar.*
To pour out.	*Echar.*
A tear.	Una lágrima.
To shed tears.	Derramar lágrimas.
To pour out some drink.	Echar un trago. Echar de beber.
I pour out some drink for that man.	Echo un trago á ese hombre.
With tears in his, her, our, my eyes.	† Con lágrimas en los ojos.
Sweet. Mild.	Dulce. Apacible.
Sour. Acid.	Agrio. Ácido.
Some sweet wine.	Vino dulce.
A mild air.	Un semblante apacible.
A mild zephyr.	Un dulce céfiro.
A soft sleep.	Un dulce sueño.
Nothing makes life more agreeable than the society of, and the intercourse with our friends.	Nada hace la vida mas agradable que la compañía y el trato de nuestros amigos.

To repair to.	*Ir á* alguna parte. *Volver á.*
To repair to the army, to one's regiment.	Ir al ejército, volverse á su regimiento.
An army.	Un ejército.
A regiment.	Un regimiento
I repaired to that place.	Fuí á ese lugar.
He repaired there.	Fué allá.

To cry. To scream. To shriek.	*Gritar. Dar gritos. Chillar.*
To help.	*Ayudar. Socorrer.*
The help.	El socorro. La ayuda. La asistencia.
I help him to do that.	Le ayudo á hacer eso.
I help you to write.	Le ayudo á V. á escribir.
I will help you to work.	Le ayudaré á V á trabajar.
To cry for help.	Pedir socorro á voces.

To inquire after some one.	*Informarse de alguno.* *Preguntar por.*
Will you have the goodness to pass me that plate?	¿Tendrá V. la bondad de pasarme ese plato? † ¿Me hará V. el favor de pasar ese plato?
Will you pass me that plate, if you please?	¿Gusta V. de pasarme ese plato? †¿ *Se servirá V. pasarme ese plato?*
If you please.	Si V. gusta.
As you please. At your pleasure. As you like.	Como V. guste, (subj.)
To knock at the door.	*Llamar á la puerta. Tocar á.*

To trust some one.	*Confiarse á (de) alguno.* *Tener confianza en alguno.* *Fiarse de alguno.*
To distrust one.	*Desconfiar de.*
Do you trust that man?	¿Se fia V. de ese hombre?
I do trust him.	Yo me fio de él.
He trusts me.	Él se fia de mí.
We must not trust everybody.	No nos debemos fiar de todo el mundo.
Everybody, (every one.)	*Cada uno.*
Everybody, (all the world.)	*Todo el mundo.*

To laugh at something.	*Reirse de algo.*
I laugh at that.	Yo me rio de eso.
We will laugh at it.	Nos reirémos de ello.

Do you laugh at that?	¿Se rie V. de eso?
I do laugh at it.	Me rio de ello.
At what do they laugh?	¿De que se rien ellos, (ellas)?

To laugh in a person's face.	*Reirse de uno en sus barbas* *Reirse de uno en sus bigotes.*
We laughed in his face.	Nos reímos en su cara.
To laugh at, to deride some one.	*Reirse de uno. Burlarse de uno*
I laugh at (deride) you.	Me rio (me burlo) de V.
Did you laugh at us?	¿Se riéron VV. de nosotros? ¿Se han reido VV. de nosótros?
We did not laugh at you.	No nos reímos de VV. No nos hemos reido de VV.

Full.	Lleno.
A book full of errors.	Un libro lleno de errores, (yerros.)

To afford.	*Tener medios (proporcion) de.* *Poder.*
Can you afford to buy that horse?	¿Tiene V. medios de comprar ese caballo? ¿Puede V. comprar ese caballo?
I cannot afford it.	No tengo medios. No puedo.
I can afford it	Tengo proporcion. Puedo.

Who is there?	¿Quien está ahí?
It is I.	Yo. Soy yo. Yo soy.
It is not I.	Yo no soy. No soy yo.
It is he.	Es él. Él es.
It is not he.	No es él. Él no es.
Are they your brothers?	¿Son ellos los hermanos de V.?
It is they.	Son ellos. Ellos son.
It is not they.	No son ellos. Ellos no son.
Is it she?	¿Es ella?
It is she.	Ella es.
It is not she.	No es ella. Ella no es.
Are they your sisters?	¿Son ellas sus hermanas de V?
It is they, (fem.)	Son ellas. Ellas son.
It is not they, (fem.)	No son ellas. Ellas no son.
It is I who speak.	† Yo soy quien hablo.
It is they who laugh.	† Ellos (ellas) son quienes rien.
Is it you who laugh?	† ¿Es V. quien se rie?
It is thou who hast done it.	† Tú eres quien lo ha hecho.

It is you, gentlemen, who have said so, (that.)	† VV., caballeros, son quienes han dicho eso, (lo han dicho.)
We learn Spanish, my brother and I.	Mi hermano y yo aprendemos el español.

Obs. B. In Spanish, when a verb has two pronouns for a subject, it agrees in the plural with the person which has the priority. Example:—V. y yo lo *harémos*—You and I will do it. V. y él *escribirán* la carta—You and he will write the letter. Tú y él la *leeréis*—Thou and he will read it.

You and I will go into the country.	† V. y yo irémos al campo.
You and he will stay at home.	V. y él se quedarán en casa. *Vos y él os quedaréis en casa.*
You will go to the country, and I will return to town.	V. irá al campo, y yo volveré á la ciudad.
A lady.	Una señora.
What were you doing when your tutor was here?	¿Que hacia V. cuando su ayo estaba aquí?
I was doing nothing.	Yo no hacia nada.
I said nothing.	Yo no decia nada.

EXERCISES.

194.

Of what illness did your sister die?—She died of fever.—How is your brother?—My brother is no longer living. He died three months ago.—I am surprised (*sorprendido*) at it, for he was very well last summer when I was in the country. Of what did he die?—He died of apoplexy.—How is the mother of your friend?—She is not well; she had an attack of ague the day before yesterday, and this morning the fever has returned.—Has she an intermittent fever?—I do not know, but she often has cold fits.—What has become of the woman whom I saw at your mother's?—She died this morning of apoplexy.—Do your scholars learn their exercises by heart?—They will rather tear them than learn them by heart.—What does this man ask me for?—He asks you for the money which you owe him.—If he will repair to-morrow morning (*mañana por la mañana*) to my house I will pay him what I owe him.—He will rather lose his money than repair thither.—Why does the mother of our old servant shed tears? What has happened to her?—She sheds tears because the old clergyman, (*eclesiástico,*) her friend, who was so very good to her, (*que la favorecia tanto,*) died a few days ago.—Of what illness did he die?—He was struck with apoplexy.—Have you helped your father to write his letters?—I have helped him.—Will you help me to work when we go to town?—I will help you to work if you help me to get a livelihood.

195.

Have you inquired after the merchant who sells so cheap?—I have inquired after him, but nobody could tell me what has become of him.—Where did he live when you were here three years ago?—He lived then in Charles-street, No. 57.—How do you like (Lesson XXIV.) this wine?—I like it very well, but it is a little sour.—How does your sister like those apples, (*la manzana?*)—She likes them very well, but she says that they are a little too sweet.—Will you have the goodness to pass that plate to me?—With much pleasure.—Shall I pass these fishes to you?—I will thank you to (*me hará V. el favor*) pass them to me.—Shall I pass the bread to your sister?—You will oblige her by (*V. le dará gusto*) passing it to her.—How does your mother like our food?—She likes it very well, but she says that she has eaten enough.—What dost thou ask me for?—Will you be kind enough to (*tenga V. la bondad*) give me a little bit (*un pedacito*) of that mutton?—Will you pass me the bottle, if you please?—Have you not drunk enough?—Not yet, for I am still thirsty.—Shall I give you some wine?—No; I like cider better.—Why do you not eat?—I do not know what to eat.—Who knocks at the door?—It is a foreigner.—Why does he cry?—He cries because a great misfortune has happened to him.—What has happened to you?—Nothing has happened to me.—Where will you go to this evening?—I do not know where to go.—Where will your brothers go to?—I do not know where they will go to; as for me, I shall go to the theatre.—Why do you go to town?—I go thither in order to purchase some books. Will you go thither with me?—I will go with you, but I do not know what to do there.

196.

Must I sell to that man on credit?—You may (*poder*) sell to him, but not on credit; you must not trust him, for he will not pay you.—Has he already deceived anybody?—He has already deceived several merchants who have trusted him.—Must I trust those ladies?—You may trust them; but as to me I shall not trust them, for I have often been deceived by (*por las*) women, and that is the reason why I say: We must not trust everybody.—Do those merchants trust you?—They trust me, and I trust them.—Whom do those gentlemen laugh at?—They laugh at those ladies who wear red gowns (*el trage*) with yellow ribbons.—Why do those people laugh at us?—They laugh at us because we speak badly.—Ought we to laugh at persons who speak badly?—We ought not to laugh at them; we ought, on the contrary, to listen to them, and if they make blunders, (*faltas,*) we ought to correct them to them.—What are you laughing at?—I am laughing at your hat: how long (*cuanto hace que*) have you been wearing it so large?—Since I

returned from Germany.—Can you afford to buy a horse and a carriage?—I can afford it.—Can your brother afford to buy that large house?—He cannot afford it.—Will your cousin buy that horse?—He will buy it, if it pleases (*convenir* *) him.—Have you received my letter?—I have received it with much pleasure. I have shown it to my Spanish master, who was surprised, for there was not a single fault in it.—Have you already received Calderon's and Moratin's works?—I have received those of Moratin; as to those of Calderon, I hope to receive them next week.

197.

Is it thou, Charles, who hast soiled my book?—It is not I, it is your little sister who has soiled it.—Who has broken my fine inkstand?—It is I who have broken it.—Is it you who have spoken of me?—It is we who have spoken of you, but we have said of you nothing but good, (*que no sea bueno.*)—Who knocks at the door?—It is I, will you open it?—What do you want, (*desear?*)—I come to ask you for the money which you owe me, and the books which I lent you.—If you will have the goodness to come to me to-morrow I will return both to you.—Is it your sister who is playing on the piano?—It is not she.—Who is it?—It is my cousin, (fem.)—Is it your sisters who are coming?—It is they.—Is it your neighbors (fem.) who are laughing at you?—They are not our neighbors.—Who are they?—They are the daughters of the countess whose brother has bought your house.—Are they the ladies you have spoken of to me?—They are.—Shall you learn Spanish?—My brother and I will learn it.—Shall we go to the country to-morrow?—I shall go to the country, and you will remain in town.—Shall my sister and I go to the opera?—You and she will remain at home, and your brother will go to the opera.—What did you say when your tutor was scolding you?—I said nothing because I had nothing to say, for I had not done my task, and he was in the right to scold me.—What were you doing while he was out?—I was playing on the violin, instead of doing what he had given me to do.—What has my brother told you?—He has told me that he would be the happiest man in the (*del*) world, if he knew the Spanish language, one of the most useful of all languages for the Americans in the present times.

SIXTY-THIRD LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima tercera.*

To get into a bad scrape.	*Caer en enredo, (empeño.)* *Meterse en enredos, (marañas.)*
To get out of a bad scrape.	*Salir de enredos, (empeños.)*
I got out of the scrape.	He salido del enredo, (del *lance.*)
That man is ever getting into bad scrapes, but he always gets out of them again.	Ese hombre cae siempre en enredos, pero siempre sale de ellos.

Between, amongst, amidst.	*Entre.*
To make some one's acquaintance. *To become acquainted with somebody.*	*Entablar (hacer) conocimiento con alguno.* *Tener trato con alguno.*
I have made his or her acquaintance. I have become acquainted with him or her.	He entablado conocimiento con él, (con ella.) He hecho amistad con él, (con ella.)
To be acquainted with.	*Conocer.* (See verbs in *cer.*)
Are you acquainted with him, (her?)	¿ Le conoce V.? ¿ La conoce V.?
I do know him, (her.)	Yo le (la) conozco. Le trato.
The acquaintance.	El conocido. La conocida.
He is an acquaintance of mine.	Es un conocido mio.
She is my acquaintance.	Es conocida mia.
He is not a friend, he is but an acquaintance.	No es amigo, solo es conocido mio.

Obs. A. When *to know* means *to be acquainted with*, it is rendered in Spanish by *conocer*, but in all other cases it is rendered by *saber*. Example:—I know that gentleman (that lady)—*Yo conozco á ese caballero, (á esa señora.)* I know my lesson—*Yo sé mi leccion.* I know what you wish to say—*Yo sé lo que V. quiere decir.*

To enjoy.	*Gozar.*
Do you enjoy good health?	¿ Goza V. de una buena salud?
To be well.	*Estar bueno.*
She is well.	Ella está buena.
To imagine.	*Imaginar. Imaginarse.*

Fellow-creatures.	Criaturas de la misma especie.
Fellow, (match.)	Compañero. Compañera. Igual.
He has not his equal, or his match.	Él no tiene compañero, (semejante.) Él es sin par. No tiene par.

To resemble some one.	*Parecerse á uno. Parecer*
To look like some one.	*Asemejarse á uno.*
That man resembles my brother.	Ese hombre se parece á mi hermano.
That beer looks like water.	Esa cerveza parece agua.
Each other.	*El uno el otro. Uno á otro.*
We resemble each other.	Nos parecemos el uno al otro.
They do not resemble each other.	No se parecen el uno al otro.
The two brothers love each other.	Los dos hermanos se aman uno á otro.
Are you pleased with each other?	¿ Estan VV. satisfechos el uno del otro, (or uno de otro) ?
We are.	Si. Estamos, (or lo estamos.)
As, or *as well as.*	*Como. Así como. Tan bien—como.*

The appearance, the countenance.	La apariencia. El semblante. La cara. El ademan.
To show a disposition to.	Manifestar una intencion de. Parecer deseoso de.
That man whom you see shows a desire to approach us.	Ese hombre que V. ve parece deseoso de acercarse á nosotros.
To look pleased with some one.	† *Mostrar (hacer) buena cara.*
To look cross at some one.	† *Mostrar (hacer) mala cara.*
When I go to see that man, instead of receiving me with pleasure, he looks displeased.	Cuando voy á ver á ese hombre, en vez de recibirme con gusto, me muestra (me pone) mala cara.
A good-looking man.	Un hombre de buen parecer, (de buena traza.)
A bad-looking man.	Un hombre de mal parecer, (de mala traza.)
Bad-looking people, or folks.	Gente de mala traza.
To go to see some one.	Ir á ver á alguno.
To pay some one a visit.	Hacer una visita á alguno.
To frequent a place.	Frecuentar un parage. Concurrir á.
To frequent societies.	Concurrir á tertulias.
To associate with some one.	Frecuentar á uno.

To look like, to appear.	*Tener semblante. Parecer.*
How does he look?	† ¿ Que semblante tiene?
He looks gay, (sad, contented.)	† Tiene semblante alegre, (triste, contento.)
You appear very well.	† V. tiene muy buen semblante.
You look like a doctor.	† V. parece médico. V. tiene traza de médico.

She looks (appears to be) angry.	† Parece que ella está enfadada.
They look (appear) contented.	Parecen contentos.
To look good, (to appear to be good.)	Parecer bueno.
To drink to some one.	Brindar á alguno.
To drink some one's health.	Beber á la salud de alguno.
I drink your health.	Yo bebo á la salud de V.

It is all over with me.	† Acabóse todo (para mí) para conmigo.
It is all over.	† Acabóse.

To hurt some one's feelings.	Herir á uno en el alma. † *Dar que sentir.*
You have hurt that man's feelings.	V. ha herido á ese hombre en el alma.

Obs. B. The nouns *alma*, soul; *agua*, water; *águila*, eagle; *acta*, act, or record; *ala*, wing; *ave*, bird; *ama*, the mistress of a house, or housekeeper; *ancla*, anchor; *arma*, weapon, and a few others, though feminine, require the masculine article; but only in the singular number, and when they are immediately preceded by it; as, The honest housekeeper said the same: *Lo mismo dijo* el *ama*—(D. Quixote, ch. 6.) The good mistress received them: *La buena ama los recibió.* There are those who drink the delicious waters of the celebrated Xantus: *Allí estan los que beben* las *dulces* aguas *del famoso Xanto*—(D. Quixote, ch. 18.)

A place.	Un lugar. Un parage. Un sitio.
I know a good place to swim in.	Conozco un buen sitio para nadar.

To experience, to undergo.	*Experimentar. Padecer.* *Pasar por.*
I have experienced a great many misfortunes.	He padecido muchos infortunios. He pasado por muchas desgracias.
To suffer.	*Sufrir. Padecer.*
Dost thou suffer?	¿ Sufres (padeces) tú ?
I do suffer.	Yo padezco. Yo sufro.
He suffers.	Él sufre. Él padece.
To feel a pain in one's head or foot.	Tener dolor de cabeza. Padecer de la cabeza (del pie.)
I felt a pain in my eye.	† He padecido de los ojos. *He tenido mal de ojos.*
To neglect.	*Descuidar de.*
To yield.	*Ceder. Rendirse. Sujetarse.*
We must yield to necessity.	† Se debe ceder á la necesidad.

To spring forward.	*Saltar. Abalanzarse á. Echarse sobre.*
The cat springs upon the rat.	El gato se abalanza á la rata.
To leap on horseback.	Saltar sobre un caballo.
An increase, an augmentation.	Aumento. Colmo. Por mayor.
For more bad luck.	Por colmo de la desgracia. Por mayor desgracia. Para colmo de la desgracia.
For more good luck.	Para colmo de la dicha. Por colmo de la dicha. Por mayor dicha.
For more bad luck I have lost my purse.	Por mayor desgracia he perdido mi bolsa.

To lose one's wits.	Perder la chabeta, (el juicio.) Perder la cabeza. Irsele á uno la cabeza.
That man has lost his wits, and he does not know what to do.	Ese hombre ha perdido la cabeza, (el juicio,) y no sabe que hacer. Á ese hombre se le ha ido la cabeza, y no sabe que hacer.

Obstinately, by all means.	Por fuerza. Positivamente. Á toda fuerza. Absolutamente.
That man wishes by all means to lend me money.	Ese hombre quiere absolutamente (por fuerza) prestarme dinero.

To follow.	Seguir *.
I follow, thou followest, he follows.	Sigo. Sigues. Sigue.
To pursue.	*Perseguir.* (Conj. like *Seguir.*)
To preserve, to save.	Preservar. Ahorrar.

EXERCISES.

198.

Why do you associate with those people?—I associate with them because they are useful to me.—If you continue to associate with them you will get into bad scrapes, for they have many enemies.—How does your cousin conduct himself?—He does not conduct himself very well, for he is always getting into some bad scrape, (or other.)—Do you not sometimes get into bad scrapes?—It is true (*verdad*) that I sometimes get into them, but I always get out of them again.—Do you see those men who seem desirous of approaching us?—I do see them, but I do not fear them, (*temer,*) for they hurt nobody.—We must go away, (*retirarnos,*) for I do not like to mix with people whom I do

not know.—I beg of you not to be afraid of them, for I perceive my uncle among them.—Do you know a good place to swim in?—I know one.—Where is it?—On that side (Lesson XXXVIII.) of the river, behind the wood, (*el bosque,*) near the high road, (*el camino real.*)—When shall we go to swim?—This evening, if you like.—Will you wait for me before the city gate?—I shall wait for you there; but I beg of you not to forget it.—You know that I never forget my promises.—Where did you become acquainted with that lady?—I became acquainted with her at the house of one of my relations.—Why does your cousin ask me for (Lesson XLI.) money and books?—Because he is a fool; of me, (*á mí,*) who am his nearest relation, (*su mas cercano pariente,*) and his best friend, he asks nothing.—Why did you not come to dinner?—I have been hindered, but you have been able to dine without me.—Do you think that we shall not dine, if you cannot come?—How long (*hasta que hora*) did you wait for me?—We waited for you till a quarter past seven, and as you did not come we dined without you.—Have you drunk my health?—We have drunk yours, and that of your parents.

199.

How does your uncle look, (*que semblante?*)—He looks very gay, for he is much pleased with his children.—Do his friends look as gay as he?—They, on the contrary, look sad, because they are discontented. My uncle has no money, and is always contented, and his friends, who have a good deal (of it,) are scarcely ever so.—Do you like your sister?—I like her much, and as she is very good-natured (*es muy cariñosa*) to (*con*) me I am so to her; but how do you like yours?—We love each other, because we are pleased with each other.—A certain (*cierto*) man liked much wine, but he found in it (*él*) two bad qualities. "If I put water to it," said he, "I spoil it; and if I do not put any to it, it spoils me."—Does your cousin resemble you?—He resembles me.—Do your sisters resemble each other?—They do not resemble each other; for the elder (*mayor*) is idle and naughty, and the younger (*la menor*) assiduous and good-natured towards everybody.—How is your aunt?—She is very well.—Does your mother enjoy good health?—She imagines she enjoys good health, but I believe she is mistaken, for she has had a bad cough these six months of which (*de la cual*) she cannot get rid.—Is that man angry with you?—I think he is angry with me because I do not go to see him: but I do not like to go to his house, for when I go to him, instead of receiving me with pleasure, he looks displeased.—You must not believe that; he is not angry with you, for he is not so bad (*malo*) as he looks, (*parece.*) He is the best man in the world; but one must know him in order to appreciate him.—There

is a great difference (*la diferencia*) between you and him, (*él*;) you look pleased with all those who come to see you, and he looks cross at them.

200.

Is it right to laugh thus at everybody?—If I laugh at your coat I do not laugh at everybody.—Does your son resemble any one?—He resembles no one.—Why do you not drink?—I do not know what to drink, for I like good wine, and yours looks like vinegar.—If you wish to have some other I shall go down (*bajar*) into the cellar to fetch you some.—You are too polite, Sir, I shall drink no more to-day.—Have you known my father long?—I have known him long, for I made his acquaintance when I was yet at school. We often worked for one another, and we loved each other like brothers.—I believe it, for you resemble each other.—When I had not done my exercises he did them for me, and when he had not done his I did them for him.—Why does your father send for the physician?—He is ill, and as (*y como*) the physician does not come he sends for him.—Ah, (*Ay,*) it is all over with me!—But, bless me, (*Dios mio!*) why do you cry thus?—I have been robbed (Obs. A, Lesson XLV.) of my gold rings, (*la sortija de oro,*) my best clothes, and all my money; that is the reason why I cry.—Do not make (*no haga V.*) so much noise, for it is we who have taken them all, in order to teach you to take better care (*de cuidar mejor,* Lesson L.) of your things, (*cosas,*) and to shut the door of your room when you go out.—Why do you look so sad?—I have experienced great misfortunes; after having lost all my money I was beaten by bad-looking men; and to my still greater ill-luck, I hear that my good uncle, whom I love so much, has been struck with apoplexy.—You must not afflict yourself (*no se aflija V.*) so much, for you know that we must yield to necessity.

SIXTY-FOURTH LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima cuarta.*

Obs. A. How, how much, and *how many,* in exclamatory sentences, are translated by *cuan* before adjectives, and by *que de, cuanto,* or *cuantos* before nouns.

How!	*¡ Cuan! ¡ Que de!* *¡ Cuanto! ¡ Cuantos!*
How good you are!	¡ Cuan bueno es V.! ¡ Que de bondad tiene V.! ¡ Cuanta bondad tiene V.!
How foolish he is!	¡ Cuan necio es!
How foolish she is!	¡ Cuan necia es ella!

How rich that man is!	¡ Cuan rico es ese hombre! ¡ Que de riquezas tiene ese hombre! ¡ Cuantas riquezas tiene ese hombre!
How handsome that woman is!	¡ Cuan hermosa es esa señora!
How much kindness you have for me!	† ¡ Que de bondad tiene V. para mí! † *¡ Cuanta es la bondad de V. para conmigo!*
How many obligations I am under to you!	¡ Que de obligaciones le debo yo á V.!
To be under obligations to some one.	*Deber obligaciones.* *Tener obligaciones.* *Estar obligado á uno.*
I am under many obligations to him.	Le debo (le tengo) muchas obligaciones. Le estoy muy obligado.
How many people!	¡ Que de gente! ¡ Cuanta gente! *¡ Cuantos!*
How happy you are!	¡ Cuan dichoso es V.!
How much wealth that man has!	¡ Que de riquezas tiene ese hombre!
How much money that man has spent in his life!	¡ Que de dinero ha gastado ese hombre en su vida!

To be obliged to some one for something.	Agradecérselo á uno. Estimárselo á uno.
To be indebted to some one for something.	Deberle algo á uno.
I am indebted to him for it.	Se lo debo á él.
To thank.	*Agradecer. Dar gracias.*
To thank some one for something.	Agradecérselo á uno.
I thank you for the trouble you have taken for me.	Yo le agradezco á V. el trabajo que se ha tomado por mí.

Is there any thing more grand?	¿ Que cosa hay mas grande?
Is there any thing more cruel?	¿ Que cosa hay mas cruel?
Is there any thing more wicked?	¿ Que cosa peor hay, (mas mala hay)?
Can any thing be more handsome?	¿ Que cosa mas hermosa puede haber?

How large? Of what size?	¿ De que tamaño?
How high? Of what height?	¿ De que alto?[1] ¿ De que altura?
How deep? Of what depth?	¿ De que profundidad?

---

[1] In speaking of dimension, the adjective is more generally used than the substantive.

Obs. B. When speaking of dimension, we use in Spanish the verb tener when the English use the verb *to be;* and the preposition *de* stands before the noun or adjective of dimension.

Of what height is her house?	† ¿ Cuanto tiene de alto(de altura) la casa de ella? / ¿ Que altura tiene la casa de ella?
It is nearly fifty feet high.	† Tiene cerca de cincuenta piés de alto, (de altura.)
Our house is thirty feet broad.	† Nuestra casa tiene trienta piés de ancho, (de anchura.)
That table is six feet long.	† Esa mesa tiene seis piés de larga, (de largura.)
That river is twenty feet deep.	† Ese rio tiene veinte piés de profundo, (de profundidad.)
The size.	El tamaño. El talle. La estatura.
Of what size is that man?	† ¿ Que tamaño tiene ese hombre? / ¿ De que tamaño es ese hombre?
How was that child dressed?	¿ Como estaba vestido ese niño?
He was dressed in green.	† Estaba vestido de verde.
The man with the blue coat.	† El hombre de la casaca azul.
The woman with the red gown.	† La mujer del vestido encarnado.

True	Verdad.
Is it true that his house is burnt?	¿ Es verdad que su casa se ha quemado?
It is true.	Es verdad.
It is not (true.)	No es verdad.
Is it not (true?)	¿ No es verdad?

Perhaps.	Quizá. Quizas. Acaso. / Por ventura. Tal vez.
I shall perhaps go there.	Quizá iré allá.
To share. To divide.	*Partir. Dividir. Participar.*

Whose?	*¿ De quien?* (See Lessons XXI. and XXIX.)
Whose horse is this?	¿ De quien es ese caballo?
It is mine. It belongs to me.	Es mio.
Whose horses are these?	¿ De quien son estos caballos?
They are mine. They belong to me.	Son mios.
Whose house is that?	¿ De quien es esa casa?
It is mine. It belongs to me.	Es mia. *Mé* pertenece.
Whose houses are these?	¿ De quien son estas casas?
They are mine. They belong to me.	Son mias. † *Son de mi propiedad*

To run up.	*Acudir. Correr á.*
Many men had run up; but instead of extinguishing the fire, they set to plundering.	Muchos hombres habian acudido, pero en vez de apagar el fuego, se pusiéron á saquear.
To run to the assistance of some one.	Acudir á socorrer á alguno.
To save. To deliver.	*Salvar. Libertar.*
To save anybody's life.	Salvar la vida á alguno.
To plunder. To rob.	Pillar. Saquear. Robar.
To set about something.	Ponerse á.
Have they succeeded in extinguishing the fire?	¿Han logrado apagar el fuego?
They have succeeded in it.	Lo han logrado.

The watch indicates the hours.	El reloj señala (apunta) la hora.
To indicate. To mark.	*Indicar. Señalar. Marcar.*

To quarrel.	*Reñir *. Pelcar.*
To quarrel with one.	Reñir con alguno.
To dispute (to contend) about something.	Disputar (altercar) sobre algo.
About what are these people disputing?	¿Acerca de que (sobre que) se disputan estas gentes?
They are disputing about who shall go first.	Se disputan sobre quien se irá primero.

Thus. So.	*Así. De esta manera.*
To *be ignorant of*, (not to know.)	*Ignorar.* (No saber.)
The day before.	*El dia ántes. La víspera.*
The day before that day was Saturday.	El dia ántes de aquel dia era un Sábado. La víspera de aquel dia era un Sábado.
The day before Sunday is Saturday.	† La víspera del Domingo es el Sábado.

EXERCISES.

201.

Can you not get rid of that man? (Lesson LIII.)—I cannot get rid of him, for he will absolutely follow me.—Has he not lost his wits?—It may be, (*puede ser.*)—What does he ask you for?—He wishes to sell me a horse which I do not want.—Whose houses are those?—They are mine.—Do these pens belong to you?—No, they belong to my sister.—Are those the pens with which she writes so well?—They are the same.—Whose gun is this?—It is my father's.—Are these

books your sister's ?—They are hers.—Whose carriage is this ?—It is mine.—Which is the man of whom you complain ?—It is he (*el que*) who wears a red coat.—"What is the difference (*la diferencia*) between a watch and me ?" inquired (*preguntó*) a lady of a young officer.—"My lady," replied he, (*respondió este,*) "a watch marks the hours, and near (*cerca*) you one forgets them."—A Russian peasant who had never seen asses, (*burros,*) seeing several in France, said, (*dijo,*) "Lord, (*Dios mio!*) what large hares (*la liebre*) there are in this country !"—How many obligations I am under to you, my dear friend! you have saved my life! without you I had been lost.—Have those miserable men hurt you ?—They have beaten and robbed me, and when you ran to my assistance they were about to (*iban*) strip (*desnudarme*) and kill me.—I am happy to have delivered you from the (*de las*) hands of those robbers.—How good you are !

202.

Will you go to Mr. Tortenson's to-night ?—I shall, perhaps, go.—And will your sisters go ?—They will, perhaps.—Had you any pleasure yesterday at the concert ?—I had no pleasure there, for there was such a multitude of people there that one could hardly get in.—I bring you a pretty present with which you will be much pleased.—What is it ?—It is a silk cravat.—Where is it ?—I have it in my pocket, (*en mi bolsillo.*)—Does it please you ?—It pleases me much, and I thank you for it with all my heart. I hope that you will at last accept (*aceptar*) something of me.—What do you intend to give me ?—I will not tell you, for if I do tell you, you will have no pleasure when I give it to you.—Have you seen any one at the market ?—I have seen a good many people there.—How were they dressed ?—Some were dressed in blue, some in green, some in yellow, and several in red.—Who are those men ?—The one who is dressed in gray is my neighbor, and the man with the black coat the physician whose son has given my neighbor a blow with a stick.—Who is the man with the green coat ?—He is one of my relations.—Are there many philosophers in your country ?—There are as many there as in yours.—How does this hat fit me ?—It fits you very well.—How does that coat fit your brother ?—It fits him admirably.—Is your brother as tall (*alto*) as you ?—He is taller than I, but I am older (*viejo*) than he.—Of what size is that man ?—He is five feet four inches (*una pulgada*) high.—How high is the house of our landlord ?—It is sixty feet high.—Is your well deep ?—Yes, Sir, for it is fifty feet deep.—"There are many learned men (*un sabio*) in Rome, are there not, (*no es verdad?*") Milton asked a Roman. "Not so many as when you were there," answered (*respondió*) the Roman.

203.

Is it true that your uncle has arrived?—I assure you that he has arrived.—Is it true that the king has assured you of his assistance, (*de su asistencia?*)—I assure you that it is true.—Is it true that the six thousand (*mil;* takes no *s* in the plural) men, whom we were expecting, have arrived?—I have heard so.—Will you dine with us?—I cannot dine with you, for I have just eaten.—Will your brother drink a glass of wine?—He cannot drink, for I assure you that he has just drunk.—Why are those men quarrelling?—They are quarrelling because they do not know what to do.—Have they succeeded in extinguishing the fire?—They have at last succeeded in it; but it is said (Obs. A, Lesson XLV.) that several houses have been burnt.—Have they not been able to save any thing?—They have not been able to save any thing; for instead of extinguishing the fire, the miserable wretches (*los malvados*) who had come up, set to plundering.—What has happened?—A great misfortune has happened.—Why did my friends set out without me?—They waited for you till twelve o'clock, and seeing that you did not come they set out.—What is the day before Monday called?—The day before Monday is Sunday.—Why did you not run to the assistance of your neighbor whose house has been burnt?—I was quite (*enteramente*) ignorant of his house being on fire, (*que su casa se estaba quemando;*) for had I known it I would have run to his assistance.

SIXTY-FIFTH LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima quinta.*

To propose.	*Proponer. Proponerse.* *Hacer cuenta de.*
I propose going on a journey.	Me propongo hacer un viaje. Hago cuenta de hacer un viaje.
He proposes joining a hunting party.	Intenta juntarse á una partida de caza.
A game at chess.	Una partida de ajedrez.
A game at billiards.	Una partida de billar. Una mesa de billar.
A game at cards.	Un juego de cartas. Una partida de naipes.

To succeed.	*Conseguir. Alcanzar* *Lograr. Salir bien.*
Do you succeed in doing that?	¿Logra V. hacer eso?
I do succeed in it.	Si, logro hacerlo.

To endeavor.	*Esforzarse. Procurar. Intentar*
I endeavor to do it.	Yo procuro hacerlo.
I endeavor to succeed in it.	Yo procuro lograrlo.
Endeavor to do better.	Procure V. hacer mejor.

Since, considering.	*Ya que. Pues que.*
Since you are happy, why do you complain?	¿Ya que es V. dichoso, porque se queja?
To be thoroughly acquainted with a thing.	*Conocer una cosa á fondo.*
To make one's self thoroughly acquainted with a thing.	*Entrarse á fondo en (de) una cosa.*
That man understands that business perfectly.	Ese hombre conoce á fondo ese asunto, (ese negocio.)
I understand that well.	Estoy bien enterado en ello.
Since or *from.*	*Desde. Desde por.*
From that time.	Desde ese tiempo.
From my childhood.	Desde mi niñez, (infancia.)
From morning until night.	Desde por la mañana hasta la noche.
From the beginning to the end.	Desde el principio hasta el fin.
From here to there.	Desde aquí hasta allí.
I have had that book these two years.	† Ya van dos años que tengo ese libro.
I have lived in Madrid these three years.	† Tres años ha que estoy (or que vivo) en Madrid.

To blow, to blow out.	*Soplar. Apagar.*	
To reduce.	*Reducir.*	See verbs in *ucir.*
To produce.	*Producir.*	
To translate.	*Traducir.*	
To introduce.	*Introducir.*	
To destroy.	*Destruir.*	See verbs in *uir.*
To construct.	*Construir.*	

To reduce the price.	Reducir (bajar) el precio.
To reduce the price a dollar.	Reducir (bajar) un peso del precio.
To translate into Spanish.	Traducir al (en) español.
To translate from Spanish into English.	Traducir del español al inglés.
To translate from one language into another.	Traducir de una lengua á otra.
I introduce him to you.	Yo le introduzco en su casa de V. † Yo se le presento á V.

Self, selves.	Mismo. Misma. Mismos. Mismas.
Myself.	Yo mismo. Yo misma.
Thyself.	Tú mismo. Tú misma.
Himself.	Él mismo. Sí mismo.
Herself.	Ella misma. Sí misma.
Ourselves.	Nosotros mismos. Nosotras mismas.
Yourself.	V. mismo. V. misma. Sí mismo. Sí misma. *Vos mismo. Vos misma.*
Yourselves.	VV. mismos. VV. mismas. Sí mismos. Sí mismas. *Vosotros mismos. Vosotras mismas.*
One's self.	Sí mismo.
He himself has told it me.	Él mismo me lo ha dicho.
He has told it me, (to myself, not to another person.)	Él me lo ha dicho á mí mismo.
One does not like to flatter one's self.	No gusta uno de lisongearse á sí mismo.

Even. Not —— even.	***Aun. Ni —— aun.***
He has not even money enough to buy some bread.	No tiene bastante dinero aun para comprar pan.
We must love everybody, even our enemies.	Debemos amar á todo el mundo; aun á nuestros enemigos.

***Again*, (anew.)**	*Otra vez. Segunda vez.* *De nuevo.* † *Volver á.*
He speaks again.	Habla otra vez. Habla segunda vez. † Vuelve á hablar.

To fall.	***Caer. Bajar.***
The price of the merchandise falls.	Baja el precio de las mercaderías.
To deduct.	***Deducir. Rebajar.***
To overcharge, to ask too much.	*Sobrecargar.* *Poner alguna cosa á mucho precio.*
Not having overcharged you, I cannot deduct any thing.	No habiendole puesto á V. muy subido el precio (muy alto el precio) no puedo rebajar nada.
An ell, a yard.	Una vara.
A mile.	Una milla.
A league.	Una legua.

***To produce*, (to yield, to profit.)**	*Producir. Dar. Vender* *Tener. Ganar.*

How much does that employment yield you a year?	¿ Cuanto le produce á V. al año su empleo ? *¿ Cuanto gana V. al año ?*
An employment.	Un empleo.

To make one's escape.	*Escaparse. Huir.*
To run away, flee.	*Huir. Escaparse.*
To take to one's heels.	*Apretar los talones.* † *Poner los pies en polvorosa.* † *Tomar las de. Villadiego.*
To desert.	*Desertar.*
He deserted the battle.	Ha desertado de la batalla.
The thief has run away.	El ladron se ha escapado.

By no means.	*De ningun modo.*
Not at all.	No del todo. De ningun modo. *Nada de eso.*

EXERCISES.

204.

Well, (*y bien,*) does your sister make any progress ?—She would make some, if she were as assiduous as you.—You flatter me.—Not at all; I assure you that I should be highly satisfied, (*muy,*) if all my pupils worked like you.—Why do you not go out to-day ?—I would go out if it were fine weather.—Shall I have the pleasure of seeing you to-morrow ?—If you wish it I will come.—Shall I still be here when you arrive, (*llegue ?*)—Will you have occasion (*ocasion*) to go to town this evening ?—I do not know, but I would go now if I had an opportunity, (*una buena ocasion.*)—You would not have so much pleasure, and you would not be so happy, if you had not friends and books.—Man (*el*) would not experience so much misery (*la miseria*) in his career, (*la carrera,*) and he would not be so unhappy, were he not so blind, (*ciego.*)—You would not have that insensibility (*esa insensibilidad*) towards the poor, and you would not be so deaf (*sordo*) to their supplication, (*el ruego,*) if you had been yourself in misery for some time.—You would not say that if you knew me well.—Why has your sister not done her exercises ?—She would have done them if she had not been prevented.—If you worked more, and spoke oftener, you would speak better.—I assure you, Sir, that I should learn better if I had more time.—I do not complain of you, but of your sister.—You would have no reason (*motivo*) to complain of her, had she had time to do what you gave her to do.—Do you already know what has happened ?—I have not heard any thing.—The house of our neighbor has been

urnt down, (*quemado.*)—Have they not been able to save any thing? —They were very fortunate (*muy afortunados*) in saving the persons hat were in it; but out of the (*de las*) things that were there, they ould save nothing.—Who has told you that?—Our neighbor himself as told it me.

205.

Why are you without a light?—The wind blew it out when you ame in.—What is the price of this cloth?—I sell it at three dollars nd a half the ell, (*la vara.*)—I think it very dear. Has the price of loth not fallen?—It has not fallen: the price of all goods has fallen, except that of cloth, (*ménos el del paño.*)—I will give you three dollars or it.—I cannot let you have (*dar*) it for (*por*) that price, for it costs me nore.—Will you have the goodness to show me some pieces (*la pieza*) of English cloth?—With much pleasure.—Does this cloth suit you? —It does not suit me.—Why does it not suit you?—Because it is too dear; if you will lower the price, (*rebajar alguna cosa,*) I shall buy twenty yards of it.—Not having asked too much, I cannot take off any thing.—You learn Spanish: does your master let you translate?—He lets me read, write, and translate.—Is it useful to translate in learning a foreign language?—It is useful to translate when you (*sabe*) nearly know the language you are learning; but while (*cuando*) you do not yet know any thing it is entirely (*del todo*) useless.—What does your Spanish master make you do?—He makes me read a lesson; afterwards he makes me translate English exercises into Spanish on the lesson which he has made me read; and from the beginning to the end of the lesson he speaks Spanish to me, and I have to answer him in the very language (*la misma lengua*) which he is teaching me.—Have you already learned much in that manner?—You see that I have already learned something, for I have hardly been learning it three months, and I already understand you when you speak to me, and can answer you.—Can you read (it) as well?—I can read and write as well as speak, (it.)—Does your master also teach German?—He teaches it.—Wishing to make his acquaintance, I must beg of you (*yo le suplico*) to introduce me to him, (*que me presente V. á él.*)

206.

How many exercises do you translate a day?—If the exercises are not difficult I translate from three to four every day; and when they are so I translate but one.—How many have you already done to-day? —It is the third which I am translating; but to-morrow I hope to be able to do one more, for I shall be alone, (*solo.*)—Have you paid a visit to my aunt?—I went to see her two months ago, and as she looked displeased, I have not gone to her any more since that time.—How do

you do to-day?—I am very unwell.—How do you like that soup?—I think it is very bad; but since I have lost my appetite (*el apetito*) I do not like any thing.—How much does that employment yield to your father?—It yields him more than four thousand dollars.—What news do they mention, (*decir?*)—They say nothing new.—What do you intend to do to-morrow?—I propose joining a hunting party.—Does your brother purpose playing (*hacer*) a game at billiards?—He proposes playing a game at chess.—Why do some people laugh when I speak? —Those are unpolite people; you have only to laugh also, and they will no longer laugh at you. If you did as I do (*como yo*) you would speak well. You must study (*es menester*) a little every day, and you will soon be no longer afraid to speak.—I will endeavor to follow your advice, for I have resolved (*proponerse*) to rise every morning at six o'clock, to study till ten o'clock, and to go to bed early.—Why does your sister complain?—I do not know; since she succeeds in every thing, and since (*y que*) she is happy, even happier than you and I, Why does she complain?—Perhaps she complains (*quejarse*) because she is not thoroughly acquainted with that business.—That may be.

SIXTY-SIXTH LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima sexta.*

A kind, a sort, (a species.)	*Género. Especie. Clase.*
What kind of fruit is that?	¿ Que especie de fruta es esa?
A stone, (of a fruit.)	Hueso, (de fruta.)
A stone of a peach, an apricot, a plum.	Un hueso de melocoton, albaricoque, ciruela.
Stone-fruit.	Fruta de hueso.
One must break the stone before one comes to the kernel.	Es necesario romper el hueso para conseguir la almendra.
A kernel.	Una pepita. Una almendra. Meollo.
An almond.	Una almendra.
Kernel-fruit.	Fruta de pepita.
It is a kernel-fruit.	Es fruta de pepita.

To gather.	*Cojer.*
I gather, I gathered, I will gather.	Cojo. Cojia. Cojeré.
To gather fruit.	*Cojer fruta.*
To serve up the soup.	*Servir la sopa.*
To bring in the dessert.	*Servir los postres.*
The fruit.	La fruta.
An apricot.	Un albaricoque. Un durazno.
A peach.	Un melocoton.

A plum.	Una ciruela
An anecdote.	Una anécdota.
Roast meat.	El asado.

The last.	El último. La última.
	Pasado. Pasada.
Last week.	La semana pasada, (última.)
To cease, to leave off.	*Cesar. Parar. Dejar de.*
I leave off reading.	Yo ceso de leer.
She leaves off speaking.	Ella cesa de hablar.

To avoid.	*Evitar. Escapar.*
To escape.	Escapar. Evitar.
To escape a misfortune.	Evitar una desgracia.
He ran away to avoid death.	Se escapó para evitar la muerte.

To do without a thing.	*Privarse de. Pasar. Pasarse sin.*
Can you do without bread?	¿ Puede V. pasar sin pan?
	¿ Puede V. privarse de pan?
I can do without it.	Puedo pasar sin él.
	Me puedo privar de él.
There are many things which we must do without.	Hay muchas cosas sin las cuales se puede pasar, (de las cuales puede uno pasarse.)

To execute a commission.	*Cumplir con un encargo.*
To acquit one's self of a commission.	*Ejecutar una comision.*
	Hacer una comision.
I have executed your commission.	He cumplido con su encargo de V.
Have you executed my commission?	¿ Ha cumplido V. con mi encargo, (comision)?
I have executed it.	He cumplido con él, (ella.)
To do one's duty.	*Cumplir con su obligacion, (deber.)*
To discharge, to do, or to fulfil one's duty.	*Hacer su deber.*
That man always does his duty.	Ese hombre cumple siempre con su obligacion.
That man always fulfils his duty.	

To rely, to depend upon something.	*Contar con. Confiar en.*
He depends upon it.	Él confia en eso.
I rely upon it.	Cuento con eso.
You may rely upon him.	V. puede contar con él, (confiar en él.)

To suffice, to be sufficient.	*Bastar. Ser bastante, (suficiente.)*
Is that bread sufficient for you?	¿Le basta á V. ese pan?
It is sufficient for me.	Si. Me basta.
Will that money be sufficient for that man?	¿Será suficiente ese dinero para ese hombre?
It will be sufficient for him.	Será suficiente para él.
Little wealth suffices to the wise.	Poca riqueza basta al sabio.
Has that sum been sufficient for that man?	¿Ha sido bastante esa suma para ese hombre?
Was that man contented with that sum?	¿Estaba contento ese hombre con esa suma?
It has been sufficient for him.	Ha sido bastante para él.
He has been contented with it.	Ha estado satisfecho con ella.
To be contented with something.	Estar satisfecho con, (or de.)
It would be sufficient for him if you would only add a few dollars.	*Seria bastante para él* si V. añadiera solamente algunos pesos.
He would be contented if you would add a few dollars.	Si V. añadiese algunos pesos, *él estaria satisfecho.*

To add.	*Añadir. Acrecentar* *. *Aumentar.*
To build.	*Edificar. Fabricar.*
To embark, to go on board.	*Embarcar. Embarcarse. Ir á bordo. Abordo.*
A sail.	Una vela.
To set sail.	Hacer vela. Hacerse á la vela.
To set sail for.	Hacer vela para.
To set sail for America.	Hacerse á la vela para la América.
To sail.	Navegar.
Under full sail.	A velas llenas. A velas tendidas.
To set under full sail.	Andar á buena vela.
He embarked on the sixteenth of last month.	Se embarcó el diez y seis del mes pasado.
He sailed on the thirteenth instant.	Se hizo á la vela el trece *del* corriente.
The instant, the present month.	El corriente.
The fourth or fifth instant.	El cuatro ó cinco del corriente.
The letter is dated the 6th instant.	La carta lleva fecha del seis del corriente.

That is to say, (i. e.)	*Es decir. A saber.*
Et cætera, (etc., &c.)	*Et cétera, (etc., &c.)*
My pen (quill) is better than yours.	Mi pluma es mejor que la de V.
I write better than you.	Yo escribo mejor que V.
They will warm the soup.	† Pondrán la sopa á calentar.

Dinner (or supper) is on the table.	La comida (or la cena) está en la mesa.
Do you choose any soup?	¿ Gusta V. de sopa ?
Shall I help you to some soup?	¿ Le serviré á V. un poco de sopa ?
I will trouble you for a little.	Hágame V. el favor de darme un poco.
To serve up, to attend.	Servir. Servirse. Asistir. Poner en la mesa.

EXERCISES.

207.

I should like to (*querria*) know why I cannot speak as well as you? —I will tell you: you would speak quite as well (*tan bien como*) as I, if you were not so bashful, (*corto.*) But if you had studied your lessons more carefully you would not be afraid to speak; for in order to speak well one must know, (*sepa,*) and it is very natural that he who does not know well what he has learned, should be timid, (*sea corto,* pres. subj.) You would not be so timid as you are, if you were sure to make no faults.

I come to wish you a good morning.—You are very kind, (*bondoso.*) —Would you do me a favor?—Tell me what you want, for I would do any thing (*cualquiera cosa*) to oblige you, (*servirle.*)—I want five hundred dollars, and I beg you to lend them to me. I will return them to you as soon as I have received my money. You would oblige (*favorecer*) me much if you would render (*hacer*) me this service.—I would do it with all my heart if I could; but having lost all my money, it is impossible for me (*me es imposible*) to render you this service.—Will you ask your brother whether he (*si*) is satisfied with (*con*) the money which I have sent him?—As to my brother, he is satisfied with it, but I am not so; for having suffered shipwreck (*naufragar*) I am in want of the money which you owe me.

208.

Have they served up the soup?—Thy have served it up some minutes ago.—Then it must be cold, and I only like soup hot, (*caliente.*) —They will warm it for you.—You will oblige me, (*favorecer.*)—Shall I help you to some of this roast meat?—I will trouble you for a little.—Will you eat some of this mutton?—I thank you, I like fowl better.—May I offer you (*le ofreceré*) some wine?—I will trouble you for a little.—Have they already brought in the dessert?—They have brought it in.—Do you like fruit?—I like fruit, but I have no more appetite.—Will you eat a little cheese?—I will eat a little.—Shall I help you to English or Dutch cheese?—I will eat a little Dutch

cheese.—What kind of fruit is that?—It is stone-fruit.—What is it called?—It is called thus.—Will you wash your hands?—I should like to (*querer*) wash them, but I have no towel to (*para*) wipe them with.—I will let you have (*mandaré que le den*) a towel, some soap, and some water.—I shall be much obliged (*agradecer*) to you.—May I ask you for (*me hará V. el favor de*) a little water?—Here is some, (*aquí la tiene V.*)—Can you do without soap?—As for soap I can do without it, but I must have a towel to wipe my hands with.—Do you often do without soap?—There are many things which we must do without.—Why has that man run away?—Because he had no other means of escaping the punishment (*castigo*) which he had deserved, (*merecer.*)—Why did your brothers not get a better horse?—If they had got rid of their old horse, they would have got a better.—Has your father arrived already?—Not yet, but we hope that he will arrive this very day, (*hoy mismo.*)—Has your friend set out in time?—I do not know, but I hope he has set out in time.

209.

Have you executed my commission?—I have executed it.—Has your brother executed the commission which I gave him?—He has executed it.—Would you execute a commission for me?—I am under so many obligations to you that I will always execute your commissions, when it shall please you to give me any.—Will you ask *the* merchant whether (*si*) he can let me have (*darme*) the horse at the price which I have offered him?—I am sure that he would be satisfied if you would add a few dollars more.—If I were sure of that, I would add a few dollars more.—Good morning, my children! have you done your task?—You well know that we always do it; for we must be *ill* (*seria menester que estuviésemos enfermos*, imperfect of the subjunctive, of which hereafter) not to (*para*) do it.—What do you give us to-day?—I give you to study the sixty-sixth lesson, and to do the exercises belonging to it; that is to say, the 207th, 208th, and 209th. Will you endeavor to commit no errors, (*hacer faltas?*)—We shall endeavor *to* commit none.—Is this bread sufficient for you?—It would be sufficient for me if I was not very hungry.—When did your brother embark for America?—He sailed on the 30th of last month.—Do you promise me to speak to your brother?—I promise you, you may depend upon it.—I rely upon you.—Will you work harder (*mejor*) for next lesson than you have done for this?—I will work harder.—May I rely upon it?—You may.

SIXTY-SEVENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima séptima.*

To be a judge of something.	*Ser perito (inteligente, facultativo) en alguna cosa.* Conocedor de. † *Entender de. Poder juzgar de.*
Are you a judge of cloth?	† ¿ Entiende V. de paños?
I am a judge of it.	† Si. Entiendo.
I am not a judge of it.	† No. No soy perito.
I am a good judge of it.	† Soy inteligente. † *Es mi oficio.*
I am not a good judge of it.	† No entiendo nada. No puedo juzgar.

To draw.	*Dibujar. Bosquejar.*
To chalk, to trace, (to counter-draw.)	*Dibujar con yeso. Trazar. Delinear. Calcar.*
To draw a landscape.	Dibujar un paisaje, (un pais.)
To draw after life.	Dibujar al natural.
The drawing.	El dibujo.
The drawer.	El dibujador. El dibujante.
Nature.	La naturaleza.

To manage, or *to go about a thing.*	† *Manejar. Hacer para. Procurar. Lograr.*
How do you manage to make a fire without tongs?	† ¿ Como hace V. para encender fuego sin tenazas?
I go about it so.	† Hago de esta manera.
You go about it the wrong way.	V. lo hace mal, († *al reves.*)
I go about it the right way.	Yo lo hago bien.
How does your brother manage to do that?	¿ De que modo procura su hermano de V. hacer eso?
Skilfully. Handily.	Diestramente. Mañosamente.
Dexterously. Cleverly.	Hábilmente.
Awkwardly.	Desmañadamente. Toscamente
Unhandily. Badly.	Torpemente. Malamente.

To forbid.	*Prohibir. No querer.*
I forbid you to do that.	Yo le prohibo á V. hacer eso.
To lower, to cast down.	*Bajar.*
To cast down one's eye.	† Bajar los ojos.
The curtain.	La cortina. El telon.
The curtain rises—falls.	La cortina se levanta, (baja.) El telon se levanta, (se baja.)
The stocks have fallen.	Los fondos públicos han bajado.

The day falls.	El dia cae. † *El sol se pone.*
Night comes on.	† *Anochece.* † *Se hace noche.*
It grows dark.	† *Obscurece.*
It grows late.	Se hace tarde.
To stoop.	*Encorvarse. Inclinarse. Bajarse.*

To smell.	*Oler* *.
To feel.	*Sentir* *.
He smells of garlic.	Huele á ajo.
To feel some one's pulse.	† Tomar el pulso á alguno.
To consent to a thing.	*Consentir* *.
I consent to it.	Yo consiento en ello, (en eso.)

To hide, to conceal.	*Esconder. Ocultar.*
The mind.	El entendimiento. La mente.
Indeed.	En verdad. A la verdad.
In fact.	En efecto.
The truth.	La verdad.
The effect.	El efecto.
True.	Verdadero. † *Verdad.*
It is true.	† *Es verdad.*
A true man.	Es hombre sincero.
This is the right place for that picture.	Este es el verdadero lugar para ese cuadro.

To think much of one, (to esteem one.)	*Hacer gran* (or *mucho*) *caso de uno. Hacer estimacion.*
To esteem some one.	*Estimar á alguno. Apreciar.*
I do not think much of that man.	Yo no hago gran caso de ese hombre. † *No tengo en mucho á ese hombre.*
I think much of him.	Yo hago mucho caso de él.
I esteem him much.	Yo le estimo mucho.
The case.	*El caso.*
The flower, the bloom, the blossom.	La flor.
On a level with, even with.	*A nivel de. A flor de*
That house is on a level with the water.	Esa casa está á flor del agua.
To blossom, (to flourish.)	*Echar flores. Florecer.*
To grow. / *To grow tall.*	*Crecer.* (See verbs in *cer*, App.)
That child grows so fast that we may even see it.	Ese niño crece tan rápidamente que podemos verlo.
The rain has made the corn grow.	La lluvia ha hecho crecer el grano.
Corn.	Maiz.

A cover.	Un albergue. Una posada.
A shelter.	Una guarida. Un abrigo.
A cottage. A hut.	Una cabaña. Una choza. † *Jacal*, (in Mexico.)
To shelter one's self from something.	Ponerse al abrigo (á cubierto) de alguna cosa. *Abrigarse.*
To take shelter from something.	
Let them shelter themselves from the rain, the wind.	Pónganse ellos al abrigo (á cubierto) de la lluvia, del viento.
Let us enter that cottage in order to be sheltered from the storm, (the tempest.)	Entremos en esa choza para guarecernos de la tempestad.

Everywhere. All over. Throughout.	*Por todo. Por toda. Por todos. Por todas. Por todas partes.*
All over (throughout) the town.	Por toda la ciudad. Por todo el pueblo.
A shade.	Una sombra.
Under the shade.	*Á la sombra.*
Sit down under the shade of that tree.	Siéntese V. á la sombra de ese árbol

---

To pretend.	*Aparentar. Fingirse.* † *Hacerse. Hacer que*, or *como que*
That man pretends to sleep.	Ese hombre se finge dormido. † *Se hace* (*se finge*) *dormido.*
That young lady pretends to know Spanish.	† Esa señorita hace que sabe el español.
They pretend to come near us.	Fingen acercarse á nosotros.

Now.	Ahora.
From. Since.	Desde.
From morning.	Desde la mañana.
From the break of day.	Desde el amanecer.
From this time forward.	† Desde hoy en adelante.
As soon as.	*Luego que. Así que.*
As soon as I see him I shall speak to him.	† Así que *le vea* yo le hablaré.
From the cradle. From a child.	Desde la cuna. Desde la niñez.

For fear of.	*Por miedo de. Por temor de. Por no.*
To catch a cold.	*Resfriarse.*

I will not go out for fear of catching a cold.	No saldré por temor de resfriarme, or de tomar una fluxion.
He does not wish to go to town, for fear of meeting one of his creditors.	Él no quiere ir á la ciudad por temor de encontrarse con uno de sus acreedores.
He does not wish to open his purse, for fear of losing his money.	Él no quiere abrir su bolsa por miedo de perder su dinero.

To copy. To transcribe.	Copiar. Transcribir.
To decline.	Declinar.
To transcribe fairly.	† Sacar en limpio. Copiar.
A substantive. An adjective.	Un substantivo. Un adjetivo.
A pronoun. A verb.	Un pronombre. Un verbo.
A preposition.	Una preposicion.
A grammar. A dictionary.	Una gramática. Un diccionario

EXERCISES.

210.

Are you a judge of cloth?—I am a judge of it.—Will you buy some yards for me?—If you will give me the money I will buy you some.—You will oblige (*hacer favor*) me.—Is that man a judge of cloth?—He is not a good judge of it.—How do you manage to do that?—I manage it so.—Will you show me how you manage it?—I will show you, (*yo lo quiero.*)—What must I do for my lesson of to-morrow?—You will transcribe your exercises fairly, do three others, and study the next lesson, (*siguiente.*)—How do you manage to get goods (*mercaderias*) without money?—I buy on credit.—How does your sister manage to learn French without a dictionary?—She manages it thus.—She manages it very dexterously. But how does your brother manage it?—He manages it very awkwardly; he reads, and looks for the words in the dictionary.—He may learn in this manner twenty years without knowing how to make a single sentence, (*una sola sentencia.*)—Why does your sister cast down her eyes?—She casts them down because she is ashamed of not having done her task.—Shall we breakfast in the garden to-day?—The weather is so fine, that we should take advantage of it, (*aprovecharse.*)—How do you like that coffee?—I like it very much.—Why do you stoop?—I stoop to pick up the handkerchief which I have dropped.—Why do your sisters hide themselves?—They would not hide themselves if they did not fear to be seen.—Whom are they afraid of?—They are afraid of their governess (*una aya*) who scolded them yesterday because they had not done their tasks, (*la tarea.*)

211.

Have you already seen my son?—I have not seen him yet; how is he?—He is very well; you will not be able to recognise him, for he has grown very tall in a short time.—Why does that man give nothing to the poor?—He is too avaricious, (*avaro*;) he does not wish to open his purse for fear of losing his money.—What sort of weather is it?—It is very warm; it is long since we had any rain: I believe we shall have a storm, (*una tempestad.*)—It may be, (*puede ser.*)—The wind rises, (*levantarse,*) it thunders already; do you hear it?—Yes, I hear it, but the storm is still far off, (*lejos.*)—Not so far as you think; see how it lightens.—Bless me, (*Dios mio!*) what a shower, (*que aguacero!*)—If we go into some place we shall be sheltered from the storm.—Let us go into that cottage, then, (*pues*;) we shall be sheltered there from the wind and the rain.—Where shall we go to now? Which road shall we take?—The shortest (*corto*) will be the best.—We have too much sun, and I am still very tired; let us sit down under the shade of that tree.—Who is that man who is sitting under the tree?—I do not know him.—It seems he wishes to be alone, (*estar solo*;) for when we offer (*querer**) to approach him, he pretends to be asleep.—He is like your sister: she understands French very well; but when I begin to speak to her, she pretends not to understand me.—You have promised me to speak to the captain; why have you not done so?—I have not seen him; but as soon as I see him (*luego que le vea*) I shall speak to him.

SIXTY-EIGHTH LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima octava.*

THE PLUPERFECT, (No. 2, p.)—*Pretérito Pluscuamperfecto,* (No. 2, p.)

This tense is formed with No. 2, the imperfect of the auxiliary *haber,* and the past participle (p.) of the verb to be conjugated.

This tense is used to express an action which was already past when an action also past took place. Example:—I had already finished my task when you came in—*Ya habia acabado mi tarea, cuando V. entró.*

I had dined when he arrived.	*Yo habia comido* cuando llegó.
You had lost your purse when I found mine.	*V. habia perdido* su bolsa cuando yo hallé la mia.
Had you finished your exercise when I came in?	¿ *Habia acabado V.* su ejercicio cuando yo entré?
No, Sir, *I had not finished it.*	No, señor, *yo no le habia acabado.*
We had dined when it struck twelve.	*Habíamos comido* cuando diéron las doce.

I had read your letter when I wrote mine.	*Yo habia leido* la carta de V. cuando escribí la mia.

☞ It will be perceived that this tense is used in connection with the *Pretérito Perfecto Remoto*, (No. 3.) For the use of that tense see Lesson XI. Observe that the Pretérito Imperfecto (No. 2) answers to the English *used to;* the Pretérito Perfecto Remoto (No. 3) to *did;* and that the Pretérito Pluscuamperfecto (No. 2, p.) corresponds to the English pluperfect.

He came (used to come) to see me every day.	*El venia* á verme todos los dias.
They came (did come) yesterday.	*Ellos viniéron* ayer.
I had seen them before.	*Yo los habia visto* ántes.
After *you had spoken* you used to go out.	Despues que *V. habia hablado* V. salia.
After shaving *I washed* my face.	Despues de afeitarme me *lavabs* la cara.
The king *had appointed* an admiral when *he heard* of you, (did hear.)	El rey *habia nombrado* un almirante, cuando *le habláron* de V.
After having warmed themselves *they went* into the garden.	Despues de haberse calentado *se fuéron* al jardin.
As soon as the bell *rung* (did ring) you *awoke*, (did wake.)	Así que *repicó* (*sonó*) la campana V. *despertó*.
As soon as they *called* me (did call) I *got up*, (did get.)	Luego que me *llamáron* me *levanté*.
As soon as he *was* ready he *came* to see me.	Luego que él *estuvo* pronto (listo) *vino* á verme.
As soon as we *had* our money we *agreed* to that.	Así que *tuvimos* nuestro dinero *convenímos* en ello.
As soon as he *had* his horse he *came* to show it me.	Luego que *tuvo su* caballo *vino* á enseñármele.
After trying several times they *succeeded* in doing it.	Despues de probar muchas veces *lográron* hacerlo.
As soon as I *saw* him I *obtained* what I wanted, (was wanting.)	Así que le *ví conseguí* lo que yo *queria*.
As soon as *I spoke* to him he *did* what *I wanted*.	Al momento que le *hablé hizo* lo que *yo queria*.
The business *was soon over*.	Pronto *se acabó* el asunto.

OF THE PRETERIT ANTERIOR, (No. 3, p.)

Del Pretérito Perfecto Anterior, (No. 3, p.)

This tense is formed with No. 3 of *haber* and the past participle (p.) of the verb to be conjugated. It is used (from its name *anterior*) to express an action past before another which is likewise past, and is hardly ever used except after one of the conjunctions.

As soon as.	Luego que. Así que. Al momento que.
After.	Despues que.
When.	Cuando.
No sooner, scarcely.	Apénas.

It also expresses an action quickly done. Examples:—

As soon as *I had finished* my work I carried it to him.	Luego que *hube acabado* mi trabajo se le llevé á él.
As soon as *I had dressed* myself I went out.	Así que *yo me hube* vestido salí.
When I had dined it struck twelve.	Así que *hube comido* diéron las doce.
I had soon done eating.	Pronto *hube acabado* de comer.

☞ No. 3 should be preferred to this tense, which is seldom used in Spanish.

EXERCISES.

212.

What did you do when you had finished your letter?—I went to my brother, who took (*llevar*) me to the theatre, where I had the pleasure to find one of my friends whom I had not seen for ten years.—What didst thou do after getting up this morning?—When I had read the letter of the Polish count I went to see (*salir**) the theatre of the prince which I had not seen before, (*todavía.*)—What did your father do when he had breakfasted?—He shaved and went out.—What did your friend do after he had been a-walking?—He went to the baron, (*baron.*)—Did the baron cut the meat after he had cut the bread?—He cut the bread after he had cut the meat.—When do you set out?—I do not set out till to-morrow; for before I leave I will once more see my good friends.—What did your children do when they had breakfasted?—They went a-walking with their dear preceptor, (*preceptor.*)—Where did your uncle go after he had warmed himself?—He went nowhere. After he had warmed himself he undressed and went to bed.—At what o'clock did he get up?—He got up at sunrise.—Did you wake him?—I had no need to wake him, for he had got up before me.—What did your cousin do when he heard of the death (*la muerte*) of his best friend?—He was much afflicted, and went to bed without saying a word.—Did you shave before you breakfasted?—I shaved when I had breakfasted.—Did you go to bed when you had eaten supper?—When I had eaten supper I wrote my letters, and when I had written them I went to bed.—At what (*de que*) are you afflicted?—I am afflicted at that accident.—Are you afflicted at the death of your relation?—I am much afflicted at it, (*de ella.*)—When did your

relation die?—He died last month.—Of whom do you complain?—I complain of your boy.—Why do you complain of him?—Because he has killed the pretty dog which I received from one of my friends.—Of what has your uncle complained?—He has complained of what you have done.—Has he complained of the letter which I wrote to him the day before yesterday?—He has complained of it.

213.

Why did you not stay longer in Holland?—When I was there the living was dear, and I had not money enough to stay there longer.—What sort of weather was it when you were on the way to Vienna?—It was very bad weather, for it was stormy, and snowed and rained very heavily, (†*á cántaros.*)—Where have you been since I saw you?—We sojourned long on the sea-shore, until a ship arrived, which brought us to France.—Will you continue your narrative?—Scarcely had we arrived in France when we were taken (*llevar*) to the king, who received us very well, and sent us back to our country.—A peasant having seen that old men (*anciano*) used (*servirse de*) spectacles (*antojos*) to read, went to an optician (*óptico*) and asked for a pair, (*pedir.*) The peasant then took a book, and having opened it, said the spectacles were not good. The optician put another pair (*otro par*) of the best which he could find in his shop (*la tienda*) upon his nose; but the peasant being still unable to read, the merchant said to him: "My friend, perhaps you cannot read at all?" "If I could, (*si yo supiera leer,*") said the peasant, "I should not want your spectacles."—Henry IV. meeting one day in his palace (*el palacio*) a man whom he did not know, asked him to whom he belonged: "I belong to myself," replied this man. "My friend," said the king, "you have a stupid master."—Tell us (*cuéntenos V.*) what has happened to you lately, (*el otro dia.*)—Very willingly, (*con mucho gusto:*) but on condition that you will listen to me (*que VV. me escuchen*) without interrupting (*interrumpir*) me.—We will not interrupt you; you may be (*poder contar*) sure of it, (*con ello.*)—Being lately at the theatre, I saw *La Pintura parlante* and *La Mujer llorosa* performed, (*ver representar.*) This latter play (*la última comedia*) not being very amusing to me, I went to the concert, where the music caused me a violent headache. I then left (*dejar*) the concert, cursing it, (*maldecir,*) and went straight (*en derechura*) to the madhouse (*la casa de los locos*), in order to see my cousin. On entering the hospital of my cousin I was struck with horror (*estar penetrado de horror*) at seeing several madmen, (*el loco,*) who came up to me, jumping (*saltar*) and howling, (*aullando.*)—What did you do then?—I did the same, and they set up a laugh (*echar á reir*) as they were withdrawing, (*al retirarse.*)

SIXTY-NINTH LESSON.—*Leccion Sexagésima nona.*

To get beaten.	† *Llevar una paliza.* *Llevar una tunda.* † *Sufrir una tunda, (una paliza.)*
To get paid.	† *Hacerse pagar.*
To get one's self invited to dine.	† Hacerse convidar á comer.

At first.	Primero. Al principio. † *Desde luego.*
Firstly.	Primeramente. Primero. En primer lugar.
Secondly.	Segundamente. Segundo. En segundo lugar.
Thirdly, &c.	Terceramente. Tercero. En tercer lugar, &c.
Is your mother at home?	¿ Está en casa la señora madre de V.?
She is.	Si, está. Si, señor, (señora.)
I am going to her house.	Voy á casa de ella. (Voy á su casa.)
A cause.	*Una causa. Una razon.* *Un sujeto. Un motivo.*
A cause of complaint.	Un sujeto (un motivo) de queja.
She has reason to be sad.	Ella tiene motivo de estar triste.
Grief, sorrow, sadness.	Pesar. Pesadumbre. Tristeza.
Is that woman ready to go out?	¿ Está esa muger pronta para salir?
She is.	Sí, está.

Notwithstanding, in spite of.	*No obstante. Sin embargo. A pesar*
In spite of him, her, them.	Á pesar de él, de ella, de ellos.

To manage.	*Conseguir. Lograr.* *Ingeniarse para. Procurar.*
Do you manage to finish your work every Saturday night?	¿ Consigue V. acabar su trabajo todos los sábados por la noche?
Do you manage to have your work done every Saturday night?	† ¿ Se ingenia V. para tener acabado su trabajo todos los sábados por (or en) la noche?
Try to do that, to oblige me.	Procure V. hacer eso para servirme, (obligarme.)

Obs. When *in order to* can be substituted for the preposition *to*, the latter is rendered in Spanish by *para*, to express the end, the design, or the cause for which a thing is done.

I will do every thing to oblige you.	Yo lo haré todo *para* servir á V.

To look upon, into.	*Caer á. Dar á. Mirar á.*
The window looks into the street.	La ventana cae á la calle.
The window looks out upon the river.	La ventana mira al rio.
The back door looks into the garden.	La puerta trasera da al jardin.

To drown.	*Anegar. Ahogar.* (En el agua.)
To drown a dog.	Ahogar un perro en el agua.
To be drowned, to be drowning.	Ahogarse.
To drown one's self, to get drowned.	Ahogarse.
To leap through the window.	Saltar por la ventana
To throw out of the window.	Echar por la ventana
I am drowning.	Me ahogo. Me estoy ahogando
He jumped out of the window.	Saltó por la ventana.

To fasten.	*Atar. Amarrar*
He was fastened to a tree.	† Le amarráron (atáron) á un árbol
The cattle.	El ganado.
To keep warm.	Mantenerse caliente.
To keep cool.	Mantenerse fresco.
To keep clean.	Mantenerse limpio, (aseado.)
To keep on one's guard against some one.	Guardarse de alguno, (de uno.) Precaverse de alguno, (de uno.) Estar sobre aviso con respecto á.
Keep on your guard against that man.	Guárdese V. de ese hombre.

To take care (to beware) of somebody or something.	*Guardarse de. Tener cuidado de (con) alguno, (con alguna cosa)*
If you do not take care of that horse it will kick you.	Si V. no se guarda de ese caballo le dará coces.
A kick, (of a horse or ox.)	Una coz.
Take care that you do not fall.	Tenga V. cuidado de no caerse.
Take care.	† Cuidado.

A thought.	Un pensamiento.
An idea.	Una idea.
A sally.	Un dicho agudo. Un chiste. Una agudeza. Un arranque. Una viveza. Un repente.
To be struck by a thought.	Darle golpe á uno un pensamiento. Harcerle fuerza á uno una idea
A thought strikes me.	Me da golpe un pensamiento.
That never passed my mind.	Eso nunca me pasó por el pensamiento. Eso jamas me entró en el pensamiento.

To take into one's head.	† *Pasarle (ponérsele á uno en por) la cabeza.* *Metérsele á uno en la cabeza.*
He took it into his head lately to rob me.	Ultimamente se le puso en la cabeza robarme.
What is in your head?	¿Que le pasa á V. por la cabeza? ¿Que tiene V. en la cabeza?

In my place.	En mi lugar.
In your place.	En su lugar de V. En su lugar.
In his place.	En su lugar. En el lugar de él.
In her place.	En su lugar. En su lugar de ella.
We must put every thing in its place.	† Todas las cosas se deben poner en su lugar.
Around, round.	Al rededor, (vuelta.)
We sailed around England.	Navegámos al rededor de Inglaterra.
They went about the town to look at the curiosities.	† Fuéron por toda la ciudad para examinar las curiosidades.
To go around the house.	Ir al rededor de la casa. † Dar la vuelta de la casa.
To go about the house.	† Ir por toda la casa. † Ir de aquí para allí en la casa. † Andar toda la casa.
To cost.	*Costar* *.
How much does that cost you?	¿Cuanto le cuesta á V. eso?
How much does this book cost you?	¿Cuanto le cuesta á V. este libro?
It costs me three dollars and a half.	Me cuesta tres pesos y medio, (veinte reales.)
That table costs him twenty dollars.	Esa mesa le cuesta veinte pesos.
Alone, by one's self.	*Solo. Sola.* *Por sí solo. Por sí sola.*
I was alone.	Yo estaba solo, (sola.)
One woman only.	Una sola muger.
One God.	Un solo Dios.
God alone can do that.	Solo Dios puede hacer eso.
The very thought of it is criminal.	† El mero pensamiento es culpable.
A single reading is not sufficient to satisfy a mind that has a true taste.	Una sola lectura no basta para satisfacer á un ingenio que tiene un gusto exacto.

To kill by shooting.	*Matar á tiros.*
He has blown out his brains.	† Se ha levantado la tapa de los sesos. † Se ha tirado un tiro (*mortal.*)

He has blown out his brains with a pistol.	Se voló la tapa de los sesos de un pistoletazo.

He served for a long time, acquired honors, and died contented.	Sirvió largo tiempo, adquirió honores, y murió satisfecho, (contento.)
He arrived poor, grew rich in a short time, and lost all in a still shorter time.	Llegó aquí pobre, se hizo rico (enriqueció) en poco tiempo, y perdió cuanto tenia en menos tiempo todavía.

EXERCISES.

214.

What is the matter with you? Why do you look so melancholy, (*parecer?*)—I should not look so melancholy if I had no reason to be sad. I have heard just now (Lesson L.) that one of my best friends has shot himself with a pistol, and that one of my wife's best friends has drowned herself.—Where has she drowned herself?—She has drowned herself in the river which is behind her house. Yesterday, at four o'clock in the morning, she rose without saying a word to any one, (*ninguna persona*,) leaped out of the window which looks into the garden, and threw herself into the river, where she was drowned.—I have a great mind (*mucha gana*) to bathe (*bañarse*) to-day. —Where will you bathe?—In the river.—Are you not afraid of being drowned?—Oh, no! I can (*saber*) swim.—Who taught you?—Last summer I took a few lessons in the swimming-school, (*escuela de nadar.*)

When had you finished your task?—I had finished it when you came in.—Those who had contributed (*contribuir*) most to his elevation to the throne (*trono*) of his ancestors, were those who labored (*trabajar*) with the most eagerness to precipitate (*precipitar*) him from it, (*de él.*) As soon as Cæsar (*César*) had crossed (*pasar*) the Rubicon, he had no longer to deliberate, (*deliberar:*) he was obliged to conquer (*vencer*) or to die.—An emperor (*emperador*) who was irritated at (*irritado contra*) an astrologer, asked him: "Wretch, (*miserable!*) what death dost thou believe thou wilt die?"—"I shall die of the fever," replied the astrologer. "Thou liest," said the emperor, "thou wilt die this instant of a violent death, (*muerte violenta.*") As he was going to be seized, (*asir,*) he said to the emperor, "Sire, order some one to feel (pres. subj.) my pulse, (*señor, mande V. M. que se me tome el pulso,*) and it will be found that I have a fever." This sally (*agudeza*) saved his life.

215.

Do you perceive yonder house, (*aquella?*)—I do perceive it: what house is it?—It is an inn, (*una venta;*) if you like we will go into it

to drink a glass of wine, for I am very thirsty.—You are always thirsty when you see an inn.—If we enter I shall drink your health.—Rather than (Lesson LXI.) go into an inn I will not drink.—When will you pay me what you owe me?—When I have money: it is useless to ask me for some to-day, for you know very well that there is nothing to be had of him who has nothing.—When do you think you will have money?—I think I shall have some next year.—Will you do what I shall tell you?—I will do it if it is not too difficult.—Why do you laugh at me?—I do not laugh at you, but at your coat.—Does it not look like (Lesson LXIII.) yours?—It does not look like it, for mine is short (*corto*) and yours is too long, (*largo*;) mine is black and yours is green.—Why do you associate with that man?—I would not associate with him if he had not rendered me great services, (*el favor.*)—Do not trust him, for if you are not on your guard, he will cheat (*engañar*) you.—Why do you work so much?—I work in order to be one day useful to my country.—When I was yet little I once (*un dia*) said to my father, "I do not know commerce, (*el comercio,*) and I do not know how to sell; let me (*permítame V.*) play." My father answered me, smiling, (*sonriéndose,*) "In dealing (*traficando se aprende á*) one learns to deal, and in selling, to sell." "But, my dear father," replied (*replicar*) I, "in playing one learns also to play." "You are right," said he to me, "but you must first learn what is necessary and useful."—Judge not, (*no juzgue V.,*) that you may not be judged, (*si no quiere que le juzguen!*) Why do you perceive the mote (*una paja*) in your brother's eye, you who do not perceive the beam (*una viga*) which is in your own eye?—Would you copy your exercises if I copied mine?—I would copy them if you copied yours.—Would your sister have transcribed her letter if I had transcribed mine?—She would have transcribed it.—Would she have set out if I had set out?—I cannot tell you what she would have done if you had set out.

SEVENTIETH LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima.*

OF THE IMPERATIVE.—*Del Imperativo*, No. 5.

See the table of terminations.

This mood is used when the action expresses commanding, praying, or exhorting. The subject (when expressed) is always placed after the verb. This mood has the three persons in both numbers.

No. 5 of *To be.*		No. 5 de *Ser.*
1st. Let me be.	Singular.	1. Sea yo.
2d. Be thou.		2. Se tú.
3d. Let him be.		3. Sea él, (ella, or V.)
2d. Be thou not.		2. No seas tú.[1]
1st. Let us be.	Plural.	1. Seamos nosotros.
2d. Be ye or you.		2. Sed vos, (vosotros.)
3d. Let them be.		3. Sean ellos, (ellas, or VV.)
2d. Be ye not.		2. No seais vos, (vosotros.[1])

No. 5 of *To have*, (active.)	No. 5 de *Tener*, (activo.)
Let me have, &c.	Tenga yo, ten tú, no tengas tú, tenga él, (ella, V.)
Let us have, &c.	Tengamos nosotros, tened vosotros, no tengais vosotros, tengan ellos, (ellas, VV.)
Have patience.	Tenga V. paciencia.
Be (ye) attentive	Sean VV. atentos. (Sed atentos.) Esten VV. atentos. (Estad atentos.)
Go (ye) there.	Vayan VV. allá. (Id allá.)
Give it me.	Démele (démela) V.
Send it to him.	Énviesele (énviesela) V. (á él.)
Lend it to me.	Préstemele (préstemela) V.

Obs. The pronouns object and complement are placed after the Imperative, and joined to it so as to form a single word, when the verb is used affirmatively; but, when used negatively, the pronouns are placed before. (See Lesson XX. Obs. A.)

Do not give it to me.	No me le (no me la) dé V.
Do not lend it to him.	No se le (no se la) preste V. á él.
Have the goodness to hand me that plate.	Tenga V. la bondad de pasarme ese plato.

To borrow.	*Pedir prestado.*
I will borrow some money of you.	Yo quiero pedir á V. algun dinero prestado.
I will borrow that money of you.	Yo quiero pedir prestado ese dinero á V.
Borrow it of (or from) him.	Pídasele V. prestado á él.
I borrow it from him.	Yo se le pido prestado á él.
Do not tell it to him—to her.	No se lo diga V. á él—á ella.
Do not return it to them.	No se le (la or lo) vuelva V. á ellos, (á ellas.)

[1] ☞ When the second person, either singular or plural, is used negatively, its termination is the same as the second person singular or plural of the subjunctive.

Patience. Impatience.	Paciencia. Impaciencia.
The neighbor.	El prójimo.
The snuff-box.	La tabaquera. / Caja de polvo, (de tabaco.)

Be (ye) good.	Sean VV. buenos. Sed buenos.
Know (ye) it.	Sépanlo VV. Sabedlo vosotros.

Obey your masters, and never give them any trouble.	Obedezcan VV. á sus maestros, y no les den jamas ninguna pena. / Obedeced á vuestros maestros, y nunca les deis ninguna pena.
Pay what you owe, comfort the afflicted, and do good to those that have offended you.	Pague V. sus deudas, ampare á los aflijidos, y haga bien á los que le hayan ofendido.
Love God, and thy neighbor as thyself.	Ama á Dios, y á tu prójimo como á tí mismo.
To obey.	*Obedecer.* (See verbs in *cer.*)
To comfort.	*Amparar. Consolar.*
To offend.	*Ofender.*
Let us always love and practise virtue, and we shall be happy both in this life and in the next.	Amemos y practiquemos siempre la virtud, y serémos felices tanto en esta vida como en la otra.
To practise.	*Practicar. Ejercer. Hacer.*
Let us see which of us can shoot best.	Veamos cual de nosotros puede tirar mejor.

To express.	*Expresar.*
To express one's self.	*Expresarse.*
To make one's self understood.	*Hacerse comprender, (entender.)*
To have the habit.	*Tener costumbre. Soler* [9].
To accustom.	*Acostumbrar. Acostumbrarse.*
To accustom one's self to something.	Acostumbrarse á alguna cosa.
Children must be accustomed early to labor.	A los niños se les debe acostumbrar temprano al trabajo.
To be accustomed to a thing.	*Estar acostumbrado á una cosa.*
I am accustomed to it.	Estoy acostumbrado á ello.
I cannot express myself in Spanish, because I am not in the habit of speaking.	No puedo expresarme en español, porque no tengo costumbre de hablar.
You speak properly.	V. habla propiamente.
To converse.	*Conversar.*
To chatter, to prate.	*Charlar.*

A prattler, a chatterer.	*Un charlante. Un hablador.* / *Un platicon. Parlante.*
I practise speaking.	† No hago mas que hablar.

To permit, to allow.	*Permitir. Conceder.*
The permission.	La permision, (licencia.)
I permit you to go there.	Yo le permito á V. que vaya allá.

Do good to the poor, have compassion on the unfortunate, and God will take care of the rest.	Haga V. bien á los pobres, tenga compasion de los infortunados, y Dios cuidará de lo demas.
To do good to some one.	*Hacer bien á alguno.*
To have compassion on some one.	Compadecerse. / Tener compasion de alguno.
Compassion.	Compasion.
Pity.	Lástima.
The rest.	El resto. Lo demas.

If he comes, tell him I am in the garden.	Si él viene, dígale V. que estoy en el jardin.
Ask the merchant whether he can let me have the horse at the price which I have offered him.	Infórmese V. del mercader si puede dejarme (venderme) el caballo por el precio que le he ofrecido.

I read, and was told.	Leí, y me dijéron.
There they laugh and weep by turns.	Allí uno rie y llora por turnos. / † Allí rien y lloran alternativamente.
If they knew what you have done.	Si supieran lo que V. ha hecho.
The country where diamonds are found.	El pais (la tierra) en donde se hallan los diamantes.
You have been, or will soon be told.	Ya le han dicho á V., ó pronto le dirán.
What we conceive well we express clearly.	Lo que se concibe bien se expresa con claridad.
To appear before my eyes, his merit is too great.	Para presentarse ante mí, su mérito es demasiado grande.
We do not like to see those to whom we owe so much.	No nos gusta ver á aquellos á quienes debemos tanto.
It is from a king (Agesilaus) that we have that excellent maxim—"That a man is great only inasmuch as he is just."	De un rey (Agesilao) es de quien tenemos esa gran máxima—"Que uno no es grande sino en cuanto es justo."

EXERCISES.

216.

Have patience, my dear friend, and be not sad; for sadness alters (*en nada remedia*) nothing, and impatience makes bad worse, (*lo malo peor.*) Be not afraid of your creditors; be sure that they will do you no harm. They will wait if you cannot pay them yet.—When will you pay me what you owe me?—As soon as I have (*tenga*) money I will pay all that you have advanced (for) me. I have not forgotten it, for I think of it (*en ello*) every day. I am your debtor, (*deudor,*) and I shall never deny it.—What a beautiful inkstand you have there! pray lend it me.—What do you wish to do with it?—I wish to show it to my sister.—Take it, but take care of it, and do not break it.—Do not fear, (*no tenga V. cuidado.*)—What do you want of my brother?—I want to borrow some money of him.—Borrow (*pedir*) some (*le*) of somebody else, (*á otra persona.*)—If he will not lend me any I will borrow some (*le*) of somebody else.—You will do well.—Do not wish for (*apetecer*) what you cannot have, but be contented with what Providence (*la Providencia*) has given you, and consider (*considerar*) that there are many men who have not what you have.—Life being short, let us endeavor (Lesson LXV.) to make it as agreeable as possible. But let us also consider that the abuse (*el abuso*) of pleasure (in the plural in Spanish) makes it bitter, (*amargo*, fem.)—Have you done your exercises?—I could not do them, because my brother was not at home.—You must not get (*dar á hacer*) your exercises done by your brother, but you must do them yourself, (*V. mismo*)—What are you doing there?—I am reading the book which you lent me.—You are wrong in always reading it.—What am I to do?—Draw this landscape, (Lesson LXVII.,) and when you have drawn it you shall decline some substantives with adjectives.

217.

What must we do in order to be happy?—Always love and practise virtue, and you will be happy both in this life and in the next.—Since (*ya que*) we wish to be happy, let us do good to the poor, and let us have compassion on the unfortunate; let us obey our masters, and never give them any trouble; let us comfort the unfortunate, (*infortunados,*) love our neighbor as ourselves, and not hate those (*aborrecer*) that have offended us; in short, (*en una palabra,*) let us always fulfil our duty, and God will take care of the rest.—My son, in order to be loved you must be laborious (*laborioso*) and good. Thou art accused (*acusar*) of having been idle and negligent in thy affairs. Thou knowest, however, that thy brother has been punished for having been naughty. Being lately (*el otro dia*) in town, I received a letter from

thy tutor, in which he strongly (*fuertemente*) complained of thee. Do not weep; now go into thy room, learn thy lesson, and be a good boy, (*bueno,*) otherwise (*de otro modo*) thou wilt get nothing for dinner.—I shall be so good, my dear father, that you will certainly be satisfied with me.—Has the little boy kept his word, (*cumplir con su palabra ?*) —Not quite; for after having said that, he went into his room, took his books, sat down at the table, and fell asleep.—"He is a very good boy when he sleeps," said his father, seeing him some time after.

Good morning, Miss N.—Ah! here you are at last. I have been waiting for you with impatience.—You will pardon me, (*perdonar,*) my dear, I could not come sooner.—Sit down, if you please.—How is your mother?—She is better to-day than she was yesterday.—I am glad of it, (*mucho me alegro de ello.*)—Were you at the ball yesterday?—I was there.—Were you much amused, (*divertirse ?*)—Only so-so.—At what o'clock did you return home?—At a quarter past eleven.

218.

Have you been learning Spanish long?—No, Sir, I have only been learning it these six months.—Is it possible! you speak tolerably well (*bastante bien*) for so short a time, (*tan corto tiempo.*)—You jest, (*burlarse ;*) I do not know much (of it) yet.—Indeed, you speak it well already.—I think you flatter me a little.—Not at all; you speak it properly.—In order to speak it properly one must know more (of it) than I know.—You know enough (of it) to make yourself understood. —I still make many faults.—That is nothing, († *eso no le hace ;*) you must not be bashful; besides (*ademas*) you have made no faults in all you have said just now.—I am still timid, because I am afraid of being laughed at, (*que se rian de mí*, pres. of the subjunctive.)—They would be very unpolite to laugh at you. Who would be so unpolite as to laugh at you, (*que se riese de V. ?*) Do you not know the proverb?—What proverb?—He who wishes to speak well must begin by (*por*) speaking badly.—Do you understand all I am telling you?—I understand and comprehend it very well; but I cannot express myself well in Spanish, because I am not in the habit of speaking it.—That will come in (*con el tiempo*) time.—I wish (*lo deseo*) it with all my heart.

Do you sometimes see my brother?—I see him sometimes; when I met him the other day he complained of you. "If he had behaved better, and had been more economical," said he, "he would have no debts, and I would not have been angry with him."—I begged of him to have compassion on you, (*se compadeciera de V.,*) telling him that you had not even money enough to buy bread.—"Tell him, when you see him," replied he to me, "that notwithstanding his bad behavior (*la conducta*) towards me, I pardon (*perdonar á uno*) him. Tell him

also," continued he, "that one should not laugh (*que no se debe reir*) at those to whom one is under obligation. Have the goodness to do this, and I shall be much obliged to you," added he in going away, (*al irse.*)

SEVENTY-FIRST LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima primera.*

To stand up.	*Estar en pié.*
To remain up.	*Permanecer en pié.*
Will you permit me to go to the market?	¿Me permite V. ir al mercado, (á la plaza)? ¿Quiere V. permitirme que vaya á la plaza?
To hasten.	*Apresurarse. Despacharse.* *Ir presto, (pronto.)*
Make haste, and return soon.	Despáchese V., y vuelva pronto.
Go and tell him that I cannot come to-day.	Vaya V. á decirle que no puedo venir hoy. Vaya V., y dígale que no puedo venir hoy.
He came and told us he could not come.	Vino á decirnos que no podia venir. Vino y nos dijo que no podia venir.
Go and see your friends.	Vaya V. á ver á sus amigos.

To weep, to cry.	*Llorar.*
The least blow makes him cry.	El menor golpe le hace llorar.
To frighten.	*Asustar. Espantar.*
To be frightened, to startle.	*Asustarse. Sobresaltarse.*
The least thing frightens him.	La menor cosa le espanta. Se sobresalta de la menor cosa.
Be not frightened.	No se espante (sobresalte) V.
To be frightened at something.	Asustarse (espantarse, sobresaltarse) de algo, (de alguna cosa.)
What are you frightened at?	¿De que se asusta V.?

At my expense.	Á expensas mias. Á mi costa.
At his or her expense.	Á expensas suyas. Á su costa
At our expense.	Á expensas nuestras. Á nuestra costa.
At other people's expense.	Á expensas agenas. Á costa agena.

To depend.	*Depender de. Estar en.*
That depends upon circumstances.	Eso depende de las circunstancias.
That does not depend upon me.	Eso no depende de mí.
It depends upon him to do it.	Depende de él el hacerlo. Está en él el hacerlo.
Oh! yes, it depends upon him.	¡Ah! sí, depende de él.
That man lives at everybody's expense.	Ese hombre vive á expensas de todo el mundo.

To astonish, to surprise.	*Asombrar. Pasmar. Sorprender.*
To be astonished, to wonder.	*Asombrarse. Estar asombrado.* *Admirarse. Maravillarse.*
To be surprised at something.	*Estar asombrado de alguna cosa, (de algo.)*
I am surprised at it.	Estoy sorprendido de ello, (de eso.)
An extraordinary thing happened which surprised everybody.	Aconteció una cosa extraordinaria que sorprendió á todo el mundo.
To take place.	*Acontecer. Suceder.*
Many things have passed which will surprise you.	Han acontecido muchas cosas que le sorprenderán á V.
To surprise.	*Sorprender.*
Many days will pass before that.	Pasarán muchos dias ántes que suceda (acontezca) eso.
A man came in who asked me how I was.	Entró un hombre que me preguntó como estaba, (como lo pasaba.)

Then, thus, consequently.	*Pues. Entónces. Así.* *Por consiguiente.*
Therefore.	*Por consiguiente. Así pues.* *Por tanto.*
The other day.	El otro dia.
Lately.	Ultimamente. Poco ha.
In a short time.	Dentro de poco tiempo. Dentro de poco.
In.	*Dentro de. En. De aquí á.*

Obs. In speaking of time, *dentro de* expresses the epoch, *en* the duration, and *de aquí á*, both.

He will arrive in a week, (when a week is elapsed.)	Él llegará dentro de una semana. † *De aquí á ocho dias.*
It took him a week to make this journey, (he made it in a week.)	Hizo este viage en una semana. † *Gastó ocho dias en su viaje.*
He will have finished his studies in three months.	Habrá acabado sus estudios dentro de tres meses.
He finished his studies in a year.	Acabó sus estudios en un año.

He has applied himself particularly to geometry.	Se ha dedicado particularmente á la geometría.
To apply one's self.	*Dedicarse. Aplicarse.*

He has a good many friends.	Tiene muchos amigos.
A good many.	*Muchos. Muchas.*
You have a great deal of patience.	V tiene muchísima paciencia. † *V. tiene un gran fondo de paciencia.*

To make a present of something to some one.	*Hacer presente de algo (de alguna cosa) á alguno.* *Hacer un regalo, († una fineza.)*
Mr. Lewis Martinez wrote to me lately, that his sisters would be here in a short time, and requested me to tell you so; you will then be able to see them, and to give them the books which you have bought. They hope that you will make them a present of them. Their brother has assured me that they esteem you, without knowing you personally.	Me escribió el otro dia el Señor Don Luis Martinez que sus hermanas estarian aquí dentro de poco tiempo, y me rogó se lo dijera á V.; entónces podrá V. verlas y darles los libros que ha comprado. Ellas piensan que V. se los presentará como un regalo. Su hermano me ha asegurado que ellas estiman á V., sin conocerle personalmente.

To get or *to be tired.* *To want amusement.*	*Aburrirse. Fastidiarse Cansarse.*
How could I get tired in your company?	¿Como podria yo aburrirme en la compañía de V.?
He gets tired everywhere.	Él en todas partes se fastidia.

Agreeable, (pleasing.) *To be welcome.*	Agradable. Gustoso. Placentero. † *Ser bien venido.* † *Agasajar.*
You are welcome everywhere.	† En todas partes le agasajan á V. Es V. bien venido (recibido) en todas partes.

EXERCISE.

219.

Will you drink a cup of tea?—I thank you; I do not like tea.—Do you like coffee?—I like it, but I have just drunk some, (*le.*)—Do you not get tired here?—How could I get tired in this agreeable society?—As to me I always want amusement.—If you did as I do, you would not want amusement, for I listen to all those who tell me

any thing. In this manner I learn a thousand agreeable things, and I have no time to get tired; but you do nothing of that kind, (*de eso,*) that is the reason why you want amusement.—I would do every thing like (*como*) you, if I had no reason to be sad.—Have you seen Mr. Lambert?—I have seen him; he told me that his sisters would be here in a short time, and desired (*me rogó se lo dijera á V.*) me to tell you so. When they have (*hayan*) arrived, you may give them the gold rings which you have bought; they flatter themselves that you will make them a present of them, for they love you without knowing you personally.—Has my sister already written to you?—She has written to me; I am going to answer her.—Shall I tell her that you are here?—Tell her; but do not tell her that I am waiting for her impatiently, (*con impaciencia.*)—Why have you not brought your sister along with you?—Which one?—The one you always bring, the youngest.—She did not wish to go out, because she has the toothache.—I am very sorry for it, for she is a very good girl.—*How old is she?*—She is nearly fifteen years old.—She is very tall (*alto*) for her age, (*edad.*)—How old are you?—I am twenty-two.—Is it *possible!* I thought you were not yet twenty, (*no llegaba V. á los veinte.*)

SEVENTY-SECOND LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima segunda.*

Not.	No.
☞ Remember that *no* is always placed before the verb in negative and interrogative-negative sentences.	
Have you not my book?	¿ No tiene V. mi libro?
I have it not.	No le tengo.
Do not speak to that man.	No hable V. á ese hombre.
Have you not seen my brother?	¿ No ha visto V. á mi hermano?
Has he not learned Spanish?	¿ No ha aprendido él el español?
He has not learned it.	No le ha aprendido.
He is too fond of me not to do it.	Me quiere demasiado para no *hacer* eso por mí.
I go away not to displease him, or her.	Me voy para no desagradarle, (la.)
One must be a fool not to perceive that.	Ha de ser un gran mentecato el que no perciba eso.
To cease.	Cesar. Parar. Desistir. Dejar de
To dare.	Osar. Atreverse.
To be able.	Poder.

You continually ask me for money.	Continuamente me pide V. dinero. † *Siempre me anda V. pidiendo dinero.*
She does not cease complaining.	Ella no cesa de quejarse. † *Ella siempre se está quejando.* † No para en sus quejas.
I do not dare to ask you for it.	No me atrevo á pedírselo á V.
She does not dare to tell you so.	Ella no se atreve á decírselo á V.
I cannot go there.	Yo no puedo ir allá.
I cannot tell you.	Yo no puedo decir á V.
You cannot believe it.	V. no lo puede creer.
They found on her a letter, in which Lucinda stated and declared in her own handwriting, that she could never be the wife of Don Fernando, being already the wife of Cardenio.	Halláron un papel escrito de la misma letra de Lucinda, en que decia y declaraba que ella no podia ser nunca esposa de Don Fernando, sino de Cardenio de quien ya lo era.

D. Quijote, Cap. 28.

Moreover, besides.	Ademas de. Á mas de esto, (eso.) *Por otra parte. Aun.*
Besides that.	Ademas de eso.
Besides what I have just said.	Ademas de lo que acabo de decir.
There are no means of finding money now.	No hay medio de hallar dinero ahora.

To push.	*Empujar. Impeler.* *Importunar. Molestar.*
Along the road.	Á lo largo (por lo largo) del camino. Todo el largo del camino.
Along the street.	Á lo largo (por lo largo) de la calle.
All along.	Por todo.
All the year round.	Por todo el año. † Todo el año completo, (en redondo.)

To enable to.	*Poner en situacion de. Habilitar.* *Poder. Poner en estado de.*
To be able.	*Ser capaz. Poder.* *Tener facultad.*
To the right. On the right side.	Á la derecha. Al lado derecho.
On the right hand.	Á mano derecha. (Mano, fem.)
On the left. On the left side.	Á la izquierda. Al lado izquierdo.
On the left hand.	Á mano izquierda. Á mano siniestra.

Could you not tell me which is the nearest way to the city?	¿ Podría V. decirme cual es el camino mas corto para ir á la ciudad?
Go to the bottom of the street, and when you are there, turn to the right, and you will find a cross-way, which you must take.	Vaya V. por la calle abajo, y cuando llegue al fin, tuerza V. á la derecha, y hallará una encrucijada, que atravesará.
And then?	¿ Y que mas? / † *¿ Y que haré entónces?*
You will then enter a broad street which will bring you to a great square, where you will see a blind alley.	Entónces entrará V. en una calle ancha que le llevará á una grande plaza, en donde verá V. un callejon sin salida.
You must leave the blind alley on your left, and pass under the arcade that is near it.	Dejará V. el callejon á la izquierda, y pasará debajo del arco que está junto á él.
Then you must ask again.	Entonces tendrá V. que informarse de nuevo.
An arcade.	Un arco.
The cross-way.	La encrucijada.
The blind alley.	El callejon.
The shore, (the bank.)	La orilla, (costa, ribera, playa, márgen.)

To get married, (to enter into matrimony.)	† *Casarse. Contraer matrimonio.*
To marry somebody.	*Casarse con alguno, (alguna.)*
To marry, (to give in marriage.)	*Casar. Dar en matrimonio.*
My cousin, having given his sister in marriage, married Miss Alvarez.	Despues de haber casado á su hermana, mi primo se casó con la Señorita Alvarez.
Is your cousin married?	¿ Es (está) casado el señor primo de V.?
No, he is still a bachelor.	No, todavia es soltero.
To be a bachelor.	Ser soltero.
Embarrassed, puzzled, at a loss.	Embarazado. Perplejo. *Embrollado.* / Confundido. Perdido.
An embarrassment, a puzzle.	Un embarazo. Una perplejidad. / Un embrollo. Una *confusion.*
You embarrass me, (puzzle me.)	V. me embaraza, (me perpleja, or me embrolla.)
The marriage.	El casamiento.
He asked my sister in marriage.	† *El pidió la mano de mi hermana*

The measure.	La medida.
To take measures.	Tomar medidas.
I shall take other measures.	Tomaré otras medidas.

Goodness! how rapidly time passes in your society!	¡Dios mio! cuan pronto se pasa el tiempo en la compañía de V!
The compliment.	El cumplimiento. El cumplido. La atencion.
You make me a compliment which I do not know how to answer.	V. me hace un cumplido al cual no sé como corresponder.

The fault.	*Culpa. Falta.*
It is not my fault.	No es culpa mia. No es mi falta. † Yo no tengo la culpa.
Do not lay it to my charge.	No me le (la, or lo) impute V. á mí.
To lay to one's charge.	*Imputarle á uno. Echar la culpa á.*
Who can help it?	¿Quien lo puede remediar?
Whose fault is it?	† ¿Quien tiene la culpa?
I cannot help it.	No puedo remediarlo.

The delay.	La tardanza. La dilacion. La detencion. La demora.
He does it without delay.	Lo (le, or la) hace sin tardanza.
I must go, (must be off.)	† Tengo que irme. Es menester que me vaya.
Go away! Begone!	¡Váyase V.! ¡Márchese V.!

To jest.	*Burlarse. Chancearse Chacotearse.*
The jest, joke.	La burla. La chanza. La chacota.
You are jesting.	V. se burla. V. se chancea.
He cannot take a jest, he is no joker.	† Él no entiende de burlas.
To beg some one's pardon.	Pedir perdon á alguno. Pedir el perdon de alguno.
To pardon.	*Perdonar.*
I beg your pardon.	Yo pido perdon á V. Yo pido el perdon de V. Perdóneme V. † Con perdon de V
The pardon.	El perdon.

To advance.	*Adelantar.*
The watch goes too fast, (gains.)	El reloj adelanta.
To retard.	*Atrasar.*
The watch goes too slow, (loses.)	El reloj atraza.

My watch has stopped.	Mi reloj se ha parado.
To stop.	*Pararse. Parar.*
Where did we stop?	¿En donde hemos parado?
We left off at the fortieth lesson, page one hundred and thirty-six.	Nos parámos en la leccion cuadragésima, pájina ciento treinta y seis
To wind up a watch.	† Dar cuerda á un reloj.
To regulate a watch.	Arreglar un reloj.
Your watch is twenty minutes too fast, and mine a quarter of an hour too slow.	El reloj de V. adelanta veinte minutos, y el mio atrasa un cuarto de hora.
It has not struck twelve yet.	† Todavía no han dado las doce.
	† Las doce estan al dar.
It will soon strike twelve.	† Las doce van á dar.
	† Pronto darán las doce.
Has it already struck twelve?	† ¿Han dado ya las doce?
To strike, (speaking of hours.)	*Dar.*

On condition, provided.	Con tal que. Con condicion que.
	Bajo de condicion que.
He will lend you money, provided you will henceforth be more economical than you have hitherto been.	Él le prestará á V. dinero con tal que en adelante sea V. mas económico de lo que ha sido hasta ahora.
Hereafter, for the future, henceforth.	En adelante. De aquí en adelante.
	En lo venidero. En lo *futuro*.
The future.	Lo futuro. Lo venidero.
Economical.	Económico. Frugal. Parco.
	Moderado.
Hitherto.	Hasta ahora.
To renounce gambling.	Renunciar al juego.
To follow advice, (counsel.)	Seguir el consejo de alguno.
You look so melancholy.	V. parece tan melancólico.
Adieu, farewell.	*A Dios. Vaya V. con Dios.*
God be with you, good-by.	*Quede V. con Dios.*
I hope to see you again soon.	Espero tener el gusto de volverle á ver á V.
	Espero volverle á ver á V. pronto.

EXERCISES.

220.

What o'clock is it?—It is half-past one.—You say it is half-past one, and by (*por*) my watch it is but half-past twelve.—It will soon strike two.—Pardon me, it has not yet struck one.—I assure you it is five and twenty minutes past one, for my watch goes very well.—Bless me! how rapidly time passes in your society!—You make me a *com-*

pliment which I do not know how to answer.—Have you bought your watch in Paris?—I have not bought it, my uncle has made me a present of it.—What has that woman intrusted you with?—She has intrusted me with a secret about a count who is in great embarrassment about the (*á causa*) marriage of one of his daughters.—Does any one ask her in marriage?—The man who demands her in marriage is a nobleman of the neighborhood, (*la vecindad.*)—Is he rich? —No, he is a poor devil (*diablo*) who has not a penny.—You say you have no friends among your schoolfellows, (*el condiscípulo;*) but is it not your fault? You have spoken ill of them, and they have not offended you. They have done you good, and nevertheless (*sin embargo*) you have quarrelled with them, (Lesson LXIV.) Believe me, he who has no friends deserves (*merece*) to have none.

221.

Dialogue (*diálogo*) *between a tailor and his journeyman,* (*el oficial.*) —Charles, have you taken the clothes to the Count Narisai?—Yes, Sir, I have taken them to him.—What did he say?—He said nothing but that he had a great mind to give me a box on the ear, (*bofetadas,* plur.,) because I had not brought them sooner.—What did you answer him?—Sir, said I, I do not understand that joke: pay me what you owe me; and if you do not do so instantly I shall take other measures. Scarcely had I said that, when he put his hand to his sword, (*á su espada,*) and I ran away.

222.

What are you astonished at?—I am astonished to find you still in bed. —If you knew how sick I am, you would not be astonished at it. Has it already struck twelve?—Yes, Madam, it is already half-past twelve. —Is it so late? Is it possible?—That is not late, it is still early.—Does your watch go well, (*bien?*)—No, Miss N., it is a quarter of an hour too fast.—And mine is half an hour too slow.—Perhaps it has stopped.—In fact, you are right.—Is it wound up?—It is wound up, and yet (*sin embargo*) it does not go.—Do you hear? it is striking one o'clock.—Then I will regulate my watch and go home.—Pray stay a little longer!—I cannot, for we dine precisely at one o'clock, (*a la una en punto.*)—Adieu, then, till I see you again.

223.

What is the matter with you, my dear friend? why do you look so melancholy?—Nothing ails me, (*nada tengo.*)—Are you in any trouble, (*esta V. apurado?*)—I have nothing, and even less than nothing, for I have not a penny, and I owe a great deal to my creditors: am I not very unhappy?—When a man is well and has friends he is not un-

happy.—Dare I ask you a favor?—What do you wish?—Have the goodness to lend me fifty dollars.—I will lend you them with all my heart, but on condition that you will renounce gambling, (*abandone el juego,*) and be more economical than you have hitherto been.—I see now that you are my friend, and I love you too much not to follow your advice.

John, (*Juan!*)—What is your pleasure, Sir?—Bring some wine.—Presently, Sir.—Henry!—Madam?—Make the fire, (*encienda V. candela.*)—The maid-servant has made it already.—Bring me some paper, pens, and ink. Bring me also some sand (*arenilla*) or blotting-paper, (*papel de estraza,*) sealing-wax, (*lacre,*) and a light, (*una vela encendida.*) Go and tell (*vaya V. á decir*) my sister not to wait (*que no me espere*) for me, and be back again (*volver*) at twelve o'clock in order to carry my letters to the post, (*correo.*)—Very well, madam.

SEVENTY-THIRD LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima tercera.*

To last, (to wear well.)	*Durar.* / *Durar largo tiempo, (mucho.)*
That cloth will wear well.	Ese paño durará largo tiempo.
How long has that coat lasted you?	¿Cuanto tiempo le ha durado á V. esa casaca?

To my liking.	*A mi gusto. Que me guste.* / *Que me agrade.*
To everybody's liking.	Al gusto de todos. / Que á todos les guste, (les agrade.)
Nobody can do any thing to his liking.	† Nadie puede hacer cosa alguna que le guste, (que le agrade.)

A boarding-house.	Casa de huéspedes. Posada.
A boarding-school.	Pupilage.
To keep a boarding-house.	Tener una casa de huéspedes. / Tener una posada.
To board with any one, or anywhere.	Hospedarse (tomar posada) *con alguno.* / Vivir con alguno. / Estar en posada con alguno.

To exclaim.	*Exclamar.*
To make uneasy.	*Inquietar. Molestar. Desasosegar.*

To get, or grow uneasy.	*Inquietarse. Molestarse. Desasosegarse. Incomodarse.*
To be uneasy.	Estar inquieto, (ansioso, cuidadoso, desasosegado, incómodo.)
Why do you fret, (are you uneasy?)	¿ Porqué se inquieta V.?
I do not fret, (am not uneasy.)	Yo no me inquieto.
That news makes me uneasy.	Esa noticia me inquieta. † *Me da cuidado esa noticia.*
I am uneasy at not receiving any news.	Me inquieta el no recibir noticias. † *No sé que hacerme porque no recibo noticias.*
She is uneasy about that affair.	Ella se inquieta á cerca de ese asunto.
Do not be uneasy.	No se inquiete V.
The uneasiness, trouble.	La inquietud. La incomodidad. El desasosiego.
Quiet.	Tranquilo. Sosegado. Quieto.
To quiet.	*Tranquilizar. Sosegar. Aquietar. Apaciguar.*
Compose yourself.	Tranquilícese V. Sosiéguese V.
To alter, to change.	*Alterar. Cambiar. Mudar.*
That man has altered a great deal since I saw him.	Ese hombre se ha mudado mucho desde que le ví.

To be of use.	*Servir de.*
Of what use is that to you?	† ¿ De que le sirve á V. eso?
That is of no use to me.	† De nada me sirve eso.
Of what use is that to your brother?	† ¿ De que sirve eso al hermano de V.?
It is of no use to him.	† De nada le sirve.
Of what use is that stick to you?	† ¿ De que le sirve á V. ese palo?
I use it to beat my dogs.	† Me sirve para apalear mis perros.
Of what use is that horse to you?	† ¿ De que le sirve á V. ese caballo?
I use it to carry my vegetables to the market.	Me sirve para llevar las verduras al mercado, (la plaza.)
Of what use are these bottles to your landlord?	¿ De que sirven estas botellas á su huésped de V.?
They serve him to put his wine in.	† *Le sirven para llenarlas de vino.*
To stand instead, to be as.	*Servir de. Usar como.*
I use my gun as a stick.	Mi escopeta me sirve de baston. Uso mi escopeta como baston.
This hole serves him as a house.	Este hueco le sirve de casa.
He used his cravat as a nightcap.	Se sirvió de su corbata como de gorro de dormir.
To avail.	*Servir de. Aprovechar de.*

What avails it to you to cry?	† ¿ De que le sirve á V. llorar? ¿ Que le aprovecha á V. llorar?
It avails me nothing.	† De nada me sirve.

Opposite.	*En frente. Frente á.*
Opposite that house.	Enfrente de esa casa.
Opposite the garden.	Enfrente del jardin.
Opposite to me.	Frente á mí.
Right opposite.	Frente á. Por frente.
He lives opposite the castle.	Vive en frente del castillo.
I live opposite the king's library.	Yo vivo en frente de (frente á) la biblioteca real.
To get hold of.	Asir. Agarrar.
To take possession of.	Apoderarse de.

To witness, to show.	Atestiguar. Testificar. Manifestar.
To give evidence against some one.	† Ser testigo contra alguno. † Salir testigo contra alguno.
The witness.	El testigo. † *La* testigo, (fem.)
He has shown a great deal of friendship to me.	Me testificó mucha amistad.
To turn some one into ridicule.	Ridiculizar á alguno.
To become ridiculous.	Hacerse ridículo. *Ridiculizarse.*
To make one's self ridiculous.	Volverse ridículo.

To be born.	† *Nacer.* (See Appendix.)
Where were you born?	† ¿ En donde nació V.?
I was born in this country.	† Yo nací en este pais.
Where was your sister born?	† ¿ En donde nació su hermana de V.?
She was born in the United States of North America.	† Ella nació en los Estados Unidos de la América del Norte.
Where were your brothers born?	† ¿ En donde naciéron los hermanos de V.?
They were born in Spain.	† Naciéron en España.

The boarder.	El huésped. El pensionista.
The pouch.	El morral. La bolsa de cazadores.
A pillow.	Una funda.
Down.	Plumon.

EXERCISES.

224.

Sir, may (*atreverse*) I ask where the Earl of B. lives?—He lives near the castle on the other side of the river.—Could you tell me

which road I must take to go thither?—You must go (*seguir*) (along) the shore, and you will come (*llegar*) to a little street on the right, which will lead you straight (*en derechura*) to his house. It is a fine house, you will find it easily.—I thank you, Sir.—Does Count N. live here?—Yes, Sir, walk in, (*sírvase V. pasar á dentro,*) if you please.—Is the count at home? I wish to have the honor (*el honor*) to speak to him.—Yes, Sir, he is at home; whom shall I have the honor to announce, (*anunciar?*)—I am from B., and my name is (*llamarse*) F.

Which is the shortest (*corto*) way to the arsenal, (*un arsenal?*)—Go down this street, and when you come (*llegue*) to the bottom, (*cabo,*) turn to the left, and take (*pase por*) the cross-way; you will then enter into a rather narrow (*bastante estrecha*) street, which will lead you to a great square, (*la plaza,*) where you will see a blind alley.—Through (*por*) which I must pass?—No, for there is no outlet, (*la salida.*) You must leave it on the right, and pass under the arcade which is near it.—And then?—And then you must inquire, (further.)—I am very much obliged to you.—Do not mention it, (*no hay de que.*)—Are you able to translate an English letter into Spanish?—I am.—Who has taught you?—My Spanish master.

225.

Why does your mother fret?—She frets at receiving no news from her son who is with the army.—She need not be uneasy about him, for whenever he gets into a bad scrape he knows how to get out of it again.—Last summer when we were a-hunting together (*juntos*) night grew upon us (*se cerró la noche*) at at least ten leagues (*una legua*) from our country-seat, (*la quinta.*)—Well, (*pues,*) where did you pass the night?—I was very uneasy at first, but your brother not in the least, (*no;*) on the contrary, he tranquillized me, so that I lost my uneasiness. We found at last a peasant's hut where we passed the night. Here I had an opportunity to see how clever your brother is. A few benches and a truss of straw (*un haz de paja*) served him to make a comfortable (*bueno*) bed; he used a bottle as a candlestick, our pouches served us as a pillow, and our cravats as nightcaps. When we awoke in the morning, we were as fresh and healthy as if we had slept on down and silk.—A candidate (*un candidato*) petitioned (*pedir*) the king of Prussia (*Prusia*) for an employment, (*un empleo.*) This prince asked him where he was born. "I was born at Berlin," answered he. "Begone!" said the monarch, (*el monarca,*) "all the men of Berlin (*los hijos de Berlin*) are good for nothing." "I beg your majesty's (*la majestad*) pardon," replied the candidate, "there are some good ones, and I know two." "Which are those two?" asked the king. "The first," replied the candidate, "is your majesty, and I

am the second." The king could not help laughing (*no pudo ménos que reir*) at this answer, and granted (*conceder*) the request, (*la súplica.*)

SEVENTY-FOURTH LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima cuarta.*

To lose sight of.	*Perder algo de vista.*
The sight.	La vista.
I wear spectacles b cause my sight is bad, (I have bad sight.)	Llevo anteojos porque tengo la vista mala. (See Obs. B, Less. XXVI.)
I am near-sighted.	† Tengo la vista corta.
The ship is so far off that we shall soon lose sight of it.	El buque está tan lejos que pronto le perderémos de vista.
I have lost sight of that.	He perdido eso de vista.
As it is long since I was in England, I have lost sight of your brother.	Como hace mucho tiempo desde que estuve en Inglaterra, he perdido de vista á su hermano de V.
As it is long since I have read any Spanish, I have lost sight of it.	† Como hace mucho que no he leido español, casi le he olvidado.

Ought. Should.	No. 8 of *Deber.* (See Less. LX.)
You ought or should do that.	V. deberia hacer eso.
You ought not to speak thus to his father.	V. no deberia hablar así al señor padre de él.
We ought to go there earlier.	Deberíamos ir allí mas temprano.
They should listen to what you say.	Deberian escuchar lo que V. dice.
You should pay more attention to what I say.	VV. deberian hacer mas atencion á lo que digo.
You ought to have done that.	V. deberia haber hecho eso.
You should have managed the thing differently.	V. deberia haber manejado la cosa de otro modo, (diferentemente.)
He should have managed the thing better than he has done.	Él podría haber hecho la cosa mejor de lo que la ha hecho.
They ought to have managed the thing as I did.	Ellos deberian haber manejado la cosa como yo lo hice.
We ought to have managed it differently from what they did.	Deberíamos haber lo hecho de otro modo que ellos.

To bid or to wish.	Desear.
I bid you a good morning.	† Muy buenos dias tenga V.
I wish you a good morning.	Deseo á V. felices dias.
	Buenos dias.
I wish you a good journey.	Le deseo á V. felix viage.

To play a game at billiards.	Jugar una mesa (partida) de billar.
To play upon the flute.	† Tocar la flauta.
A fall.	Una caida.
To have a fall.	† Dar una caida.
A stay, a sojourn.	Residencia. Morada.
To make a stay.	† Estar de asiento. Morar. Residir
Does your brother intend to make a long stay in the town?	† ¿ Piensa su hermano de V. estar largo tiempo de asiento en la ciudad?
He does not intend to make a long stay in it.	† Él no piensa estar de asiento en ella.

To propose, (meaning *to intend.*)	*Proponerse.* † *Pensar. Intentar. Tener intencion.*
I propose going on that journey.	† Pienso hacer ese viage.
I propose (intend) joining a hunting party.	Intento juntarme á una partida de caza.

To suspect, to guess.	*Sospechar. Presumir. Recelar. Adivinar. Suponer.*
I suspect what he has done.	Yo presumo lo que ha hecho.
He does not suspect what is going to happen to him.	No sospecha lo que va á sucederle.
To think of some one, of something.	Pensar en alguno, en alguna cosa.
Of whom do you think?	¿ En quien piensa V.?
Of what do you think?	¿ En que piensa V.?

To turn upon. *To be the question.*	*Tratarse de algo. Volver la vista.*
It is questioned, it turns upon.	Se trata de.
The question is not your pleasure, but your improvement.	No se trata del placer, sino de su adelantamiento de V.
You play, Sir, but playing is not the thing, but studying.	V. juega, señor, pero no se trata de jugar, sino de estudiar.
What is going on?	¿ De que se trata?
The question is to know what we shall do to pass the time agreeably.	Se trata de saber lo que harémos para emplear el tiempo gustosamente.

On purpose.	*A propósito.*
I beg your pardon, I have not done it on purpose.	Yo pido perdon á V., no lo he hecho á propósito. † *No lo he hecho á mal hacer.*

To hold one's tongue.	*Callarse.* † *Callarse la boca.* † *No abrir la boca.*

Do you hold your tongue?	¿ Se calla V.?
I hold my tongue.	Yo me callo.
He holds his tongue.	Él se calla.
After speaking half an hour, he held his tongue.	Despues de haber hablado por media hora, se calló.

EXERCISES.

226.

A thief having one day entered a boarding-house, stole three cloaks, (*la capa.*) In going away he was met by one of the boarders who had a fine laced (*galoneado*) cloak. Seeing so many cloaks, he asked the man where he had taken them. The thief answered boldly (*con mucho sosiego*) that they belonged to three gentlemen (*caballeros*) of the house, who had given them to be cleaned, (*para que los limpiase.*) "Then you must also clean mine, for it is very much in need of it," said the boarder; "but," added he, "you must return it to me at three o'clock." "I shall not fail, (*faltar,*) Sir," answered the thief, as he carried off (*llevar*) the four cloaks, with which he (*que*) is still to return, (*todavía no han parecido.*)—You are singing, (*cantar,*) gentlemen, but it is not a time for singing; you ought to be silent, and to listen to what you are told.—We are at a loss.—What are you at a loss about?—I am going to tell you: the question is with us how we shall pass our time agreeably.—Play a game at billiards or at chess.—We have proposed joining a hunting-party; do you go with us, (*venir?*) —I cannot, for I have not done my task yet; and if I neglect it, my master will scold me.—Every one according to his liking; if you like staying at home better than going a-hunting we cannot hinder you.—Does Mr. B. go with us?—Perhaps.—I should not like to go with him, for he is too great a talker, (*muy hablador,*) excepting that (*ménos eso*) he is an honest man.

What is the matter with you? You look angry.—I have reason to (*motivo*) be angry, for there is no means of getting money now.—Have you been to Mr. A.'s?—I have been to his house; but there is no possibility (*ningun medio*) of borrowing from him. I suspected that he would not lend me any, that is the reason why I did not wish to ask him; and had you not told me to do so, I should not have subjected myself (*exponer*) to a refusal, (*á una negativa.*)

227.

I suspected that you would be thirsty, and (that) your sister (would be) hungry; that is the reason why I brought (*traer*) you hither. I am sorry, however, not to see your mother.—Why do you not drink your coffee?—If I were not sleepy I would drink it.—Sometimes you

are sleepy, sometimes (*otras*) cold, sometimes warm, and sometimes something else is the matter with you, (*y muchas veces otras cosas.*) I believe that you think too much of the misfortune that has happened to your friend, (fem.)—If I did not think about it, who would think about it?—Of whom does your brother think?—He thinks of me, for we always think of each other (*uno de otro*) when we are not together, (*juntos.*)

The Biscayans are excellent ball-players, (*jugadores.*)—The two chess-players were very skilful.—Do you know any flute-player, (*flautista,*) or any violin-player, (*violinista?*)—I know a very good flute-player, but I do not know any violin-player.—For what purpose do you ask?—Because I intend to have a musical entertainment.—Do you sometimes practise (*hacer*) music?—Very often, for I like it much.—What instrument do you play?—I play the violin, and my sister plays the harpsichord. My brother who plays the bass (*el contrabajo*) accompanies (*acompañar*) us, and Miss Stolz sometimes applauds (*aplaudir*) us.—Does she not also play some (musical) instrument?—She plays the harp, (*el harpa,*) but she is too proud (*orgulloso*) to practise music with us.—A very poor town went to considerable expense (*hizo gastos considerables*) in feasts and illuminations (*fiestas é iluminaciones*) on the occasion of its prince passing through, (*cuando pasó su príncipe.*) The latter seemed himself astonished at it.—"It has only done," said a courtier, (*cortesano,*) "what it owed (to your majesty.") "That is true," replied another, "but it owes all that it has done."

SEVENTY-FIFTH LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima quinta.*

Towards, { (physically.) (morally.)	*Hácia.* *Con. Para con.*
He comes towards me.	Viene hácia mí.
He behaved very well towards me.	Se portó muy bien conmigo.
We must always behave well towards everybody.	Siempre nos debemos portar bien para con todo el mundo.
The behavior of others is but an echo of our own. If we behave well towards them, they will also behave well towards us; but if we use them ill, we must not expect better from them.	La conducta de los otros no es mas que el eco de la nuestra. Si nos portamos bien con ellos, se portarán igualmente bien con nosotros; pero si no los tratamos bien, no debemos esperar que nos traten mejor.

To treat or *to use somebody well.*	*Tratar bien á uno, (alguno.)*
To use somebody ill.	*Tratar mal á uno, (alguno.)*
Everybody.	*Todo el mundo. Todos.*
Others.	*Otro. Otros.*
	(Indefinite Pronouns, see App.)
As you have always used me well, I will not use you ill.	Como V. me ha tratado siempre bien, yo no le trataré mal.
He has always used me well, and I have always used him in the same manner.	Siempre me ha tratado bien, y yo le he tratado siempre de la misma manera.

To delay, (to tarry.)	*Tardar. Tardarse. Detenerse.*
Do not be long before you return.	No tarde V. en volver.
I shall not be long before I return.	No tardaré en volver.
To long to or *for.*	*Esperar con ansias.* *Estar ansioso.* *Desear con vehemencia.* *Tener gran gana.* *Tener muchas ganas de.*
I long to see my brother.	Estoy ansiosa de ver á mi hermano.
He longs to receive his money.	Desea mucho recibir su dinero.
We long for dinner, because we are very hungry.	Tenemos muchas ganas de comer, porque tenemos mucha hambre.
They long to sleep, because they are tired.	Tienen muchas ganas de dormir, porque estan cansados.

To be at one's ease.	*Estar uno con desahogo.* *Estar á sus anchuras.* *Estar bien.*
To be comfortable.	*Estar cómodamente.* † *Pasarlo bien.*
To be uncomfortable.	*Estar incómodamente.* † *Pasarlo mal.*
I am very much at my ease upon this chair.	† Estoy muy á mis anchuras en esta silla.
You are uncomfortable upon your chair.	V. está incómodamente en su silla.
What can that be?	¿ Que puede ser eso?
We are uncomfortable in that boarding-house.	Estamos incómodamente en esa posada. † Lo pasamos muy mal en esa posada.
That man is well off, for he has plenty of money.	† Ese hombre lo pasa bien, *porque* tiene mucho dinero.

That man is badly off, for he is poor.	† Ese hombre lo pasa mal, porque es pobre.
To make one's self comfortable.	*Hacer uno lo que le acomoda.* *Estar uno cómodamente.*
Make yourself comfortable.	Póngase V. cómodamente. † *Haga V. lo que le acomode.*
To inconvenience one's self. To put one's self out of the way.	*Incomodarse. Molestarse.*
Do not put yourself out of the way.	No se incomode V. No se moleste V.
That man never inconveniences himself; he never does it for anybody.	Ese hombre nunca se incomoda; nunca se molesta por nadie.
Can you, without putting yourself to inconvenience, lend me your gun?	¿Puede V., sin incomodarse, prestarme su escopeta?

To make entreaties.	*Solicitar. Hacer instancias.* *Hacer diligencias. Instar.*
To beg with entreaties.	*Pedir encarecidamente.* *Pedir con instancia.*
I employed every kind of entreaty to engage him to do it.	† *Me valí de toda especie de súplicas para empeñarle á que lo hiciera.*
To solicit, to press, to sue, to entreat.	*Solicitar. Instar.* *Suplicar. Rogar.*

Here and there.	Aquí y allá. Acá y allá. Acá y acullá.
Now and then, (from time to time.)	De cuando en cuando.
Indifferently, (as good as bad.)	Tal cual. Así así.
I have done my composition tolerably well.	He hecho mi composision tal cual.

To impart something to somebody.	*Informar á alguno de alguna cosa.* *Dar parte de alguna cosa á uno.* *Comunicar algo á alguno.*
Have you imparted that to your father?	¿Ha informado V. de eso á su padre? ¿Ha dado V. parte de eso á su padre?
I have imparted it to him.	Le he informado de ello.

To postpone, to put off.	*Posponer *. Diferir *.*
Let us put that off until to-morrow.	Difiramos eso hasta mañana.
Let us put off that lesson until another time.	Difiramos esa leccion hasta otra vez.

In vain.	*En vano. Por mas que.*
In vain I looked around, I saw neither man nor house: not the least sign of settlement.	Por mas que volvia los ojos á todas partes, no veía ni casas, ni hombres: ni la mas mínima señal de habitacion.
A dwelling, habitation, settlement.	Una habitacion.
In vain I speak, for you do not listen to me.	En vano hablo yo, pues VV. no me escuchan.
In vain I do my best, I cannot do any thing to his liking.	Por mas que haga, yo no puedo hacer nada á su gusto.
You may say what you please, nobody will believe you.	Por mas que diga V. ninguno le creerá.
It is in vain that they earn money, they will never be rich.	Por mas dinero que ganen, jamas serán ricos.
We search in vain, for what we have lost we cannot find.	En vano buscamos, pues lo que hemos perdido no lo hallarémos.

To salute. *To wish a good morning.*	*Saludar. Para saludar.* † *Darle á uno los buenos dias.*
I have the honor to bid you adieu.	Tengo el honor de saludarle á V. / Tengo el honor de despedirme de V
Present my compliments to him, to her.	Encomíendeme V. á él, á ella.
Remember me to him, to her.	Dígale V. muchas cosas de mi parte.
Pray, present my compliments to your sister.	Hágame V. el favor de encomendarme á su señora hermana.
Remember me (present my compliments) to him, to her.	Dele V. memorias y expresiones finísimas mias.
I shall not fail.	No faltaré. † *Con mucho gusto.*
At your service.	Para servir á V.

The present, (the present time or tense.)	El presente. Lo presente.
The past.	El pasado. Lo pasado.
The future.	El futuro. Lo futuro. Lo venidero.
The loss of time.	La pérdida de tiempo.
Enjoy all the pleasures that virtue permits.	Gozad de todos los placeres que permite la virtud.
To enjoy.	Gozar.

EXERCISES.

228.

Have you made your Spanish composition?—I have made it.—Was your tutor pleased with it?—He was not. In vain I do my best; I

cannot do any thing to his liking.—You may say what you please, (*lo que quiera,*) nobody will believe you.—Can you, without putting yourself to inconvenience, lend me five hundred dollars?—As you have always used me well I will use you in the same manner, (*modo.*) I will lend you the money you want, but on condition that you will return it to me next week.—You may depend upon it, (*poder contar.*)—How has my son behaved towards you?—He has behaved well towards me, for he behaves well towards everybody. His father told him often: The behavior of others is but an echo of our own. If we behave well towards them, they will also behave well towards us; but if we use them ill, we must not expect better (*mas*) from them.—May I see your brothers?—You will see them to-morrow. As they have just arrived from a long journey they long for sleep, for they are very tired.—What has my sister said?—She said that she longed for dinner, because she was very hungry.—Are you comfortable at your boarding-house?—I am very comfortable there.—Have you imparted to your brother what I told you?—As he was very tired, he longed for sleep; so that I have put off imparting it to him till to-morrow.

229.

I have the honor to wish you a good morning. How do you do?—Very well at your service.—And how are all at home?—Tolerably well, thank God, (*á Dios gracias!*) My sister was a little indisposed, but she is better; she told (*encargar*) me to give you (*que le presentase*) her best compliments.—I am glad (*alegrarse*) to hear that she is well. As for you, you are health itself, (*la misma salud;*) you cannot look better, (*es imposible tener mejor semblante.*)—I have no time to be ill: my business would not permit me. Please to sit down; here is a chair.—I will not detain you from your business; I know that a merchant's time is precious.—I have nothing pressing (*urgente*) to do now, my courier is already dispatched, (*mi correo esta despachado.*)—I shall not stay any longer. I only wished in passing to inquire about your health.—You do me much honor.—It is very fine weather to-day. If you will allow me I shall have the pleasure of seeing you again this afternoon, (*al pasar por aquí,*) and if you have time we will take a little turn together.—With the greatest pleasure. In that case I shall wait for you.—I will come for you about seven o'clock.—Adieu, then, till I see you again.—I have the honor to bid you adieu.

230.

The loss of time is an irreparable loss. A single minute (*un solo*) cannot be recovered (*pagar*) for all the gold in the world. It is then of the greatest importance to employ well the time, which consists only of minutes, of which we must make good use, (*buen uso.*) We

have but the present; the past is no longer any thing, and the future is uncertain, (*incierto.*)—A great many people ruin themselves (*arruinarse*) because they wish to indulge themselves too much, (*quieren pasarlo bien.*) If most men knew how to content themselves (*contentarse*) with what they have, they would be happy; but their greediness (*codicia*) very often makes them unhappy.—In order to be happy we must forget the past, not trouble ourselves about (*acongojarse*) the future, and enjoy the present.—I was very much dejected (*triste*) when my cousin came to me. "What is the matter with you?" he asked me. "Oh, (*¡ Ay de mi !*) my dear cousin," replied I, "in losing that money I have lost every thing." "Do not fret," said he to me, "for I have found your money."

SEVENTY-SIXTH LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima sexta.*

To mean.	*Querer decir. Hacer ánimo.* / *Significar.*
What do you mean?	† ¿ Que quiere V. decir?
I mean.	† Quiero decir.
What does that man mean?	† ¿ Que quiere decir ese hombre?
He means.	† Él quiere decir.
What does that mean?	† ¿ Que quiere decir eso? / † ¿ Que significa eso?
That means.	† Eso quiere decir. Eso significa.
That does not mean any thing.	† Eso no significa nada. / † Nada quiere decir eso.
I do not know what that means.	† Yo no sé lo que quiere decir eso. / † Yo no sé lo que significa eso.

To be particular.	*Ser singular. Ser estraño.* / † *Tener unos rarezas.*
I do not like to deal with that man, for he is too particular.	No me gusta tratar (*tener negocios*) con ese hombre, porque es muy estraño.
To grow impatient. / ***To fret.***	*Inquietarse. Enfadarse. Apurarse* / *Impacientarse. Consumirse.*
Do not fret about that.	† No se impaciente V. de eso.

To sit up. To watch.	*Velar.*
I have sat up all night.	He velado toda la noche.
To advise.	*Aconsejar.*
The dress. The costume.	El vestido. El trage. El uso.
Elegant dress.	Trage elegante. Vestido de moda.

To dress one's self.	*Vestirse.*
That man always dresses well.	Ese hombre se viste siempre bien.
To find fault with something.	† *Hallar falta en alguna cosa.* † *Hallar que decir de alguna cosa.*
That man always finds fault with every thing he sees.	† Ese hombre halla siempre que decir de cuanto vé.
Do you find fault with that?	† ¿ Halla V. que decir de eso?
I do not find fault with it.	† Yo no hallo que decir de ello.

A trick.	*Engaño. Chasco. Burla. Pieza.*
To play a trick.	*Jugar una pieza. Dar un chasco.*
To play a trick upon some one.	Jugar una pieza á alguno.
He played me a trick.	† Me jugó una pieza. † Me dió un chasco.
Take care, that man will play you a trick.	Cuidado, ese hombre le jugará á V. una pieza, († *le dará un chasco.*)

Besides, (more.)	*Ademas de.*
You have given me three books, but I want three besides.	Ademas de los tres libros que V. me ha dado, quiero otros tres, (quiero tres mas.)
Less.	Ménos. † *Faltan.*
Three less.	† Faltan tres.
Three too many.	† Sobran tres.
To reach.	*Alcanzar.* † *Alcanzar á entender.*
My reach.	*Mi alcance. Alcanzo á.*
Within my reach.	Á mi alcance. Alcanzo á ello.
Out of my reach.	Fuera de mi alcance. No alcanzo á ello. † No alcanzo á entenderlo.
These things are not within the reach of everybody.	Todo el mundo no alcanza á entender estas cosas.
Within gun-shot.	Á tiro de escopeta.
A gun-shot, (meaning distance.)	† *A tiro de bala.*
Two gun-shots, (" ")	Á dos tiros de escopetas.
How many shots have you fired?	¿ Cuantos tiros ha disparado V.? ¿ Cuantos escopetazos ha tirado V.? ¿ Cuantas veces hizo V. fuego?

I wonder why that man makes such a noise.	Quisiera saber porqué hace tanto ruido ese hombre. Estraño mucho que haga tanto ruido ese hombre. † *Me admiro porqué hace tanto ruido ese hombre.*

So long as.	*Miéntras. En tanto que.*
So long as you behave well, people will love you.	Le amarán á V. miéntras se porte bien.
To carry off.	Llevarse. Quitar. / Quitar del medio.
A mouthful.	Un bocado. Un pedacito.
To overwhelm. To heap. To load.	Colmar. Llenar. Abrumar.
To overwhelm some one with joy.	Llenar á alguno de gozo. / Colmar á alguno de gozo.
Generous.	Generoso.
Charitable. Beneficent.	Caritativo. Benéfico.
You have heaped benefits upon me.	V. me ha colmado de beneficios.
Sincere.	Sincero.
Sincerely.	Sinceramente. (Adverb, see App.)
An advantage.	Una ventaja.
The disadvantage. The prejudice.	La desventaja. El perjuicio.
I shall never say any thing to your disadvantage.	Nunca diré nada en perjuicio de V.
To surrender.	*Rendirse *. Entregar.*
The enemies have surrendered.	Los enemigos se han rendido.
To prefer.	*Preferir *.*
I prefer the useful to the agreeable.	Yo prefiero lo útil á lo agradable.

Obs. A. Adjectives used substantively are preceded by the indefinite pronoun *lo*. (See Appendix.)

The drinking.	El beber.
The eating.	El comer.

Obs. B. Verbs used substantively take the article *el*. (See Appendix.)

To behold.	*Mirar.*
Behold those beautiful flowers, with their colors so fresh and bright.	Miren VV. (or mirad) esas hermosas flores, con sus colores tan frescos y vivos, (or brillantes.)
The colór.	El color.
The lily.	El lirio.
The violet.	La violeta.
The forget-me-not.	La trinitaria.
The rose.	La rosa.
An emblem.	Un emblema, (mas.)
Fresh verdure is salutary to our eyes.	El verdor fresco es agradable á la vista.

EXERCISES.

231.

Why have you played a trick upon that man?—Because he always finds fault with every thing he sees.—What does that mean, Sir?—That means that I do not like to deal with you, because you are too particular.—I wonder why your brother has not done (*haya hecho*) his task.—It was too difficult. He has sat up all night, and has not been able to do it, because it was out of his reach.—As soon as Mr. Flausen sees me he begins to speak English, in order to practise, (*ejercitar,*) and overwhelms me with politeness, (*cortesías,*) so that I often do not know what to answer. His brothers do the same, (*lo mismo.*) However, they are very good people, (*gentes;*) they are not only rich and amiable, but they are also generous and charitable. They love me sincerely, therefore I love them also, and consequently shall never say any thing to their disadvantage. I should love them still more, if they did not make so much ceremony; but every one has his faults, and mine is to speak too much of their ceremonies.

232.

Have the enemies surrendered?—They have not surrendered, for they did not prefer life to death. They had neither bread, nor meat, nor water, nor arms, nor money; notwithstanding they determined to die rather than surrender.—Why are you so sad?—You do not know what makes me uneasy, my dear friend, (fem.)—Tell me, (*lo,*) for I assure you that I share your sufferings as well as your pleasures.—I am sure that you feel for me, (*que V. me compadece,*) but I cannot tell you now what makes me uneasy. I will however tell you when an opportunity offers, (*se presente.*) Let us speak of something else now. What do you think of the man who spoke to us yesterday at the concert?—He is a man of much understanding, (*talento,*) and not at all wrapt up in his own merits, (*y nada presumido.*) But why do you ask me that?—To speak of something.—It is said: contentment (*contento*) surpasses (*valer mas*) riches; let us then always be content. Let us share (*partir*) (with each other) what we have, and remain our lifetime (*miéntras vivamos*) inseparable friends. You will always be welcome at my house, and I hope to be equally so at yours. If I saw you happy I should be equally so, and we should be more contented than the greatest princes, who are not always so. We shall be happy when we are perfectly contented with what we have; and if we do our duty as we ought, God will take care of the rest. The past being no longer any thing, let us not be uneasy about the future, and enjoy the present.

233.

Behold, ladies, (*señoras,*) those beautiful flowers, with their colors so fresh and bright; they drink nothing but water. The white lily has the color of innocence, (*inocencia ;*) the violet indicates gentleness, (*indica la dulzura ;*) you may see it in Louisa's eyes. The forget-me-not has the color of heaven, our future dwelling, and the rose, the queen of flowers, is the emblem of beauty and of joy. You see all that personified (*personificado*) in seeing the beautiful Amelia, (*Amalia.*) How beautiful is the fresh verdure! It is salutary to our eyes, and has the color of hope, (*de la esperanza,*) our most faithful friend, (fem.,) who never deserts (*abandonar*) us, not even in death, (*en el momento de la muerte.*) —One word more, my dear friend.—What is your pleasure?—I forgot to tell you to present my compliments (*que me encomendara*) to your mother. Tell her, if you please, that I regret (*sentir*) not having been at home when lately she honored me with her visit.—I thank you for her, (*en su nombre,*) I shall not fail.—Farewell then.

SEVENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima séptima.*

A silk gown.	Un tunico (trage, vestido) de seda.
A kitchen table.	Una mesa de cocina.
A mahogany table.	Una mesa de caoba.
A brick house.	Una casa de ladrillo.
A stone house.	Una casa de piedra.
A windmill.	Un molino de viento.
A coffee-mill.	Un molinillo de café.
A sugar-mill.	Un trapiche. Ingenio de azúcar
A velvet bonnet.	Un gorro de terciopelo.
A silver tankard.	Un jarro de plata.
A water-mill.	Un molino de agua.
A steam-mill.	Un molino de vapor.
Fire-arms.	Armas de fuego.
A two-wheeled wagon.	Un carro de dos ruedas.
A four-wheeled carriage.	Un carruage (coche) de cuatro ruedas.
A one-story house.	Una casa de un alto.
A two-story house.	Una casa de dos altos.
A three-story house.	Una casa de tres altos. (See Lesson II., Obs. A.)
A one-horse wagon.	Un carro tirado por un caballo.
A four-horse carriage.	Un carruage tirado por cuatro caballos.
Gunpowder	Pólvora.

Obs. A. We have seen (Lesson II.) that the preposition *de* is put between two substantives, the latter of which expresses the substance of which the former is made; but the preposition *para* is sometimes made use of when the latter expresses the use of the former. In both cases the order of the two substantives is inverted in Spanish, when they make a compound in English.

To exaggerate.	*Exagerar. Ponderar.*
That man exaggerates all that he says and does.	Ese hombre exagera cuanto dice y hace.
All that.	*Cuanto. Todo lo que.*
To take the place of, to be instead of.	*Ser. Servir de.*
That man is a father to me.	Ese hombre me es un segundo padre. Ese hombre me sirve de padre.
That umbrella serves him as a cane.	Ese paráguas le sirve de caña.
An inch.	Una pulgada.
On a small scale.	En pequeño. Por menor.
On a large scale.	En grande. Por mayor.
Thereabouts, nearly.	Cerca de. Poco mas ó ménos de.
Alternately, turn by turn.	Alternativamente. Por turnos.
To endeavor, to strive.	*Esforzarse. Empeñarse.*
To give one's self up to grief.	*Abandonarse (entregarse) al dolor.* *Dejarse vencer del dolor.*
To melt.	*Derretir *. Derretirse.*
To melt in tears.	Derretirse en lágrimas.
To raise, to cause.	*Excitar. Incitar. Mover.* *Levantar.*
To raise difficulties.	Excitar dificultades.
To cause quarrels.	Mover pendencias.
To cause suspicions.	Excitar sospechas.
The behavior of that man raised suspicions in my mind.	La conducta de ese hombre me incitó á sospecharle.
To shake.	*Sacudir.*
Shake that tree, and the fruit will come down.	Sacuda V. ese árbol, y la fruta caerá al suelo.
To be in want of.	† *Hacer falta. Haber menester.*
To be short of.	† *Faltarle á uno.*
To want.	*Necesitar.*
That man is in want of every thing.	Á ese hombre todo le hace falta.
I am in want of nothing.	Á mí nada me falta.

A plate, knife, fork, spoon, napkin, and bread.	Un cubierto, { Plato, cuchillo, tenedor, cuchara, servilleta, y pan.
A table for four persons.	Una mesa de cuatro cubiertos.
A table for ten persons.	Una mesa de diez cubiertos.
A writing-table. A desk.	Una mesa para escribir. Un bufete.
A dining-room.	Una sala de comer. Un comedor.
A bedroom.	{ Un dormitorio. Una alcoba. Un aposento para dormir.
A repeater.	Un reloj de repeticion.
An oil-bottle.	Una botella para aceite.
A mustard-pot.	Una mostacera.
A pitcher.	Un jarro. Un pichel.
A fowling-piece.	Una escopeta de cazador.
A fishing-line.	Una cuerda para caña de pescar.
A fishing-rod.	Una caña de pescar.

To exact, to want of	*Exijir. Querer.*
What do you want of me?	{ ¿Que exije V. de mí; † *¿ Que me quiere V.?*
What do you exact of me?	¿ Que quiere V. de mí?
I exact nothing of you.	{ Yo no exijo nada de V. † *Yo no quiero nada de V.*
A tea-pot.	Una tetera.

Obs. B. Such compounds as the following are generally expressed by one word in Spanish:—

The oyster-woman.	La ostrera.
The tinman.	El hojalatero.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PROPER NAMES OF PERSONS TAKEN FROM THE LATIN AND GREEK.

Obs. C. Proper names ending in English in *a*, *as*, or *es*, are the same in both languages. But it must be observed, that nouns having a double consonant, drop one of them; that nouns that have *th*, suppress the *h*; *that ph* is changed into *f*; *y* into *i*; the diphthongs *æ*, *œ*, into *e*; *ch* into *qu* before *e* or *i*, and into *c* before *a*, *o*, *u*; and that names beginning with *S*, followed by a consonant, generally add *E* before it. Examples:—

Caligula.	Calígula.
Dolabella.	Dolabela.
Cleopatra.	Cleopatra.
Diana.	Diana.
Julia.	Julia.

Æneas.	Enéas.
Pythagoras.	Pitágoras.
Ulysses.	Ulíses.
Socrates.	Sócrates.
Philadelphia.	Filadelfia
Acheron	Aqueron.
Achilles	Aquíles.
Achates.	Acátes.
Sparta.	Esparta.

Obs. D. Proper names ending in *o* generally add an *n*. Examples:—

Cicero.	Ciceron.
Plato.	Platon.
Scipio.	Escipion.

Obs. E. Proper names ending in *us* change that termination into *o* Examples:—

Cyrus.	Ciro.
Camillus.	Camilo.
Orpheus.	Orféo.

Obs. F. Most of those ending in *al* or *is* are the same in both languages. Examples:—

Juvenal.	Juvenal.
Sesostris.	Sesóstris.

Obs. G. Those ending in English in *ander*, change that termination into *andro*. Examples:—

Alexander.	Alejandro.
Lysander.	Lisandro.

Remark. The proper names of kingdoms, provinces, and towns, ending in English in *a*, are the same in Spanish; and those of towns ending in *burg*, add frequently *o*. Examples:—

Arabia.	Arabia.
Asia.	Asia.
Friburg.	Friburgo.
Hamburg.	Hamburgo.

Dainties.	Golosinas. Manjares delicados.
He is fond of dainties.	† *El es amigo de golosinas.* † *A él le gustan mucho las golosinas.*
At broad daylight.	De dia claro.
To sit down to dinner.	Sentarse á la mesa.

EXERCISES.

234.

Has your sister been out to-day?—She has been out to buy several things.—What has she bought?—She has bought a silk gown, a velvet bonnet, and a lace veil, (*un velo de encaje.*)—What have you done with my silver tankard?—It is on the kitchen table (together) with the oil-bottle, the milk-pot, the pitcher, the mustard-pot, and the coffee-mill.—Do you ask for a wine-bottle?—No, I ask for a bottle of wine, and not for a wine-bottle. If you had the goodness to give me the key of the wine-cellar, (*la bodega,*) I would go for one.—What does that man want of me?—He exacts nothing; but he will accept what you will give him, for he is in want of every thing.—I will tell you that I am not fond of him, for his behavior raises suspicions in my mind. He exaggerates all that he says and does.—You are wrong in having such a bad opinion of him, for he has been a father to you.—I know what I say. He has cheated me on a small and on a large scale, and whenever he calls he asks me for something. In this manner he has alternately asked me for all I had: my fowling-piece, my fishing-line, my repeater, and my golden candlesticks.—Do not give yourself up so much to grief, else (*si no*) you will make me melt in tears, (*deshacerse.*)

Democritus and Heraclitus were two philosophers of a very different character: the first laughed at the follies (*la locura*) of men, and the other wept at them.—They were both right, for the follies of men deserve to be laughed (*se debe reir*) and wept at, (*llorar por ellas.*)

235.

Have you seen your niece?—Yes; she is a very good girl, who writes well, and speaks Spanish still better; therefore she is loved and honored by everybody.—And her brother, what is he *doing*?—Do not speak to me of him; he is a naughty boy, who writes always badly, and speaks Spanish still worse; he is therefore (*así*) loved by *nobody*. He is very fond of dainties, but he does not like books. Sometimes he goes to bed at broad daylight, (*cuando es,*) and pretends to be ill; but when we sit down to dinner he is generally better (again.) He is to study physic, (*la medicina,*) but he has not the slightest inclination for it, (*aficion.*)—He is almost always talking of his dogs, which *he loves* passionately, (*apasionadamente.*) His father is extremely sorry for it. The young simpleton (*el tontuelo*) said lately to his sister, "I shall enlist as soon as a peace (*la paz*) is proclaimed, (*que se publique.*")

My dear father and my dear mother dined yesterday with some friends at (*el palacio*) the King of Spain.—Why do you always *speak* English and never Spanish?—Because I am too bashful.—You are

joking: is an Englishman ever bashful?—I have a keen appetite, (*grande apetito:*) give me something good to eat.—Have you any money?—No, Sir.—Then I have nothing to eat for you.—Will you not let me have some (*no me dará V.*) on credit? I pledge my honor. —That is too little.—What, (*como,*) Sir!

SEVENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima octava.*

PRESENT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

(*Presente del Subjuntivo.*)

N. B. For the sake of brevity, the *Present of the Subjunctive* is designated by N. 6. For the formation of this Tense, see Appendix.

N. 6 of *To* HAVE, (active.)	N. 6 de TENER, (activo *.)
That I may have.	*Que* tenga, tengas, tenga, tengamos, tengais, tengan.
N. 6 of *To* HAVE, (auxiliary.)	N. 6 de HABER, (auxiliar *.)
That I may have.	*Que* haya, hayas, haya, háyamos, háyais, háyan.
N. 6 of *To* BE.	N. 6 de SER and ESTAR.
That I may be.	*Que* sea, seas, sea, seamos, seais, sean. *Que* esté, estes, esté, estemos, esteis, esten.
N. 6 of MAY or CAN, (to be able.)	N. 6 de PODER *.
That I may be able.	*Que* pueda, puedas, pueda, podamos, podais, puedan.

Obs. A. *May* and *can* are not translated, when the emphasis is on the principal verb. Example:—

May you live happy.	*Viva* V. feliz.
I fear he *may* be displeased.	Temo que él *se enfade.*

REMARKS.

In Spanish a verb governs another verb in *the infinitive*, in *the indicative*, or in *the subjunctive* mood. To elucidate this subject, the following rules are laid down, in which *the governing verb* will be designated by the name of THE LEADING VERB, and *the governed verb*, by that of THE SUBORDINATE VERB.

RULE I.

THE SUBORDINATE VERB is in the INFINITIVE, when the action it expresses refers to, and is to be performed by, *the subject* (*nominative*) of THE LEADING VERB. Example:—

Peace is the greatest good that men can wish for in this life.	La paz es el mayor bien que los hombres *pueden desear* en esta vida.[1]

RULE II.

The SUBORDINATE VERB is in the *indicative*, when the LEADING VERB merely declares, or points out a fact, or action expressed by the subordinate. Example:—

I will tell them that they do not know what they say.	Yo les diré que no *saben* lo que *dicen*.

RULE III.

The SUBORDINATE VERB is in *the subjunctive*, when the action expressed by it is indicated as *doubtful*, *uncertain*, *conditional*, or *contingent*, by THE LEADING VERB. Examples:—

Even if this should not happen, but merciful Heaven guard and preserve him safe and sound, he continues as poor as ever.	Y cuando eso no *suceda*, sino que el Cielo piadoso le *guarde* y *conserve* sano y vivo, podrá ser que se *quede* en la misma pobreza que ántes estaba.[1]
I doubt he will come this evening.	*Dudo* que él *venga* esta noche.
You are not sure that they will do it.	V. no está seguro de que ellos lo *hagan*.
What do you want me to do?	¿Que *quiere* V. que yo *haga*?

Remark.—It must be observed, that although in the paradigms of the conjugations the *English* POTENTIAL, as well as the SUBJUNCTIVE *moods* are translated into *Spanish* by the SUBJUNCTIVE, the use of the latter depends entirely on the meaning of the *leading verb*; in consequence of which, a verb in the present of the infinitive mood, or in the future tense in English, requires often to be placed in the subjunctive. Examples:—

It is necessary for you *to write* to them.	Es necesario que V. les *escriba*.
He says he will do it, whenever they *shall pay* him what he asks.	Él dice que lo hará, siempre que ellos le *paguen* lo que pide.

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. When THE LEADING VERB means *admiration*, *application*, *approbation*, *command*, *demand*, *duty*, *doubt*, *fear*, *fondness*, *ignorance*, *intelligence*, *intention*, *permission*, *prohibition*, *satisfaction*, *supplication*, *sorrow*, *surprise*, *suspicion*, *conveniency*, *wish*, *necessity*, *will*, *asking*, *advising*, *counselling*, *entreating*, *rejoicing*, *soliciting*, or any *act of the mind*, such as

[1] CERVANTES, *D. Quijote*, cap. XXXVII. pt. ii.

thinking, believing, &c., it governs THE SUBORDINATE VERB in the SUBJUNCTIVE, preceded by the conjunction QUE.

2. THE SUBORDINATE VERB must also be placed in the *subjunctive*, preceded by QUE, when THE LEADING VERB is preceded by an *interjection* expressing *wish* or *desire*, or when it is an *impersonal verb*, indicating *doubt, duty, obligation*, or some contingent and future effect produced by the action of such SUBORDINATE VERB. But this is placed in the present of the infinitive mood, without the conjunction, when its subject is not expressed. Example:—

It is necessary that you should do it. { *Es* necesario que V. lo *haga*. / Es necesario *hacerlo*.

3. THE LEADING VERB governs THE SUBORDINATE VERB in the *subjunctive*, when the former is connected with the latter by a conjunction implying *condition*, (conditional terms or *clause*,) *doubt*, *exception*, such as *if, unless, provided that, although*, &c., when they mean also a contingent and future effect of the action expressed by THE SUBORDINATE VERB.

GOVERNMENT OF THE VERBS SET DOWN AND SPECIFIED IN THE THREE PRECEDING RULES.

Any of the verbs contained and set forth in the preceding rules, being THE LEADING VERB, and in the *present* or *future* tense of the *indicative*, or in the *imperative* mood, governs THE SUBORDINATE VERB in the PRESENT of the SUBJUNCTIVE.

N. B. To show to the learners the relation of the tenses, and in order to make easy to them the use of the above rules, the number of each tense is here employed for the sake of brevity, instead of the name of the tense. Should they not remember them, they must consult the Appendix.

☞ N. 1 stands for the present of the indicative—N. 6 for the present of the subjunctive—p. for participle.

LEADING VERB.	SUBORDINATE VERB.	DIRECTIONS.
Simple tenses. { N. 1. / N. 4.	N. 6.	{ When the action is to take place after a certain time.
Compound tenses. { N. 1, p. / N. 4, p.	N. 6, p.	{ When the action has taken place before a certain time.

What do you want him to do?	¿Que *quiere* V. que *haga él*?
It will be necessary for him to have finished his exercise before two o'clock.	*Será* necesario que el *haya* acabado su tema ántes de las dos.
It will be sufficient for you to know that.	{ Bastará que V. *sepa* eso. / Será suficiente que V. lo *sepa*.
It is enough for him to have written two letters.	Basta que él *haya* escrito dos cartas.

I will be very glad for your having spoken so.	Yo me alegraré mucho de que V. *haya* hablado así.
He will give you paper, without your asking for it.	Él le dará á V. papel, sin que V. le *pida*.
Let me know when he writes.	Avíseme V. cuando él *escriba*.

EXAMPLES ON THE USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Leading Verbs, N. 2, of the use of the Subjunctive.

It is necessary that.	Es necesario que.
It needs to, or that.	Es menester que.
It is strange, or a wonder that.	Es un prodigio que. / Es un *milagro* que.
It is a pity that.	Es lástima que.
It is right that.	Es bueno (bien) que. Es justo que.
It is wrong that.	Es malo (es injusto) que. / † *No hay razon para que.* / No es bueno que.
It is proper that.	Es propio (conveniente, or á propósito) que.
It is surprising that.	Es sorprendiente (maravilloso) que.
It is becoming that.	Conviene que.
It is time that.	Es tiempo que.
It is important, or it matters that.	Importa que. Es importante que.
It suffices, it is sufficient that.	Basta que. Es suficiente que.
It is to be wished that.	Es de desear que.
It is possible that.	Es posible que.
It is better that.	Es mejor que. Vale mas que.
You must have the goodness to do that.	Es menester que V. *tenga* la bondad de hacer eso.
It is necessary that you should be here at an early hour.	Es necesario que V. *esté* aquí temprano.
You must do that.	Es menester que V. *haga* eso.
It needs that one should have money.	Es menester que uno *tenga* dinero.
I must go to market.	Es menester que yo *vaya* á la plaza.
He must go away.	Es menester que el se *vaya*.
It is just that he should be punished.	Es justo que él *sea* castigado.
It is sufficient for you to know that.	Basta que V. lo *sepa*.
It is time for you to speak.	Es tiempo de que V. *hable*.
We must sell our goods immediately.	Es menester que *vendamos* inmediatamente nuestras mercaderías.
What must I say?	¿ Que es menester que yo *diga*?
It is important that this should be done.	Importa que eso se *haga*.
It is proper that we should set out.	Conviene que *partamos*.

It is to be wished that you should go to the country.	Es de desear que V. *se vaya* al campo.
It is necessary that we should finish to-day.	Es necesario quo *acabemos* hoy.
It is sufficient that you are satisfied.	Basta que VV. *esten* satisfechos.
I am sorry that she is ill.	*Siento* que ella *esté* mala.
I am charmed that you are here.	Estoy *encantado* de que V. *esté* aquí.
I am glad that he has received his money.	Me *alegro* de que el *haya recibido* su dinero.
She is angry that you are my friend.	Ella está enojada de que V. *sea* mi amigo.
I am surprised that you are not more attentive.	*Estoy sorprendido* de que V. no *sea* mas atento.
I am extremely glad that your sister has recovered.	*Estoy* extremamente *alegre* de que su hermana de V. *esté* restablecida.
Your father is afflicted that you miss your lessons.	El padre de V. *está afligido* de que V. *pierda* sus lecciones.
I am surprised that you have not done your task.	*Estoy sorprendido* de que V. no *haya hecho* su tarea.

EXERCISES.

236.

Will you relate (*contar*) something to me?—What do you wish me to relate to you?—A little anecdote, if you like.—A little boy one day at table (*á la mesa*) asked for some meat; his father said that it was not polite to ask for any, and that he should wait until some was given to him, (*que le dieran*, imperf. subjunctive; see the following Lesson.) The poor boy, seeing every one eat, and that nothing was given to him, said to his father: "My dear father, give me a little salt, if you please." "What will you (*tú*) do with it?" asked the father. "I wish to eat it with (*echarla en*) the meat which you will give me," replied (*replicar*) the child. Everybody admired (*admirar*) the little boy's wit; and his father, perceiving that he had nothing, gave him meat without his asking for it, (*sin que la pidiera.*)—Who was that little boy that asked for meat at table?—He was the son of one of my friends.—Why did he ask for some meat?—He asked for some because he had a good appetite.—Why did his father not give him some immediately?—Because he had forgotten it.—Was the little boy wrong in asking for some?—He was wrong, for he ought to have waited.—Why did he ask his father for some salt?—He asked for some salt, that his father might perceive that he had no meat, and that he might give him some.

Do you wish me to relate to you another anecdote?—You will greatly (*muchísimo*) oblige me.—Some one purchasing some goods

of a shopkeeper, said to him: "You ask too much; you should not sell so dear to me as to another, because I am a friend." The merchant replied: "Sir, we must gain something by (*con*) our friends, for our enemies will never come to the shop."

237.

A young prince, seven years old, was admired by everybody for his wit, (*á causa de su ingenio.*) Being once in the society of an old officer, the latter observed, in speaking of the young prince, that when children discovered so much genius in their early days, they generally grew very stupid when they came to maturity.—"If that is the case," said the young prince, who had heard it, "then you (*vos*) must have been very remarkable for your genius when you were a child."

An Englishman, on first visiting France, met with a very young child in the streets of Calais, who spoke the French language with fluency and elegance.—"Good heaven, (*Santo cielo,*) is it possible?" exclaimed he, "that even children here speak the French language with purity, (*pureza.*")

Let us seek (*solicitar*) the friendship of the good, and avoid the society of the wicked; for bad company corrupts good manners.—What sort of weather is it to-day?—It snows continually, as it snowed yesterday, and according to all appearances, will also snow to-morrow.—Let it snow; I should like it to snow (*que nevara*, imperf. subjunctive; see next Lesson) still more, for I am always very well when it is very cold.—And I am always very well when it is neither cold nor warm.—It is too windy to-day, and we should do better if we stayed at home.—Whatever weather it may be I must go out; for I promised to be with my sister at a quarter past eleven, and I must keep my word.

SEVENTY-NINTH LESSON.—*Leccion Septuagésima nona.*

IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

(*Imperfecto del Subjuntivo.*)

N. B. For the formation of this tense, see the Appendix.

The Spanish verbs have three words to express the imperfect tense of the subjunctive mood, to wit: one ending in RA, one in RIA, and one in SE Examples:—

FIRST CONJUGATION.

To desire.	Desear.
I might, could, would, or should desire.	Yo desea*ra* 7, desea*ria* 8, desea*se* 9

SECOND CONJUGATION.

To fear.	Tem*er*.
might, could, would, or should fear.	Yo tem*iera* 7, tem*eria* 8, tem*iese* 9.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

To unite.	Un*ir*.
I might, could, would, or should unite.	Yo un*iera* 7, un*iria* 8, un*iese* 9.

USE OF THE IMPERFECT TENSE.

The same LEADING VERBS that govern THE SUBORDINATE VERB in the present of the subjunctive mood with QUE, being in any of the past tenses of the indicative, govern THE SUBORDINATE VERB in the *first* (N. 7) or *third* (N. 9) imperfect tense of the subjunctive, preceded by QUE.

LEADING VERBS. *Indicative.*		SUBORDINATE VERBS. *Subjunctive.*	DIRECTIONS.
Simple tenses.	N. 2. N. 3. N. 8.	N. 7. N. 9.	When the action is to take place after a certain time.
Compound tenses.	N. 2. p. N. 3. p. N. 8. p.	N. 7, p. N. 3, p.	When the action has taken place after a certain time.

I doubted I did doubt I would doubt I had doubted I would have doubted	that you would come.	Yo dudaba Yo dudé Yo dudaria Yo habia dudado Yo habria dudado	*que V. viniera*; or *que V. viniese.*
I doubted I did doubt I would doubt I had doubted I would have doubted	that you would have come.	Yo dudaba Yo dudé Yo dudaria Yo habia dudado Yo habria dudado	*que V. hubiera venido*; or *que V. hubiese venido.*

REMARK A, ON THE USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

After the following conjunctions, the verb is in the subjunctive, present, or imperfect, in conformity with the rules above explained.

That, in order that, to the end that,	*á fin que.*	Though, although,	*bien que.*
Unless, except,	*á ménos que.*	For fear of, lest, unless,	*por temor de no, sea que, á ménos que.*
If, † should it happen,	*en caso que—si.*	In case, if,	*en caso que si.*
Before,	*ántes que.*	Though,	*aunque.*

Subj. If he had gained (that is, *had he gained*) the suit, he would have lost a friend, and therefore he had no reason to be sorry.

Ind. Although I had been there often, I had never seen her.

Subj. Although I had been there often, (or *had I been,*) I never should have seen her.

Subj. Si él *hubiera* ganado el pleito *habria* perdido un amigo, y así no tenia razon de quejarse.

Mc Henry's Gram.

Ind. Aunque yo habia estado á menudo allí, nunca la habia visto.

Subj. Aunque yo *hubiera* estado allí á menudo, nunca la *habria* visto.

Obs. B. The subjunctive is used after the conjunction *que* when it is elliptic or substituted for other conjunctions, such as: *á fin que, (de que,) sea que, sin que, con tal que, ántes que, despues que, á ménos que, hasta que,* &c.

Whether I read or write, it is always found fault with.

Que yo *lea,* ó *que escriba,* siempre hallan falta.

He can say nothing without your knowing it.

Él no puede decir nada, *que* V. no *sepa.*

Wait till your father comes.

Aguarde V. *que* su padre *vuelva.*

EXERCISES.

238.

M. de Turenne would never buy any thing on credit of tradesmen, (*tenderos,*) for fear, he said, they should lose a great part of it, if he happened to be killed. All the workmen (*menestral*) who were employed about his house had orders to bring in their bills (*una cuenta*) before he set out for the campaign, and they were regularly paid.

You will never be respected unless you forsake (*abandonar*) the bad company you keep.—You cannot finish your work to-night, unless I help you.—I will explain to you every difficulty, that you may not be disheartened (*desanimar*) in your undertaking, (*una empresa.*)—Suppose you should lose your friends, what would become of you?—In case you want my assistance, call me, I shall help you.—A wise and prudent man lives with economy when young, in order that he may enjoy the fruit of his labor when he is old.—Carry this money to Mr. N., in order that he may be able to pay his debts, (*una deuda.*)—Will you lend me that money?—I will not lend it you unless you promise to return it to me as soon as you can.—Did the general arrive?—He arrived yesterday morning at the camp, (*el campo,*) weary, and tired, but very seasonably; he immediately gave his orders to begin the action, though he had not yet all his troops.—Are your sisters happy?—They are not, though they are rich, because they are not contented. Although they have a good memory, that is not enough to learn any language whatever, (*cualquiera que sea;*) they must make use of their

judgment.—Behold how amiable that lady is; for all that she has no fortune, I do not love her the less.—Will you lend me your violin?—I will lend it you, provided you return it to me to-night.—Will your mother call upon me?—She will, provided you will promise to take her to the concert.—I shall not cease to importune (*importunar*) her, till she has forgiven me.—Give me that penknife.—I will give it you, provided you will not make a bad use of it.—Shall you go to London?—I will go, provided you accompany (*acompañar*) me; and I will write again to your brother, lest he should not have received my letter.

239.

Where were you during the engagement?—I was in bed to have my wounds dressed, (*curar.*) Would to God (*Ojalá*) I had been there! I would have conquered (*vencer*) or perished, (*morir.*)—We avoided an engagement for fear we should be taken, their force being superior to ours.—God forbid (*no quiera el cielo*, with the subjunctive) I should blame your conduct, but your business will never be done properly unless you do it yourself.—Will you set out soon?—I shall not set out till I have dined.—Why did you tell me that my father was arrived, though you knew the contrary?—You are so hasty, (*violento,*) that however little you are contradicted (*contradecir*) you fly into a passion (*encolerizarse*) in an instant. If your father does not arrive to-day, and if you want money, I will lend you some.—I am much obliged to you.—Have you done your task?—Not quite; if I had had time, and if I had not been so uneasy about the arrival (*llegada*) of my father, I should have done it.—If you study and are attentive, I assure you that you will learn the Spanish language in a very short time.—He who wishes to teach an art, must know it thoroughly, (*á fondo;*) he must give none but clear and well-digested notions (*reglas*) of it; he must instil (*infundir*) them one by one into the minds of his pupils, and above all, he must not overburden (*sobrecargar*) their memory with useless or unimportant rules.

My dear friend, lend me a dollar.—Here are two instead of one.—How much obliged I am to you!—I am always glad when I see you, and I find my happiness in yours.—Is this house to be sold?—Do you wish to buy it?—Why not?—Why does your sister not speak?—She would speak if she were not always so absent, (*distraida.*)—I like pretty anecdotes; they season (*sazonar*) conversation, and amuse everybody. Pray relate me some.—Look, if you please, in some of the numbers of the Spectator, and you will find many.

EIGHTIETH LESSON.—*Leccion Octogésima.*

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, (CONTINUED.)—*Continuacion del Subjuntivo.*

However, howsoever.	*Por. Por mas.*

Obs. A. *Por*, or *por mas*, before a noun or an adjective, governs the subjunctive.

However good you may be.	Por bueno que V. sea.
How rich soever they may be.	Por mas ricos que sean.

Whatever, whatsoever.	
	Por (n) *que.* *Por mas* (n) *que.*
	Cualquiera. *Cualesquiera*, (plur.)
	Todo lo que. *Sea el que*, (*la que.*)
	Sea cual fuere. *Sea cual sea.*

Obs. B. *Sea el que*, &c., followed by a noun, requires *de* after it, and *que* when a verb comes after it. It always governs the subjunctive.

Whatsoever courage you may have, he has more than you.	Por valor que V. tenga, él tiene mas que V. † *Sea cual fuere el valor de V. él tiene mas.*
Whatsoever patience we may have, we will never have enough.	Por mas paciencia que tengamos, nunca tendrémos bastante.
Whatsoever riches he may have, he will soon see the end of them.	Sean cuales fueren sus riquezas, pronto las verá acabadas.
Whatsoever kindness I may have for him, I never shall have as much as he merits.	Por mas afecto que yo le tenga, nunca le tendré tanto como merece.
Whatsoever faults you may make, I will take care to correct them.	Cualesquiera faltas que V. haga, yo tendré cuidado de corregirlas.
Whatever may be the happiness you enjoy, I am happier than you.	*Sea cual fuere* la felicidad que V. *goce* (vos, or vosotros *goceis*) yo soy mas feliz que V., (que vos, or vosotros.)
Whatsoever may be the fortune which you enjoy, you may lose it in an instant.	*Por mas fortuna* que *tengais* (V *tenga*) podreis, (podrá,) perderla en un instante.
Whatsoever may be the efforts which you make, you never can succeed.	*Por mas* esfuerzos que V. *haga*, nunca podrá salir con bien.
Whatsoever may be the pains which you take, no one will be under obligation to you for them.	*Por mas* trabajo que V. se *tome*, ninguno se creerá obligado á V., (nadie se lo agradecerá, or *creerá deberle nada.*)
No one.	Nadie. Ninguno.

Whatever, whatsoever, (meaning *all things soever.*)	*Todo lo que. Todo cuanto.* *Todas las cosas que.* *Cualquier (cualquiera) cosa que.*
Whatsoever you may do for my father, he will reward you for it.	*Todo cuanto* V. *haga* por mi padre, su merced (él) se lo recompensará.
I complain of nothing whatsoever.	Yo no me quejo de *nada*, (or de cosa ninguna, or *de nada* que *valga* la pena.)
Whoever, whosoever.	*Quienquiera. Cualquiera.*

Obs. C. The indeterminate pronouns *quienquiera, cualquiera*, whoever, whosoever; *quienquiera*, or *cualquiera que sea*, whoever, whosoever; *nadie*, nobody; *ninguno, ni uno solo*, no one, not any; *nada*, nothing; require the next verb in the subjunctive.

Of whomsoever you may speak, avoid slander.	De *quienquiera* que V. *hable*, evite murmurarle.
I know nobody who is as good as you.	No conozco á *nadie* (á ninguno) que *sea* tan bueno como V.
I have seen nothing that could be blamed in his conduct.	Yo no he visto *nada* que *pudiera* tacharse en la conducta de él, (en su conducta.)

Obs. D. The subjunctive is employed at the beginning of a sentence to express surprise, a desire, or an imprecation. Examples:—

May heaven ever preserve you from such a misfortune.	*Quiera* el cielo preservar á V. (preservaros) de una tal desgracia.
Would to God!	*¡ Plegue* á Dios! *¡ Plegue* al cielo! *¡ Quiera* Dios, (el cielo)! ¡ Ojalá! (See *Placer* *, in App.)
Would to God it were so!	*¡ Pluguiera* á Dios que eso *fuese* así!
Would to God he had done it!	*¡ Pluguiera* á Dios que él lo *hubiese* hecho!
Would to God that all the great lords loved peace!	¡ Pluguiera á Dios que todos los grandes señores *amasen* la paz!
Would to God we may never be more unhappy!	*¡ Plegue* al Cielo que nosotros nunca *seamos* mas infelices!
May you be happy!	*¡ Sea* V. feliz! *¡ Ojalá* que V. *sea* feliz!

Obs. E. The subjunctive is also sometimes employed at the beginning of a sentence, when for the sake of energy an ellipsis is made of the conditional conjunctions *aunque, si*, &c.

Though it cost me all I have, I shall know how to preserve myself from such a misfortune.	*Costárame* todo cuanto tengo, yo me *sabria* precaver de una tal desgracia.[1]

[1] Instead of, *Aunque* (or *aun cuando*) *me costara*, &c.

Were he to do what they advise him, he would not have cause to complain.	*Hiciera* él lo que le aconsejan, y no *tendria* motivo de quejarse.[1]

REMARK B, ON THE USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

It may be remarked, in conclusion, on the use of the subjunctive, that whenever the *subordinate verb*, or the second member of a sentence, is united to the *leading verb*, or the first member of a sentence, by one of the relative pronouns, *que*, *quien*, *cual*, &c., it is put in the indicative when it expresses any thing certain or positive, and in the subjunctive when it relates to any thing uncertain, doubtful, or contingent. Examples:—

Here is a book for you, which you may consult occasionally.	*Ind.* Aquí tiene V. un libro *que puede* consultar á ocasiones.
Give me a book that I may be able to consult occasionally.	*Subj.* Deme V. un libro *que* yo *pueda* consultar † cuando *se ofrezca*.
Lend me that book which you do not want.	*Ind.* Préstemе V. aquel libro *de que* no *necesita*.
Lend me a book which you may not be in want of.	*Subj.* Préstemе V. un libro *de que* no *necesite*.
Do not leave a place where you are comfortable, and whence you hear well.	*Ind.* No deje V. un asiento *en que* V. *está* cómodamente, y desde *el cual* V. *oye* bien.
Choose a place where you may be comfortable, and whence you may hear well.	*Subj.* Escoja V. un asiento *en que esté* cómodamente, y desde *el cual* V. *oiga* bien.

SOME ADDITIONAL EXAMPLES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE, TAKEN FROM THE SPANISH CLASSIC AUTHORS.

Will your worship allow me to confer a little with you?	¿Quiere vuestra merced darme licencia que *departa* un poco con él? *D. Quijote*, cap. xxi. pt. i.
In these cross-paths, though your worship conquer, and achieve the most perilous exploits, there is nobody present to be witness of them.	En estas encrucijadas aunque se *venzan*, y *acaben* las mas peligrosas aventuras, *no hay* quien las *vea*, ni *sepa*. *Ditto, ditto.*

---

[1] Instead of, *Si él hiciera*, &c.

Neither will there be wanting some person to write the history of your worship's exploits.

Allí no faltará quien *ponga* por escrito las hazañas de Vuestra merced. *Ditto, ditto.*

Andrew must wait for my return, as you, madam, say.

Es forzoso que Andres *tenga* paciencia hasta mi vuelta como vos, señora, decis. *Ditto*, cap. xxxi. pt. i.

I request thee again, not to tell it to anybody.

Te *vuelvo á encargar* que á nadie lo *descubras*. *Moratin—El Sí*, Act I.

But I positively wish it not to be known, till it is done.

Pero *quiero* absolutamente que no se *sepa* hasta que *esté* hecho. *Ditto, ditto.*

Is it possible that a Christian preacher can have the boldness to proffer such an opinion?

¿ *Es posible que tenga* aliento para proferir semejante proposicion un orador cristiano? *P. Isla—Fr. Gerundio.*

Provided that two (religious persons) make themselves exempt, or be not able to pass the roads, I shall be certainly called.

Con tal que dos (religiosos) se *excusen*, ó no *puedan* pasar los puertos, seré infaliblemente llamado. *Ditto*—Carta LI.

I am calm, and will be the same, although the triumph of the Gerundios be complete.

Estoy fresco, y lo estaré *aunque sea* completo el triunfo de los Gerundios. *Ditto*—Carta LXVI.

By this means, and provided that you can pronounce as well, as Heaven may grant, the name of the illustrious Shakspeare, nobody will doubt of your authority.

Con esto, y como *pronuncieis*, como el cielo os *dé* á entender, el nombre del insigne Shakespeare, ninguno dudará de vuestro voto. *Cadalso—Eruditos á la Violeta.*

In order that ignorant persons may not confound them with the truly learned.

A fin de que los ignorantes no los *confundan* con los verdaderos sabios. *Ditto, ditto.*

May Jupiter preserve you from all evil!

¡ Júpiter os *guarde* de todo mal! *Ditto, ditto*

Heaven grant you would sing, replied the little bird.

¡ Ojalá que *canteras!*
Replicó el pajarillo.
Iriarte—Fabula XXVII.

Although the critics I am speaking *of*, may abuse me, I will describe them in other fable.

Aunque renieguen de mí
Los críticos de que trato,
En otra fábula aquí
Tengo de hacer su retrato.
Ditto—Fabula XXIII.

If the statutes of knight-errantry were lost, they would be found in your worship's heart.

Si las ordenanzas de la andante caballería se *perdiesen* (perdieran) se *hallarian* en el pecho de vuestra merced.
D. Quijote, cap. xvii.

Don Quixote told him to relate some story; and Sancho said he would do so, if the dread of what he heard did not prevent him.

Díjole Don Quijote que *contase* (contara) algun cuento; y Sancho dijo que si *haria*, si le *dejara* el miedo de lo que oia.
Ditto, cap. xxi.

If I were permitted to speak freely as usual, I could perhaps give such reasons as would convince your worship, that you are mistaken in what you say.

Si yo *pudiera* hablar tanto como solia, *quizá diera* tales razones que vuestra merced *viera* que se engañaba en lo que dice.
Ditto, ditto.

Don Fernando was highly displeased that his grandfather had not appointed him for principal governor.

Don Fernando se hallaba desabrido de que su abuelo no le *dejase* nombrado por principal gobernador.
Solis, lib. iii. cap. iii.

The neglect of appointing him, might be imputed to his youth.

El no nombrarle *pudiera* pasar por disfavor hecho á su poca edad.
Ditto, ditto.

It is not fit for us to rejoice at a good luck, or to grieve for an ill one.

No conviene que nos *alegremos* con los buenos sucesos, ó nos *angustiemos* con los malos.
Fr. Luis de Leon.

If those men who shun adversity, could understand the blessings therein contained, they not only

Si los que esquivan la adversidad *entendiesen* el bien que en ella se encierra, no solo no la *huirian*,

would not fly from it, but they perhaps would beg God to visit them with it.

mas por ventura *harian* plegarias á Dios para que se la *enviase* á sus casas. *Ditto, ditto.*

EXERCISES.

240.

You must have patience, though you have no desire to have it; for I must also wait till I receive my money. Should I (*en caso que*) receive it to-day I will pay you all that I owe you. Do not believe that I have forgotten it; for I think of it every day. Or do you believe, perhaps, that I have already received it?—I do not believe that you have already received it; but I fear that your other creditors may already have received it.—Would to God (*Ojalá que*) you had what I wish you, and that I had what I wish.—Though we have not had what we wish, yet we have almost always been contented; and Messieurs B. have almost always been discontented, though they have had every thing a reasonable man (*un hombre racional*) can be contented with.—Do not believe, Madam, that I have had your fan, (*abanico.*)—Who tells you that I believe it?—My brother-in-law would wish he had not had what he has had.—Wherefore?—He has always had many creditors, and no money.—I wish you would always speak French to me; and you must obey, if you wish to learn, and if you do not wish to lose your time uselessly, (*inútilmenté.*) I would wish you were more industrious and more attentive when I speak to you. If I were not your friend, and if you were not mine, I should not speak thus to you.—Do not trust (*no se fie V.*) Mr. N., for he flatters you. Do you think a flatterer (*un adulador*) can be a friend?—You do not know him as well as I, though you see him every day.—Do not think that I am angry with him, because his father has offended me.—Oh! here he is coming, (*hele aquí que viene,*) you may tell him all yourself.

241.

What do you think of our king?—I say he is a great man, but I add, that though kings be ever so powerful (*poderoso*) they die as well as the meanest of their subjects.—Have you been pleased with my sisters?—I have; for however plain (*feo*) they may be, they are still very amiable; and however learned (*instruido*) our neighbors' daughters may be, they are still sometimes mistaken.—Is not their father rich?—However rich he may be, he may lose all in an instant.—Whoever the enemy may be whose malice (*malicia*) you dread, (*recelar,*) you ought to rely (*descansar*) upon your innocence; but the laws (*las leyes*) condemn (*condenar*) all criminals (*criminal*) whatever they may be.—Whatever your intentions (*intencion*) may be, you should have

acted differently.—Whatever the reasons (*razon*) be which you may allege, they will not excuse your action, blameable in itself.—Whatever may happen to you in this world, never murmur (*murmurar*) against Divine Providence; for whatever we may suffer we deserve it.—Whatever I may do, you are never satisfied.—Whatever you may say, your sisters shall be punished, if they deserve it, and if they do not endeavor to amend, (*enmendar.*)—Who has taken my gold watch?—I do not know. Do not believe that I have had it, or that Miss C. has had your silver snuff-box, for I saw both in the hands of your sister when we were playing at forfeits, (*juegos de prendas.*)—To-morrow I shall set out for Dover; but in a fortnight I shall be back again, (*volver,**) and then I shall come and see you and your family.—Where is your sister at present?—She is at Paris, and my brother is at Berlin.—That little woman is said (*se dice*) to be going to marry General (*el general*) K., your friend; is it true?—I have not heard of it.—What news is there of our great army?—It is said to be lying (*estar*) between the Weser (*el Véser*) and the Rhine, (*el Rhin.*)—All that the courier told me seeming (*parecer*) very probable, I went home immediately, wrote some letters, and departed for London.

EIGHTY-FIRST LESSON.—*Leccion Octogésima primera.*

FUTURE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Remark.—This tense expresses a positive future conditional *action*, and is governed by the same verbs and conjunctions that govern the present of the subjunctive mood, in consequence of which it is sometimes mistaken for and used instead of that; but it is very different, and expresses the idea with more energy and precision. Therefore the rules laid down for the use of the present of the subjunctive are applicable to this tense when the *sense is* conditional and future. It frequently answers to the future of the indicative, or present of the potential mood in English; but most frequently to the auxiliary verb *should*, as may be observed by the following examples:—

I do not tell thee to live, or to die: live, if thou *canst;* die, if thou canst not do better.

No te digo que *vivas*, ni que *mueras:* vive, si PUDIERES, y muere, *si no* PUDIERES mas. *Quevedo.*

We have resolved to do in his behalf all that shall lie in our power.

Tenemos ya determinado que se *haga* en su obsequio todo lo que ALCANZAREN nuestras fuerzas. *Solis*, lib. iii. cap. xi.

Command what you *please*, renew to our good friend my sincere attachment, and say from me all that you please to all those who *shall remember* me	Manda lo que *gustares*, renueva á nuestro buen amigo mi fino afecto, y á cuantos *se acordaren* de mí, dirás de mi parte todo lo que *quisieres*. *Isla—Cartas.*

Just a little, ever so little.	*Solo un poco. No mas que un poco* † *Un poquito. Un poquitito. Solo un poquito.*
Will you do me the favor of giving me a piece of bread?	¿Quiere V. hacerme el favor de darme un pedazo (un poco) de pan?
Do you wish a great deal?	¿Quiere V. mucho?
No, just a little.	† *No, solo un poquito*, (un pedacito, un cachito.)

To turn to account. To make the best of.	† *Hacer valer.* † *Hacer para ganar. Aprovecharse de. Sacar ventaja de. Servirse de.*
That man does not know how to make the most of his talents.	Ese hombre no sabe como aprovecharse de sus talentos.
That man turns his money to account in trade.	Ese hombre saca ventaja (*sabe sacar ventaja*) de su dinero en el comercio.
How do you employ your money?	† *¿Como hace V. para ganar con su dinero?*
I employ it in the stocks.	Yo le pongo en los fondos públicos.
To boast, to brag.	*Jactarse. Vanagloriarse. Preciarse. Alabarse. Fanfarronear.* † *Ser jactancioso.*
I do not like that man, because he boasts too much.	† *No me gusta ese hombre*, porque se jacta mucho, (*es muy jactancioso.*)

Notwithstanding that. For all that, although.	† *No dejar de.* No obstante. Sin embargo. Con todo. Aunque.
That man is a little bit of a rogue, but notwithstanding he passes for an honest man.	Ese hombre no deja de ser un picarillo, con todo pasa por un hombre de bien.
Although that man is not very well, he notwithstanding works a great deal.	Aunque aquel hombre esté enfermo, no deja de trabajar mucho.
Although that woman is not very pretty, still she is very amiable.	Aunque aquella mujer no sea muy bonita, no deja de ser amable.

Although that man has not the least talent, yet for all that he boasts a great deal.	† Aunque aquel hombre no tenga el menor talento, no por eso deja de jactarse mucho de él.
Although the tavern-keeper's wife is rather swarthy, yet for all that she turns the business to good account.	Aunque la tavernera es un poco morena, ella no deja de sacar buen provecho de sus negocios.
I received your letter on the fifth.	Yo ecibí la carta de V. el cinco.
On the sixth.	El seis.
To go back, to return.	*Volver* *. *Volver atras. Revolver.*
The top.	Lo alto. Elevado. El remate. / La cima, (cumbre, punta.)
The bottom.	Lo bajo. Lo inferior. El suelo. / El fondo. El pié.
From top to bottom.	† Hasta arriba, encima, (lo alto, la cima.) / † De arriba abajo.
The eldest brother.	El hermano mayor.
The eldest sister.	La hermana mayor.
He is the eldest.	Él es el mayor.
To appear, to seem.	Parecer. Tener apariencia de. / *Pareciendo. Parecido.*
I appear, thou appearest, he appears.	Yo parezco. Tú pareces. El parece.
To keep, to maintain.	*Tener* *. *Mantener* *. *Conservar.*
My keeping or maintenance.	Mi manutencion, (*mantencion.*) / † *Gastos.*
My keeping costs me twelve hundred dollars a year.	Mi manutencion me cuesta mil y doscientos pesos al año. / Mis gastos montan á *mil* y doscientos pesos al año.
To drive in, to sink.	*Clavar. Hundir. Encajar. Meter.*
To converse with.	*Conversar con. Hablar con.* / *Tratar con.*
A conversation.	Una conversacion.
To spare.	Ahorrar. Economizar. / Guardar. Conservar.
Spare your money	† *Cuide V. de su dinero.*
To get tired.	Cansarse de. Fatigarse de / Fastidiarse de. Enfadarse de.
To be tired.	Estar cansado, (fatigado, fastidiado, enfadado de.)

To handle.	Manosear. Manejar. Tratar.
To lean against.	Apoyarse. Descansar. Reclinarse. Recostarse.
Lean against me.	Recuéstese V. sobre mí
Lean against the wall.	Reclínese (apóyese) V. contra la pared.

To aim at.	*Apuntar Asestar. Encarar. Tirar al blanco.*
Short.	Corto. Breve. Bajo. Pequeño. Chico.
To stop short.	Pararse. Detenerse. Cortarse. Perderse.

Virtue is amiable.	La virtud es amable.
Vice is odious.	El vicio es aborrecible.

Obs. A. The definite article is used in Spanish before substantives taken in a general sense, and in the whole extent of their signification. In such instances no article is made use of in English. Examples:—

Men are mortal.	Los hombres son mortales.
Gold is precious.	El oro es precioso.
Flour is sold at six dollars a barrel.	La harina se vende á seis pesos el barril.
Beef costs six pence a pound.	La carne cuesta á seis peniques la libra.
The horror of vice, and the love of virtue, are the delights of the wise man.	El horror del vicio, y el amor de la virtud, son las delicias del sabio.

England is a fine country.	Inglaterra es un pais hermoso.

Obs. B. The definite article is used, of late, before the names of kingdoms, provinces, and countries; not by the best writers, however, excepting when those names are accompanied by an adjective, or when the countries admit of a division. It is required to be placed before a few names by general usage. Examples:—

Spain. Spain ultramarine, of this side or of that side of the sea.	*España.* La España ultra mar ó citra mar.
Asia. Asia major, or minor.	*Asia.* Asia mayor, or menor.
Havana.	*La Habana.*
Peru.	*El Perú.*
Italy is the garden of Europe.	Italia es el jardin de Europa.
The dog is the friend and companion of man.	El perro es el amigo y el compañero del hombre.

Obs. C. The articles are repeated before every substantive when a particular emphasis is placed on them; otherwise they may be omitted.

Thessaly produces wine, oranges, lemons, olives, and all kinds of fruits.	Tesalia produce vino, naranjas, limones, olivas, y toda especie de frutas.
He ate the bread, meat, apples, and cakes; he drank the wine, beer, and cider.	Él se comió el pan, la carne, las manzanas, y los bollos; y se bebió el vino, la cerveza, y la sidra.
Beauty, gracefulness, and wit, are valuable endowments when heightened by modesty.	La hermosura, las gracias, y el ingenio, son prendas apreciables cuando estan acompañadas de la modestia

EXERCISE.

242.

Whither shall you go next year?—I shall go to England, for it is a fine kingdom, where I intend spending the summer on my return from France.—Whither shall you go in the winter?—I shall go to Italy, and thence (*de allí*) to the West Indies, (*á las Antillas*;) but before that I must go to Holland to take leave (*despedirse*) of my friends.—What country do these people inhabit, (*habitar?*)—They inhabit the south (*mediodía, sur* or *sud*) of Europe; their countries are called Italy, Spain, and Portugal, and they themselves are Italians, Spaniards, or Portuguese; but the people called Russians, Swedes, and Poles, inhabit the north (*norte*) of Europe; and the names of their countries are Russia, Sweden, and Poland, (*Polonia.*) France is separated (*separar*) from Italy by (*por*) the Alps, (*los Alpes,*) and from Spain by the Pyrenees, (*los Pirinéos.*)—Though the Mahometans (*los Mahometanos*) are forbidden the use of wine, (*esté prohibido,*) yet for all that some of them drink it.—Has your brother eaten any thing this morning?—He has eaten a great deal; though he said he had no appetite, yet for all that he ate all the meat, bread, and vegetables, (*legumbres,*) and drank all the wine, beer, and cider.—Are eggs (*huevo*) dear at present?—They are sold at a dollar a hundred.—Do you like grapes, (*uvas?*)—I do not only like grapes, but also plums, (*ciruelas,*) almonds, nuts, and all sorts of fruit.—Though modesty, candor, and an amiable disposition (*condicion*) are valuable endowments, yet for all that there are some ladies that are neither modest, nor candid, (*cándido,*) nor amiable.—The fear of death and the love of life being natural to men, they ought to shun (*huir*) vice, (*el vicio,*) and adhere to (*adherirse á*) virtue.

EIGHTY-SECOND LESSON.—*Leccion Octogésima segunda.*

To give occasion.	*Dar motivo, (causa, ocasion de* (n) *para.)* (With a verb in the infinitive or subjunctive.) † *Dar pié para.* (With a verb in the infinitive or subjunctive.)
To leave it to one	*Referirse á *. Deferirse * al dictámen.* Dejar á, (the person.) Dejar á la decision, (al dictámen.) † *Ponerlo en manos, (ál arbitrio de.)*
I leave it to you.	† *Lo dejo á lo que V. diga, (haga.)*
A good bargain.	Buen contrato, (pacto.) Buena compra, (venta.) † *Una ganga. Una buena suerte.* *Una chiripa.*
To stick, or abide by a thing.	*Atenerse á *. Mantenerse en *.* *Pasar por. Estar por *.*
I abide by the offer you have made me.	Yo me atengo á la oferta que V. me ha hecho. Paso por la oferta que V. me ha hecho.
I do not doubt but you are my friend.	Yo no dudo que V. sea mi amigo.
To suffer, to bear.	*Sufrir. Aguantar. Experimentar.* *Sostener *. Padecer *.* *Resistir. Arrostrar.*
They were exposed to the whole fire of the place.	Ellos estuviéron expuestos á todo el fuego de la plaza. Sufriéron todo el fuego de la plaza.
To examine one artfully, or to draw a secret from one.	Examinar con maña. † *Hacer cantar á alguno.* *Sacarle un secreto.* Hacerle desembuchar.
I examined him artfully, and by that means I have made myself acquainted with all his affairs.	† Yo le he examinado con maña, y de este modo me he hecho dueño de todos sus negocios.
To bear, or to put up with.	*Pasar. Sobrellevar. Sufrir.* † *Dejar que. Aguantar.* † *No hacer caso de.*
You will be obliged to put up with all his wishes.	V. se *verá* obligado á pasar por cuanto él quiera.

Thick.	† Espeso. Espesa. Denso. Densa. Grueso. Gruesa.
A thick cloud	Una nube espesa.
A thick beard.	† *Una barba poblada, (espesa.)*
He has a thick beard.	† *El es barbicerrado.*
A burst.	Un reventon, (estallido, estampido, flujo.)
A burst of laughter.	Una carcajada. Un flujo de risa.
To burst out laughing.	Reventar de risa. Caerse de risa.
To burst out.	Reventar. Estallar. Brotar. Romper. Quebrar. Prorumpir.
To burst out a laughing.	Dar de carcajadas. Hacerse trizas.
Splendor, brightness.	Esplendor. Resplandor. Brillo. Lustre. Brillantez. Claridad. Pompa. Magnificencia.
To make a great show.	Hacer ostentacion. Hacer un gran papel.
To light.	Alumbrar. Iluminar. Dar luz. Encender.

To suffer one's self to be beaten.	Dejarse aporrear, (golpear, maltratar, sacudir.)
To let or to suffer one's self to fall.	Dejarse caer.
To suffer one's self to be insulted.	Dejarse insultar.
To suffer one's self to die.	Dejarse morir.
To let one's self be struck.	Dejarse apalear.
To send back, to send away.	Devolver. † *Volver á enviar.* Remitir (enviar) otra vez. Hacer volver.
To extol, to praise up.	Engrandecer. Alabar. Magnificar. Ensalzar. Aplaudir Engrandecer. Exaltar.
To boast, to praise one's self.	Jactarse. Vanagloriarse. Alabarse. Exaltarse. Preciarse. † *Echar plantas.*
Go thither.	Vaya V. ahí, (allí or allá.) Id vos (vosotros) ahí, (allí or allá.) Ve tú allí, (allá or ahí.)
Let us go.	Vamos.
Go thou.	Ve tú.
Go (thou) thither.	Ve allá, (allí.)
Go (thou) away.	Vete.
Let him go thither.	Váyase él allá. Que se vaya él allí.
Let them go thither.	Váyanse ellos allá. Que se vayan ellos allí.

Go away, begone.	Vete. Marchate. † Quítate de aquí. Váyase V. Marchese V. † Quítese V. de aquí.
Let us begone.	Vámonos. Marchémonos. † *Quitémonos de aquí.*
Let him go away, let him begone.	Que se vaya. Que se marche. † *Que deje el puesto.*
Give me.	Deme V. Denme VV. Dadme.
Give it to me.	Démele (démela) V. Dádmele. Dádmela vos.
Give it to him.	Désele (désela) V. Dádsele or la, (vos, vosotros.)
Give him some.	Dele V. alguno, (algunos, alguna algunas.) Dadle vos, vosotros alguno, (algunos, alguna, algunas.)
To get paid.	Hacerse pagar.
Get paid.	Hágase V. pagar. † *Haceos pagar.*
Let us set out.	Salgamos. Marchemos. Partamos. Vámonos.
Let us breakfast.	Almorcemos.
Let him give it to me.	Démele él. Que él me le de.
Let him be here at twelve o'clock.	Que él esté aquí á las doce. Que él esté aquí al medio dia.
Let him send it me.	Que él me le (la) envie.
He may believe it.	Él puede creerle, (la or lo.)
Make an end of it.	Acabar. Finalizar. Terminar. Concluir.
Let him finish.	Que acabe, (él.) † *Déjele V. acabar, (que acabe.)*
Let him take it.	Tómele, (él.) Que le tome él. Déjele V. que le tome.
Let her say so.	Dígalo ella. Déje V. que ella lo diga. † *Déjeselo* V. decir.
Rather, (before an adjective.)	Algo.

The starling.	*El estornino.*
If I were to question you as I used to do at the beginning of our lessons, what would you answer?	¿Si yo les hiciera á VV. (os hiciera) preguntas como lo hacia al principio de nuestras lecciones, que me responderían VV. (que responderíais)?
We found these questions at first	Nosotros hallamos al principio estas

rather ridiculous; but full of confidence in your method, we answered as well as the small quantity of words and rules we then possessed allowed us.	preguntas *algo* ridículas; pero llenos de confianza en el método de V., (vuestro método,) las respondimos tan bien como nos lo permitió el corto número de palabras y reglas que entónces poseiamos, (sabiamos.)
We were not long in finding out that those questions were calculated to ground us in the rules, and to exercise us in conversation, by the contradictory answers we were obliged to make.	No tardamos mucho en hallar que aquellas preguntas estaban calculadas para inculcarnos las reglas, y ejercitarnos en la conversacion, por (medio de) las respuestas contradictorias, que estábamos obligados á hacer.
We can now almost keep up a conversation in Spanish.	Al presente podemos mantener casi *toda* una conversacion en español.
This phrase does not seem to us logically correct.	Esta frase no nos parece lógicamente correcta.
We should be ungrateful if we allowed such an opportunity to escape without expressing our liveliest gratitude to you.	Nosotros seríamos unos ingratos si dejáramos escapar una tal oportunidad de manifestar á V. (manifestaros) nuestro mas vivo reconocimiento.
In all cases, at all events.	En todo caso. En todo evento, (suceso.) En todas ocasiones. † *Suceda lo que suceda.*
The native.	El nativo. El natural. † *El originario de. El hijo de.*
The insurmountable difficulty.	La dificultad insuperable.

EXERCISES.

243.

Will you drink a cup of coffee?—I thank you, I do not like coffee.—Then you will drink a glass of wine?—I have just drunk some.—Let us take a walk.—Willingly, (*con mucho gusto;*) but where shall we go to?—Come with me into my aunt's garden; we shall there find very agreeable society.—I believe it; but the question is (*el caso es*) whether this agreeable society will admit me.—You are welcome everywhere.—What ails you, my friend? How do you like that wine?—I like it very well, (*muy bien;*) but I have drunk enough of it.—Drink once more, (*otra copita.*)—No, too much is unwholesome; I know my constitution.—Do not fall. What is the matter with *you?*—

I do not know; but my head is giddy, (*estoy aturdido;*) I think I am fainting, (*pienso que me desmayo.*)—I think so also, for you look almost like a dead person, (*un cadáver.*)—What countryman are you? —I am an American.—You speak Spanish (*español*) so well that I took you for a Spaniard by birth.—You are jesting.—Pardon me; I do not jest at all. How long have you been in Spain, (*España?*)—A few days.—In earnest?—You doubt it, perhaps, because I speak Spanish; I knew it before I came to Spain.—How did you learn it so well?—I did like the prudent starling.

Tell me, why are you always on bad terms (*en discordia*) with your wife? and why do you engage in unprofitable trades, (*meterse en negocios inútiles?*) It costs so much trouble (*cuesta tanto*) to get (*tener*) a situation; and you have a good one and neglect it. Do you not think of the future?—Now allow me to speak also, (*á mi turno.*)—All you have just said seems reasonable; but it is not my fault, if I have lost my reputation; it is that of my wife:—she has sold my finest clothes, my rings, (*anillos,*) and my gold watch. I am full of (*cargado*) debts, and I do not know what to do.—I will not excuse your wife; but I know that you have also contributed to your ruin, (*la ruina.*) Women are generally good when they are left so, (*cuando se dejan ser tales.*)

244.

Dialogue.

The Master.—If I were now to ask (*hacer*) you such (*algunas preguntas*) questions as I did in the beginning of our lessons, viz. (*por ejemplo:*) Have you the hat which my brother has? am I hungry? has he the tree of my brother's garden? &c. What would you answer?

The Pupils.—We are obliged (*estar obligado*) to confess that we found these questions at first rather (*algo*) ridiculous; but full of confidence in your method, we answered as well as the small quantity of words and rules we then possessed allowed us. We were, in fact, (*pero,*) not long (to be not long, *no tardar mucho*) in finding out that these questions were calculated to ground us in the rules, and to exercise us in conversation, by the contradictory answers we were obliged to make. But now that we can almost keep up a conversation in the beautiful language which you teach us, we should answer: It is impossible that we should have the same hat which your brother has, for two persons cannot have one and the same thing. To the second question we should answer, that it is impossible for us to know whether you are hungry or not. As to the last, we should say: that there is more than one tree in a garden; and in asking us whether he

has the tree of the garden, the phrase does not seem to us logically correct. At all events we should be ungrateful (*ingrato*) if we allowed such an opportunity to escape, without expressing (*expresar*) our liveliest gratitude to you for the trouble you have taken. In arranging (*por el arreglo*) those wise combinations, (*combinacion,*) you have succeeded in grounding us almost imperceptibly (*imperceptiblemente*) in the rules, and exercising us in the conversation, of a language which, taught in any other way, presents to foreigners, and even to natives, almost insurmountable difficulties, (*insuperables.*)

EIGHTY-THIRD LESSON.—*Leccion Octogésima tercera.*

To lack, (to be wanting.)	*Faltar. Necesitarse.*
It lacks a quarter.	Le falta un cuarto, (un cuarteron.) Le falta una cuarta parte.
It lacks a half.	Le falta una (la) mitad.
How much does it want?	¿Cuanto le falta?
It does not want much.	No le falta mucho.
It wants but a trifle.	† Solo le falta *un poquito, (una bagatela.)*
It lacks but an inch of my being as tall as you.	Solo me falta una pulgada, para ser tan alto como V. † *Por una pulgada no soy tan alto como V.*
It lacked a great deal of my being as rich as you.	Faltaba mucho para que yo fuese tan rico como V.
The half.	La mitad.
The third part.	La tercia (tercera) parte, (fem.) *El tercio,* (mas.)
The fourth part.	La cuarta parte. *Un cuarto.*
You think you have returned me all; a great deal is wanting.	V. piensa que me lo *ha* devuelto todo; pero falta muchísimo.
The younger is not so good as the elder by far.	El menor no es con mucho tan bueno como el mayor. Mucho le falta al *menor,* para ser tan bueno como el mayor.
In a foolish manner, at random.	*A trochemoche.* *A diestro y á siniestro.*
He talks at random like a crazy man.	† *El habla á tontas y á locas* como un hombre sin juicio.
To resort to violence.	Venir á las manos.
A fact.	Un hecho.
It is a fact.	Es un hecho.

Else. Or else.	*O. De otra suerte. De otro modo. De otra manera. Si no.*

To make fun of.	Burlarse de. Chancearse con. Reirse de. Hacer burla. Hacer chacota de.
To contradict, to give one the lie.	Desmentir *. Decirle á uno que miente. Dar una desmentida. Contradecir *
Should he say so, I would give him the lie.	Si él dijera eso, yo le desmentiria.
His actions belie his words.	Sus acciones contradicen (desmienten) sus palabras.
To scratch	*Arañar. Rasguñar.*

To escape.	Escapar. Escaparse. † *Quedar libre.* † *Salir libre.*
I fell from the top of the tree to the bottom, but I did not hurt myself much.	Yo caí de la cima del árbol hasta el pié, pero no me lastimé mucho.
I escaped with a scratch.	Escapé con un araño, (rasguño.)
The thief has been taken, but he will escape with a few months' imprisonment.	El ladron fué tomado, pero saldrá libre (escapará) con algunos meses de prision.

By dint of.	*A fuerza de.*
By dint of labor.	† Á fuerza de trabajo.
By too much weeping.	† Á fuerza de lágrimas, (*de llorar.*)
You will cry your eyes out.	† Á fuerza de llorar, perderá V. los ojos. *Se le secarán á V. los ojos.*
I obtained of him that favor by dint of entreaty.	† Conseguí de él ese favor á fuerza de súplicas.

That excepted.	† *Excepto* (*salvo, ménos*) *eso.* † *Amen de,* (little used.)
That fault excepted, he is a good man.	† *Quitada* esa falta, es un buen hombre.

To vie with each other.	† *A competencia. A porfía.* † *A cual mas. A cual mejor.*
Those men are trying to rival each other	† Esos hombres trabajan á competencia. Estan procurando excederse uno á otro.

Clean.	Limpio.
Clean linen.	Ropa limpia, (blanca.)
The more —— as.	*Tanto mas —— cuanto.* *Tanto mas —— cuanto mas.*
The less —— as.	*Tanto ménos —— cuanto.* *Tanto ménos —— cuanto ménos, or mas.*
I am *the more* discontented with his conduct, *as* he is under many obligations to me.	Yo estoy *tanto mas* descontento de su conducta, *cuanto* él me debe muchas obligaciones.
I am *the less* pleased with his conduct, *as* I had more right to his friendship.	Yo estoy *tanto ménos* satisfecho de su conducta, *cuanto mas* derecho tenía yo á su amistad.

I wish that.	*Yo quiero (deseo) que.*
I wish that house was mine.	Yo querria (quisiera) que esa casa fuese mia. Yo deseara (desearia) que esa casa fuese mia.

To muse, to think.	*Meditar, reflexionar, pensar—(en.)*
I thought a long time on that affair.	Yo reflexioné largo tiempo en este negocio.

To be naked.	*Estar desnudo, (desnuda.)* † *Estar (andar) en cuevos.*
To have the head uncovered.	Tener la cabeza desnuda. † *Estar descubierto.* † *Tener la cabeza al aire.*
To have the feet uncovered.	Tener los pies desnudos. † *Estar descalzo.* † *Estar (andar) descalzo de pié y pierna.*

Obs. A. When the verb *haber* is used, no preposition is required; but with the verbs *estar* and *andar* the prepositions *de* or *con* must be employed when the substantives are expressed, as in the following examples:—

To be barefooted.	Tener los pies desnudos. † *Estar (andar) descalzo.* Estar (andar) *con* los piés desnudos, (descalzos.) Estar (andar) desnudo *de* piés.

To be bareheaded.	Tener la cabeza desnuda, (descubierta.) Estar (andar) con la cabeza al aire.
To ride barebacked.	† Montar (andar) á caballo en pelo.

To have like, or to *think to have.*	*Estar para.* *Estar á pique de*, (*á punto de.*) *Faltar poco para.* † *Por poco.*
I had like to have lost my money.	Estuve para perder mi dinero.
I thought to have lost my life.	Pensé haber perdido la vida.
We had like to have lost our fingers.	Por poco perdimos los dedos.
He was very near falling.	Estuvo á pique de caer.
He was within a hair's breadth of being killed.	Por poco le matan. † *Estuvo en un tris que le mataran.* *Faltó casi nada para ser muerto.*
He had liked to have died.	Estuvo para morir, (or á punto de muerte.) Pensó morir.

At, on, or upon your heels.	Á los (sus) talones. Al alcance, (or á los alcances.) En seguimiento.
The enemy is at our heels.	El enemigo nos sigue los alcances.

To strike, (speaking of lightning.)	Caer (estallar, dar, romper) sobre, or en.
The lightning has struck.	Ha caido un rayo.
The lightning struck the ship.	Un rayo cayó sobre (en) el barco.
While my brother was on the open sea, a violent storm rose unexpectedly; the lightning struck the ship, which it set on fire, and the whole crew jumped into the sea to save themselves by swimming.	Miéntras mi hermano estaba en alta mar, se levantó de repente una tempestad, cayó un rayo sobre el barco, le puso fuego, y toda la tripulacion se echó al mar, para salvarse á nado, (nadando.)
He was struck with fright, when he saw that the fire was gaining on all sides.	Él quedó amedrentado, cuando vio que el fuego se extendia por todas partes.
He did not know what to do.	Él no sabia que hacer, (or que partido tomar.)
He hesitated no longer.	Él no vaciló mucho tiempo.
I have not heard of him yet.	Todavía no he sabido de él.
An angel.	Un ángel.
A masterpiece.	Una obra maestra. Una obra de primera clase.
Masterpieces.	Obras maestras.

Obs. B. Words compounded of prepositions and nouns, are generally translated by single words. Example:—

Four-o'clocks, (flowers.)	Maravillas.

His or her physiognomy.	Su fisonomía de él, or de ella.
His or her shape.	Su talle, figura (or forma) de él, or de ella.
The expression.	La expresion.
The look.	El aspecto. El semblante. El aire. El ademan. La cara. La mirada. La vista.
Contentment.	Contento. Contentamiento. Gusto. Placer.
Respect.	Respeto. Respecto. Miramiento. Acatamiento.
Admiration.	Admiracion.
Grace, charm.	Gracia. Gracias. Encanto. Atractivo. Donaire.
Delightfully.	Deliciosamente.
Fascinating.	Hechiceramente. Encantadoramente.
Thin, (slender.)	Delgado. Flaco. Descarnado.
Uncommonly well.	Extraordinariamente bien.
His or her look inspires respect and admiration.	Su presencia inspira respeto y admiracion.

EXERCISE.

245.

Will you be my guest, (*comer conmigo:* † *tomar la sopa conmigo: hacer penitencia conmigo?*)—I thank you; a friend of mine has invited me to dinner: he has ordered (*hacer preparar*) my favorite dish, (*un plato favorito.*)—What is it?—It is a dish of milk, (*lacticinio.*)—As for me, I do not like milk-meat: there is nothing like (*no hay nada como*) a good piece of roast beef or veal.—What has become of your younger brother?—He has suffered shipwreck (*naufragar*) in going to America.—You must give me an account of that, (*dar una relacion.*)—Very willingly, (*de muy buena gana.*)—Being on the open sea, a great storm arose. The lightning struck the ship and set it on fire. The crew jumped into the sea to save themselves by swimming. My brother knew not what to do, having never learned to swim. He reflected in vain; he found no means to save his life. He was struck with fright when he saw that the fire was gaining on all sides. He hesitated no longer, and jumped into the sea.—Well, (*pues bien,*) what has become of him?—I do not know, having not heard of him yet.—

But who told you all that?—My nephew, who was there, and who saved himself.—As you are talking of your nephew, (*á propósito de*—,) where is he at present?—He is in Italy.—Is it long since you heard of him?—I have received a letter from him to-day.—What does he write to you?—He writes to me that he is going to marry a young woman who brings him (*que le trae*) a hundred thousand dollars.—Is she handsome?—Handsome as an angel; she is a master-piece of nature. Her physiognomy is mild and full of expression; her eyes are the finest in the (*del*) world, and her mouth is charming, (*y su boca muy linda.*) She is neither too tall nor too short; her shape is slender; all her actions are full of grace, and her manners are engaging. Her look inspires respect and admiration. She has also a great deal of wit; she speaks several languages, dances uncommonly well, and sings delightfully. My nephew finds in her (*halla en ella*) but one defect, (*un defecto.*)—And what is that defect?—She is affected, (*afectada.*)—There is nothing perfect in the world.—How happy you are! you are rich, you have a good wife, pretty children, a fine house, and all you wish.—Not all, my friend.—What do you desire more?—Contentment; for you know that he only is happy who is contented.

EIGHTY-FOURTH LESSON.—*Leccion Octogésima cuarta.*

To read again.	Volver á leer.
To (v) *again.*	*Volver á.*

Obs. A. When *again* signifies that the action of the verb is to be repeated, the Spaniards use the verb *volver á,* in its different tenses; and the verb, the action of which is to be repeated, in the infinitive.

When will you read this book again?	¿Cuando volverá V. á leer este libro?
I will read it again to-morrow.	Yo le volveré á leer mañana.

To unriddle. To disentangle. To find out.	*Desenredar. Desenmarañar. Explicar. Adivinar. Hallar.*
To disentangle the hair.	Desenmarañar el cabello.
To unriddle difficulties.	Desenredar (explicar, aclarar) las dificultades.
I have not been able to find out the sense of that phrase.	Yo no he podido hallar (*entender*) el sentido de esa frase.
A quarrel.	Una desavenencia, (diferencia, riña, quimera.) Un pleito. Una contienda, (disputa, pendencia.)

To have differences (a quarrel) with some one.	† *Estar de cuerno, (de hocico con alguno.)* Tener un pleito (una contienda) con alguien.
To take good care. *To shun. To beware.*	*Cuidar de. Cuidarse de.* *Tener cuidado de.* *Guardarse de. Precaverse de.* *Recatarse de. Evitar.*
I will take good care not to do it.	Yo me guardaré bien de no hacerlo.
Mind you not to lend that man money.	Cuídese V. de no prestar dinero á ese hombre.
He takes good care not to answer the question which I asked him.	Él tiene cuidado de no responder á la pregunta que yo le he hecho.
To ask a question.	*Hacer una pregunta. Preguntar.*
If you take into your head to do that, I will punish you.	Si á V. se le pone en la cabeza hacer eso, yo le castigaré.

To become. To fit well.	*Sentar bien. Estar bien.* *Caer bien. Ir bien. Venir bien.*

Obs. B. These verbs in this sense are used only in the third person singular or plural.

Does that become me?	¿ Me sienta eso bien ?
That does not become you.	No le sienta á V. No le cae bien á V.
It does not become you to do that.	No le está bien á V. hacer eso.
That fits you wonderfully well.	Eso le va á V. (le sienta á V.) perfectamente.
Her dress does not become her.	Su tocado no le sentaba, (iba bien.)
It does not become you to reproach me with it.	Está bien en V. el afeármelo! (*irónicamente.*)

To follow from it.	*Seguirse. Deducirse. Sacarse.*
It follows from it, that you should not do that.	De eso se sigue que V. no debería hacerlo.
How is it that you have come so late?	¿ Porqué es que V. viene tan tarde ?
I do not know how it is.	Yo no sé porqué.
How is it that he had not his gun?	¿ Como *sucedió* que el no tuviera su escopeta ?
I do not know how it happened.	Yo no sé como sucedió

To fast.	*Ayunar.*
To be fasting.	Estar en ayunas.
To give notice to.	Avisar. Noticiar. Informar.
To let anybody know.	Hacer saber á alguno, (alguna cosa.)

To warn some one of something.	Precautelar. Precaucionar. Advertir de antemano.
Give notice to that man of his brother's return.	Informe (avise) V. á ese hombre de la vuelta de su hermano, (*que su hermano ha vuelto.*)

To clear. To elucidate. To clear up.	Aclarar. Despejar. Poner en claro
The weather is clearing up.	El tiempo se aclara.
To refresh.	Refrescar. Refrescarse. Descansar. Reposar.
Refresh yourself, and return to me immediately.	Repose V., (*refrésquese,*) y vuelva aquí (á verme) inmediatamente.
To whiten. To bleach.	Blanquear. Emblanquecer.
To blacken.	Ennegrecer.
To turn pale. To grow pale.	Ponerse pálido. Perder (mudar) el color.
To grow old.	Envejecer. Envejecerse. Avejentarse. Aviejarse.
To grow young.	Rejuvenecer. Remozar.
To blush. To redden.	Abochornarse. Correrse. Sonrosearse. Sonrojarse. † *Tener vergüenza,* (*rubor.*)

To make merry.	*Alegrar á. Alegrarse de. Divertir á. Divertirse á,* (*con.*)
To make one's self merry.	Alegrarse. Divertirse. Ponerse (estar) alegre.
He makes merry at my expense.	Él se divierte á mi costa.

To feign. To dissemble. To pretend.	*Fingir. Aparentar. Disimular. Encubrir.*
I feign, thou feignest, he feigns.	Yo finjo. Tú finjes. Él (V.) finje.
He knows the art of dissembling.	Él sabe (*conoce*) el arte de fingir, (disimular.)
To procrastinate. To go slow about.	*Diferir. Dilatar. Dejar* de un dia para otro.
I do not like to transact business with that man, for he always goes very slow about it.	† No me gusta tener negocios con ese hombre, porque siempre los despacha *con piés de plomo.*

A proof. This is a proof.	Una prueba. Esta es una prueba.
To stray, to get lost, to lose one's self, to lose one's way.	*Descaminarse. Descarriarse. Extraviarse. Perderse. Perder el camino.*

Through.	*Por. De medio á medio.* *De parte á parte.* *De un lado á otro. De traves.* *Al traves. Por medio.* *Por en medio. Por entre.*
The cannon ball went through the wall.	La bala del cañon pasó de un lado á otro de la muralla, (*traspasó la.*)
I ran him through the body.	Le atravesé el cuerpo con mi espada † *Yo le envasé mi espada en el cuerpo*

EXERCISES.

246.

The Emperor Charles the Fifth (*Carlos Quinto*) being one day out a-hunting lost his way in the forest, and having come to a house entered it to refresh himself. There were in it four men, who pretended to sleep. One of them rose, and approaching the Emperor, told him he had dreamed he should take his watch, and took it. Then another rose and said he had dreamed that his surtout (*sobretodo*) fitted him wonderfully, and took it. The third took his purse. At last the fourth came up, and said he hoped he would not take it ill if he searched him, and in doing it perceived around the emperor's neck a small gold chain to which a whistle was attached, which he wished to rob him of. But the emperor said: "My good friend, before depriving me (*privar á uno*) of this trinket, (*alhaja,*) I must teach you its virtue." Saying this, he whistled. His attendants, who were seeking him, hastened to the house, and were thunderstruck (*quedáron pasmados*) to behold his majesty in such a state. But the emperor seeing himself out of danger, (*fuera de peligro,*) said: "These men (*aquí teneis unos hombres que*) have dreamed all that they liked. I wish in my turn also to dream." And after having mused a few seconds, he said: "I have dreamed that you all four deserve to be hanged:" which was no sooner spoken than executed before the house.

A certain king making one day his entrance into a town *at two* o'clock in the afternoon, (*de la tarde,*) the senate sent some deputies (*un diputado*) to compliment him. The one who was to speak (*habia de hablar*) began thus: "Alexander the Great, the great Alexander," and stopped short, (*se cortó.*)—The king, who was very hungry, (*tenia hambre,*) said: "Ah! my friend, Alexander the Great had dined, and I am still fasting, (*estar en ayunas.*") Having said this, he proceeded to (*siguió su camino*) the City Hall, or State House, (*á la casa consistorial,*) where a magnificent dinner had been prepared for *him.*

247.

A good old man, being very ill, sent for his wife, who was still very young, and said to her: "My dear, you see that my last hour is approaching, and that I am compelled to leave you. If, therefore, you wish me to die in peace you must do me a favor. You are still young, and will, without doubt, marry again, (*se volverá á casar:*) knowing this, I request of you not to wed (*no se case con*) M. Louis; for I confess that I have always been very jealous of him, and am so still. I should, therefore, die in despair (*desesperado*) if you did not promise me that." The wife answered: "My dear husband, (*alma mia,*) I entreat you, let not this hinder you from dying peaceably; for I assure you that, if even I wished to wed him I could not do so, being already promised to another."

It was customary with Frederick the Great, whenever a new soldier appeared in his guards, to ask him three questions; viz.: "How old are you? How long have you been in my service? Are you satisfied with your pay and treatment?" It happened that a young soldier, born in France, who had served in his own country, desired to enlist in the Prussian service. His figure caused him to be immediately accepted; but he was totally ignorant of the German dialect; and his captain giving him notice that the king would question him in that tongue the first time he should see him, cautioned him at the same time to learn by heart the three answers that he was to make to the king. Accordingly he learned them by the next day; and as soon as he appeared in the ranks Frederick came up to interrogate him: but he happened to begin upon him by the second question, and asked him, "How long have you been in my service?" "Twenty-one years," answered the soldier. The king, struck with his youth, which plainly indicated that he had not borne a musket so long as that, said to him, much astonished, "How old are you?" "One year, an't please your majesty, (*con permiso de Vuestra Majestad.*") Frederick, more astonished still, cried, "You or I must certainly be bereft of our senses." The soldier, who took this for the third question, replied firmly, (*con denuedo,*) "Both, an't please your majesty."

EIGHTY-FIFTH LESSON.—*Leccion Octogésima quinta.*

To double.	*Doblar. Pedir doble, (el doble.)* / *Duplicar.*
The double.	El duplo. El doble. / Dos veces mas. Otro tanto mas.

That merchant asks twice as much as he ought.	Ese comerciante pide dos veces mas de lo que debe.
You must bargain with him; he will give it you for the half.	Es menester que V. se ajuste con él; porque él se lo dará á V. por la mitad.
You have twice your share.	V. tiene doble parte que le toca.
You have three times your share.	V. tiene tres veces mas de lo que le toca.

To renew.	Renovar *.
To stun.	Aturdir. Atolondrar. Atontar.
Wild, giddy.	Atronado. Alocado. Desatinado. Atolondrado.
Open, frank, real.	Franco. Ingenuo. Sincero Verdadero. Real.
I told him yes.	Yo le dije si, (que si.)
I told him no.	Yo le dije no, (que no.)
To squeeze.	*Apretar* *.
To lay up, to put by.	*Juntar. Cerrar. Apretar. Guardar.*
Put your money by.	Guarde V. su dinero.
As soon as I have read my book, I put it by.	Luego que yo hube leido mi libro, le guardé, (le cerré, le puse á un lado.)
I do not care much about going to the play to-night.	No me da cuidado ir, ó no, á la comedia esta noche.

To satisfy one's self with a thing.	*Saciar. Hartar. Llenar. Satisfacer.*
I have been eating an hour, and I cannot satisfy my hunger.	Yo he estado comiendo una hora, y no puedo saciar mi hambre.
To be satisfied.	*Estar satisfecho, (harto, saciado, lleno.)*
To quench one's thirst.	*Refrescarse. Refrigerarse. Apagar la sed.*
I have been drinking this half hour, but I cannot quench my thirst.	Hace media hora que estoy bebiendo, y no puedo apagar mi sed.
To have one's thirst quenched.	Haber apagado la sed. Haberse refrescado.
To thirst for, to be thirsty, or *dry.*	*Tener sed. Estar sediento. Ansiar. Anhelar.*
That is a bloodthirsty fellow.	Ese es un hombre sediento de sangre.
On both sides, on every side.	De ámbas partes. Por ámbos lados. Por todos lados.
On all sides.	Por todos lados. Por todas partes.

Allow me, my lady, to introduce to you Mr. G., an old friend of our family.	Señora, permítame V. que le presente el Señor G., antiguo amigo de nuestra familia.
I am delighted to become acquainted with you.	Tengo mucho gusto en hacer el conocimiento de V.
I shall do all in my power to deserve your good opinion.	Yo haré cuanto esté de mi parte para merecer la buena opinion de V.
Ladies, allow me to introduce to you Mr. B., whose brother has rendered such eminent services to your cousin.	Señoras, permítanme VV. que les presente el Señor B., cuyo hermano ha hecho tan importantes servicios al primo de VV.
We are very happy to see you at our house.	Nos consideramos muy felices en ver á V. en nuestra casa.

It is the prerogative of great men to conquer envy; merit gives it birth, and merit destroys it.	Es prerogativa de los grandes hombres conquistar la envidia; el mérito la hace nacer, y el mérito la destruye.

EXERCISES.

248.

A man (*cierto*) had two sons, one of whom liked to sleep very late in the morning, (*á pierna suelta,*) and the other was very industrious, (*aplicado y trabajador,*) and always rose very early. The latter having one day gone out very early, found a purse well filled with money. He ran to his brother to inform him (*á contarle*) of his good luck, (*la buena fortuna,*) and said to him: "See, Louis, what is got (*ganarse*) by rising early?"—"Faith, (*cierto!*") answered his brother, "if the person to whom it belongs had not risen earlier than I, (he) would not have lost it."

A lazy young fellow being asked, (*preguntado,*) what made him lie (*porqué se estaba*) in bed so long?—"I am busied, (*estar ocupado,*") says he, "in hearing counsel every morning. Industry (*el trabajo*) advises me to get up; sloth (*la pereza*) to lie still; and so they give me twenty reasons *pro* and *con*, (*en pro y en contra.*) It is my part (*tener obligacion de*) to hear what is said on both sides; and by the time the cause is over (*acabarse*) dinner is ready."

It was a beautiful turn given by a great lady, who, being (*se cuenta un hermoso rasgo*—) asked where her husband was, when he lay concealed (*estar escondido*) for having been deeply concerned in a conspiracy, (*á causa de haber tomado gran parte en una conspiracion,*) resolutely (*resueltamente*) answered, she had hid him. This confession (*esta confesion*) drew her before the king, who told her, nothing but

her discovering where her lord was concealed could save her from the torture, (*que si no descubria donde se hallaba su señor marido, nada podria librarla de la tortura.*) "And will that do, (*bastar?*") said the lady. "Yes," says the king, "I will give you my word for it." "Then," says she, "I have hid him in my heart, where you will find him." Which surprising answer (*esta admirable repuesta*) charmed her enemies.

249.

Cornelia, the illustrious (*ilustre*) mother of the Gracchi, (*de los Gracos,*) after the death of her husband, who left her with twelve children, applied herself to (*dedicarse á*) the care of her family, with a wisdom (*una discrecion*) and prudence that acquired for (*adquirir**) her universal esteem, (*estimacion universal.*) Only three out of the twelve lived to years of maturity, (*edad madura;*) one daughter, Sempronia, whom she married to the second Scipio Africanus; and two sons, Tiberius and Caius, whom she brought up (*crió*) with so much care, that, though they were generally acknowledged (*confesar generalmente*) to have been born with the most happy dispositions, (*la disposicion,*) it was judged that they were still more indebted (*deber*) to education than nature. The answer she gave (*dar**) a Campanian lady (*una dama de Campania*) concerning them (*con respecto á ellos*) is very famous, (*famoso—sa,*) and includes in it (*contener**) great instruction for ladies and mothers.

That lady, who was very rich, and fond of pomp and show, (*apasionado á la pompa y á la ostentacion,*) having displayed (*mostrar*) her diamonds, (*el diamante,*) pearls, (*la perla,*) and richest jewels, earnestly desired (*suplicar con ahinco*) Cornelia to let her see her jewels also. Cornelia dexterously (*diestramente*) turned the conversation to another subject to wait the return of her sons, who were gone to the public schools. When they returned, and entered their mother's apartment, she said to the Campanian lady, pointing to them, (*mostrar:*) "These are my jewels, and the only ornaments (*adornos*) I prize, (*apreciar.*") And such ornaments, (*unos ornamentos,*) which are the strength (*la fuerza*) and support (*el sosten*) of society, add a brighter lustre (*mayor lustre*) to the fair (*la hermosura*) than all the jewels of the East, (*del Oriente.*)

EIGHTY-SIXTH LESSON.—*Leccion Octogésima sexta.*

SOME IDIOMATICAL EXPRESSIONS.

To do every thing gracefully.	*Tener gracia* para todo.
To sleep soundly.	Dormir profundamente. Dormir *como una piedra.*
To sleep void of all cares.	Dormir *á pierna suelta.*
To be on the brink of ruin.	Estar *para perderse,* (or *arruinarse.*)
To cast a mist before one's eyes.	Echar *tierra* en los ojos. *Deslumbrar.*
To fret and fume.	Echar rayos y centellas. *Echar pestes.*
To meet with one's match.	Hallar la *horma de su zapato.*
To go to bed betimes.	*Acostarse con las gallinas.*
To catch at a fly.	Agarrarse (*asirse*) *de un pelo.*
To stop at a trifle; or to be afflicted with a light cause.	*Ahogarse en poca agua.*
To dismay one's spirit in the performance, or pursuit of any thing.	*Quebrar* (*cortar*) *las alas.*
To inure, or accustom one's self to execute or perform any thing.	*Hacerse á las armas.*
To be shot as a criminal.	*Pasar por las armas.*
To bury, or silence an affair.	*Echar tierra á alguna cosa.*
To give up one's command.	*Arrimar el baston,* (or *el mando.*)
To command imperiously.	*Mandar á baqueta,* (or *á la baqueta.*)
To treat a person contemptuously.	*Tratar á baqueta,* (or *á la baqueta.*)
To be wet to the skin.	Estar mojado hasta *los huesos.*
To defend the ground inch by inch.	Defender el terreno *palmo á palmo.*
To obtain a thing without pain or labor.	Conseguir una cosa *á pié quedo,* (or *enjuto.*)
To sustain one's opinion steadfastly.	Sostener su opinion *á pié firme.*
To be one's principal support and aid.	*Ser sus piés y sus manos.*
To bribe.	*Untar las manos.*
To dive into other people's affairs.	*Meterse en vidas agenas.*
To meddle with things in which one has no concern.	*Meterse en lo que* (*á uno*) *no le va ni le viene.*
To be loaded with honorable titles.	*Tener muchas campanillas.*
The principal town of a district.	*Cabeza de Partido.*
To get into favor, (*to please.*)	*Caer en gracia.*
To hit upon a thing, (*to find it out.*)	*Caer en ello.*
To have an unexpected change for the better. To go on better and better.	*Caérsele* (*á uno*) *la sopa en la miel.*
To turn one out of doors.	*Poner á uno en la* (or *echarle á la*) *calle*

To lose one's livelihood.	*Quedar en la calle.*
To be crest-fallen or dispirited.	*Andar* (or *ir*) *de capa caida.*
To defend a thing with all one's might or force.	*Defender una cosa á capa y espada.*
Every one is master to dispose of his own property.	*Cada uno puede hacer de su capa un sayo.*
To go abroad without a cloak or surtout.	*Andar en cuerpo.*
To waste one's time in fruitless pursuits.	*Andar á caza de gangas.*
To go stark naked.	*Andar en carnes,* (or *en cueros.*)
To be roving and wandering about.	*Andar de Ceca en Meca.*
To be in cross purposes: to deal in *ifs* and *ands.*	*Andar en dimes y diretes.* / *Andar en dares y tomares.*
To quarrel, to scuffle, to box. / To fight.	*Andar á trómpis,* (or *á palos.*)
To go groping along, or in the dark.	*Andar á ciegas,* (or *á tientas.*)
To walk on all-fours.	*Andar á gatas.*
To conform to the times.	*Andar con el tiempo,* (or *al uso.*)
To go a begging.	*Andar á la sopa.*
To be at hide and seek. / To go skulking.	*Andar á sombra de tejado.*
To be carried from post to pillar.	*Andar de Heródes á Pilatos.*
To go with a design to deceive somebody.	*Andar con segundas,* (or *con malas intenciones.*)
To lead an abandoned life.	*Andar en malos pasos.*
To live very economically.	*Andar pié con bola.*
By her gait one would say it is Louisa.	*En el andar se parece á Luisa.*
To pull down the courage of any person.	*Bajar los brios* á alguno.
To humble any one.	*Bajar los humos* á alguno.
To bow down the head: to obey without objection or reply.	*Bajar la cabeza,* (or *las orejas.*)
To be ashamed.	*Bajar los ojos.*
To stop one's mouth.	*Cerrar* (or *tapar*) *á uno la boca.*
To shut one's mouth.	*Coserse la boca.*
To offer a thing for mere ceremony's sake.	*Ofrecer algo con la boca chica.*
To keep a profound silence.	*No decir esta boca es mia.*
To be the talk of the town.	*Andar de boca en boca.*
Not to dare to say no.	*No tener boca para decir no,* (or *negar.*)
To talk well or ill of others.	*Tener buena* (or *mala*) *boca.*
To blush deeply with shame.	*Caérsele á uno la cara de vergüenza.*

To chide or reprove one severely.	*Calentarle á alguno las orejas.*
Mum, mum, not a word.	*Punto en boca.*
To obtain one's ends by crafty silence.	*Mátalas callando.*
To act out of reason.	*Ir fuera de camino.*
In one's way, going along.	*De camino.*
To come off victorious in an engagement or dispute.	*Quedar el campo por uno.*
To be in high office: to be in an exalted station.	*Estar en el candelero*
That is another kind of speech.	*Ese es otro cantar.*
To be stranger to fear.	*No conocer la cara al miedo.*
Not to know one's duty or business.	*No saber en donde se tiene la cara.*
Employment of much profit, and little trouble.	*Carne sin hueso.*
Not to be able to bring one to reason.	*No poder hacer carrera con alguno*
At all events.	*En todo caso.*
To be, or not to be, to the point.	*Ser* (or *no ser*) *del caso.*
There is nothing more than what you see.	*No hay mas cera que la que arde.*
Without examination.	*A ojos cerrados.*
To cure one excess with another.	*Sacar un clavo con otro clavo.*
To hit the mark.	*Dar en el clavo.*
To chatter or prattle a good deal.	*Hablar por los codos.*
To make a person blush.	*Sacarle los colores al rostro,* (á una persona.)
To fall into an error.	*Dar de ojos.*
To give cause for laughing.	*Dar que reir.*
To make one cry.	*Dar que llorar.*
To clothe one. To feed one.	*Dar de vestir. Dar de comer.*
To give trouble: to grieve.	*Dar que sentir.*
To trust.	*Dar al fiado,* (or *á crédito.*)
To encourage an undertaking.	*Dar calor* (*ánimo* or *alma*) *á una empresa.*
To publish, to print, to bring to light.	*Dar á la estampa. Dar á luz.*
To give a cause to—	*Dar asunto para—*
To furnish materials.	*Dar barro á la mano.*
To shut the door upon one.	*Dar con la puerta en los ojos.*
To give gratis or for nothing.	*Dar dado,* (or *de balde.*)
To put off with words and excuses.	*Dar con la entretenida.*
To stretch. To consent.	*Dar de sí. Dar el sí.*
To touch one to the quick.	*Dar en lo vivo.* *Dar en las maduras.*
To share with: *also,* to inform.	*Dar parte.*
To give security: to find bail.	*Dar fianza. Dar fiador.*

To wage war: to torment, to vex.	*Dar que hacer. Dar guerra.*
To wish a good day.	*Dar los buenos dias.*
To congratulate on one's birthday.	*Darle á uno los dias.*
To give earnest; that is, money in token of a bargain or contract.	*Dar señal.*
To nod, calling or informing.	*Dar señal,* (or *la señal.*)
To despair.	*Darse al diantre.*
To surrender. I give it up.	*Darse por vencido.* *Me doy por vencido.*
To shake hands.	*Darse las manos.*
To manage one's affairs in an able manner.	*Darse maña.*
To set sail.	*Darse á la vela.*
It gives me no concern.	*No se me da nada.*
To leave a word, or orders.	*Dejar dicho,* (*mandado,* or *sus órdenes.*)
To leave in writing.	*Dejar escrito.*
To excel, to surpass.	*Dejar atras.*
To frustrate, to baffle.	*Dejar fresco á alguno.*
To delay, to procrastinate.	*Dejar pàra mañana.*
To omit something necessary to the subject.	*Dejarse alguna cosa en el tintero.*
To get the start of any person.	*Cojer la delantera.*
To take the lead.	*Tomar la* (or *ir en la*) *delantera.*
Make yourself easy.	*Descuide V.* *No le de á V. cuidado.*
I understand what you tell me.	*Estoy* en lo que V. me dice.
To *be* security; to answer for N.	*Estar por* Fulano.
To be ready to set out.	*Estar para* (or *por*) *salir.*
To be on the alert.	*Estar alerta.*
To be in good humor: to be in bad spirits.	*Estar de buen humor,* (or *de mal humor.*)
To stand a sentry.	*Estar de faccion,* (or *de centinela.*)
To be in haste, in a hurry.	*Estar de priesa.*
To interpose, to mediate.	*Estar de por medio.*
To be merry.	*Estar de gorja,* (*alegre,* or *de chacota.*)
To have a sound understanding.	*Estar en su juicio.*
To be idle.	*Estar mano sobre mano.*
To be very stubborn.	*Estarse en sus trece.*
To be in difficulties.	*Estar apurado.*
To be careful of every thing.	*Estar en todo.*
To be at hand.	*Estar á la mano.*
To be kept in constraint.	*Estar á raya.*
To be ready to fall.	*Estarse cayendo.*
To be at the point of death.	*Estarse muriendo.*

To be in want of money.	*Faltarle á uno el dinero.*
In behalf of his sister.	*A favor de su hermana.*
To be merry: to be in good humor.	*Estar de fiesta. Estar para fiestas.*
To caress, to wheedle.	*Hacer fiestas.*
To do, or serve an ill turn.	*Hacer un flaco servicio.*
To glory, or boast in one's wickedness.	*Hacer del sambenito gala.*
To be giddy-brained.	*Tener los cascos á la ginesta.*
To indicate one's sentiments by the looks.	*Hablar con los ojos.*
To talk without reflection.	*Hablar de memoria.*
To talk on an endless subject.	*Hablar de la mar.*
To oblige to come, to cause, or ask to be sent.	*Hacer venir.*
It is cold. It was very cold.	*Hace frio.* *Hacia (hizo) mucho frio.*
To act as a notary.	*Hacer de escribano.*
To counterfeit an idiot.	*Hacerse el bobo, (el tonto.)*
To endeavor to arrive.	*Hacer por llegar.*
To make any one lose his temper.	*Hacer á uno perder los estribos.*
To pay attention to.	*Hacer caso de.*
To pluck up a heart.	*Hacer de tripas corazon.*
To raise soldiers.	*Hacer gente.*
To make one's fortune.	*Hacer hombre á alguno.*
To be well matched.	*Hacer juego.*
To reckon without the host.	*Hacer la cuenta sin la huéspeda.*
To do wonders.	*Hacer milagros.*
To act a part. To cut or make a figure.	*Hacer papel.*
To take a family dinner with one.	*Hacer penitencia con alguno*
To carve, (a dish for a person.)	*Hacer plato.*
To affect doing some business.	*Hacer que hacemos.*
To inure one's self to labor.	*Hacerse al trabajo.*
To intend, to mean.	*Hacer intencion.*
To be disposed to do every thing.	*Hacer á pluma y á pelo.*
To kill two birds with one stone.	*Hacer de un camino (una via) dos mandados.*
To keep one's bed, to be ill.	*Hacer cama.*
To play one's frolics.	*Hacer de las suyas.*
To procure to one the means of becoming rich.	*Hacerle á uno la olla gorda.*
To feign not to see.	*Hacer la vista corta.*
To affect to be deaf.	*Hacer orejas de mercader.*
To endeavor to walk after a long illness, (or when first learning to walk.)	*Hacer pinitos.*

To excel, to surpass.	*Hacer raya.*
To take care of a thing.	*Hacerse cargo de alguna cosa.*
To feign to be ignorant, innocent.	*Hacerse chiquito*, (inocente.)
To be too easy and indulgent to others.	*Hacerse de miel.*
To praise one exceedingly.	*Hacerse lenguas de alguno.*
To fall down flat, to dash to pieces.	*Hacerse tortilla*, (*añicos.*)
I lay a hundred dollars that it is so.	*Van* cien pesos que es cierto eso.
To have no concern in a thing.	*No ir nada* en una cosa.
To go on softly. Walk carefully.	*Ir con tiento.* Vaya V. con tiento.
To go off, to go out, to evaporate, to ooze.	*Irse.* El gas se ha ido.
To become moderate, to restrain one's self.	*Irse á la mano.*
Who is there?	¿ Quien va? *¿ Quien va allá?*
Go to, (frequently an expression of contempt.)	*Vaya V.* (*vete, idos*) *á pasear.*
To reprimand severely.	*Dar un jabon.*
Checkmate.	*Jaque y mate.*
To discover any one's designs.	*Conocer el juego.*
Very far, at a great distance.	Á legua. Á la legua. De muchas leguas. De cien leguas Á lo léjos. De léjos. Desde léjos.
To get over a thing well, or ill.	*Librarse bien*, (*mal.*) *Salir bien Salir mal.*
To be on good or bad terms.	*Llevarse bien*, (*mal.*)
To rain hard, to rain buckets full.	*Llover á cántaros.*
To go in enmity.	*Andar á* (*de*) *malas.*
To be one's chief support, or assistance.	*Ser sus piés y sus manos.*
To be familiar alone, or in company.	*Estar mano á mano.*
To wish to enjoy the fruit of another's labor, without having contributed to it.	*Venir con sus manos lavadas.*
To be born to wretchedness.	*Nacer de cabeza.*
To be born to good luck.	*Nacer de piés.*
To affect business.	*Fingir negocios.*
To be a man of strict integrity and honor.	*Ser hombre de obligaciones.*
To have a large family to support.	*Estar cargado de obligaciones.*
To have an absolute power over any thing.	*Tener el palo y el mando.*
To act without cause or motive, without rhyme or reason.	*Obrar sin que ni para que.*
To put to the sword.	*Pasar á cuchillo.*
To become surety.	*Quedar por alguno.*

To take any thing in the worst sense.	*Tomar por donde quema.*
To make futile, or silly allegations.	*Dar razones de pié de banco.*
To endeavor to ruin, or destroy a person or thing.	*Tirar como á real de enemigo.*
To be rich, (colloquial.)	*Tener cubierto el riñon.*
To name, or cite unnecessarily any person or thing, (colloquial.)	*Sacar á bailar.*
Not to know what one is about.	*No saber lo que se pesca.*
To happen, or occur what it may.	*Salga lo que saliere.*
For ever and ever.	*Por los siglos de los siglos.*
He is a worthless fellow.	*El es un tal por cual.*
To have equal numbers.	*Estar tantos á tantos.*
To make essays or trials; to grope or to feel where one cannot see.	*Andar tentando.*
To understand thoroughly.	*Estar á lo último.*
To bribe with money.	*Untar las manos con ungüento de Méjico.*
To be hand and glove.	*Ser uña y carne.*
Better late than never.	*Mas vale tarde que nunca.*
To boast of any thing.	*Hacer vanidad.*
To find one in a favorable disposition.	*Cojer (hallar) á alguno de vena.*
Et cetera, (colloquial,) used after several epithets. Mr. N. N., et cetera.	*Don Fulano de Tal y otras yerbas.*
To bear up under the frowns of fortune.	*Estar al yunque*
Not to come up to or near one in any line.	*No llegar á los zancajos.*
To be haughty with good fortune.	*Subirse en zancos.*

Obs. It may also be remarked, that there are in Spanish a great many proverbs, and proverbial forms of expression, of which the following are some of those most in use.

Death rather than dishonor.	*Comer* arena *ántes que hacer vileza.*
Provide in good time for a bad one.	Agosto, y *vendimia, no es cada dia.*
A thing well begun is half finished.	*Barba bien remojada, medio rapada.*
Arms and literature render families illustrious.	*Almete y bonete hacen cosas de copete.*
There is a time for every thing.	*Cada cosa en su tiempo, y nabos en adviento.*
He who has faults of his own, should not reflect upon another for having the same.	*Cállate y callemos, que sendas nos debemos.*
Presents remove difficulties.	*Dádivas quebrantan peñas.*

Tell me what company you keep, and I will tell you who you are.	*Díme con quien andas, diréte quien eres.*
Be cautious before you pay, or receive payment.	*Escribe ántes que des, y recibe ántes que escribas.*
Trust in God, for your own merit avails but little.	*Fortuna te dé Dios, hijo, que el saber poco te basta.*
He who undertakes many things at once, seldom succeeds in any.	*Galgo que muchas liebres levanta, ninguna mata.*
A flatterer's talk is always vain and unprofitable.	*Habla de lisonjero siempre es vana y sin provecho.*
You must not advise one to go to war, or to marry.	*Ir á la guerra, ni casar, no se ha de aconsejar.*
Rude play is used only by low-bred people.	*Juego de manos es de villanos.*
He labors, although uselessly, who works without attention.	*Labrar, y hacer albardas todo es dar puntadas.*
To affect great diligence, and neglect one's duty.	*Las llaves en la cinta, y el gato en la cocina.*
God helps him who helps himself.	*A quien madruga Dios le ayuda.*
Fools and obstinate people make lawyers rich.	*Necios, y porfiados hacen ricos á los letrados.*
Neither look into another's letter, nor put your hand into another man's chest.	*Ni ojo en la carta, ni mano en el arca.*
A good paymaster needs no pawn.	*Al buen pagador no le duelen prendas.*
We must catch the manners of the times.	*Cual el tiempo, tal el tiento.*
Evil communication corrupts manners.	*Quien con lobos anda á aullar se enseña.*
Curse on accounts with relations.	*Reniega de cuentas con deudos y deudas.*
Make your affairs public, and every one will judge of them according to his own fancy.	*Saca lo tuyo al mercado, y unos dirán que es negro, y otros que es blanco.*
You are worth as much as you possess.	*Tanto vales, cuanto tienes.*
A wolf in a lamb's skin.	*Uñas de gato, y hábito de beato.*
Wind and good luck are seldom lasting.	*Viento y ventura poco dura.*
An old uninstructed person will not learn any thing.	*Ya está duro el alcacer para zampoñas.*

APPENDIX.

THE ELEMENTS

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE:

BEING

A BRIEF, BUT COMPREHENSIVE RECAPITULATION OF THE RULES ESTABLISHED IN THIS METHOD, AND OF ALL THE VERBS, BOTH REGULAR AND IRREGULAR, SO AS TO RENDER THEIR USE EASY AND FAMILIAR TO THE MOST ORDINARY CAPACITY.

PARTICULARLY DESIGNED

FOR YOUNG SCHOLARS,

AND

PERSONS WHO ARE THEIR OWN INSTRUCTORS

BY

MARIANO VELAZQUEZ DE LA CADENA,

PROFESSOR OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE, CITY OF NEW YORK.

NEW YORK:

D. APPLETON & COMPANY, 200 BROADWAY.

PHILADELPHIA:

GEO. S. APPLETON, 164 CHESNUT STREET

M DCCC XLIX.

ADVERTISEMENT.

As it is supposed that the Student is conversant with the English Grammar, the technical words belonging to it are made use of in the following Appendix, without explaining them; because they are the same in Spanish. Should the Learner be unacquainted with the Grammar of his mother tongue, he is advised to make himself first acquainted with it, in order the better to profit by this Appendix.

New York, *February*, 1848.

APPENDIX.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

SPANISH ALPHABET.

The letters made use of in the Spanish language are twenty-seven in number, as follows:—[1]

A	a	*ah*,	like *a*	in	alarm.
B	b	*bay*,	*b*	in	babery.
C	c	*thay*,	*th* lisped, as in		theft.
Ch	ch	*tchay*,	*ch*	in	chess.
D	d	*day*,	*d*	in	dedicate, fed.
E	e	*a* or *ay*,	*e*	in	egg.
F	f	*effay*,	*f*	in	effect.
G	g	*hay*,	*h* (breathing forcibly the *h*) in		hay, he, ham.
H	h	*atchay*,	*h* silent, as in		heir, honor.
I	i	*ee*,	*i*	in	idiotism.
J	j	*hotah*,	*h* (more strongly aspirated than *g*) in		home.
L	l	*ai'-lay*,	*l*	in	element, labial.
Ll	ll	*ai'-lyay*,	*ll*	in	brilliant.
M	m	*ai'-may*,	*m*	in	amen.
N	n	*ai'-nay*,	*n*	in	energy, no.
Ñ	ñ	*ai'-nyay*,	*n* (somewnat nasal) in		poniard, onion.
O	o	*oh*,	*o*	in	odorous.
P	p	*pay*,	*p*	in	paper, plan.
Q	q	*coo*,	*q*	in	piquet, quint.
R	r	*er-ay*,	*r* soft, in		erect.
R	r	*er-ray*,	*r* or *rr* (very harsh) in		rack, horror.
S	s	*es-say*,	*ss*	in	senseless.
T	t	*tay*,	*t*	in	tent.
U	u	*oo*,	*u*	in	full.

[1] For the respective sounds of the letters in the English words, explanatory of the sounds they are intended to represent, the student must consult *Walker's English Pronouncing Dictionary*, from which they are copied.

V	v	*vay*,	like *v*	in velvet.
X	x	*ai'-kiss*,	*x* (cs)	in maxim.
Y	y	*ee* vowel, or *ee griega*,	*y*	in liberty.
Y	y	*ee* consonant, softer than *g* or *j*		in gentry, jet.
Z	z	*thai'-dah*,	*th* lisped,	in thermometer.

The vowels are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and *y* when it stands by itself, or at the end of a word, or of a syllable immediately followed by a consonant. These letters must be sounded as they are in the following English words, which must be regarded as *a Standard*:—

AMENITY.—OH!—FULL.

1	2	3	3	4	5
a	*e*	*i*	*y*	*o*	*u*

DIPHTHONGS AND TRIPHTHONGS.

6.

ai,	au,	ay.			oe,	oi,	oy.		
13	15	13			42	43	43		
ea,	ei,	eo,	eu,	ey.	ua,	ue,	ui,	uo,	uy.
21	23	24	25	23	51	52	53	54	53
ia,	ie,	io,	iu.		iai,	iei,	uai,	uei,	uey.
31	32	34	35		313	323	513	523	523

EXAMPLES.

Dahais, pausa, hay; línea, veis, virgíneo, deuda, ley; gracia, cielo, precio, ciudad; héroe, sois, voy; fragua, dueño, ruido, árduo, muy; apreciais, vacieis, santiguais, averigüeis, buey.

In the following combinations the vowels are pronounced separately, forming two distinct sounds.

aa,	ae,	ao,	ee,	ii,	oa,	oo.
11	12	14	22	33	41	44

EXAMPLES.

Contraamura, caemos, aorta, paseen, frisimo, coartar, loor.

THE VOWELS.

	a, e, i, o, u, y.	á, é, í, ó, ú.
Pronounced	*ah*, *ay*, *ee*, *oh*, *oo*, *ee*.	*ah*, *ay*, *ee*, *oh*, *oo*.
	Pronounce them quickly.	Pronounce them slowly.

SYLLABLES.

Obs. A. Pronounce the vowels of the following table, as directed above; but be particular to sound the *u* as *oo* in *coo*, or *u* in *full*. Every letter must be fully pronounced, *h* excepted.

TABLE I.

ab	eb	ib	ob	ub	ar	er	ir	or	ur
ac	ec	ic	oc	uc	as	es	is	os	us
ad	ed	id	od	ud	at	et	it	ot	ut
ag	eg	ig	og	ug					
ah	eh	ih	oh	uh	ax	ex	ix	ox	ux
al	el	il	ol	ul	*ace*	*ece*	*ice*	*oce*	*uce*
am	em	im	om	um					
an	en	in	on	un	az	ez	iz	oz	uz
ap	ep	ip	op	up	*ath*[1]	*eth*	*ith*	*oth*	*uth*

Obs. B. To make it easier for a young scholar to learn at sight the pronunciation of every letter, the sound of it is represented in the following table by an English syllable, in *italics*, under it. *H*, under *j* or *g*, must be strongly aspirated; *th*, under *c* or *z*, lisped as in *thin, truth;* and *r* harshly pronounced.

TABLE II.

ba	be	bi	bo	bu	ma	me	mi	mo	mu
bah	*bay*	*bee*	*boh*	*boo*	*mah*	*may*	*mee*	*moh*	*moo*
ca	que	qui	co	cu	na	ne	ni	no	nu
kah	*kay*	*kee*	*koh*	*koo*	*nah*	*nay*	*nee*	*noh*	*noo*
cua	cue	cui	cuo		ña	ñe	ñi	ño	ñu
kwah	*kway*	*kwee*	*kwo*		*nyah*	*nye-ay*	*nyee*	*nyoh*	*nyoo*
cha	che	chi	cho	chu	pa	pe	pi	po	pu
tchah	*tchay*	*tchee*	*tchoh*	*tchoo*	*pah*	*pay*	*pee*	*poh*	*poo*
da	de	di	do	du	qua	qüe	qüi	quo	
dah	*day*	*dee*	*doh*	*doo*	*kwah*	*kway*	*kwee*	*kwoh*	
fa	fe	fi	fo	fu	ra	re	ri	ro	ru
fah	*fay*	*fee*	*foh*	*foo*	*rah*	*ray*	*ree*	*roh*	*roo*
ga	gue	gui	go	gu	sa	se	si	so	su
gah	*gay*	*gee*	*goh*	*goo*	*ssah*	*ssay*	*ssee*	*ssoh*	*ssoo*
gua	güe	güi	guo		ta	te	ti	to	tu
gwah	*gway*	*gwee*	*gwoh*		*tah*	*tay*	*tee*	*toh*	*too*
ha	he	hi	hoh	hu	va	ve	vi	vo	vu
ah	*ay*	*ee*	*oh*	*oo*	*vah*	*vay*	*vee*	*voh*	*voo*
ja	je	ji	jo	ju	xa	xe	xi	xo	xu
hah	*hay*	*hee*	*hoh*	*hoo*	*csah*	*csay*	*csee*	*csoh*	*csoo*
	ge	gi			ya	ye	yi	yo	yu
	hay	*hee*			*jah*	*jay*	*jee*	*joh*	*joo*
la	le	li	lo	lu	za	ze	zi	zo	zu
lah	*lay*	*lee*	*loh*	*loo*	*thah*	*thay*	*thee*	*thoh*	*thoo*
lla	lle	lli	llo	llu		ce	ci		
lyah	*lye-ay*	*lyee*	*lyoh*	*lyoo*		*thay*[1]	*thee*		

[1] *Th* lisped as in *path, truth, theft, thin.*

Obs. C. The vowels are never silent, except *u* in the syllables *gue, gui, que, qui,* the sound of which corresponds to that heard in the English words *get, geese, etiquette, quint.* When the *u* in these syllables is to be sounded it is marked with a diæresis; thus, *argüir, aqüeducto.* But, in conformity with the present use, the words in which the *u* is pronounced after *q* are written with *c;* thus, *cuatro, acueducto.*

Obs. D. The *consonants* that are pronounced differently from the English are the following:—

C before *a, o, u, l, r,* and when it is at the end of a syllable, sounds like *k* in English; as *canal, cólico, cura, clamor, crédito, pacto. C* before *e,* or *i,* sounds lisped, like *th* in the English words *theft, thin.*

Ch sounds like the same letters in the English words *chap, chess, chin, chop, choose, much.*

When *ch* is followed by a vowel marked with a circumflex accent, it must be pronounced as *k;* as, *Châribdis.* But all the words derived from the Greek having *ch,* are at present written in Spanish with *c* before *a, o, u, r,* and with *qu* before *e* or *i;* as, *arcángel, cristiano, eco, monarquía.*

D must be pronounced as the same letter in English. In some parts of Spain it is pronounced as *th* in *father;* and in others, where it occurs at the end of words, as *th,* or as *t,* or is even silent; thus, *ciudad,* ciudath, ciudat, ciudá. This pronunciation is considered provincial, and not Castilian.

G before *a, o, u, l, r,* sounds as in English; as, *galan, gobierno, gusto, gloria, gracia.* Before *e* or *i,* it sounds like the English *h* aspirated; as, *genio,* (hen'-e-o,) *gitano,* (he-tan-oh.)

H is always mute, or silent, except at the beginning of words followed by *ue,* in which case it has a very soft and slightly nasal sound, as in *hueso,* (bone.) The vulgar pronounce such words as if written with *g.*

J has a guttural sound, harsher, however, than the aspirated *h* in English. Before *e* or *i* it sounds as the *g* does in Spanish before the same letters.

LL is sounded by placing the tip of the tongue against the lower teeth, and turning the thick part of it towards the roof of the mouth while emitting the breath with rapidity. It may be heard in the English word *million;* but the *ll* must be pronounced more quickly and strongly than in that. *LL* is considered in Spanish a single letter with a double character, consequently it cannot be divided; thus, *ca-llar.*

N has a strong nasal sound, somewhat like *n* in *poniard.* The *gn* in French gives the exact sound.

Q is always followed by *u,* and is pronounced like *k.* In conformity with the modern orthography, the syllables in which *u* is sounded before *a, e, o,* are written with *c* instead of *q;* thus, *cuando, cuestion.*

R, at the beginning of a word, after *n, l, s,* and in compound words, the primitive of which begin with *r,* has a harsh and rough sound; as, *rata, enriquecer, malrotar, cariredondo.* When *ab* and *ob* are not prepositions, as in *abrogar, obrepcion,* the *r* becomes liquid; as in *abrojo, obrero.*

R, in the middle of a word, or between two vowels, has a very smooth sound; as in *moreidad*, *mérito*.

The harsh and rough sound of *r* between two vowels, in the middle of simple words, is always expressed by double *rr*; thus, *barraca*, *correcto*, *horror*.

Common people frequently clip the *r*; saying *paa* instead of *para*.

N. B. Some Spaniards make in manuscript the letter *r* thus, *ꝛ*; as, *cuerdas paza amarrarle*, (cuerdas para amarrarle,) cords to tie it. The scholar will do well to take notice of, but not to follow this old fashion. If the English *r* be not well formed, it will be mistaken for *i* or *x*.

S has always a harsh, hissing sound, like *ss* in English; as in *desapossesionar*, (to dispossess.) There is not a word in Spanish beginning with *s* followed by a consonant. *S* is not written double, except when the pronoun *se* comes after the first person plural of a verb; as, *dimossele*, (we gave it to him.)

T must be pronounced as in the words *tart*, *ten*, *tin*, *tone*. It never undergoes the variations it does in English, in *creature*, *nation*, &c.; consequently *creatura*, *patio*, *tia*, &c., must be pronounced *cray-ah-toor'-ah*, *pah'-tee-oh*, *tee-ah*, &c. *T* is never written double.

N. B. As the English capital *J*, in manuscript, has in Spanish a different name and power, the learner is advised always to use this *J*. Observe, also, that this *J* is called by the Spaniards T, not F.

U always sounds as it does in English in the words *full*, *pull*.

V must be pronounced as in English. It is frequently used in manuscript instead of the capital *U*; thus, *Vn dia*, for *Un dia*.

X sounds like *cs* or *ks* in English; as, *experiencia*. When it is the last letter of a word it has a guttural sound, like that of the Spanish *j*, as in *carcax*, (quiver;) but such words are no longer written with *x*, but with *j*; thus, *reloj*, (watch,) formerly *relox*.

Y, when alone, or after a vowel, and followed by a consonant, or at the end of a word, is a vowel, and sounds like *ee* in English; as, *él* y *ella*, (he and she,) *convoy*. *Y*, before a vowel in the same syllable, or between two vowels, is a consonant, and sounds like the English *j*, though somewhat softer. Some persons write *i* in *estoy*, *soy*, *voy*, *y*, *muy*, instead of *y*.

Thus—*estoi*, *soi*, *voi*, *i*, *mui*.

In Spanish manuscript capital *Y* is to be used instead of capital *I*; thus—

Don Ysidro Ysla informa que el coronel Don Ygnacio Yzquierdo salio ayer de Yrun con un batallon del regimiento del Ynfante.

These nouns, in printing, would be Isidro, Isla, Ignacio, Izquierdo, Irun, Infante.

Z must be pronounced as *th* in the English words *thank, theft, this, thorn, path, tenth, truth.*

N. B. Particular care must be taken to pronounce fully and distinctly the letters *e, d, r,* and *s,* at the end of the words.

REMARKS ON THE PRONUNCIATION.

Every well-educated person in old Spain, as well as in its former and actual possessions in America, speaks and writes correctly the Spanish or Castilian language; but as the Spanish Peninsula consists of several provinces, that once were states and kingdoms independent from each other, and (Biscay excepted) were settled and governed by various nations, there are to be observed, in the mass of the people of each of its present divisions, certain peculiarities, propensities, and even animosities, that make the inhabitants of each division appear almost a different people. Some of them have had a peculiar idiom; hence it is that the *Lengua Castellana* is not spoken in all its purity by every person, except in both Castiles, and particularly in the districts of *Burgos, Salamanca, Toledo,* &c.

The most frequent faults to be observed, and which the scholar is warned to avoid, are the following:—

B instead of	V;	as,	*él bibe,*	in lieu of	*él vive,*	he lives.
V	"	B;	"	*él vevió,*	"	*él bebió,*	he drank.
S	"	C;	"	*seremonia,*	"	*ceremonia,*	ceremony.
C	"	S;	"	*selebro,*	"	*celebro,*	the brain.
S	"	Z;	"	*casa,*	"	*caza,*	hunting.
R	"	L;	"	*craro,*	"	*claro,*	clear.
Y	"	LL;	"	*cavayo,*	"	*caballo,*	a horse.
LL	"	Y;	"	*pollo,*	"	*poyo,*	a bench.
N	"	M;	"	*onbro,*	"	*hombro,*	a shoulder.

H is used in words that have it not, and is omitted in others that have it; as, *handan* instead of *andan,* (they walk;) *él iso* for *él hizo,* (he made;) *ollo* for *hoyo,* (a hole.) *J* is sometimes used instead of *h;* as, *él se jusó* for *él se huyó,* (he ran away.) In the terminations *ado* and *ido* they generally suppress the *d,* both in writing and pronouncing, and say, *un bestio colorão* for *un vestido colorado,* (a red dress.) The first *e,* in the verbs of the first conjugation, that double that letter, as *pasear,* (to walk,) is sounded, and even written *i;* thus, *yo me pasié tóa la tarde* instead of *yo me paseé toda la tarde,* (I walked all the afternoon;) *diendo* for *yendo,* (going,) &c.

Vallejo, Palomares, and other Spanish authors, may be consulted on the subject.

DOUBLE LETTERS.

In simple words, *e, i, c, r,* are the only letters that may be written double.

E is double in the verbs of the first conjugation, when it is the last of their radical letters, and the termination begins with *e;* as, *pasear,* (to

walk.) The radical letters are *pase*. The termination of the first person singular of the preterit is *e*—*paseé*, (I did walk.)

I is double in the superlative degree of the monosyllables ending in *io*; as, *frío*, (cold;) *friísimo*, (very cold.)

C is double only before *e* or *i*, and is pronounced with both syllables; as, *acceder*, (to accede;) *accidente*, (accident.)

Remark.—Almost all words ending in English in *ction*, and their derivatives, change the *t* into *c*, and become Spanish; as, *diction*, (diccion;) *dictionary*, (diccionario.)

R is written double in the middle of words, between two vowels, to point out its harsh sound; as, *carro*, (a cart;) *corro*, (I run,) &c., to distinguish them from *caro*, (dear;) *coro*, (choir,) &c. (See R.)

In compound words all the vowels, and also *n* and *s*, are written double, whenever any of them are the last of the component and the first of the word to be compounded; as, *contraabertura*, (a counter-opening;) *preeminente*, (pre-eminent;) *amandoos*, (ye loving each other;) *dannos*, (they give us;) *dámosselos*, (we give them to him.)

DIVISION OF SYLLABLES.

Vowels forming a diphthong or triphthong must not be separated; as, *gra-cio-so*, *pre-ciais*, and not *gra-ci-os-o*, *pre-ci-ais*.

A single consonant between two vowels must be joined to the vowel after it; except *x*, that must be left with the preceding; as, *bue-no*, *flo-res*, *me-lo-co-to-ne-ro*, *ex-á-men*. *LL*, being considered a single letter, follows the same rule, which is also the case with *ch*; as, *ca-ba-lle-ro*, *mu-cha-cho*.

Two consonants between two vowels are divided by placing one to each syllable; as, *car-ga-men-to*, *en-ter-ne-ci-mien-to*. Except if the first of them be an *f*, or any of the mute letters, followed by *l* or *r*, for then both are joined to the second syllable; as, *a-flic-cion*, *ha-blan-chin*, *co-bre*.

When three consonants come between two vowels, the first two of them belong to the first syllable, if the second of said consonants be *s*, and the third to the second syllable; as, *cons-ti-tu-cion*, *ins-pi-rar*. But if the second letter be *f*, or any of the mute letters, followed by *l* or *r*, one belongs to the first, and the other two to the second syllable; as, *con-flic-to*, *an-cla*.

Four consonants between two vowels are equally divided; as, *abs-trac-cion*.

Compound words are to be divided into their component parts; as, *des-or-de-nar*. But should the simple word in its Latin origin begin with *s*, followed by a consonant, the *s* is to be placed with the preceding syllable; as, *ins-tru-ir*.

PUNCTUATION.

The notes used in Spanish for punctuation are the same as in English. A difference, however, is to be observed in the points of *exclamation* and

interrogation, which in long sentences are placed upside down at the beginning of them, in order that the reader may calculate, and apply the proper emphasis and tone of voice; as—

¡Como no! respondió Sancho. ¿Por ventura el que
¡Coh-moh noh! res-pon-deeoh' San-tchoh. ¿Por ven-toor-rah ell kay
ayer manteáron era otro que el hijo de mi padre?
ah-jer man-tay-ar-on er-ah oh-troh kay ell ee-hoh day me pah-dray?
¿y las alforjas que hoy me faltan son de otro que de él
¿ee lass al-for-hass kay oh-ee may fal-tan son day oh-troh kay day ell
mismo? Que! ¿Te faltan las alforjas, Sancho?
miss-moh? Kay! ¿Tay faltan lass al-for-hass, San-tchoh?

DON QUIJOTE, Cap. xviii., part 1

Translation.—How now! answered Sancho. Mayhap, then, they whom they tossed up in the blanket yesterday was not the son of my father? and did the saddle-bags that are lost to-day belong to some other person? How! Hast thou lost the saddle-bags, Sancho?

N. B. No *apostrophe* is used in Spanish. It is found, however, in very old books, and particularly in poetry; at present it is entirely expunged. Formerly it was also customary to suppress the *e* of words beginning with that letter, when they came after the preposition *de*, joining both words in one; thus, *dél*, *deste*, *delloe*, &c., instead of *de él*, *de este*, &c.

ACCENT.

The Spanish vowels have always the same unvaried sound, whether they be at the beginning, in the midst, or at the end of a word. They, in all situations, must be fully and distinctly pronounced. The only difference to be observed in them, is the time requisite in their pronunciation. This time is called *accent*.

An *accent* is that peculiar stress of the voice laid on a vowel of a syllable, in consequence of which it is more distinctly and forcibly pronounced than the other vowels of the same word. Hence the vowels are called *long* or *short*.

A *vowel* is termed *long* when it requires a peculiar stress of the voice to be laid upon it; dwelling, consequently, on it a longer time than on any other vowel of the same word; as *e* in the first syllable of *reverence*, which is distinguished from the other two *e's* by the time spent in pronouncing it. The latter are therefore called *short*, because the stress of the voice is not laid on them, they being pronounced rapidly.

The following English words will elucidate this explanation.

No. 1. An abstract,	an accent,	the torment,	the conduct.
No. 2. To abstract,	to accent,	to torment,	to conduct.

The words in line No. 1 have the accent on the *first* syllable, and those of No. 2 on the *last*. Consequently it is said of the former, that they have

the *first* syllable *long*, and the second *short*; and of the latter, that their first syllable is *short*, and the second *long*.

The little line, or mark set over a vowel, to point out that it must be pronounced long, is also called an *accent*. In the Spanish language the only accent used at present is that styled the *acute* (´). In old books there is found also the *circumflex*, to indicate that the *ch* preceding the vowel marked with it must be pronounced as *c* (k) before *a*, *o*, or *u*, and as *qu* before *e* or *i*; and that *x* is to be sounded as *cs*; as, *archângel*, *Achiles*, *próxîmo*, which at present are written *arcángel*, (ar-can'-hell,) *Aquiles*, (ah-key-less,) *próximo*, (prok-see-moh.)

The vowels *á*, *é*, *ó*, *ú*, when used as prepositions or conjunctions, are always accented; as, *ama á tu prójimo*, *sabios é ignorantes*, *grandes ó pequeños*. The accent is never placed over *y*. But in printing (dictionaries excepted) the capitals are seldom accented; and in manuscript are almost always unaccented.

Monosyllables of more than one signification are accented on that syllable in which the vowel is pronounced longer; as—

Tú, thou.	*Tu*, thy.	*Sí*, himself, &c.	*Si*, if.
Él, he.	*El*, the.	*Dé*, give you.	*De*, of.
Mí, me.	*Mi*, my.	*Té*, tea.	*Te*, thee.
Sé, I know.	*Se*, himself, &c.	&c.	&c.

THE USE OF THE ACCENT.

Nouns ending in a vowel have, for the most part, the *penultimate*, or last syllable but one, *long*, and consequently they do not require the mark or accent to point it out; as, *publico*, *habito*; but if the stress of the voice is to be laid on any other syllable, it must be indicated by placing the accent upon such syllable; thus, *público*, public; *publico*, I publish; *publicó*, he published; *hábito*, a habit; *habito*, I inhabit; *habitó*, he inhabited.

WORDS FOR EXERCISE.

Animo,	calculo,	intimo,	participe,	numero.
Capitulo,	domestico,	limite,	practico,	titulo.
Celebre,	ejercito,	cantara,	termino,	vario.

But if to a person of a verb ending in an accented vowel the case of a pronoun be added, the accent must be retained, although it fall on the *penultimate*; as, *pagó*, he paid; *pagóle*, he paid him.

Words ending in a consonant have, generally, the last syllable long, and do not require the mark of the accent; as, *caridad*, *animal*, *capitan*, *favor*, *interes*, *lobreguez*. But should the accent be on any other syllable it must be marked; as, *órden*, *tris*, *mártir*, *carácter*, *caractéres*, (pl.)

Exception 1.—The plurals of nouns and adjectives, which, though they terminate in *s*, retain the accent they have in the singular; as, *padres*, *amorosos*, *capitanes*, from *padre*, *amoroso*, &c.

Exception 2.—Family names in *ez* or *iz* that generally have their penultimate syllable long; as, *Fernandez*, *Armendariz*.

Exception 3.—The persons of the verbs ending in *s* or *n* in which the penultimate is pronounced long; as, *mirarae, entraran.* When the stress of the voice is to be laid upon any other syllable, it is accented; as, *mirarás, entrarán, pasáramos.*

READING-LESSONS.

☞ The learner is reminded to pronounce the vowels in the following lessons as set forth in page 402, to wit: *a* ah, *e* ay, *i* ee, *o* oh, *u* oo: to sound the syllables *al* and *ad* as they are sounded in the English words *alcove, comical, lad;* and to lisp the *th*, as in *theft, thin, path, tenth,* &c.

The English words in the third line are intended rather as a vocabulary than as a translation.

N. B. A —— under a word indicates that it must not be translated.

I.

La Libertad es uno de los mas preciosos dones
Lah Lee-ber-tad ess oon-oh day loss mass praith-ee-os-oss don-ess
—— Liberty is one of the most precious gifts

que los cielos diéron á los hombres: con ella no
kay loss thee-ay-loss dee-air-on ah loss om-bress: cone el-lyah no
that —— heaven gave to —— men: with it not

pueden igualarse los tesoros que la tierra
poo-ai-den ee-gwal-ar-say loss tais-sor-oss kay lah tea-er-rah
can be equalled the treasures which —— earth

contiene, ni el mar encubre: por la libertad, así
con-tea-ay-nay, nee ell mar en-coo-bray: pore lah lee-ber-tad, as-see
contains, or —— sea hides: for —— liberty, as well

como por la honra, se puede y debe aventurar
coh-moh pore lah on-rah, say poo-ai-day ee day-bay ah-ven-toor-ar
as for —— honor, one may and ought to venture

la vida: y por el contrario el cautiverio es
lah vee-dah: ee pore ell con-trar-ee-oh ell cah-oo-tee-ver'-ee-oh ess
— life: and on the contrary —— captivity is

el mayor mal que puede venir á los hombres.
ell mah-jor mal kay poo-ai-day vai-nir ah loss om-bress.
the greatest evil that may fall on —— men.

Don Quijote, Cap. lviii., Pt. 2.

II.

La senda de la virtud es muy estrecha; el
Lah sen-dah day lah [1]vir-tood ess moo-ee ess-trai-tchah ell
The path of —— virtue is very straight; the

camino del vicio ancho y espacioso; mas sus
cah-mee-no dell vith-e-o an-tchoh ee ess-path-e-os-soh; mass soos
road of vice broad and spacious; but their

[1] Pronounce the syllable *vir* as it sounds in the English word *virulent.*

fines y paraderos son diferentes: porque el del vicio
fin-ess ee par-ah-der-oss son dif-fer-en-tess: pore-kay ell dell vith-e-o
end and issue are different: because that of vice

dilatado y fácil acaba en muerte; y el de la
dee-lah-tah-doh ee fath-ill ah-cab-ah en moo-er-tay; ee ell day lah
wide and easy closes in death; and that of —

virtud angosto y trabajoso acaba en vida; y
vir-tood an-goss-toh ee trah-bah-hos-soh ah-cah-ba en vee-dah; ee
virtue narrow and toilful leads to life; and

no en vida perecedera, sino en la que no tendrá
no en vee-dah per-eth-ai-der-ah, see-no en lah kay no ten-drah
not in life perishable, but in that which not shall have

fin.
feen
end.

Don Quijote, Cap. vi., Pt. 2.

III.

N. B. The following piece has been written with a view to exercise the learner in the pronunciation of the letters that present some difficulty; for which purpose it has been made to consist of words that contain them. Therefore it must not be considered as a pattern of the Spanish style of writing.

EL ENCARGO DE LA VIEJECITA.
Ell en-car-go day lah ve-ai-heth-ee-tah.
The commission of the little old woman.

Hijo, dijo la viejecita gazmoña al page, no
Ee-hoh, dee-hoh lah ve-ai-heth-ee-tah gath-mo-nyah all pah-hay, no
Son, said the little-old-woman prude to the page, not

agües el baile con tus alharacas. Bien conozco
ah-gwess ell bah-ee-lay cone toos al-ar-ac-ass. Be-en coh-noth-coh
disturb the ball with your vociferations. Well I know

que es justísimo se te paguen tus gájes
kay ess hoos-tee-se-moh say tay pah-gain toos gah-hess
that it is very just that you should be paid your perquisites

cuando los devengues; pero aguarda con un poco
kwan-doh loss day-ven-gess; per-oh ah-gwar-dah cone oon poh-coh
when them you have earned; but wait with a little

de paciencia, y verás que no tienes motivo
day path-ee-enth-ee-ah, ee ver-ass kay noh tee-en-ess moh-tee-voh
— patience, and you will see that no you have reason

de quejarte. Ve ahora al almacen del Gigante, y
day kai-har-tay. Vay ah-or-ah al al-math-en dell He-gan-tay, ee
to complain. Go now to the store of the Giants' sign, and

dile al Jorobado que ruegue encarecidísima-
dee-lay al Hor-oh-bah-doh kay roo-ai-gay en-car-eth-ee-dee-see-mah-
tell the Hunchbacked to beg very earnestly

mente al guitarrista que venga sin falta al ane-
men-tay al gee-tar-ris-tah kay ven-gah sin fal-tah al an-oh
the guitar-player to come without fail about dusk,

checer, y que traiga á Juanito, al contrabajo,
cheth-er, ee kay trah-ee-gah ah Hoo-an-ee-toh, al con-trah-bah-hoh,
and to bring along — Jack, the bass-viol player,

y los otros músicos, que le encargué. Al irte
ee loss oh-troas moo-see-coas, kay lay en-car-gay. Al ir-tay
and the other musicians, which him I requested. By the way

puedes hacer otros encargos: recoge de casa de
poo-ai-dess ath-er oh-troas en-car-goas: rai-coh-hay day cas-sah day
you may do other commissions: ask at the house of

Don Hermógenes el ajonjolí, el gengibre pul-
Don Er-moh-hen-ess ell ah-hon-hoh-lee, ell hen-he-bray pool-
Don Hermogenes for the oily grain, the ginger pul-

verizado, el ungüento anodino, y el emplasto
ver-ith-ah-doh, ell oon-goo-en-toh ah-no-dee-noh, ee ell em-plas-toh
verized, the unguent anodyne, and the plaster

cicatrizativo, que Arrigorriaga le dejó á
thic-ah-treeth-ah-tee-voh, kay Ar-ree-gor-ree-ah-gah lay day-hoh ah
cicatrisive, that Arrigorriaga him left with to

guardar: ¡cuidado con no hacer de todo un batur-
gwar-dar: ¡coo-ee-dah-doh cone no ath-er day toh-doh oon ba-toor-
keep: take care —— not to make with all a

rillo! De camino pasa á ver á Don Hermenegildo
ree-lyoh! Day cah-mee-noh pas-sah ah ver ah Don Er-may-nay-hil-doh
mash! By the way stop to see — Don Hermenegildo

Olazaverreteguieta, y pídele la disertacionci-
O-lath-ah-ver-rai-tai-gee-ai-tah, ee pee-dai-lay lah dis-er-tath-ee-on-thil-
Olazaverreteguieta, and ask him for the short disquisition

lla que Ibarguengoitia escribió sobre el
lyah kay E-bar-gain-go-ee-tee-ah es-cree-bee-oh soh-bray ell
that Ibarguengoitia wrote on the

agiotage. Dí al borceguinero, que vive en la
ah-he-o-tah-hay. Dee al borth-ai-gee-ner-oh, kay vee-vay en lah
stock-jobbing. Tell — buskin-maker, who lives in —

calle de Barrionuevo que venga á verme. No
cal-lyay day Bar-ree-oh-noo-ai-voh kay ven-gah ah ver-may. No
street — Barrionuevo to come to see me. Do not

olvides traer de casa de doña Gerónima
ol-vee-dess trah-er' day cas-sah day doh-nyah Her-oh-nee-ma
forget to bring from the house of donna Gerome

Juarez el manguito, y la cajita, con los zarcillos
Hoo-ar-eth ell man-gee-toh, ee lah cah-he-tah, cone loss tharth-eel-lyos
Juarez the muff, and the little box, with the ear-rings

y dijes de Gertruditas. Mira, no juegues en la
ee dee-hess day Her-troo-dee-tass. Mir-ah, no hoo-ai-gess en lah
and trinkets of Gertruditas. Mind, not to play in the

calle y pierdas todo lo que trees. Antes de
cal-lyay ee pee-er-dass toh-doh lo kay trah-ess. An-tess day
street and lose all that you bring. Before going

salir, baja y dí á Catujita . que el gigote que
sah-lir, bah-jah ee dee ah Cah-too-hee-tah kay ell he-go-tay kay
out, go down and tell — dear Kate that the hash that

hizo para el hijo del cojo se le comió el
ith-oh par-ah ell ee-hoh dell coh-hoh say lay co-me-oh ell
she made for the son of the lame man — it eat the

gato: que haga inmediatamente un poco de
gah-toh: kay ah-gah in-may-de-ah-tah-men-tay oon poh-coh day
cat: that she must make immediately some

sopa de ajo y la envie á mi ahijadito, que
so-pah day ah-hoh ee lah en-vee-ay ah me ah-ee-hah-dee-toh, kay
soup — garlic and it send to my little godson, who

estará muerto de hambre. Encierra el perro
ess-tar-ah' moo-er-toh day am-bray. Enth-ee-er-rah ell pair-roh
will be dying with hunger. Lock up the dog

para que no haga ruido en el corredorcillo:
par-ah kay no ah-gah roo-ee-doh en ell cor-ray-dor-thil-lyoh:
in order that not may make noise in the passage:

cuelga las jaulas de los jilgueros en el gabine-
coo-el-ga lass hah-oo-lass day loss hil-gay-ross en ell gah-bee-nai-
hang up the cages of the linnets in the cabinet,

te, porque me molestan con sus gorgeos. Lleva
tay, pore-kay may mole-ess-tan cone soos gore-hay-oss. Lye-ai-vah
because me they disturb with their chirping. Carry

los pollitos al gallinero. Cuando vuelvas, es-
loss pol-lyee-toes al gal-lyee-ner-oh. Kwan-doh voo-el-vass, ess-
the chicken to the hencoop. When you return,

tate quieto, estudia bien la tabla, hasta
tah-tay kee-ai-toh, ess-too-dee-ah bee-en lah tah-blah, ass-tah
be still, study well the numeration-table, as far as

diez veces diez hacen ciento; ejercítate en
dee-eth veth-ess dee-eth ath-en the-en-to; ai-herth-ee-tah-tay en
ten times ten make hundred; exercise yourself in

la pronunciacion clara y veloz de la palabra
lah pro-noonth-ee-ahth-ee-on clar-ah ee vel-oth day lah pah-lah-brah
the pronunciation clear and quick of the word

DESPROPORCIONADAMENTE, *la mas larga que tal vez*
des-pro-porth-ee-o-nah-dah-men-tay, lah mass lar-gah kay tal veth
without any proportion whatever, the more long that perhaps

hallarás en Castellano.
al-lye-ar-ass en Cas-tel-lye-an-oh.
you may find in Spanish.

COMMON SPANISH ABBREVIATIONS.

A. C.	Año Cristiano,	*in the year of Christ.*
A.ª a.ª	Arróba, *or* arrobas,	*twenty-five pounds.*
As.	Años,	*years.*
A. A.	Autóres,	*authors.*
A. V. E.	A. V.ra Es.cia,	*to Y. E.* (*Your Excellency.*)
Adm.or	Administradór,	*administrator.*
Ag.to	Agosto,	*August.*
Am.º	Amigo,	*friend.*
An.to	Antonio,	*Anthony.*
Ang.º	Angosto,	*narrow.*
App.co App.ca	Apostólico, ca,	*apostolical.*
Art.	Artículo,	*article.*
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo,	*archbishop.*
At.º	Atento,	*respectful.*
B.	Beato,	*blessed.*
Barr.	Barríl,	*barrel.*
B.r	Bachillér,	*bachelor.*
B. L. M.	Beso ó besa las manos,	*I kiss, or he kisses the hands.*
B. L. P.	Beso ó besa los pies,	*I kiss, or he kisses the feet.*
B.mo P.º	Beatísimo Padre,	*most blessed father.*
C. A. R.	Cat.º Ap.co Rom.º	*Cath. Apost. Rom.*
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso,	*whose hands I kiss.*
C. P. B.	Cuyos pies beso,	*whose feet I kiss.*
Cam.ª	Cámara,	*chamber.*
Cap.º	Capítulo,	*chapter.*
Cap.n	Capitan,	*captain.*
Capp.n	Capellan,	*chaplain.*
Col.	Coiumna,	*column.*
Comis.º	Comisario,	*commissary.*
Comp.ª	Compañía,	*company.*
Cons.º	Consejo,	*council.*
Conv.to	Conveniente,	*convenient.*
Corr.te	Corriente,	*current.*
C.do	Cuando,	*when.*
C.to C.ta	Cuanto, ta,	*how much.*
D. *or* D.n *or* D.a	Don, Doña,	*mister, mistress.*
D. D.	Doctores,	*doctors.*
D.r *or* D.or	Doctor,	*doctor.*

D	Dios,	*God.*
D.ho dha.	Dicho, dicha,	*said, ditto.*
Dro.	Derecho,	*right or duty.*
Dic.re 10.re	Diciembre,	*December.*
Doz.	Docena,	*dozen.*
Dom.o	Domingo,	*Sunday.*
Ecc.o Ecc.a	Eclesiastico, ca,	*ecclesiastic.*
Enm.da, vále.	Enmendado,	*amended, valid.*
En.o	Enéro,	*January.*
Es.mo Es.ma	Escelentísimo, ma,	*most excellent.*
Es.no p.co	Escribano público,	*Not.r Public.*
Fho. fha.	Fecho, fecha,	*dated.*
Feb.o	Febrero,	*February.*
Fol.	Folio,	*folio.*
Fr.	Fray,	*brother of certain religious orders.*
Fr.	Frey,	*A title of the knights of certain orders.*
Fran.co	Francisco,	*Francis.*
Frnz.	Fernandez,	*Fernandez.*
Gue. *or* gde.	Guarde,	*savé, preserve.*
Gra.	Gracia,	*grace.*
Gen.l *or* (adj.) gral.	General,	*general.*
Id. Yd.	Idem,	*ditto.*
Igla.	Iglesia,	*church.*
Il.e	Ilustre,	*illustrious.*
Il.mo Il.ma	Ilustrísimo, ma,	*most illustrious.*
Inq.or	Inquisidor,	*inquisitor.*
Intend.te	Intendente,	*intendant.*
Jhs.	Jesus,	*Jesus.*
J. M. J.	Jesus, Maria y José,	*Jesus, Mary, and Joseph.*
Jph.	Joséf, José,	*Joseph.*
Jn.	Juan,	*John.*
L. L.	Leyes,	*laws.*
Lib.	Libro,	*book.*
Lib.s lb.	Libras,	*pounds.*
Lin.	Línea,	*line.*
Lic.do	Licenciado,	*licentiate.*
L. S.	Lugar del sello,	*place of the seal.*
M. P. S.	Muy poderoso Señor,	*most powerful Lord.*
M.e	Madre,	*Mother.*
M.or	Mayor,	*elder, major.*
M.s a.s	Muchos años,	*many years.*

Mag.ª	Magestad,	*Majesty.*
Man.l	Manuel,	*Manuel.*
May.mo	Mayordomo,	*Steward.*
Mig.l	Miguel,	*Michael.*
Mntro.	Ministro,	*minister.*
Mrd.	Merced,	*favor, worship.*
Mrn.	Martin,	*Martin.*
Mras.	Muestras,	*patterns.*
Mrnz.	Martinez,	*Martinez.*
Mro.	Maestro,	*master.*
Mrs.	Maravedís,	*maravedis.*
Ms.	Muchos,	*many.*
MS.	Manuscrito,	*manuscript.*
MSS.	Manuscritos,	*manuscripts.*
N.	Fulano,	*such a one.*
N. C. M.	Nro. Cat.º Monarca,	*our Cath. Mon.*
N. S.	Nuestro Señor,	*our Lord.*
S. S.ª	Nuestra Señora,	*our Lady.*
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra,	*our.*
Nov.e 9.no	Noviembre,	*November.*
Obpo.	Obispo,	*Bishop.*
Oct.no 8.no	Octubre,	*October.*
On. onz.	Onza, onzas,	*ounce, doubloons.*
Ord.n ord.s	Orden, órdenes,	*order, orders.*
P. D.	Posdata,	*postscript.*
P.r q.e	Para que,	*for, in order that.*
P.e	Padre,	*father.*
P.o	Pedro,	*Peter.*
P.r	Por,	*for, per, by.*
P.s	Pies, pesos,	*feet, dollars.*
P.ta	Plata,	*silver or plate.*
P.te	Parte,	*part.*
P.to	Puerto,	*port.*
Pag.	Página,	*page.*
Pag.to	Pagamento,	*payment.*
Pza.	Pieza,	*piece.*
Pl.	Plana,	*trowel, page.*
Pror.	Procurador,	*attorney.*
Publ.o	Público,	*public.*
Prov.or	Provisor,	*provisor.*
Pral.	Principal,	*principal.*
P.mo p.do	Próximo pasado,	*last past.*
QQs.	Quintales,	*quintals.*

Q. *or* q.°	Que,	*that.*
Q.ⁿ	Quien,	*who.*
Q. S. M. B.	Que sus manos besa,	*W. K. Y. H.*
R.ˡ R.ˡˢ V.ᵉˢ	Real, reales vellon,	*real, reales, silver coin.*
R.ᵐᵒ	Reverendísimo,	*most reverend.*
R. R.ᵈᵃ R.ᵈᵃˢ	Reverendo, reverenda,	*reverend.*
P. M. Fr.	Padre maestro fray,	*reverend father and master.*
R.ᴹ	Recibí,	*I received.*
Rec.°	Recibo,	*receipt.*
Resp.	Respuesta,	*answer.*
S. S.ᵗᵒ S.ᵗᵃ	San ó Santo, Santa,	*saint, holy.*
S. M.	Su magestad,	*his majesty.*
S.ʳ *or* S.ʳᵃ S.ʳᵉˢ.	Señor, Señora,	*Sir, Madam.*
S. S.ᵈ	Su Santidad,	*his Holiness.*
SS. S.ʳᵉˢ	Señores,	*gentlemen, Messrs.*
S. S. S.	Su seguro servidor,	*your faithful servant.*
Seb.ᵃ	Sebastian,	*Sebastian.*
Sep.ᵇʳᵉ *or* 7.ᵇʳᵉ	Setiembre,	*September.*
S.ʳᵃ Secret.ª	Secretaría,	*secretary's office.*
S.° Secret.°	Secretario,	*secretary.*
Ser.ᵐᵃ *or* ᵐᵒ	Serenísimo, ma,	*most serene.*
Serv.°	Servicio,	*service.*
Serv.ʳ	Servidor,	*servant.*
Sig.ᵗᵉ	Siguiente,	*following.*
SS.ᵐᵒ	Santísimo,	*most holy.*
SS.ᵐᵒ	Santísimo(el sacramento)	*the host, the holy sacrament.*
SS.ᵐᵒ P.°	Santísimo padre,	*most holy father.*
SS.ᵐᵒ	Escribano,	*notary, scrivener.*
S. S. P. P.	Sántos padres,	*holy fathers.*
Sup.ᵃ	Súplica,	*entreaty, request.*
Sup.ᵗᵉ	Suplicante,	*petitioner.*
Super.ᵗᵉ	Superintendente,	*superintendent.*
S. Y. O.	Salvo yerro ú omision,	*errors or omissions excepted.*
Ten.ᵗᵉ	Teniente,	*lieutenant.*
Tesor.°	Tesorero,	*treasurer.*
Tom.	Tomo,	*volume.*
Tpo.	Tiempo,	*time.*
Ton.ª	Tonelada,	*ton.*
Tral.	Tribunal,	*tribunal.*
V. M.	Vuestra Magestad,	*your Majesty.*

V. R.	Vuestra Real,	*your Royal.*
Ult.°	Ultimo,	*last.*
V. V.°	Venerable,	*venerable.*
V. A.	Vuestra Alteza,	*your highness.*
V. B.[1]	Vuestra Beatitud,	*your beatitude.*
V. I.	Vuestra Il.ma,	*your grace.*
V. E. *or* V. Ex.	Vuecelencia,	*your excellency.*
V. G.	Verbi gracia,	*for example.*
Vm. Vmd. V. Vd.[1]	Vuestra, vuesa merced, or usted,	*you, your worship, your favor.*
V. P.	Vuestra Paternidad,	*your paternity.*
V. R.ª	Vuestra Reverencia,	*your reverence.*
V. S.ª, Uaía,	V.ª Señoría,	*your lordship, honor.*
V. S. I.	Vueseñoría Ilustrísima,	*your most illustrious reverence.*
V. S.[d]	Vuestra Santidad,	*your holiness.*
V.m	Real vellon,	*real of bullion, coin.*
Vol.	Volumen,	*volume.*
V. S. G.	Vuelta si gusta,	*please turn over.*
Vro. vra.	Vuestro, vuestra,	*your.*
X.mo	Diezmo,	*tenth and tithe.*
Xp.to	Cristo,	*Christ.*
Xpt.no	Cristiano,	*Christian.*
Xptóbal,	Cristóbal,	*Christopher.*

In the Old Books,—

ã stands for *an* or *am*.		*õ* stands for *on* or *om*.	
ẽ " *en* or *em*.		*ũ* " *un* or *um*.	
ĩ " *in* or *im*.		*q̃* " *que*.	

OTHER ABBREVIATIONS.

§ is read *Párrafo*, a paragraph.

Ↄ " } *Mil*, a thousand.
ꝳ " }

J. M. J., at the beginning of writings of religious persons, means *Jesus, María, José.*

The Jesuits always begin and finish their letters and other writings with *Jhs*, which means and is read *Jesus.*

---

[1] An *s* is added to these abbreviations when more than one person is addressed; and then they stand for *vuéstras mercédes, vuésas mercédes* or *ustédes*, in the plural. At present the word *usted* and its plural are expressed by a V. or VV.

ETYMOLOGY.

THERE are in Spanish nine sorts of words, or, as they are commonly called, *Parts of Speech;* namely, the ARTICLE, the NOUN, the PRONOUN, the VERB, the PARTICIPLE, the ADVERB, the PREPOSITION, the CONJUNCTION, and the INTERJECTION.

The meaning of a word must be first ascertained, in order to classify it. Example:—*Claro*, clear. *Ese claro* (a substantive) *es muy pequeño*, that skylight is very small. *Un dia claro*, (an adjective,) a clear day. *El no habla claro*, (an adverb,) he does not speak plain.

Take notice, that henceforth the numbers placed thus (1) after a word or at the end of a sentence or a paragraph, refer to the page which the learner must consult in the preceding Method.

ARTICLE.

There are two articles: the *Indefinite* and the *Definite*.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

Masculine Sing.	A *or* an.	*Un*, (38.)	*Plur.*	Some.	*Unos* or *algunos*.
Feminine	" " "	*Una*, (162.)	"	"	*Unas* or *algunas*.

DEFINITE ARTICLE.

Masculine Sing.	The.	*El*, (9.)	*Plur.*	The.	*Los*, (26.)
Feminine	" "	*La*, (159.)	"	"	*Las*, (159.)

When the masculine definite article *el* comes after the preposition *á* (to) or *de*, (of, from,) the *e* is suppressed, and the two words are written as one; thus, *al*, *del*, instead of *á el*, *de el*. The pronoun *él* (he, it) is distinguished by the accent, and it is always written separately from the said prepositions; thus *á él*, *de él*.

Obs. El, *los*, (34,) *la*, *las*, are articles when they are before a noun, to point out how far its signification extends; but they are pronouns when *él* is the subject of a verb, or comes after a preposition; and *la*, (her, it,) *los*, *las*, (them,) are governed by a verb; as—

The bed of Don Quixote was foremost, and next *to it* Sancho made his.	El lecho *de Don Quijote estaba primero*, y *luego junto á él hizo Sancho* el *suyo*.
	DON QUIJOTE, cap. xvi. pt. i.

NOUNS.

NOUNS are either SUBSTANTIVE or ADJECTIVE.

Nouns Substantive have *Persons*, *Numbers*, *Genders*, and *Cases*.

PERSONS.

There are three persons: namely, the *speaker*, who is called the *first person;* the *person spoken to*, who is styled the *second person;* and the *person* or *thing spoken of*, which is said to be the *third person:* as—

Make haste, *son Sancho*, (second person,) and tell (second person) that *Lady* of the hawk, (third person,) that *I*, the knight of the lions, (first person,) send my respects to her exceeding beauty.

Corre, hijo Sancho, y dí á aquella señora del azor, que yo, el caballero de los leones, beso las manos á su gran fermosura.

DON QUIJOTE, cap. XXX. pt. ii.

The speaker seldom refers to himself by name.

When brutes, or inanimate objects, stand as speakers or persons spoken to, they are said to be personified; as—

Oh Jars of Toboso, which have recalled to my mind the dear object of my greatest sorrow!

¡ O tobosescas Tinajas, que me habeis traido á la memoria la dulce prenda de mi mayor amargura!

DON QUIJOTE, cap. XVIII. pt. ii.

NUMBERS.

There are two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*. (Less. IX. p. 26.)

RULE 1. Nouns ending in a *short vowel*, that is to say, a vowel having no accent over it, form their plural by adding *s* to the singular; as, head, *cabeza*, heads, *cabezas;* eye, *ojo*, eyes, *ojos*.

RULE 2. Nouns terminating in a *long vowel*, that is to say, a vowel having an accent over it; or in *any consonant*, or in *y*, add *es* to the singular; as, ruby, *rubí*, rubies, *rubíes;* lion, *leon*, lions, *leones;* law, *ley*, laws, *leyes*. Except *papá*, *mamá*, *pié*, &c. *Maravedí*, the smallest Spanish brass coin, has three plurals, *maravedíes*, *maravedís*, *maravedises*. Nouns terminating in *z* change it into *c*, or retain it and add *es* to form the plural; as, cross, *cruz*, crosses, *cruces*, or *cruzes*.

RULE 3. Nouns of two syllables ending in *s*, being accented on the penultimate, admit of no change for the plural, and distinguish it by means of the article; thus, Monday, *lúnes*, Mondays, *los lúnes:*—

He had lentils on Fridays, and an addition of a pigeon on Sundays.

El tenia lentejas los viérnes, *y algun palomino de añadidura* los domingos.

DON QUIJOTE, cap. i. *pt. i.*

The same is to be observed with nouns compound of a verb, and a noun plural; as, the penknife, *el cortaplumas*, the penknives, *los cortaplumas*.

There are some nouns with a plural termination without reference to any singular; as,

Alfileres,	ladies' pinmoney.	*Albricias*,	a present for good news.
Esposas,	handcuffs.	*Alicates*,	pincers.
Grillos,	fetters.	*Preces*,	prayers, &c.

Zelo, (zeal,) has no plural; *Zelos*, (jealousy,) has no singular.

Don and *Doña*, as Spanish titles for a gentleman or lady, are not used in the plural; and in conformity with the present custom they are placed only before prenomens, or baptismal names; as, Messrs. Nicholas and Leandro F. Moratin, *Don Nicolas y Don Leandro Fernandez de Moratin.* Mr. Capmany, *el Señor Capmany*, and not *Don Capmany.*

GENDER.

There are two genders, the *masculine* and the *feminine.*

Every *he*, or *male* animal, is of the masculine gender; as, boy, *muchacho;* lion, *leon.* Every *she*, or *female* animal, is of the feminine gender; as, girl, *muchacha;* lioness, *leona.*

The *collective* nouns *gente*, people; *turba*, *torpe*, crowd; *multitud*, multitude; *plebe*, common people; *juventud*, youth, *vejez*, old age; *asamblea*, assembly; *ave*, bird; *bestia*, beast, &c., require the articles, the adjectives, and the pronouns that agree with or refer to them, to be of the feminine gender; as—

The coach must belong to some travelling people.	El *coche debe de ser de alguna gente pasagera.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. viii. pt. i.

Nouns signifying dignities, offices, trades, professions, &c., proper to men, are *masculine;* and those proper to women, *feminine.*

REMARK. There are some nouns of animals which custom[1] has made to express *both genders*, under either the *masculine* or *feminine* termination, preceded by the corresponding article. Nouns of this description are called in the grammatical language *epicenos*, *epicene.* Such are the following:—

MASCULINE.		FEMININE.	
El avestruz,	the ostrich.	*La ardilla*,	the squirrel.
El buitre,	the vulture.	*La becada*,	the woodcock.
El cisne,	the swan.	*La calandria*,	the lark.
El cuervo,	the crow.	*La grulla*,	the crane.
El gilguero,	the goldfinch.	*La perdiz*,	the partridge.
El ruiseñor,	the nightingale.	*La tortuga*,	the turtle.

The rest of these nouns will be found in the dictionary.

The word *macho*, male, or *hembra*, female, with the corresponding article, is prefixed to any noun of this kind when it is necessary to distinguish the sex; as, the partridge, *la perdiz*—the male, or he partridge, *el macho de la perdiz;* the sparrow, *el gorrion*—the female, or she sparrow, *la hembra del gorrion.*

Obs. A. The pronouns *he* or *she*, and the nouns *male* and *female*, are not translated into Spanish when the gender may be distinguished by changing the termination of the noun *masculine;* as,

A wolf,	*un lobo.*	A she wolf,	*una loba.*
A male servant,	*un criado.*	A female servant,	*una criada.*

[1] *Si volet usus, quem penes arbitrium est, et jus, et norma loquendi.*—HORACE.

RULES TO FORM THE FEMININE OF COMMON NOUNS OF ANIMATE BEINGS.

RULE I. Common substantives ending in *o*, and the most part of these in *e*, change the *o* or *e* into *a* to form the feminine; as,

Son,	*hijo.*	Daughter,	*hija.*
Brother,	*hermano.*	Sister,	*hermana.*
A male relative,	*pariente.*	A female relative,	*parienta.*

Except *testigo*, (witness,) that admits of no change, and distinguishes the gender by the article; thus, *el*, or *la testigo*.

Obs. B. The feminine nouns formed out of the substantives signifying *dignity, trade*, &c., mean not only the female who enjoys the dignity, or follows the same trade or profession, but most frequently the wife, and even the daughter of the person that has the dignity, or follows the trade, &c.; as,

Superiora,	a female superior.	*Confitero,*	confectioner.
Capitana,	a captain's wife.	*Confitera.*	

Confitera, may signify a female confectioner, or a confectioner's wife or daughter.

RULE 2. Most of the common nouns ending in *an* and *on*, add an *a* for the feminine; as,

Capitan,	captain.	*Capitana,*	a female commander.
Patron,	patron.	*Patrona,*	a patroness.
Pastor,	shepherd.	*Pastora,*	a shepherdess.

RULE 3. National nouns, that is, nouns that express the nation or country of persons, or where the thing is produced, or comes from, whether they be substantive or adjective, if they terminate in *o*, change it into *a*; and if they end in a consonant, add an *a* to form the feminine; as,

Americano, Americana, American. | *Español, Española*, Spaniard.

RULE 4. Common substantives ending in *a*, and most of those terminating in *en* or *ir*, admit of no change, and distinguish the gender by the articles—(Obs. D, 162;) as,

Un pensionista,	a pensioner.	*El mártir,*	the martyr.
Una pensionista,	"	*La mártir,*	the female martyr.

RULE 5. Almost all words compound of the substantives *man* or *woman*, and an adjective, distinguish their gender, in Spanish, by prefixing to them the corresponding article and omitting said substantives; as,

Un jóven,	a young man.	*Una jóven,*	a young woman.
Los Ingleses,	the Englishmen.	*Las Inglesas,*	the English women.

Man and *woman* are translated when a particular emphasis is placed on them.

Obs. C. Many of the nouns compound of said substantives, or of an adjective, are translated in Spanish by a single word, to be found in the dictionary, in the masculine gender, out of which the feminine may be formed in conformity with the foregoing rules; as,

El lechero,	the milkman.	*La lechera,*	the milk-woman.
Un naranjero,	an orange-man.	*Una naranjera,*	an orange-woman.

RULE 6. Some nouns express their gender by different terminations. (See Lesson LVI., page 246.)

RULE 7. Some nouns distinguish their gender by different words. (See Lesson LVI., page 247.)

GENDER OF NOUNS NEUTER IN ENGLISH.

The nouns that are *neuter* in English are *masculine* or *feminine* in Spanish, according to their *signification* or their *termination*.

BY THE SIGNIFICATION.

Arte, canal, capital, corte, dote, frente, guardia, órden, mar, &c., are masculine or feminine according to their meaning, to wit:

Arte, (art,) in the singular, may be used in either gender; in the plural, only in the feminine. Should *arte* be qualified by an adjective, the latter agrees with it in the feminine termination; as,

El delicado gusto de V. en el arte rítmica.	Your fine taste in the rhymic art. MORATIN, *Comedia Nueva.*

Mar, (sea,) when it is alone, may be used in either gender. When it is accompanied by the adjectives Mediterranean, White, Red, &c., it is masculine; as, *el* or *la mar; el mar Rojo.* With other adjectives it is generally feminine: *la mar estaba algo mas sosegada,* (CERVANTES.) However, the use is not fixed.

Orden (order) is masculine when it signifies arrangement, or refers to architecture; as,

All was in good order.	*Todo estaba en buen órden.*
The edifice is of the Ionic order.	*El edificio es del órden Jónico.*

Orden, signifying command, or a religious or military institution, is feminine; as,

I received your order.	*Yo recibí la órden de V.*
Two friars of the order of St. Benedict.	*Dos frailes de la órden de San Benito.* CERVANTES.

Dueño, (master, owner, lord, mistress, lady,) in a figurative sense, is used only in the masculine termination for both sexes; as,

From that instant I made *her* mistress of my heart.	*Desde aquel instante* la *hice* dueño (señora) *de mi corazon.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. xliv. pt. i.

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
Canal, Erie canal, *el canal Erie.*	*Canal,* the gutter, or leader of water from the roof of a house.
Capital, a stock of funds.	*Capital,* the chief city of a country.
Corte, the sharp edge of a tool, a pattern for a dress, means, &c.	*Corte,* the court, the persons that compose it, courtship, attendance
Dote, a gift of nature, endowment.	*Dote,* dowry, dower.
Frente, the front.	*Frente,* the forehead.

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
Guardia, a soldier of the king's guard.	*Guardia*, a guard, a body of soldiers.
Márgen, the margin of a book, &c.	*Márgen*, the bank of a river.
Parte, a report, information.	*Parte*, the part of a whole.
&c., &c.	&c., &c.

Albalá, a permit, or certificate of a custom-house, (little used;) *anatema*, anathema; *azúcar*, sugar; *cisma*, schism; *cútis*, the fine skin; *emblema*, emblem; *puente*, bridge; *tribu*, tribe, &c., may be used as *masculine* or *feminine*.

BY THE TERMINATION.

Obs. D. The proper names of kingdoms, provinces, cities, &c., when they stand alone, are generally of the gender of their termination; as,

España está casi aislada del resto del continente.	Spain is almost insulated from the rest of the continent.

But when they are qualified by common nouns of different terminations, they agree with them accordingly; as,

Toledo es una antigua ciudad.	Toledo is an ancient city.
Sevilla fué un reino poderoso.	Seville was a powerful kingdom.

The following general rules are subject to many exceptions, of which only the most usual are pointed out.

RULE 1.—Nouns ending in *a* are *feminine*, (162.)

Except most of those derived from the Greek; as,

Antipoda.	antipode.	*Clima*,	climate, &c.

And also the following:—

Dia,	day.	*Guarda-costa*,	custom-house cutter.
Mapa,	map.	*Paragua*,	umbrella.
Idioma,	idiom.	*Viva*,	huzza.
Poema,	poem.	&c.	&c.

RULE 2.—Nouns ending in *d* or *ad* are *feminine*. *Except*—

Ardid,	stratagem.	*Sud*,	south.
Césped,	turf.	&c.	&c.

N. B.—A great many of the words ending in English in *ty*, may be translated into Spanish by changing it into *dad*; as—

Activity,	*actividad.*	Veracity,	*veracidad.*

RULE 3.—Nouns ending in *e*, *i*, *o*, or *u*, are *masculine*. *Except*—

Calle,	street.	*Noche*,	night.
Carne,	flesh, meat.	*Tarde*,	afternoon
Clase,	class.	*Llave*,	key.
Especie,	species.	*Leche*,	milk.
Suerte,	chance.	*Nieve*,	snow.
Hambre,	hunger.	*Nave, nao*,	vessel.
Costumbre,	custom.	*Mano*,	hand.
Mente,	mind.	&c.	&c.

RULE 4.—Nouns ending in *l*, *n*, *on*, *r*, *s*, or *z*, are *masculine*. *Except*—

Miel,	honey.	*Luz*,	light.
Col,	cabbage.	*Flor*,	flower
Imágen,	image.	*Nariz*,	nose.
Razon,	reason.	*Niñez*,	childhood.
Vox,	voice.	*Vejez*,	old age.
Tos,	cough.	*Nuez*,	nut.
Cruz,	cross.	*Paz*,	peace.
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

RULE 5.—Nouns ending in *ion* are *feminine*. *Except*—

Sarampion,	measles.	*Turbion*,	shower.
Bastion,	bastion.	&c.	&c.

CASES.

There are three cases: the *Subject*, or nominative case; the *Object*, or the direct objective case; and the *Complement*, or the indirect objective case, (69.) The *object* is the *accusative* in Latin; and the *complement* answers to the *dative*, or any of the oblique cases, except the *vocative*, which in Spanish is a *subject absolute*.

When two pronouns, *object* and *complement*, come together in a sentence, the *complement* is always set before the *object*. When they are governed by a verb in the infinitive, or in the imperative mood, they are placed after it, and written so as to form one word with it; as—

He promised to send *them to me*. | *El prometió enviármelos*.

In cases where the stress of the voice is on the last syllable of the verb, it is preserved on the same syllable; which, on account of changing its place, requires the mark of the accent; thus, *dan*, *danme*, *dánmelos*, they give them to me.

REMARK.—When the *object* of a *transitive verb* is the noun of a *rational being*, or a *proper noun*, or a *thing personified*, it must be preceded by the preposition *á*, (which in that case being an idiom,[1] is not translated into English;) but the preposition is not required in other cases.

The surgeon cured the wounded woman.	*El cirujano curó á* la mujer *herida*.
The surgeon dressed the woman's wound.	*El cirujano vendó la herida de la mujer*.
There is a God in heaven, who takes care to chastise the wicked, and to reward the righteous.	*Dios hay en el cielo que no se descuida de castigar* al malo, *y de premiar al bueno*. DON QUIJOTE, cap. xxii. pt. i.
His impatience killed Chrysostom.	*Su impaciencia mató á Crisóstomo*. *Ditto*, cap. xiv. pt. i.

[1] *Idiom* is the peculiar construction of *a language* which distinguishes it altogether from others.—*Crabb*.

It was known there that Signor Don Juan had taken Tunez.	*Se supo en ella que el Señor Don Juan habia tomado á Tunez.* Don Quijote, cap. xxxix. pt. i.
We must, in slaying giants, kill pride.	*Nosotros hemos de matar en los gigantes á la soberbia.* *Ditto, ditto.*

ADJECTIVES

Adjectives have *persons*, *cases*, *numbers*, and *genders*; they admit, besides, several *degrees of signification*.

The *person* and *case* of the adjectives are the same as those of the nouns or pronouns which they qualify; as,

Art thou come to rejoice at the cruel exploits of thy character, and behold, like another merciless Nero, the flames of his burning Rome?	*¿ Vienes á ufanarte en* las crueles hazañas *de tu condicion, ó ver, como* otro desapiadado Nero, *el incendio de su* abrasada Roma? Don Quijote, cap. xiv. pt. i.

NUMBERS.

The plural number of the adjectives is formed by the same rules laid down for the substantives, (26,) as,

White.	*Blanco*, blancos; *blanca*, blancas.
Crimson.	*Carmesí*, carmesíes.
Natural.	*Natural*, naturales.
Prudent.	*Prudente*, prudentes.
Happy.	*Feliz*, felices, or *felizes*, (78.)

GENDERS.

Rule 1. Adjectives ending in *o* are of the masculine gender, and change the *o* into *a* to form the feminine; as, fine, *fino*, *fina*, (161.)

Rule 2. Most of the adjectives ending in *an*, *on*, *or*, add an *a* for the feminine; as,

Haragan, *haragana*, idle.	*Griton*, *gritona*, clamorous.

Rule 3. Adjectives ending in any other letter are common to both genders; as,

A prudent man.	*Un hombre prudente.*
A prudent woman.	*Una mujer prudente.*
A Persian story.	*Un cuento persa.*
A Persian anecdote.	*Una anécdota persa*, (161.)

Rule 4. National adjectives ending in a consonant, add an *a* to form the feminine; as,

A Spaniard.	*Un Español.*
A Spanish lady.	*Una señora española.*
Spanish gold.	*Oro español.*
Spanish silver.	*Plata española.*

DEGREES OF SIGNIFICATION OR COMPARISON.

The comparative of *superiority* is formed by translating *more*, MAS, *than*, QUE; as,

Honor is *more* precious *than* riches.	*El honor es* mas *precioso* que *las riquezas.* (108–9.)

When the comparative in English is formed by the addition of the termination *er*, as *fairer*, it must be translated as if written *more fair*; thus,

He is richer (more rich) than his brother.	*El es* mas *rico* que *su hermano.*

The comparative of *inferiority* is formed by translating literally the adverbs *less*, MÉNOS, *than*, QUE; as,

Silver is less useful than iron.	*La plata es* ménos *útil* que *el hierro.*

It may also be expressed negatively; as,

Silver is not so useful as iron.	*La plata* no *es* tan *útil* como *el hierro.*

More —— *than*, *less* —— *than*, before a noun signifying quantity or number, are rendered by *mas de*, *ménos de*; as,

They spent more than five hundred dollars.	*Ellos gastáron* mas de *quinientos pesos.*
He gains less than what he says.	*El gana* ménos de lo que *dice.*

More than, *less than*, preceded by *no*, may be translated *mas que*; as,

He earns no more than twelve shillings a day.	*El no gana* mas que *doce reales al dia.*

The comparative of *equality* is formed by translating the adverbs *as* or *so*, TAN, before the adjective, and the second adverb *as*, COMO; as,

She is as tall as a spear, and as fresh as an April morning.	*Ella es* tan *grande* como *una lanza*, y tan *fresca* como una mañana de Abril. DON QUIJOTE, cap. xiii. pt. ii.

It may also be expressed by *not less* —— *than*; as,

He was from the coast of St. Lucar, not less of a thief than Cacus, and not less mischievous than a student or a page.	*El era de la playa de San Lúcar*, no ménos *ladron* que *Caco*, ni ménos *maleante* que *estudiante*, *ó page.* *Ditto*, cap. ii. pt. i.

COMPARATIVES WITH NOUNS AND VERBS, (108–9.)

As much, So much,	with reference to a substantive sing.	*tanto*, (masculine,) *tanta*, (feminine,)	as, *como.*
As many,	with reference to a substantive plur.	*tantos*, (masculine,) *tantas*, (feminine,)	as, *como.*
Not so much,		*no tanto*, (mas.) *no tanta*, (fem.)	as, *como.*
Not so many,		*no tantos*, (mas.) *no tantas*, (fem.)	as, *como.*

He has *as much honor*, and *as much instruction* as his competitor; but he has neither *so many years* of service, nor has given *so many proofs* of his practical knowledge.	*El tiene* tanto honor, y tanta instruccion, *como su competidor*; pero *él no tiene* tantos años *de servicio, ni ha dado* tantas pruebas *de sus conocimientos prácticos.*

So as is rendered by *de modo que, de suerte que, de manera que*; as—

Do (you) it, so as to please him.	*Hágalo* V. de modo que *él quede contento.*

As much —— *as, as many* —— *as*, with reference to a noun, are translated by *tanto* or *tanta* —— *como, cuanto*, or *cuanta*, according to the gender and number of the noun they refer to; as—

He spends as much money as he receives.	*El gasta tanto dinero como*, or *cuanto recibe.*
As for dolls, Anastasia has as many as she wants.	*En cuanto á muñecas, Anastasia tiene tantas cuantas quiere.*
You have here as much as you want.	*Usted tiene aquí cuanto* (or tanto cuanto) *ha menester.*

As much, or *so much*, with reference to a verbal adjective, is translated *tan—como*; as,

They are as much interested as you.	*Ellos estan tan interesados como V.*

When the second *as*, in this kind of phrases is followed by a verb in the present of the infinitive mood, it must be translated *que*, and the verb in the indicative mood; as,

She is *so* charitable *as to deprive* herself even of the most necessary things to give them to the poor.	*Ella es* tan *caritativa* que *se priva aun de las cosas mas necesarias para darlas á los pobres.*

The most—the least, (109,) with reference to verbs, must be translated only by *mas* or *ménos*, omitting the article *the*; as,

He is the man they praise the most.	*El es el hombre que ellos mas alaban.*
Such is the person they oppose the least.	*Tal es la persona á quien ménos se oponen.*

Obs. When the adjective in the comparative degree, in English, (whether it be formed through the adverbs *more* or *less*, or through the affixes *r* or *er*,) is preceded by the definite article *the*, and the same article (*the*) is repeated in the second part of the sentence, before an adjective in the comparative degree; the article *the* is omitted in both parts, and *cuanto* is used instead of it in the first, and *tanto* in the second part of it; as,

The shorter (more short)	time	is,	the more	precious	it is.
CUANTO	*mas breve*	el *tiempo es*,	TANTO	*mas precioso*	*él es.*

The more, or *the less*, (110,) repeated in the same sentence with reference to a verb, must also be translated *cuanto mas* or *ménos, tanto mas* or *ménos*; as,

Now there is no doubt that this exercise exceeds all others, and that it ought to be the more esteemed, because it is the more exposed to danger.	*Ahora no hay que dudar sino que este ejercicio excede á todos los otros, y tanto mas se ha de tener en estima, cuanto á mas peligros está expuesto.* Don Quijote, cap. xxxvii. pt. i.

The more, the less, may be also rendered by *miéntras mas* or *ménos;* as,

The more he plays, the less he learns.	*Miéntras mas juega, ménos aprende,* or *tanto ménos aprende.*

When *the more* and *the least* relate to a noun, *cuanto* and *tanto* change their number and gender so as to agree with it; as,

The more pride he shows, the more enemies he makes.	*Cuanta mas soberbia muestra él, tantos mas enemigos se hace.*

Tanto may be omitted in the second part of the sentence; as,

The more he has, the more he wants.	*Cuanto mas tiene, mas quiere,* or *tanto mas quiere.*

So or *such* —— *as,* followed by a verb in the infinitive mood, is rendered by *tan* —— *que,* placing the verb in the same tense as the one that precedes it in the same sentence; as,

His friend's failure was so unexpected, as to oblige him to stop his business.	*La quiebra de su amigo fué tan inesperada, que le obligó á suspender sus negocios.*

SUPERLATIVE.

The *Superlative* is *absolute* or *relative.*

The superlative *absolute* (110) is formed by prefixing the adverb *muy* (very) to the adjective; as—

Fair.	*Hermoso, hermosa.*
Very fair, fairest.	*Muy hermoso, muy hermosa.*

It is also formed by adding the termination *ísimo* to the adjective, which drops the last letter, if it be *o* or *e;* as—

Very fair, most fair, fairest.	*Hermosísimo, hermosísima.*
Merry.	*Alegre.*
Very merry, most merry, merriest.	*Alegrísimo, alegrísima.*
Useful.	*Útil.*
Very useful, most useful.	*Utilísimo, utilísima.*

Adjectives terminating in

ble	change	*ble*	into	*bil;*	as,	*amable, amabilísimo.*
co	"	*co*	"	*qu;*	"	*rico, riquísimo.*
go	"	*go*	"	*gu;*	"	*largo, larguísimo.*
z	"	*z*	"	*c;*	"	*feliz, felicísimo.*

The most part of the dissyllables in *io,* double the *i;* as—

Pio,	pious.	*Pisimo,*	most pious.

Adjectives in *iente,* drop the *i;* as—

Valiente,	valiant.	*Valentísimo,*	most valiant.

The adjective in the superlative degree, in English, whether formed by the terminations *st* or *est*, or by the adverbs *most* or *least*, being preceded by the article *the*, (which constitutes it a superlative relative,) must be translated by the definite article, and the adverbs *mas* or *ménos*, according to the gender and number of the substantive it refers to; as—

He has the finest broadcloth, but they want the least expensive.	*El tiene el paño mas fino, pero ellos quieren el ménos costoso.*

N. B.—The adverbs *mas* or *ménos* must always be placed immediately before the adjective; thus—

The most innocent pleasures are always the most pure.	*Los placeres mas inocentes son siempre los mas puros*, or los mas inocentes placeres, &c., but not *los mas placeres inocentes.*

An adjective in the superlative degree, in English, preceded by the definite article *the*, taken substantively, must be translated by the superlative formed by the termination *ísimo*; as,

The Highest (or the Most High) ordered it so.	*El Altísimo lo dispuso así.*

An adjective in the superlative degree, preceded by the article, being used with a reference to a verb, or a sentence, must be translated by using the pronoun *lo* instead of the article, and placing the adjective in the comparative degree; as,

The best that he can do, is to pay immediately.	*Lo mejor que puede hacer, es pagar inmediatamente.*

For the irregular comparatives and superlatives, consult page 111.

NOUNS OF NUMBER.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

One.	*Uno*, m. *Una*, f.	Eleven.	*Once.*
Two.	*Dos.*[1]	Twelve.	*Doce.*
Three.	*Tres.*	Thirteen.	*Trece.*
Four.	*Cuatro.*	Fourteen.	*Catorce.*
Five.	*Cinco.*	Fifteen.	*Quince.*
Six.	*Seis.*	Sixteen.	*Diez y seis.*
Seven.	*Siete.*	Seventeen.	*Diez y siete.*
Eight.	*Ocho.*	Eighteen.	*Diez y ocho.*
Nine	*Nueve.*	Nineteen.	*Diez y nueve.*
Ten.	DIEZ.	*Twenty.*	VEINTE.

[1] From *dos*, (two,) up to *ciento*, (hundred,) inclusively, the numbers are plural, and common to both genders; as—

Three men,	*tres hombres.*	Four women,	*cuatro mujeres.*

Twenty-one.	*Veintiuno.*	*Sixty.*	SESENTA.
Twenty-two.	*Veintidos.*	*Seventy.*	SETENTA.
Twenty-three	*Veintitres.*	*Eighty.*	OCHENTA.
Twenty-four.	*Veinticuatro*	*Ninety*	NOVENTA.
Twenty-five.	*Veinticinco.*	*A* or *one hundred.*	CIENTO.
Twenty-six.	*Veintiseis.*	Two hundred.	*Doscientos.*[1]
Twenty-seven.	*Veintisiete.*	Three hundred.	*Trescientos.*
Twenty-eight.	*Veintiocho.*	Four hundred.	*Cuatrocientos.*
Twenty-nine.	*Veintinueve.*	Five hundred.	*Quinientos.*
Thirty.	TREINTA.	Six hundred.	*Seiscientos.*
Thirty-one.	*Treinta y uno.*	Seven hundred.	*Setecientos*
Thirty-two, &c.	*Treinta y dos.*	Eight hundred.	*Ochocientos.*
Forty.	CUARENTA.	Nine hundred.	*Novecientos.*
Fifty.	CINCUENTA.	*A* or *one thousand.*	MIL.[2]

One thousand and one.	*Mil y uno.*
One thousand and eleven.	*Mil y once.*
One thousand one hundred and one.	*Mil, ciento y uno.*
One thousand five hundred.	*Mil y quinientos.*
Two thousand.	*Dos mil.*
Five hundred thousand.	*Quinientos mil.*
A Million.	MILLON, (*cuento.*)

Two numbers coming together in an inverted order in English, are translated by placing the highest in the first place; thus,

Three and thirty.	*Treinta y tres.*

Eleven hundred, fifteen hundred, and the like expressions, are always translated one thousand one hundred, one thousand five hundred, &c.; thus, *mil y ciento, mil y quinientos,* and not *once cientos,* &c.

The cardinal numbers are used instead of the ordinal in speaking of the days of the month, excepting the first; as,

The fourth of July.	*El cuatro de Julio.*
The first of May.	*El primero de Mayo.*

(See Obs. A, p. 46.)

The words *o'clock* (65, Obs. B,) are omitted in reference to the hours of the day, which are expressed by the cardinal numbers, preceded by the article *las* or *la* with reference to *una,* one; as,

---

[1] From *doscientos* to *novecientos,* inclusively, the termination *os* is changed into *as* for the feminine; as—

Three hundred miles.	*Trescientas millas.*

[2] *Mil* has neither gender nor number; but it may be used in the plural, speaking, as in English, in a vague sense; as—

In that railroad many thousands have been spent.	*En ese Ferro-carril se han gastado muchos miles.*

What time is it?	*¿ Que hora es?*
It is one o'clock.	*Es la una.*
It is two o'clock.	*Son las dos.*

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

First, *primero*, | Second, *segundo*, &c. (46.)

Ordinal numbers change *o* into *a* for the feminine, and admit the same variation of numbers as the adjectives.

Obs. The adjectives *uno*, one, *primero*, first, (46,) *alguno*, some, *ninguno*, none, *bueno*, good, *malo*, bad, *postrero*, (little used,) last, drop the *o* when they are immediately followed by a substantive alone, or preceded by an adjective in the singular. *Ciento*, hundred, loses the last syllable before nouns of either gender, (Obs. A, p. 139.) *Grande*, great, generally loses the last syllable when it is not applied to size; as, *el Gran Capitan*, (Obs. C, p. 97.) *Santo*, saint, also drops the last syllable before nouns masculine in the singular, except *Domingo*, *Tomas*, &c.

The ordinal numbers are used in speaking of the chronological order of kings, &c., but the article is suppressed; as,

Isabel the First, queen of Castile. | *Isabel primera, reina de Castilla.*

AUGMENTATIVE AND DIMINUTIVE NOUNS. (31–2.)

REMARK. Many of the nouns signifying relationship, as *sister*, *hermana*, as well as the baptismal, and even family names, such as *Luis*, *Catalina*, *Rivero*, *Gonzalez*, are used, in colloquial and familiar style, with the terminations *ito* or *ita*; but for the most part they are not diminutive nouns, for they have no reference to the size, beauty, age, or moral qualities of the persons. They are, properly, *endearing* words, that express affection, friendship, or regard. Therefore, *hermanita*, *Luisito*, *Catalinita*, *Riverito*, or *Riverita*, *Gonzalitos*, do not signify precisely little sister, but rather a *beloved* sister, *esteemed* Luis, *dear* Catalina, *friend* Gonzalez.

These names are not always regularly formed by the addition of *ito* or *ita*; they frequently have other terminations, and are even changed into other odd words.

EXAMPLES. From MARIA, (Mary or Maria,) are derived *Mariquita*, *Mariquilla*, *Maruca*, *Maruja*. From MARIA DE LA CONCEPCION, *Concepcion*, *Concha*, *Conchita*, *Chona*, *Cota*, *Cotita*. From MARIA DE JESUS, *Jesusa*, *Jesusita*, *Chucha*, *Chuchita*. From FRANCISCO, (Francis,) *Franciquito*, *Frazco*, *Frazquito*, *Paco*, *Paquito*, *Pacorro*, *Pancho*, *Panchito*, *Curro*, *Currito*, &c. FRANCISCA (Frances) changes the *o* of the above names into *a*

PRONOUNS.

Pronouns are divided into *personal*, *possessive*, *relative*, *interrogative*, *demonstrative*, and *indefinite*.

The personal pronouns are, singular—I, *yo*, thou, *tú*, you, (your honor or worship,) *usted*, he, *él*, she, *ella*, it, *él*, *ella*, *ello*, or *lo*. Plural—we, *nosotros* or *nosotras*, you, *vosotros*, *vosotras*, or *vos*, you, (your honors or worships,) *ustedes*, they, *ellos*, *ellas*. (See table of personal pronouns, p. 70.)

Vos is used in addressing a single person, and *vosotros*, when speaking of or to more persons than one. The objective case of *vos* after a preposition, is also *vos;* as,

And what share of it falls to you, Sancho?	¿ Pues que parte os alcanza á vos, Sancho?

Don Quijote, cap. xxxi. pt. i.

The use of *usted* is explained in Observation A, pages 9 and 10, which the learner is desired to consult. What is said there about *usted*, is likewise applicable to *usia*, (V. S.,) your lordship, or ladyship; *vuecelencia*, (V. E.,) your excellency, &c.

Me, *te*, *se*, *nos*, *os*, *le*, *los*, *la*, *las*, *les*, are governed by verbs; and (in conformity with the present use) never placed after prepositions.

When *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, *nosotros*, *nosotras*, *vosotros*, *vosotras*, *él*, *ellos*, *ella*, *ellas*, are used as objects, they are to be preceded by prepositions.

When *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, come after the preposition *con*, (with,) they are converted into *conmigo*, *contigo*, *consigo*, and admit no change in gender or number.

Mismo (self) is sometimes added to the personal pronouns to give them a particular energy. It changes its number and gender in conformity with the rules laid down for adjectives.

We must love our neighbor as ourselves.	*Debemos amar á nuestro prójimo como á nosotros mismos.*

The objective cases of the pronouns are generally placed *before* the verb when it is either in the *indicative* or in the *subjunctive* mood; and after the verb, and joined to it, so as to form one single word, when the verb is in the *infinitive*, or in the *imperative* mood; except when the verb in the imperative mood is preceded by an adverb of negation; as,

Let him who terms me a fierce basilisk, shun me as an evil being; let him who calls me ungrateful, refuse me his services.	*El que* me llama *fiera y basilisco*, déjeme *como cosa perjudicial y mala; y el que* me llama *ingrata*, no me sirva.

Don Quijote, cap. xiv. pt. i.

When two pronouns, *object* (the direct objective case) and *complement*, (indirect objective case,) come together, the complement must be placed before the object, (Obs. A, p. 69;) as,

He paid it to me.	*El me le pagó.*

Should both pronouns, object and complement, be of the third person, the *complement*, or that which in English is governed by *to*, expressed or understood, must be rendered by *se*; as,

He will carry him to him.	*El* se le *llevará*.
He will carry her to him.	*El* se la llevará.
He will carry them to him.	*El* se los (las) *llevará*.
He will not carry it to him.	*El no* se le *llevará*.
Will he carry her to him?	¿ Se la *llevará él*?
Will he not carry them to them?	¿ *No* se los (las) *llevará él*?

In order to avoid the ambiguity arising sometimes from such phrases, the other pronoun of the same person is frequently repeated after the verb; thus, *él se le llevará á él, á ella, á ellos*, &c.

You, when it is translated *usted*, must be rendered by *se*; as,

He presented him to you.	*El* se le *presentó á V.*

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Possessive pronouns are *conjunctive* or *absolute*.

The *possessive* pronouns *conjunctive* are so called because they cannot be used alone, but must be accompanied by a noun. They have numbers, but admit no variation of gender. (160.)

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
My, *mi*,	*mis*.
Thy, *tu*,	*tus*.
His, *su* or *de él*,	*sus* or *de ellos*.
Her, *su* or *de ella*,	*sus* or *de ellas*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Its,	*su* or *de él*,	*sus* or *de ellos*.
	su or *de ella*,	*sus* or *de ellas*.
	su or *de ellos*,	*sus* or *de ellos*.
	su or *de ellas*,	*sus* or *de ellas*.

These pronouns agree in number with the noun that comes after them; as,

He paid his expenses.	*El pagó sus gastos*.
They fulfilled their promise.	*Ellos cumplieron su promesa*.

When *you* is translated *usted* or *ustedes*, YOUR is to be rendered by *su* or *sus*, *de usted* or *ustedes*; as,

He thinks that the letter is yours.	*El piensa que la carta es de V.*

REMARK. The use of *su* and *sus* (your) without the addition of *usted*, in addressing respectable persons, is considered vulgar and impolite. No person accustomed to good society will ever say, Señor N. *¿ como está su hermana?* Mr. N. how is your sister? *Amigo, ¿ dígame que hora es?* Friend, tell me what o'clock it is? instead of, Señor N. *¿ como está su* (or *la*) *hermana de V.?* or *la Señora hermana de V. Amigo, ¿ dígame V. que hora es?* or *sírvase V. decirme que hora es.*

The following quotations from the celebrated modern dramatist, Moratin, who wrote in Madrid, and frequented the best society of that court, will corroborate this remark.

I do not know your mother.	*Yo no conozco á su madre de usted*

EL SI DE LAS NINAS, act ii. sc. 17

Your uncle wishes to know what all this means.	*Quiere saber el tio de usted lo que hay en esto.*
	Ditto, act iii. sc. 10.
How do you do, good man?—I would speak more politely, answered Don Quixote, were I you; is that the language used in this country to knights errant?—you blockhead.	*¿ Como va, buen hombre?—Hablara yo mas bien criado, respondió Don Quijote, si fuera que vos. ¿ Usase en esta tierra hablar de esa suerte á los caballeros andantes?—majadero.*
	D. QUIJOTE, cap. xvii. pt. i.

The *possessive pronouns absolute* (244) may be used with or instead of the noun to which they refer; when used with a noun, they are placed after it, (31;) as,

Your hat cost five dollars, *mine* three dollars, and John's only twenty shillings; but *his* is better than *yours*, and as good as *mine*.	*El sombrero* de usted *costó cinco pesos*, el mio *tres*, (pesos,) y el de *Juan solamente veinte reales; pero* el suyo (de él) *es mejor que* el de usted, *y tan bueno como* el mio.
Come here, my Anastasia.	*Ven acá, Anastasia mia.*

Mine,	*mio, mios, mia, mias.*
Thine,	*tuyo, tuyos, tuya, tuyas.*
His, hers, its, theirs,	*suyo, suyos, suya, suyas.* *el suyo, los suyos, la suya, las suyas.* *el de él, los de él; el de ella, los de ella.* *los* or *las de él*, &c.
Our, ours,	*nuestro, nuestros, nuestra, nuestras.*
Your, yours,	*vuestro, vuestros, vuestra, vuestras* *de Usted* or *de Ustedes.* *el, los, la, las de V.* or *de VV.* *suyo, suyos, suya, suyas*; as—
I am your servant, sir.	*Yo soy servidor de V. caballero.*

When *mine*, *thine*, &c., stand instead of the noun they refer to, they must be preceded by the corresponding article; as,

Has the postman brought the letters?	*¿ Ha traido el cartero* las cartas?
Yes, he brought thine, but not mine.	*Sí, él trajo* las tuyas *pero no* las mias.

These pronouns agree in gender and number with the substantives expressing the thing possessed; as,

These *houses* are *his*.	*Estas* casas *son* suyas, (*de él.*)
The *gardens* were *hers*, but now they are theirs.	*Los* jardines *eran* suyos, (*de ella;*) *pero ellos son ahora suyos*, (*de ellos* or *ellas.*)

The *conjunctive* pronouns are used in speaking of, and the *absolute* in addressing to; as,

My friends, these are my children. | *Amigos* mios, *estos son* mis *hijos.*

When the noun is accompanied by an adjective, either of them may be used; as,

My dear brother, farewell! | *Mi querido hermano, (querido hermano mio,) pásalo bien!*

Vuestro is not used in colloquial, polite style, therefore *your* and *yours* must be translated *de usted* or *de ustedes*, or *suyo, suya*, according to the sense of the phrase; as,

He bought *his* umbrella in Pearl-street, and you brought yours from London. | *El compró su paragua en la calle de la Perla, y V. trajo* el suyo (el de V.) *de Lóndres.*

RELATIVE PRONOUNS. (73.)

The relative pronouns simple, are *quien, que, cual,* and *cuyo;* and the compound, *quienquiera* and *cualesquiera.*

Quien, in the plural *quienes* or *quien,* (who, which, that,) admits of no change for the gender, and is used only with reference to persons, or objects personified. (73.)

Que (who, which, what, that) has no variation of gender or number, and is used with reference both to persons and things.

Cual, in the plural *cuales,* (who, which, what, that,) refers to persons or things, without any change of gender; but it requires the corresponding article whenever it is necessary to distinguish it; thus, *el cual, los cuales, la cual, las cuales.*

Cuyo (whose, which) forms its number and gender like the adjectives in *o*, and agrees with the noun that comes after it.

Cualquiera, in the plural *cualesquiera,* (whoever, whichever, whatever,) has no change for the gender, and is common to persons and things. It generally drops the last letter when the noun following begins with a vowel, or an *h.*

Quienquiera (whoever, whichever) is applied to persons, or personified nouns of either gender. The Academy sets it down as invariable in number; but *quienesquiera* is found in classic authors.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The relative pronouns are called *interrogative* when they are used in asking a question; as,

Who wrote the letter?	*¿ Quien escribió la carta?*
To whom did you write?	*¿ A quien escribió V.?*
Which of the two does he want?	*¿ Cual de los dos quiere él?*
Of what does she complain?	*¿ De que se queja ella?*
Whose image and inscription is this? Cæsar's.	*¿ Cuya* (de quien) *es esta imagen é inscripcion? Del César.*

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS, (21, 28, 161.)

	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
	This.	These.	That.	Those.	That.	Those.
Masculine.	*Este.*	*Estos.*	*Ese.*	*Esos.*	*Aquel.*	*Aquellos.*
Feminine.	*Esta.*	*Estas.*	*Esa.*	*Esas.*	*Aquella.*	*Aquellas.*

Este denotes proximity; *ese*, some distance; and *aquel*, remoteness of place or time. (24.)

Esto, (this,) *eso* or *aquello*, (that,) and *ello* or *lo*, (it,) are used only in the singular, with reference to whole sentences, or to the actions expressed by the verbs, and frequently to avoid the repetition of a verb or a noun; as,

Be that as it may.	*Sea lo que se fuere.*
He was one of those, who being no princes by birth, know not how to direct those who are princes to act as such.	*El era uno de estos que como no* nacen príncipes, *no aciertan á enseñar como* lo han de ser, *los que* lo son. D. QUIJOTE, cap. xxxi. pt. ii.
Brother, if you are buffoon, keep your jokes for a place where they may turn to account.	*Hermano, si sois juglar, guardad* vuestras gracias *para donde* lo *parezcan.* *Ditto, ditto.*

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

The most commonly used are the following:—

It.	Lo, ello. (See table, p. 70; Obs. E,
This.	Esto. [97; Obs. A, 126.)
That.	Eso. Aquello.
Each one.	Cada uno, or una, (182.)
Every one.	Todos, todas.
Each.	Cada, (m. & f., sing.) Todo, toda.
Every.	Todos los, todas las, (81, 186.)
One.	Uno, una. Alguno, alguna, (143.)
Some.	Unos, unas. Algunos, algunas.
Such.	Tal (m. & f.) un, una tal.
Such a one, or Mr. such a one.	Fulano, or Un don fulano de tal, (262.)
Such a one and such a one.	Fulano y mengano. Zutano y mengano.
Both.	Ámbos, ámbas. Ámbos (ámbas) á dos, (48.)
Everybody.	Todos. Todo el mundo, (182.)
Somebody	Alguien, (m. & f.) Alguno, alguna.
Nobody.	Nadie, (m. & f.) Ninguno, ninguna
Several.	Algunos. Varios, (51.)
Something. Somewhat.	Algo. Alguna cosa, (13.)
Nothing.	Nada.
One says, or it is said.	Dicen, or se dice, (143.)
They assure.	Se asegura, aseguran.
It is believed.	Se cree, creen.

OF THE VERB.

A VERB is a word that signifies *to be, to do,* or *to suffer;* as,

I live.	*Yo vivo.*
He commands.	*El manda.*
They are commanded.	*Ellos son mandados.*

Verbs are divided into *active transitive, active intransitive, passive,* and *neuter.* They may be also *pronominal* or *reflective, reciprocal, impersonal,* and *auxiliary.* These verbs being the same as in English, mention will be made only of such as require particular explanation in regard to the Spanish language.

A *pronominal* or *reflective verb* (181) is that which has the same person or thing as subject and object; as,

He flatters himself.	*El se lisongea á sí mismo.*

Almost all active verbs may be made *pronominal.*

Impersonal verbs (191) are those which are used only in the third person singular, without a subject or nominative; as,

It snows.	*Nieva.*
It happened.	*Sucedió.*
It is said.	*Se dice.*

Auxiliary verbs are those through the help of which the compound tenses of all other verbs, and their passive voice, are formed; such are,

To have.	*Haber.*
To be.	*Ser,* or *estar,* &c.

To verbs belong *Numbers, Persons, Moods, Tenses,* and *Conjugation.*

NUMBERS AND PERSONS.

Verbs have singular and plural numbers; and in each number there are three persons, which are distinguished by the different terminations corresponding to each person.

☞ The *first person singular* terminates in *o, e, a, é, í.*

Except to have, to be, to give, to go, and to know, the *first* person of which is, respectively, *he, soy, estoy, doy, voy, sé.*

The *second person singular* terminates in *as, es.*

Except the preterit indefinite of the indicative and the imperative mood.

The *third person singular* terminates in *a, e, o, ó,* or *ió.*

The *first person plural* terminates in *mos.*

The *second person plural* terminates in *ais, eis,* or *is.*

Except the 2d of the imperative that ends in *ad, ed,* or *id.*

The *third person plural* terminates in *an, en,* or *on.*

Obs. A. When *nos* (us) is placed after the first person plural of a verb, the verb generally drops the *s;* as,

Cuidémonos. (Cuidémonos.)	Let us take care of ourselves.

The second person plural of the imperative drops also the *d* when *os* is placed after it; as,

Amaos (amados) *sinceramente.* | Love each other sincerely.

Obs. B. The vowel by which the termination of the second person singular of each tense begins, is also the first of the termination of every person of the same tense; as, estudi*abas*, estudi*aba*, estudi*ábamos*, estudi*ábais*, estudi*aban*. *Except* the imperative in all the conjugations, and the preterit indefinite of the first conjugation.

MOODS.

There are four moods: the *Infinitive*, the *Indicative*, the *Imperative*, and the *Subjunctive*.

Obs. C. The English *potential mood* is generally rendered by the *subjunctive* in Spanish.

TENSES.

Tense is that variation of a verb that distinguishes its time.

Tenses are *simple* or *compound*. The former consist of one word, the latter of two; the first of which is the auxiliary verb, and the second the participle past of the verb that is conjugated.

Obs. D. The verb *to write*, (*escribir*,) will be made use of, the better to elucidate the following explanations; and the numbers, 1, 2, &c., to avoid the repetition of the whole name of the tense in the rules.

The *Infinitive Mood* has three simple, and two compound tenses.

SIMPLE TENSES.			COMPOUND TENSES.	
PRESENT.	To write.	*Escribir.*	To have written.	*Haber escrito.*
GERUND.	Writing.	*Escribiendo.*	Having written.	*Habiendo escrito*
PARTICIPLE.	Written.	*Escrito.*		

The *Indicative Mood* has four simple, and four compound tenses.

SIMPLE TENSES.

N. 1. PRESENT.	I write.	*Yo escribo.*
N. 2. IMPERFECT.	I wrote.	*Yo escribia.*
N. 3. PRETERIT INDEFINITE.	I wrote.	*Yo escribí.*
N. 4. FUTURE INDEFINITE.	I shall write.	*Yo escribiré.*

COMPOUND TENSES.

N. 1, p. DEFINITE PERFECT or PRETERIT.
I have written. | *Yo he escrito.*

N. 2, p. PLUPERFECT.
I had written. | *Yo habia escrito.*

N. 3, p. PRETERIT ANTERIOR.
As soon as I had written | *Luego que hube escrito.*

N. 4, p. FUTURE DEFINITE.
I shall have written. | *Yo habré escrito.*

N 5. The *Imperative Mood* (315) has one simple tense.

Let not mercy and truth leave thee. —Write my commandments in the tablets of thy heart.	*No se aparten de tí la misericordia y la verdad.*—Escribe *mis mandamientos en las tablas de tu corazon.* Prov. iii.

The *Subjunctive Mood* (351) has five simple, and five compound tenses.

SIMPLE TENSES.

N. 6. Present.

Unless I write.	Á ménos que yo *escriba.*

N. 7. Imperfect, *First Termination.*

It was necessary that I should write.	Fué necesario que yo *escribiera.*

N. 8. Imperfect, *Second Termination.*

I would write, if I could.	*Yo escribiria,* si pudiera.

N. 9. Imperfect, *Third Termination.*

He would not do it, even if I should write.	El no lo haria, aun cuando *yo escribiese.*

N. 10. Future Indefinite.

Should I write, I will inform you.	*Si yo escribiere,* lo informaré á V.

COMPOUND TENSES.

N. 6, p. Preterit.

I doubt whether he has written.	Yo dudo que *él haya escrito.*

N. 7, p. Pluperfect, *First Termination.*

I should know it, if he had written.	Yo lo sabria, si *él hubiera escrito.*

N. 8, p. Pluperfect, *Second Termination.*

He would have written, had he known it.	*El habria escrito,* si lo hubiera sabido.

N. 9, p. Pluperfect, *Third Termination.*

Even if he had written, he would not have prevented it.	Él no lo habria estorbado, aun cuando *hubiese escrito.*

N. 10, p. Future.

Inform him of it, should he not have written.	Infórmele V. de ello, por si no *hubiere escrito.*

OF THE CONJUGATION.

The *Conjugation* of a verb, is the regular combination and arrangement of its several numbers, persons, moods, and tenses.

These combinations are made and formed in the Spanish language, *out of the present of the infinitive mood* of any verb, which invariably terminates in either *ar*, *er*, or *ir*, which syllables are called its TERMINATION; and the letters that remain of the said present of the infinitive, after separating one of the said terminations, whatever they may be, are called its ROOT, *and* the letters of such root are called its RADICAL LETTERS; as, to esteem,

estim-ar; to offend, *ofend-er*; to permit, *permit-ir*; in which verbs *ar*, *er*, *ir* are the TERMINATIONS; and *estim*, *ofend*, *permit*, the RADICAL LETTERS of each respectively, to which the other combinations must be added to form the various persons and tenses of a verb.

All the Spanish verbs are, therefore, classed into *three conjugations*. Verbs ending in *ar* belong to the *first*; those in *er* to the *second*; and those in *ir* to the *third*.

Obs. E. It is not necessary to express the pronouns *subject* or *nominative*, in the colloquial style, (*usted* and *ustedes* excepted;) but they must be used whenever elegance or clearness requires it.

Obs. F. The numbers before the terminations point out the different persons. N. 2, before *usted* and *ustedes*, denotes that they are of the second person, but that the verb agrees with them in the third, (by Enallage.)

TERMINATIONS OF ALL THE REGULAR VERBS.

Obs. G. The *grave accent* (`) upon a vowel in the following terminations, points out the syllable on which the stress of the voice is laid, but over which the mark of it must not be set. The *acute accent* (´) marks the syllable on which the stress of the voice lays, and over which the accent is to be written. When there is no mark of an accent in the termination, the syllable that precedes it is long.

SIMPLE TENSES.

First Conjugation.	Second Conjugation.	Third Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

First Conjugation.	Second Conjugation.	Third Conjugation.
PRESENT.	PRESENT.	PRESENT.
To arm, *armar.*	To offend, *ofender.*	To unite, *unir.*
Termination, *ar.*	Termination, *er.*	Termination, *ir.*
Radical letters, *arm.*	Radical letters, *ofend.*	Radical letters, *un.*
GERUND.[1]	GERUND.	GERUND.
Arming, *ando.*	Offending, *iendo.*	Uniting, *iendo*
PARTICIPLE PAST.[2]	PARTICIPLE PAST.	PARTICIPLE PAST.
Armed, *ado.*	Offended, *ido.*	United, *ido.*

[1] The *Gerundio* (gerund) never changes its termination for gender or number.

[2] The participle past coming immediately after any of the tenses of the verb *haber*, (to have,) does not admit of any change of gender or number. After other verbs, it changes its termination to agree with that of the person or thing it refers to.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

First Conjugation.

N. 1. Present.

1. I arm,		*arm–o.*
2. Thou armest,		*as.*
3. He arms,		*a.*
2. You arm,	*V.* —	*a.*[1]
1. We arm,		*àmos.*
2 You arm,		*àis.*
3. They arm,		*an.*
2. You arm,	*VV.* —	*an.*[1]

N. 2. Imperfect. (157.)

1. I armed,[2]		*arm–àba.*
2. Thou armedst,		*àbas.*
3. He armed,		*àba.*
2. You armed,	*V.* —	*àba.*
1. We armed,		*ábamos.*
2. You armed,		*ábais.*
3. They armed,		*àban.*
2. You armed,	*VV.* —	*àban.*

Second Conjugation.

N. 1. Present.

1. I offend,		*ofend–o.*
2. Thou offendest,		*es.*
3. He offends,		*e.*
2. You offend,	*V.* —	*e.*[1]
1. We offend,		*èmos.*
2. You offend,		*èis.*
3. They offend,		*en.*
2. You offend,	*VV.* —	*en.*[1]

N. 2. Imperfect.

1. I offended,		*ofend–ía.*
2. Thou offendedst,		*ías.*
3. He offended,		*ía.*
2. You offended,	*V.* —	*ía.*
1. We offended,		*íamos.*
2. You offended,		*íais.*
3. They offended,		*ían.*
2. You offended,	*VV.* —	*ían.*

Third Conjugation.

N. 1. Present.

1. I unite,		*un–o.*
2. Thou unitest,		*es.*
3. He unites,		*e.*
2. You unite,	*V.* —	*e.*[1]
1. We unite,		*imos.*
2. You unite,		*ís.*
3. They unite,		*en.*
2. You unite,	*VV.* —	*en.*[1]

N. 2. Imperfect.

1. I united,		*un–ía.*
2. Thou unitedst,		*ías.*
3. He united,		*ía.*
2. You united,	*V.* —	*ía.*
1. We united,		*íamos.*
2. You united,		*íais.*
3. They united,		*ían.*
2. You united,	*VV.* —	*ían.*

[1] *V.* in the singular, must be read *Usted*; *VV.* means *Ustedes*, and must be pronounced so.

[2] When the English imperfect tense, for instance, *he united*, may be expressed by, *he was uniting*, or *he used* or *was accustomed to unite*, preserving the same sense, then it is to be translated by the imperfect tense in Spanish; thus—*él unía*. When that cannot be done, but it may be changed into *did*, then the preterit must be used—*él unió*. (See Lesson XL., page 157.) The same must be understood of all the verbs in the imperfect tense.

N. 3. PERFECT. (157.)

1. I armed,[1]	*arm–é.*
2. Thou armedst,	*áste.*
3. He armed,	*ó.*
2. You armed,	*V. — ó.*
1. We armed,	*ámos.*
2. You armed,	*ásteis.*
3. They armed,	*áron.*
2. You armed,	*VV. — áron.*

N. 3. PERFECT.

1. I offended,	*ofend–í.*
2. Thou offendedst,	*iste.*
3. He offended,	*ió.*
2. You offended,	*V. — ió.*
1. We offended,	*ímos.*
2. You offended,	*isteis.*
3. They offended,	*iéron.*
2. You offended,	*VV. — iéron.*

N. 3. PERFECT.

1. I united,	*un–í.*
2. Thou unitedst,	*iste.*
3. He united,	*ió.*
2. You united,	*V. — ió.*
1. We united,	*ímos.*
2. You united,	*isteis.*
3. They united,	*iéron.*
2. You united,	*VV. — iéron.*

N. 4. FUTURE. (195–6.)

1. I shall arm,	*arm–aré.*
2. Thou wilt arm,	*arás.*
3. He will arm,	*ará.*
2. You will arm,	*V. — ará.*
1. We shall arm,	*arémos.*
2. You will arm,	*aréis.*
3. They will arm,	*arán.*
2. You will arm,	*arán.*

N. 4. FUTURE.

1. I shall offend,	*ofend–eré.*
2. Thou wilt offend,	*erás.*
3. He will offend,	*erá.*
2. You will offend,	*V. — erá.*
1. We shall offend,	*erémos.*
2. You will offend,	*eréis.*
3. They will offend,	*erán.*
2. You will offend,	*VV. — erán.*

N. 4. FUTURE.

1. I shall unite,	*un–iré.*
2. Thou wilt unite,	*irás.*
3. He will unite,	*irá.*
2. You will unite,	*V. — irá.*
1. We shall unite,	*irémos.*
2. You will unite,	*iréis.*
3. They will unite,	*irán.*
2. You will unite,	*VV. — irán.*

[1] See the note (2) on the preceding page.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

First Conjugation. N. 8. (315-6.)		Second Conjugation. N. 8.		Third Conjugation. N. 8.	
1. Let me arm,[1]	*arm–e.*	1. Let me offend,	*ofend–a.*	1. Let me unite,	*un–a.*
2. Arm thou,	*a.*	2. Offend thou,	*e.*	2. Unite thou,	*e.*
2. Arm thou not,[2]	*no — es.*	2. Offend thou not,	*no — as.*	2. Unite thou not,	*no — as.*
3. Let him arm,	*e.*	3. Let him offend,	*a.*	3. Let him unite,	*a.*
2. Arm you,	*e V.*	2. Offend you,	*a V.*	2. Unite you,	*a V.*
1. Let us arm,	*èmos.*	1. Let us offend,	*èmos.*	1. Let us unite,	*èmos.*
2. Arm ye,	*ad.*	2. Offend ye,	*ed.*	2. Unite ye,	*id.*
2. Arm you not,	*no — éis.*	2. Offend ye not,	*no — áis.*	2. Unite ye not,	*no — áis.*
3. Let them arm,	*en.*	3. Let them offend,	*an.*	3. Let them unite,	*an.*
2. Arm you,	*en VV.*	2. Offend you,	*an VV.*	2. Unite you,	*an VV.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

N. 6. Present. (351.)		N. 6. Present.		N. 6. Present.	
1. I may arm,	*arm–e.*	1. I may offend,	*ofend–a.*	1. I may unite,	*un–a.*
2. Thou mayst arm,	*es.*	2. Thou mayst offend,	*as.*	2. Thou mayst unite,	*as.*
3. He may arm,	*e.*	3. He may offend,	*a.*	3. He may unite,	*a.*
2. You may arm,	*V. — e.*	2. You may offend,	*V. — a.*	2. You may unite,	*V. — a.*
1. We may arm,	*èmos.*	1. We may offend,	*àmos.*	1. We may unite,	*àmos.*
2. You may arm,	*éis.*	2. You may offend,	*àis.*	2. You may unite,	*áis.*
3. They may arm,	*en.*	3. They may offend,	*an.*	3. They may unite,	*an.*
2. You may arm,	*VV. — en.*	2. You may offend,	*VV. — an.*	2. You may unite,	*VV. — an.*

[1] The imperative mood is set as it is found in *Murray's English Grammar*, with the object that the student may learn how to translate it. When the emphasis is laid on the auxiliary *let*, it may be translated by the verbs *permitir* or *dejar*, in the second person singular or plural; or in the third person singular or plural, if *Usted* or *Ustedes* is used.

[2] The terminations of the second person singular and plural, when the verb is used negatively, are *es, eis, as, ais*; thus—offend thou not, *no ofendas*; unite ye not, *no unáis*.

IMPERFECT. (356.)

N. 7. *Termination—ara.*

1. I might arm, *arm-ára.*
2. Thou mightst arm, *áras.*
3. He might arm, *ára.*
2. You might arm, *V.* — *ára.*
1. We might arm, *áramos.*
2. You might arm, *árais.*
3. They might arm, *áran.*
2. You might arm, *VV.* — *áran.*

N. 8. *Termination—aría.*

1. I might arm, *arm-aría.*
2. Thou mightst arm, *arías.*
3. He might arm, *aría.*
2. You might arm, *V.* — *aría.*
1. We might arm, *aríamos.*
2. You might arm, *aríais.*
3. They might arm, *arían.*
2. You might arm, *VV.* — *arían.*

IMPERFECT.

N. 7. *Termination—iera.*

1. I might offend, *ofend-iéra.*
2. Thou mightst offend, *iéras.*
3. He might offend, *iéra.*
2. You might offend, *V.* — *iéra.*
1. We might offend, *iéramos.*
2. You might offend, *iérais.*
3. They might offend, *iéran.*
2. You might offend, *VV.* — *iéran.*

N. 8. *Termination—ería.*

1. I might offend, *ofend-ería.*
2. Thou mightst offend, *erías.*
3. He might offend, *ería.*
2. You might offend, *V.* — *ería.*
1. We might offend, *eríamos.*
2. You might offend, *eríais.*
3. They might offend, *erían.*
2. You might offend, *VV.* — *erían.*

IMPERFECT.

N. 7. *Termination—iera.*

1. I might unite, *un-iéra.*
2. Thou mightst unite, *iéras.*
3. He might unite, *iéra.*
2. You might unite, *V.* — *iéra.*
1. We might unite, *iéramos.*
2. You might unite, *iérais.*
3. They might unite, *iéran.*
2. You might unite, *VV.* — *iéran.*

N. 8. *Termination—iría.*

1. I might unite, *un-iría.*
2. Thou mightst unite, *irías.*
3. He might unite, *iría.*
2. You might unite, *V.* — *iría.*
1. We might unite, *iríamos.*
2. You might unite, *iríais.*
3. They might unite, *irían.*
2. You might unite, *VV.* — *irían.*

First Conjugation.	Second Conjugation.	Third Conjugation.
N. 9. *Termination—ase.*	N. 9. *Termination—iese.*	N. 9. *Termination—iese.*
1. I might arm, *arm-ase.*	1. I might offend, *ofend-iese.*	1. I might unite, *un-iese.*
2. Thou mightst arm, *ases.*	2. Thou mightst offend, *ieses.*	2. Thou mightst unite. *ieses*
3. He might arm, *ase.*	3. He might offend, *iese.*	3. He might unite, *iese.*
2. You might arm, *V.* — *ase.*	2. You might offend, *V.* — *iese.*	2. You might unite, *V.* — *iese.*
1. We might arm, *asemos.*	1. We might offend, *iesemos.*	1. We might unite, *iesemos.*
2. You might arm, *aseis.*	2. You might offend, *ieseis.*	2. You might unite, *ieseis.*
3. They might arm, *asen.*	3. They might offend, *iesen.*	3. They might unite, *iesen.*
2. You might arm, *asen.*	2. You might offend, *VV.—iesen.*	2. You might unite, *iesen.*
N. 10. Future.	N. 10. Future.	N. 10. Future.
1. If I should arm, *arm-are.*	1. If I should offend, *ofend-iere.*	1. If I should unite, *un-iere.*
2. If thou shouldst arm, *ares.*	2. If thou shouldst offend, *ieres.*	2. If thou shouldst unite, *ieres.*
3. If he should arm, *are.*	3. If he should offend, *iere.*	3. If he should unite, *iere.*
2. If you should arm, *V.—are.*	2. If you should offend, *V. iere.*	2. If you should unite, *V. iere.*
1. If we should arm, *aremos.*	1. If we should offend, *ieremos.*	1. If we should unite, *ieremos.*
2. If you should arm, *areis.*	2. If you should offend, *iereis.*	2. If you should unite, *iereis.*
3. If they should arm, *aren.*	3. If they should offend, *ieren.*	3. If they should unite, *ieren.*
2. If they should arm, *VV. aren.*	2. If they should offend, *ieren.*	2. If they should unite, *ieren.*

Remark.—*Could*, *would*, or *should* express as well as *might* any of the above tenses, numbers 7, 8, and 9; but the translation of the verb preceded by them in English, depends entirely on the meaning of the Spanish verb or conjunction, that governs, or requires it in the subjunctive mood, as it is explained in Lesson LXXIX. p. 356, which the learner must study with attention.

The future of the subjunctive, N. 10, might be translated in English, *when I shall*, and the verb in the usual way.

COMPOUND TENSES.

Obs. These tenses being formed by placing after the verb *haber*, (to have,) the participle past of the principal verb, or the verb that is conjugated, only one participle for each conjugation is here given, in all the tenses.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

N. 1, p. PERFECT, OR PRETERIT DEFINITE.

It is compounded of the *present* of the indicative of the verb *haber*, (to have,) and the perfect, or *participle past* of the verb which is conjugated. For brevity's sake, the English is prefixed only to the first person of all these tenses.

I have armed.		Yo he armado.	
I have offended.		Yo he ofendido.	
I have united.		Yo he unido.	
1. He	armado.	Hemos	armado.
2. Has	ofendido.	Habeis	ofendido.
3. Ha	unido.	Han	unido.
2. V. ha		VV. han	

N. 2, p. PLUPERFECT.

I had armed.		Yo habia armado.	
I had offended.		Yo habia ofendido.	
I had united.		Yo habia unido.	
1. Habia	armado.	Habíamos	armado.
2. Habias	ofendido.	Habíais	ofendido.
3. Habia	unido.	Habian	unido.
2. V. habia		VV. habian	

N. 3, p. PRETERIT INDEFINITE, OR ANTERIOR.

I had armed.		Yo hube armado.	
I had offended.		Yo hube ofendido.	
I had united.		Yo hube unido.	
1. Hube	armado.	Hubímos	armado.
2. Hubiste	ofendido.	Hubísteis	ofendido.
3. Hubo	unido.	Hubieron	unido.
2. V. hubo		VV. hubieron	

N. 4, p. FUTURE DEFINITE.

I shall have armed.		Yo habré armado.	
I shall have offended.		Yo habré ofendido.	
I shall have united.		Yo habré unido.	
1. Habré	armado.	Habrémos	armado.
2. Habrás	ofendido	Habréis	ofendido.
3. Habrá	unido.	Habrán	unido
2. V. habrá		VV. habrán	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

N. 6, p. Perfect, or Preterit Definite.

I may have armed.		Yo haya armado.	
I may have offended.		Yo haya ofendido.	
I may have united.		Yo haya unido.	
1. Haya	armado.	Háyamos	armado.
2. Hayas	ofendido.	Háyais	ofendido.
3. Haya	unido.	Hayan	unido.
2. V. haya		VV. hayan	

N. 7, p. Pluperfect—*Termination* iera.

I might have armed.		Yo hubiera armado.	
I might have offended.		Yo hubiera ofendido.	
I might have united.		Yo hubiera unido.	
1. Hubiera	armado.	Hubiéramos	armado.
2. Hubieras	ofendido.	Hubiérais	ofendido.
3. Hubiera	unido.	Hubieran	unido.
2. V. hubiera		VV. hubieran	

N. 8, p. Pluperfect—*Termination* ria.

I might (would) have armed.		Yo habria armado.	
I might (would) have offended.		Yo habria ofendido.	
I might (would) have united.		Yo habria unido.	
1. Habria	armado.	Habríamos	armado.
2. Habrias	ofendido.	Habríais.	ofendido.
3. Habria	unido.	Habrian	unido.
2. V. habria		VV. habrian	

N. 9, p. Pluperfect—*Termination* iese.

I might have armed.		Yo hubiese armado.	
I might have offended.		Yo hubiese ofendido.	
I might have united.		Yo hubiese unido.	
1. Hubiese	armado.	Hubiésemos	armado.
2. Hubieses	ofendido.	Hubiéseis	ofendido.
3. Hubiese	unido.	Hubiesen	unido.
2. V. hubiese		VV. hubiesen.	

N. 10, p. Future Definite.

Should I have armed.		Si yo hubiere armado.	
Should I have offended.		Si yo hubiere ofendido.	
Should I have united.		Si yo hubiere unido.	
1. Hubiere	armado.	Hubiéremos	armado.
2. Hubieres	ofendido.	Hubiéreis	ofendido.
3. Hubiere	unido.	Hubieren	unido.
2 V. hubiere		VV. hubieren	

CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERBS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

	To have.		*To be.*
Haber.	Tener.	Ser.	Estar.

GERUND.

	Having.		*Being.*
Habiendo.	Teniendo.	Siendo.	Estando.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

	Had.		*Been.*
Habido.	Tenido.	Sido.	Estado

INDICATIVE MOOD.

N. 1. PRESENT.

	I have.		*I am.*
1. He.	Tengo.	Soy.	Estoy.
2. Has.	Tienes.	Eres.	Estas.
3. Ha.	Tiene.	Es.	Está.
2. V. ha.	V. tiene.	V. es.	V. está.
1. Hemos.	Tenemos.	Somos.	Estamos.
2. Habeis.	Teneis.	Sois.	Estais.
3. Han.	Tienen.	Son.	Estan.
2. VV. han.	VV. tienen.	VV. son.	VV. estan.

N. 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

	I had.		*I was.*
1. Habia.	Tenia.	Era.	Estaba.
2. Habias.	Tenias.	Eras.	Estabas.
3. Habia.	Tenia.	Era.	Estaba.
2. V. habia.	V. tenia.	V. era.	V. estaba.
1. Habíamos.	Teníamos.	Éramos.	Estábamos.
2. Habíais.	Teníais.	Érais.	Estábais.
3. Habian.	Tenian.	Eran.	Estaban.
2. VV. habian.	VV. tenian.	VV. eran.	VV. estaban.

N. 3. PRETERIT.

	I had		*I was.*
1. Hube.	Tuve.	Fuí.	Estuve.
2. Hubiste.	Tuviste.	Fuiste.	Estuviste.
3. Hubo.	Tuvo.	Fué.	Estuvo
2. V. hubo.	V. tuvo.	V. fué.	V. estuvo.
1. Hubímos.	Tuvímos.	Fuímos.	Estuvímos.
2 Hubísteis.	Tuvísteis.	Fuísteis.	Estuvísteis.
3 Hubiéron.	Tuviéron.	Fuéron.	Estuviéron.
2. VV. hubiéron.	VV. tuviéron.	VV. fuéron.	VV. estuviéron.

N. 4. FUTURE.

I shall have.		*I shall be.*	
1. Habré.	Tendré.	Seré.	Estaré.
2. Habrás.	Tendrás	Serás.	Estarás.
3. Habrá.	Tendrá.	Será.	Estará.
2. V. habrá.	V. tendrá.	V. será.	V. estará.
1. Habrémos.	Tendrémos.	Serémos.	Estarémos.
2. Habréis.	Tendréis.	Seréis.	Estaréis.
3. Habrán.	Tendrán.	Serán.	Estarán.
2. VV. habrán.	VV. tendrán.	VV. serán.	VV. estarán.

N. 5. IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Let me have.		*Let me be.*	
1. Let me have.	Tenga yo.	Sea.	Esté.
2. Have thou.	Ten tú.	Se.	Está.
2. Have not.	No tengas.	No seas.	No estes.
3. Let him have.	Tenga él.	Sea.	Esté.
2. Have.	Tenga V.	Sea V.	Esté V.
1. Let us have.	Tengamos.	Seamos.	Estemos.
2. Have ye.	Tened.	Sed.	Estad.
2. Have not.	No tengais.	No seais.	No esteis.
3. Let them have.	Tengan.	Sean.	Esten.
2. Have you.	Tengan VV.	Sean VV.	Esten VV.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

N. 6. PRESENT.

I may have.		*I may be.*	
1. Haya.	Tenga.	Sea.	Esté.
2. Hayas.	Tengas.	Seas.	Estes.
3. Haya.	Tenga.	Sea.	Esté.
2. V. haya.	V. tenga.	V. sea.	V. esté.
1. Háyamos.	Tengamos.	Seamos.	Estemos.
2. Háyais.	Tengais.	Seais.	Esteis.
3. Hayan.	Tengan.	Sean.	Esten.
2. VV. hayan.	VV. tengan.	VV. sean.	VV. esten.

N. 7. IMPERFECT TENSE—FIRST TERMINATION.

I would have.		*I would be.*	
1. Hubiera.	Tuviera.	Fuera.	Estuviera.
2. Hubieras.	Tuvieras.	Fueras.	Estuvieras.
3. Hubiera.	Tuviera.	Fuera.	Estuviera.
2. V. hubiera.	V. tuviera.	V. fuera.	V. estuviera.
1. Hubiéramos.	Tuviéramos.	Fuéramos.	Estuviéramos.
2. Hubiérais.	Tuviérais.	Fuérais.	Estuviérais.
3. Hubieran.	Tuvieran.	Fueran.	Estuvieran.
2. VV. hubieran.	VV. tuvieran.	VV. fueran.	VV. estuviéran.

N. 8. SECOND TERMINATION.

	I would have.		*I would be.*	
1.	Habria	Tendria.	Seria.	Estaria.
2.	Habrias.	Tendrias.	Serias.	Estarias.
3	Habria.	Tendria.	Seria.	Estaria.
2.	V. habria.	V. tendria.	V. seria.	V. estaria.
1.	Habríamos.	Tendríamos.	Seríamos.	Estaríamos.
2.	Habríais.	Tendríais.	Seríais.	Estaríais.
3.	Habrian.	Tendrian.	Serian.	Estarian
2.	VV. habrian.	VV. tendrian.	VV. serian.	VV. estarian.

N. 9. THIRD TERMINATION.

	I should have.		*I should be.*	
1.	Hubiese.	Tuviese.	Fuese.	Estuviese.
2.	Hubieses.	Tuvieses.	Fueses.	Estuvieses.
3.	Hubiese.	Tuviese.	Fuese.	Estuviese.
2.	V. hubiese.	V. tuviese.	V. fuese.	V. estuviese.
1.	Hubiésemos.	Tuviésemos.	Fuésemos.	Estuviésemos.
2.	Hubiéseis.	Tuviéseis.	Fuéseis.	Estuviéseis.
3.	Hubiesen.	Tuviesen.	Fuesen.	Estuviesen.
2.	VV. hubiesen.	VV. tuviesen.	VV. fuesen.	VV. estuviesen

N. 10. FUTURE.

	When I shall have.		*When I shall be.*	
1.	Hubiere.	Tuviere.	Fuere.	Estuviere.
2.	Hubieres.	Tuvieres.	Fueres.	Estuvieres.
3.	Hubiere.	Tuviere.	Fuere.	Estuviere.
2.	V. hubiere.	V. tuviere.	V. fuere.	V. estuviere.
1.	Hubiéremos.	Tuviéremos.	Fuéremos.	Estuviéremos.
2.	Hubiéreis.	Tuviéreis.	Fuéreis.	Estuviéreis.
3.	Hubieren.	Tuvieren.	Fueren.	Estuvieren.
2.	VV. hubieren.	VV. tuvieren.	VV. fuéren.	VV. estuviéren.

IDIOMATICAL TRANSLATION OF SOME TENSES.

N. B.—The (i) stands for the present of the infinitive mood, and the (p) for the past participle.

I am to (i.)	*He de* (i,) (139, 153.)
Thou art to (i,) &c.	*Has de* (i,) &c.
I was to (i,) &c.	*Habia de* (i,) &c.
I shall be obliged to (i,) &c.	*Habré de* (i,) &c.
I have just (p,) &c.	*Acabo de* (i,) *acabas de* (i,) &c. (211.)
I had just, &c.	*Acababa de* (i,) *acababas de* (i,) &c.
I am going to (i,) &c.	*Voy á* (i,) *vas á* (i,) *va á* (i.)
	Vamos á (i,) *vais á* (i,) *van á* (i.)
I was going to (i,) &c.	*Iba á* (i,) *ibas á* (i,) *iba á* (i,) &c.

To (v) again, &c.	*Volver á* (i.) *Vuelvo á* (i,) *vuelves á* (i,) *vuelve á* (i.) *Volvemos á* (i,) *volveis á* (i,) *vuelven á* (i.)
I liked to have (p.)	*Estuve para* (i.)
To be near. To come near. } Present participle.	*Estar á pique de* (i.) *Estar á punto de* (i.) *Estar para* (i.)
To be about (p. *or* i.) To be to (i.)	*Estar para.* *Ser de. Haber de. Deber.*
It is to be observed.	*Es de notar. Se ha de notar.* *Debe notarse.*

TABLE SHOWING HOW TO PLACE THE DIFFERENT PRONOUNS IN A SENTENCE, (69.)

Él me le (los, la, las, lo) da.
Él no te le (los, la, las, lo) envia.
¿ Nos le (los, la, las, lo) ofrece él ?
¿ No os le (los, la, las, lo) trae él ?
V. no se le (los, la, las, lo) promete.

A VERB AFFIRMATIVELY, NEGATIVELY, AND INTERROGATIVELY CONJUGATED.

I recompense, *or* do recompense.	*Recompenso.*
I do not recompense.	*Yo no recompenso*, or *No recompenso.*
Do I recompense ?	¿ *Recompenso ?* or ¿ *Recompenso yo ?*
Do I not recompense ?	¿ *No recompenso ?* or ¿ *No recompenso yo ?*
I have corresponded.	*He correspondido.*
I have not corresponded.	*No he correspondido.*
Have I corresponded ?	¿ *He correspondido ?* or ¿ *He correspondido yo ?*
Have I not corresponded ?	¿ *No he correspondido yo ?*

PASSIVE VERBS. (175.)

Passive verbs are formed from active-transitive verbs by adding their ***participle past***, or ***passive***, to the auxiliary verb *ser*, (to be,) through *all its* changes, as in English ; thus, from the active verb *amar*, (to love,) is formed the passive verb *ser amado*, (to be loved.)

Obs. A. The participle must agree in gender and number with *the* nominative it refers to ; consequently it changes the *o* into *a* when the subject is feminine, and adds *s* for the plural ; thus,

SINGULAR.

He is loved.	*El es amado.*
She is loved.	*Ella es amada.*
You are loved	*V. es amado, (amada.)*

PLURAL.

They are loved.	*Ellos son amados.*
They are loved.	*Ellas son amadas.*
You are loved.	*VV. son amados, (amadas.)*

Obs. B. In the compound tenses the participle of the principal verb is the only one that admits the change; the participle of the auxiliary verb to be (been, *sido*) is unchangeable; as,

He has been rewarded.	*El ha sido premiado.*
They have been rewarded.	*Ellos han sido premiados.*
She had been admired.	*Ella habia sido admirada.*
They had been admired.	*Ellas habian sido admiradas.*
You could have been employed.	*V. habria sido empleado, (empleada.)*
You could have been assisted.	*VV. habrian sido asistidos, (asistidas.)*

Obs. C. *Passive impersonal verbs*, and those referring to inanimate objects or things, are translated by placing the verb which is in the participle past in English, in the same person and number in which the verb *to be* is in the English sentence, placing the pronoun *se* before it; thus, This ship was built in less than three months—*Esta fragata se construyó en ménos de tres meses*, instead of *fué construida.* It is said—*Se dice*, instead of *Es dicho.*

PRONOMINAL, OR REFLECTIVE VERBS.

A *pronominal*, or *reflective verb*, is that which has the same person or thing as subject and object; as,

He arms himself.	*El se arma á sí mismo.*

These verbs terminate their present of the infinitive mood by the pronoun *se*, which must be suppressed in order to find out the conjugation; thus—

To approach.	*Acercarse.*
To be sorry.	*Dolerse.*
To repent.	*Arrepentirse.*

Taking off the *se* we here have, *acercar*, 1st conjugation; *doler*, 2d conjugation; and *arrepentir*, 3d conjugation. (80.)

These verbs are conjugated by placing the pronouns *me, te, se, se, nos, os, se, se*, according to the number and person of the nominative they refer to, immediately before the verb, if the subject be expressed before it; and either before or after the verb, if the subject be not expressed or placed after it. When they are placed after the verb they must be written so as to form one word with it.

In the imperative mood they are always placed after the verb, which suppresses the *s* in the first person plural, and the *d* in the second person of the same number. When the second person singular or plural is used with the adverb *no*, the pronouns are placed before the verb. Examples:—

1. I congratulate myself.	*Yo me congratulo.*
2. Thou congratulatest thyself.	*Tú te congratulas.*
3. He congratulates himself.	*El se congratula.*
2. You congratulate yourself.	*V. se congratula.*
1. We congratulate ourselves.	*Nosotros nos congratulamos*
2. You congratulate yourselves.	*Vosotros os congratulais.*
3. They congratulate themselves.	*Ellos se congratulan.*
2. You congratulate yourselves.	*VV. se congratulan.*
1. I had congratulated myself.	*Me habia congratulado.*
2. I have armed myself.	*Yo me he armado.*
3. They had flattered themselves.	*Ellos se habian lisonjeado*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Behave (thou) well.	*Pórtate bien.*
Behave (you) well.	*Portáos bien,* (the *d* is suppressed.)
Behave not ill.	*No te portes mal.*
Behave (you) not ill.	*No os portéis mal.*
Let us prepare ourselves.	*Preparémonos.* (The *s* is suppressed.)

GERUND.—*Gerundio.*

The *Gerund* is that part of the verb that terminates in *ando* in the verbs of the first conjugation, and in *iendo* in those of the second and third; as, *publicando,* (publishing,) from *publicar; prometiendo,* (promising,) from *prometer; asistiendo,* (assisting,) from *asistir.* It does not admit any change of gender or number.

It is translated by the English present participle, and conjugated with the verb *estar,* (to be;) as,

Anastasia is reading, and Maria Ana is playing on the piano.	*Anastasia está leyendo, y Maria Ana está tocando el piano.*

It is used also absolutely; as,

By practising virtue thou wilt be happy	*Practicando la virtud, serás feliz.*

In such cases it may be expressed by the corresponding tense of its verb, and even by the noun derived from it; as,

Columbus discovered the new world in the reign of Isabella, the Catholic, and under her auspices.	*Reinando Isabel, la Católica, y bajo sus auspicios, Colon descubrió el Nuevo Mundo,* (or *cuando* reinaba *Isabel,* or *en el* reinado *de Isabel.*)

PARTICIPLE.

The passive or part participle terminates in *ado* in the first conjugation, and in *ido* in the second and third. It changes its termination according to the number and gender of the person it refers to; except when it follows immediately after the verb *haber,* or any other auxiliary, in which case it does not admit of any change.

All passive participles that do not terminate in *ado* or *ido* are called irregular; such are the following, from the verbs—

To open,	*abrir*,	*abierto.*
To cover,	*cubrir*,	*cubierto.*
To say,	*decir*,	*dicho.*
To write,	*escribir*,	*escrito.*
To fry,	*freir*,	*frito.*
To do,	*hacer*,	*hecho.*
To print,	*imprimir*,	*impreso.*
To die,	*morir*,	*muerto*
To solve,	*solver*,	*suelto.*
To see,	*ver*,	*visto.*
To put,	*poner*,	*puesto.*
To turn,	*volver*,	*vuelto.*

Their compounds have the same irregularity.

Obs. The participles past of *haber*, *ser*, *estar*, and *tener*, do not admit any variation. The first and the last had it formerly.

VERBS THAT HAVE TWO PARTICIPLES.

There are some verbs that have *two passive participles*, the one regular and the other irregular. They are contained in the following list, in which, for brevity's sake, the irregular participle only is expressed.

To surfeit,	*ahitar*,	*ahito.*
To bless,	*bendecir*,	*bendito.*
To compel,	*compeler*,	*compulso.*
To conclude,	*concluir*,	*concluso.*
To confuse,	*confundir*,	*confuso.*
To convince,	*convencer*,	*convicto.*
To convert,	*convertir*,	*converso.*
To awake,	*despertar*,	*despierto.*
To elect,	*elegir*,	*electo.*
To wipe,	*enjugar*,	*enjuto.*
To exclude,	*excluir*,	*excluso.*
To expel,	*expeler*,	*expulso.*
To express,	*expresar*,	*expreso.*
To extinguish,	*extinguir*,	*extinto.*
To fix,	*fijar*,	*fijo.*
To satiate,	*hartar*,	*harto.*
To include,	*incluir*,	*incluso.*
To incur,	*incurrir*,	*incurso.*
To insert,	*insertar*,	*inserto.*
To invert,	*invertir*,	*inverso.*
To ingraft,	*ingerir*,	*ingerto.*
To join,	*juntar*,	*junto.*
To curse,	*maldecir*,	*maldito*

To manifest,	*manifestar*,	*manifiesto.*
To fade,	*marchitar*,	*marchito.*
To omit,	*omitir*,	*omiso.*
To oppress,	*oprimir*,	*opreso.*
To perfect,	*perfeccionar*,	*perfecto.*
To arrest,	*prender*,	*preso.*
To prescribe,	*prescribir*,	*prescrito.*
To provide,	*proveer*,	*provisto.*
To shut up,	*reclusir*,	*recluso.*
To break,	*romper*,	*roto.*
To loosen,	*soltar*,	*suelto.*
To suppress,	*suprimir*,	*supreso.*
To suspend,	*suspender*,	*suspenso.*

The *regular* participles of these verbs are used to form the compound tenses with *haber*; as,

He has awaked early. | *El ha dispertado temprano.*

The irregular participles are used as verbal adjectives, and with the verbs *ser*, *&c.*, and do not form compound tenses with *haber*; excepting *preso*, *prescrito*, *provisto*, *roto*, and a few others; as,

He is early awaked.	*El está despierto temprano.*
They have provided.	*Ellos han provisto*, (*provisto.*)

ADVERBS.

Adverbs are formed from adjectives of one termination by adding to them *mente*; as, *dulce*, dulcemente: and from those of two terminations by adding *mente* to the feminine; as, *gracioso*, graciosamente. They admit the superlative; as, *graciosísimamente.*

When two or more adverbs ending in *ly* occur in the same sentence, the termination *mente* is added to the last only; as,

He speaks elegantly and correctly. | *El habla correcta y elegantemente.*

A FEW OF THE ADVERBS.

Here,	*acá, aquí.*	Well,	*bien.*
There,	*allá, allí, ahí.*	Ill,	*mal.*
Near,	*cerca.*	More,	*mas.*
Far,	*léjos.*	Less,	*ménos.*
Where,	*donde, adonde.*	Much,	*mucho.*
Within,	*dentro.*	Little,	*poco.*
Without,	*fuera.*	Already,	*ya.*
Up,	*arriba.*	Often,	*á menudo.*
Down,	*abajo.*	To-day,	*hoy.*
Before,	*delante.*	Yesterday,	*ayer.*
Behind,	*detras.*	To-morrow,	*mañana.*
Upon,	*encima.*	Last night,	*anoche.*
Under,	*debajo.*	Now,	*ahora.*

Presently,	*luego.*	Thus,	*así.*
Late,	*tarde.*	Very,	*muy.*
Early,	*temprano.*	Even,	*aun.*
Always,	*siempre.*	Yes,	*si.*
Never,	*nunca, jamas.*	No, nor,	*no, ni*

SOME ADVERBIAL EXPRESSIONS.

All-fours,	*á gatas.*	Across,	*de traves.*
In heaps,	*á montones.*	Suddenly,	*de repente.*
Hardly,	*á penas.*	Gratis,	*de balde.*
At once,	*de una vez.*	Indeed,	*de veras.*
Sometimes,	*á veces.*	Softly,	*poco á poco.*
On credit,	*á plazo.*	Behold,	*he aquí,* or *allí.*

PREPOSITIONS.

The most frequent are—

At, to, for,	*A.*	Towards,	*hácia.*
Before,	*ántes, ante.*	Until,	*hasta.*
With,	*con.*	For, to,	*para.*
Against,	*contra.*	By, for, through,	*por.*
Of, from,	*de.*	According,	*segun.*
From,	*desde.*	Without,	*sin.*
In, on, at,	*en.*	On, upon,	*sobre.*
Between, among,	*entre.*	Behind,	*tras, detras.*

The following prepositions require *de* after them, when they are followed by a noun or pronoun; as—

That man comes after.	*Ese hombre viene despues.*
Sir, he will go after you.	*Señor, él irá despues de V.*
About, *á cerca, al rededor, en torno.* / *á cerca de, al rededor de, en torno de.*	

Before,	*ántes, delante.*	Within, in,	*dentro.*
Above, up,	*encima.*	After,	*despues.*
Below,	*abajo.*	Behind,	*detras, tras.*
Under,	*bajo.*	Beneath,	*debajo.*
Out of,	*fuera.*	Opposite,	*enfrente.*
Near,	*cerca.*	On, upon,	*encima.*

CONJUNCTIONS.

They are classed as follows:—

COPULATIVE.			
That,	*que.*	Moreover,	*ademas.*
Also,	*tambien.*	And,	*y* or *i,* *é.*[1]
		Neither, nor,	*ni.*[2]

[1] *E* is used instead of *y* when the following word begins with *i* or *hi*; as,

Wise men and ignorant.	*Sabios é ignorantes.*
Mother and daughter.	*Madre é hija.*

[2] Neither he nor she went out, *ni él ni ella salièron.*

DISJUNCTIVE.

Or, either, Whether,	*ó, ú, ya.*[1]
Whether,	*sea que.*
Neither,	*tampoco.*

ADVERSATIVE.

But,	*mas, pero.*
Even,	*aun cuando. aun, cuando.*
Although, though,	*aunque.*

CAUSAL.

Because,	*porque, que.*
Why?	*¿ porqué ?*
Since,	*pues, pues que.*
By, for,	*por.*
Therefore,	*por tanto.*
Whereas,	*por cuanto*
That,	*para que.*
That, In order that,	*para que. á fin de.*

CONDITIONAL.

If,	*si.*
But,	*sino.*
Provided,	*con tal que.*
Unless,	*á ménos de. á ménos que.*

CONTINUATIVE.

Since,	*pues, puesto que.*

COMPARATIVE.

As, So,	*como, así como. así.*

INTERJECTIONS.

Alas!	*¡ Ay !*	Take care!	*¡ Tate !*
Ah!	*¡ Ah !*	Hurrah!	*¡ Viva !*
Wo to me!	*¡ Ay de mí !*	Here!	*¡ Ce !*
Lo!	*¡ He !*	Fie!	*¡ Puf !*
Well!	*¡ Ea !*	God grant!	*¡ Ojalá !*
Holla.	*¡ Ola !*		

ANALOGY.

RULES TO TRANSLATE MANY OF THE ENGLISH AND SPANISH WORDS HAVING THE SAME GREEK OR LATIN ORIGIN.

1. Words in *a, e, al, ar, ble, ion, sion, sis,* are the same in both languages; as, *diploma, epitome, vital, solar, durable, opinion, adhesion, analysis,*

2. Words in *ant, ent, ient,* add an *e;* as, observant, *observante;* regent, *regente;* obedient, *obediente.*

3. Words in *ect, ic, id, il,* add an *o;* as, select, *selecto;* critic, *critico;* placid, *plácido;* tranquil, *tranquilo.*

4. Words in *ance* or *ancy* change it into *ancia;* and those in *ence* or *ency* into *encia;* as, tolerance, *tolerancia;* constancy, prudence, adolescency.

5. Words in *acy, amy, emy, logy, ody, omy, ory, asy, esy,* change the *y*

[1] *U* is employed instead of *ó,* when the word immediately following it begins with *o* or *ho;* as,—

Silver or gold. | *Plata ú oro.*

into *ia*; as, efficacy, infamy, academy, mythology, melody, economy, theory, fantasy, courtesy—*eficacia*, *&c.*

6. Those in *chy* change it into *quia*; and those in *phy* into *fia*; as, monarchy, *monarquia*; philosophy, *filosofia*.

7. Words in *ice* change it into *icia*; as, avarice, *avaricia*.

8 Words in *ine*, *ive*, *ire*, change *e* into *o*; as, divine, active, severe—*divino*, *&c.*

9. Those in *tion* change it into *cion*; as, constitution, *constitucion*.

10. Words in *ty* change it into *dad*, and sometimes add *ad* instead of the *y*; as, activity, *actividad*; majesty, *magestad*.

11. Words in *ary*, *ery*, *ory*, change the *y* into *io*; as, anniversary, *aniversario*; baptistery, *bautisterio*; laboratory, *laboratorio*.

12. Words in *ous* or *ious*, change *ous* into *oso*; as, famous, *famoso*; delicious, *delicioso*.

13. Latin words beginning with *s* followed by a consonant, either lose the *s*, or add an *e*; as, scientia, *ciencia*; spiritus, *espíritu*.

14. Proper nouns in *us* change it into *o*; as, Publius, *Publio*; Titus, *Tito*, (348.) Those in *er* change it into *ro*; as, Alexander, *Alejandro*. Those in *o* add *n*; as, Cicero, *Ciceron*. Those in *es* or *on* are the same in both languages. Nouns having the diphthongs *æ*, *œ*, retain the *e* only; as, Æneas, *Eneas*; Œdipus, *Edipo*; Cæsar, *César*.

SYNTAX.

Syntax principally consists of two parts, Concord (*Concordancia*) and Government, (*Régimen.*)

Concord is the agreement[1] which one word has with another in gender,

---

[1] *Agreement is* the similarity of words in *number*, *gender*, &c. As the articles and adjectives admit of no variation of either in English, it will be proper to explain here what that word imports and requires in Spanish, which will be better understood by the following examples:—

The rich man.	*El* hombre *rico.*
The rich men.	*Los* hombres *ricos.*
The rich woman.	*La* mujer *rica.*
The rich women.	*Las* mujeres *ricas.*
A just man.	*Un* hombre *justo.*
Some just men.	*Unos* hombres *justos.*
A just woman.	*Una* mujer *justa.*
Some just women.	*Unas* mujeres *justas.*

It will be observed by these examples, that the article *the* has no change in English, and that *el* has four in Spanish. The same is the case with the adjectives *rich* and *just*, and with the articles *un* and *unos*.

number, case, or person. *Government* is that power which one part of speech has over another in directing its mood, tense, or case. The following rules contain the most important of both.

OF THE ARTICLE.

RULE 1. The article must agree in number, gender, and case, with the noun to which it refers; as,

Quiet solitude, pleasant fields, serene weather, purling streams, and tranquillity of mind contribute very much to the fecundity even of the most barren genius.	El *sosiego*, el *lugar apacible*, la *amenidad de* los *campos*, la *serenidad de* los *cielos*, el *murmurar de* las *fuentes*, la *quietud* del *espíritu son grande parte para que* las *musas mas estériles se muestren fecundas.* Don Quijote, prol., pt. i.

Obs. 1. The nouns *agua*, (water,) *águila*, (eagle,) *acta*, (act, record,) *ancla*, (anchor,) *ala*, (wing,) *alma*, (soul,) *ave*, (bird,) *ama*, (the mistress of a house, a housekeeper,) and a few others, though feminine, require the masculine article, but only in the singular number, and when they are immediately preceded by it. (285.)

They quenched their thirst in the water of the rivulet.	*Ellos bebieron* del agua *del arroyo.* Don Quijote, cap. xviii. pt. i.

Some other nouns feminine beginning with *a*, or *ha*, having the first syllable long, are frequently used in the singular with the masculine article. This use, however, is not generally sanctioned; and the greatest number of the classic writers follow the rule laid down by the Spanish Academy, that excepts only the above nouns.

RULE 2. The English *indefinite article* before national nouns, as well as before those that signify the dignity, profession, trade, condition, &c., of persons, in the titles of books and other performances, and in exclamations, *is not translated* into Spanish; as,

The Monserrate of Cristobal de Virues, *a* Valencian poet.	*El Monserrate de Cristobal de Virues, poeta Valenciano.* Don Quijote, cap. vi. pt. i.
It was certainly known that Don Juan de Austria was appointed *a* general of the league.	*Se supo por cierto que venia por General desta liga Don Juan de Austria.* *Ditto*, cap. xxix.
And ending in Zoilus or Zeuxis, though one was *a* backbiter, and the other *a* painter.	*Y acabando en Zoilo, ó Zeuxis, aunque fué maldiciente el uno, y pintor el otro.* *Ditto*, Pref.
What *a* pity!	*¡ Que lástima !*

Obs. 2. If the indefinite article be immediately followed by an adjective emphatically used, it must be translated; as,

There I obtained an ensign's commission in the company of *a famous* captain.	*Alcancé á ser alférez de un famoso capitan.* Don Quijote, cap. xxxix.

Obs. 3. Should a proper noun follow that of the dignity, &c., the *definite* article must be affixed to it; as,

Whom continually in our Castilian language we call king Artus.	*Que continuamente en nuestro romance Castellano llamamos el rey Artus.* *Ditto*, cap. xiii.

Rule 3. The *definite article* (el, &c.) is prefixed in Spanish to all common substantives, when they are used to express the whole extent of their signification; which, for the same reason, do not require it in English; as,

Vice is hateful.	El *vicio es aborrecible.*
Men are mortal.	Los *hombres son mortales.*
Virtue is amiable.	La *virtud es amable.*
Riches shall not profit in the day of revenge.	Las *riquezas no aprovecharán en el dia de la venganza.*

The nouns *vice, men, virtue, riches,* are used as collective nouns, and taken in a general sense; that is to say, they mean that *all* vices are hateful, *all* virtues are amiable, that *all* men are mortal, and that *no riches* can prevent the vengeance of God.

Obs. 4. The article is retained in the phrase before the adjective, when a common noun, taken in the whole extent of its meaning, is omitted by ellipsis; as,

Red wine is not so dear as white.	*El vino tinto no es tan caro como* el (vino) *blanco.*

Rule 4. Common nouns, used in an indeterminate sense, are used with or without the article, as in English; as,

He asks three dollars for the hat.	*El pide tres pesos por el sombrero.*
He asks for the three dollars, value of the hat.	*El pide los tres pesos, valor del sombrero.*

Rule 5. When the names of the days of the week are used to mention the day with a reference to a certain day, they require the article; as,

Thursday before the Friday on which she was to remove to her father's garden, she gave us a thousand crowns.	*El juéves ántes del viérnes, que ella se habia de ir al jardin de su padre, nos dió mil escudos.* Don Quijote, cap. xl.

Casa, meaning *home*, and being preceded by a preposition, does not admit the article; when it signifies *house*, it may be used with or without it; as,

Wife, I will show you them at home.	*En casa os las mostraré, mujer.* *Ditto*, cap lii.

Calle (street) requires the article before it, and before its name if it should be a common noun; as,

He lives in Pearl street, (in the street of the Pearl.)	*El vive en la calle de la Perla.*
As he entered St. James street in Madrid.	*Al entrar la calle de Santiago en Madrid.* D. Quijote, cap. xlviii. pt. ii.

Rule 6. The English *indefinite* article, before nouns of *measure*, *weight*, or *number*, is translated by the definite article, according to the name it refers to. The prepositions *á* or *por* are sometimes added, which may as well be omitted; as,

This broadcloth is worth ten dollars a yard.	*Este paño vale diez pesos vara*, (or *á diez pesos la vara*, or *diez pesos por vara.*)
Butter sells at two shillings a pound.	*La manteca (mantequilla) se vende á dos reales libra*, (*la libra*, or *por libra.*)

Rule 7. The English *definite article* before ordinal numbers, when they are immediately preceded by a substantive, in quotations, divisions of books, names of dignity, &c., is omitted in Spanish; as,

Book *the* first, chapter *the* second, section *the* fifth, &c.	*Libro primero, capítulo segundo, párrafo quinto.*
The invincible Charles *the* Fifth.	*El invictísimo Carlos quinto.* D. Quijote, cap. xxxix.

Obs. 5. When the English definite article precedes an adjective used as an epithet before the nouns above stated, it must be translated; as,

Augustus Cæsar would have been in the wrong had he consented to the execution of what the *divine* Mantuan ordered on his death-bed.	*No hubiera acertado Augusto César si consintiera que se pusiera en ejecucion lo que* el divino *Mantuano dejó en su testamento ordenado.* D. Quijote, cap. xiii.

Rule 8. The article *a*, and the adjective *one*, are not translated before hundred, thousand, million, half, &c.; as,

In the year one thousand, one hundred and one.	*En el año de mil, ciento, y uno.*
He asks, *or* wants one yard and a half.	*El necesita*, or *quiere vara y media.*

Rule 9. Proper names of persons and of countries do not admit the article; the former, however, in a colloquial and very familiar use, take it; as,

She was called Tolosa.	*Se llamaba* la *Tolosa.* Don Quijote, cap. iii.

Obs. 6. The nouns *muerte*, (death,) *cielo*, (heaven,) and the like names, take the article, except in exclamations or direct speeches; as,

If the power of death be your subject, apply "*Pallida mors*," &c.	*Si tratáredes del poder de la muerte, acudid luego con* "Pallida mors," &c. D. Quijote, *Prólogo*

REMARK. "*It is the rule of our language,* (the Castilian,) *that proper nouns are not accompanied by articles; excepting* LA MANCHA, LA CORUNA, LA HABANA."—(Grammar of the Castilian Language, by the Royal Spanish Academy, part ii., ch. vi.) The preceding rule has been given in conformity with this decision of the Academy, which may be used as follows:—

The names of the countries that are not qualified by the adjectives old or new, upper or lower, &c., expressed or understood, are generally used without the article; as,

Mexico.	*Méjico.*	Malta.	*Malta.*

The names of the countries that are qualified by the said, or other adjectives, when these are not expressed, may be used with or without the article; as, *América,* or *la América,* (norte or sud.) *Andalucía,* or *la Andalucía,* (alta or baja.) When the adjective is expressed they require the article.

The following are exceptions, and must always be used with the article.

Brazil.	*El Brasil.*
Canada.	*El Canadá.*
Paraguay.	*El Paraguay*
Peru.	*El Perú.*
A province of New Castile.	*La Alcarria.*
Barbadoes.	*La Barbada.*
Florida.	*La Florida.*
Ferrol.	*El Ferrol.*
Corunna.	*La Coruña.*
Havana, &c.	*La Habana, &c.*

The article is omitted in the dates of letters written in the places above excepted.

Obs. 7. Proper names of mountains and rivers take the definite masculine article, without regard to their termination; as,

Those who feed their flocks upon the spacious meads of the meandering Guadiana; those who shiver with the chill blasts of the whistling Pyrenees.	*Los que su ganado apacientan en las extendidas dehesas* del *tortuoso Guadiana; los que tiemblan con el frio* del *silboso* Pirineo. DON QUIJOTE, cap. xviii.

RULE 10. When several nouns come together in English, with an article before the first of them only, the article is repeated before every one, especially when they are of different genders, and a particular emphasis is placed on them. When they are used in English without any article, the same is done in Spanish, (372.)

They mention the father, mother, country, relations, age, and exploits performed by said knight.	*Nos cuentan el padre, la madre, la patria, los parientes, la edad, y las hazañas que el tal caballero hizo.* D. QUIJOTE, cap. I.

RULE 11. The article is omitted before nouns used in apposition; as,

O Envy, the root of all evils, and the destroyer of so many virtues!	*¡ O Envidia, raiz de infinitos males y carcoma de las virtudes!* DON QUIJOTE, cap. viii. pt. ii.

RULE 12. The definite masculine article, singular or plural, is used before the adjectives taken substantively; as,

The wise man feareth and declineth from evil.	*El sabio teme y se desvia del mal.*
The expectation of the wicked shall perish.	*La esperanza de los impios perecerá.*

Obs. 8. When a noun, qualified by an adjective, is suppressed by ellipsis, the article that precedes the adjective must agree in number and gender with the noun that has been omitted; as,

Black and white are two opposite colors.	*El negro y el blanco son dos colores opuestos.*

That is, *el color negro y el color blanco.*

RULE 13. The English definite article before adjectives used in an absolute sense, that is to say, comprehending in their meaning a generality of objects or things that may be masculine or feminine, singular or plural, is translated by *the indefinite pronoun* LO; (344,) as,

Let no man judge the white black, and the black white.	*Ninguno se ponga á juzgar lo blanco por negro, y lo negro por blanco.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. iv. p. ii.

RULE 14. When the adjective *todo* (all, or whole) is placed before the substantive, it requires the article after it, whether it be expressed or not in English; as,

All men, or all the men.	*Todos los hombres.*
The whole assembly.	*Toda la asamblea.*

REMARK. The meaning of many phrases depends on the use or omission of the article. A few examples may elucidate this remark.

To set up a store.	*Abrir tienda.*
To open the store.	*Abrir la tienda.*
To encourage, to support.	*Dar alma.*
To die.	*Dar el alma.*
To miss one's aim.	*Dar en blanco.*
To be successful.	*Dar en el blanco.*
To have an evil tongue.	*Tener mala lengua.*
To have the tongue sore.	*Tener mala la lengua.*

OF THE NOUN AND THE ADJECTIVE.

RULE 15.—The adjective must agree with the substantive in gender and number; as,

The valiant boy.	*El muchacho valiente.*
The handsome girls.	*Las muchachas hermosas.*

Obs. 9. An adjective qualifying two or more nouns or pronouns of different genders, in the singular, agrees with them in the masculine termination in the plural; as,

The father and the son are rich.	*El padre y el hijo son ricos.*
The mother and the daughter are handsome.	*La madre y la hija son hermosas.*
He and she are generous.	*El y ella son generosos.*
The house and the garden are magnificent.	*La casa y el jardin son magníficos.*

Obs. 10. Two or more adjectives qualifying a plural noun, which signifies them as separately considered, agree with it in the singular; as,

She is unexcelled by Helen, unrivalled by Lucretia, or any other heroine of ages past, whether Grecian, Roman, or Barbarian.	*A ella no la llega Elena, ni la alcanza Lucrecia, ni otra alguna de las famosas mujeres, que viviéron en* las edades *pretéritas,* griega, latina, ó bárbara. Don Quijote, cap. xxv.

Obs. 11. An adjective qualifying two or more nouns of inanimate objects or things, having different gender and number, generally agrees with the nearest; as,

A union which the equality of our family and riches seemed to point out.	*Union que casi la concertaba la igualdad de* nuestro linaje, *y riquezas* Don Quijote, cap. xxiv

Obs. 12. A noun of the feminine gender in the plural, being in the same phrase with a noun masculine in the singular, having but one adjective, the adjective agrees in the plural, and in the masculine termination, if the verb agrees with the plural noun; as,

His promises and his oath have been false.	*Sus promesas y su* juramento *han sido* falsos.

In such cases it is better to place the plural noun next the adjective, and make the agreement with it; thus—*Su juramento y sus promesas han sido falsas.*

Rule 16.—An adjective qualifying two or more plural nouns or pronouns, of different genders, agrees with them in the masculine termination in the plural; as,

Both the brothers and sisters are charitable.	*Tanto los hermanos, como las hermanas son caritativos.*

Obs. 13. This rule is strictly observed when the nouns or pronouns signify animate objects; but when the nouns signify inanimate objects or things, classic authors, both ancient and modern, generally make the adjective agree with the nearest substantive; as,

His fears and hopes were vain.	*Sus temores y esperanzas fuéron vanas* Sus esperanzas y *temores fuéron vanos.* Vanas fuéron sus esperanzas y temores. *Vanos fuéron sus temores y esperanzas.*
Happy were my hours, my days, and my years.	*Dichosas eran mis horas, mis dias, y mis años.* Don Quijote, cap. liii. pt. ii.

Rule 17.—An adjective referring to *Usted*, (you,) *Usia*, (your lordship or ladyship,) &c., must agree in gender with that of the person spoken of or to, without any regard to the termination of these nouns; as,

If your lordship would be pleased to bestow on *me*, &c.	*Si vuestra Señoría fuese servido de darme, &c.* Don Quijote, cap. xlii. pt. ii.
Your worship must be out of your senses, said Sancho.	*Vuestra merced debe de ser menguado, dijo Sancho.* *Ditto, ditto.*

Rule 18.—The English possessive case with the *'s*, is translated by omitting the *'s*, setting the preposition *de* (of) before the word to which the *'s* was annexed, and placing the noun which is the last in the English sentence the first in the Spanish translation, with the corresponding article; and reversing in the same manner the order of the other nouns; as,

He has read Pope's works. He has read the works of Pope.	*El ha leido las obras de Pope.*

If there be more than two substantives, the last in English must be the first in Spanish; as,

His brother's partner's house.	*La casa del compañero de su hermano.*

Obs. 14. In English the sign *'s* is frequently used instead of the noun of a place, house, office, store, &c., where a thing has happened or been done, which being omitted by ellipsis, it is perfectly understood by the whole of the sentence; but the noun thus omitted must always be expressed in Spanish; as,

Sancho figured to himself that he would find at her's, (the duchess's house,) what he had found at Don Diego's and Basil's.	*A Sancho se le figuraba que habia de hallar en ella*, (la casa de la duquesa,) *lo que habia hallado en la casa de Don Diego, y en la de Basilio.* Don Quijote, cap. xxxi. pt. ii.

Rule 19.—Common nouns of the masculine gender, in the plural number, are frequently used to express both genders; as,

The duke and duchess, extremely satisfied with the chase, returned to their castle.	*Satisfechos los duques de la casa, volviéron á su castillo.* Don Quijote, cap. xxxv

RULE 20.—Adjectives signifying dimension, such as *deep, high, low, long, wide, thick*, &c., require the preposition *de* between them and the number, and also after the substantive they refer to; and the verb *to be* is translated by *tener*, (290;) as,

They have a room twenty-four feet long, twelve wide, and fifteen high.	*Ellos tienen un aposento* (cuarto) de *veinticuatro pies* de *largo, doce* de *ancho y quince* de *alto*.

The adjectives in such cases are used only in the singular number, and in the masculine gender.

Obs. 15. When the nouns, *length, width, height*, &c., are made use of, they must be preceded by the preposition *de*; and they may be translated as substantives or adjectives; as,

The Giralda of Seville is 300 feet in height.	*La Giralda de Sevilla tiene* 300 *de pies alto*, (or *de altura*.)

RULE 21.—The adjective is to be always placed after the noun or nouns it qualifies; as,

Take notice, doctor, that from henceforth you need not to take the trouble to provide dainty and delicate dishes for me.	*Mirad, doctor, de aquí adelante no os cureis de darme á comer cosas regaladas*, ni manjares *exquisitos*. D. QUIJOTE, cap. xlix. pt. ii.

Obs. 16. When a particular emphasis is laid on the adjective, it is generally placed before the substantive; as,

The limpid fountains and murmuring rills afforded them their savory and transparent waters in magnificent abundance.	*Las claras fuentes, y corrientes ries en magnífica abundancia sabrosas y transparentes aguas les ofrecian*. D. QUIJOTE, cap. xi. pt. i.

When one of two or more adjectives qualifying a substantive is more emphatically used than the other, or others, it is generally placed before the noun, and the other adjective after it; as,

My good young lady, have pity on a *poor* fugitive slave.	*Caritativa Señorita mia, compadecéos de una* pobre *esclava fugitiva*. DE ALÉA.

RULE 22.—The adjectives *uno*, (one,) *alguno*, (some,) *ninguno*, (none,) are always placed before their substantives; and when they are immediately followed by a masculine noun, or adjective in the singular, they drop the *o*. The same do *bueno, malo*, (12,) *primero*, and *tercero*, (46.) *Grande*, (97, 261,) *ciento*, (139,) and *santo* suppress the last syllable; as,

As I was *one* day in Mercers street, in Toledo.	*Estando yo* un dia *en el Alcana de Toledo*. D. QUIJOTE, cap. ix.
Although the composition of it cost me *some* trouble.	*Aunque me costó algun trabajo componerla*. *Ditto*, Preface.

Obs. 17. *Uno* drops the *o* also before substantives in the plural; as,

They could not find one in twenty-one days.	*Ellos no pudiéron hallar* uno *en* veintiun *dias*.

OF THE PRONOUN.

RULE 23.—The personal pronouns *subject*, or in the nominative case, are frequently omitted, (14,) especially in colloquial style, unless a particular emphasis is laid on them, or it is necessary to express them in order to avoid ambiguity, which may happen by their omission in the first and third person singular of the imperfect tense of the indicative, and of the imperfect tense of the subjunctive mood of all the verbs; as, *Pensaba comprar la casa*, which phrase may signify, "I thought, or he thought to buy the house," for the want of the pronouns *yo* or *él*.

We know that *thou* wast at Algiers.	*Sabíamos que estabas en Argel.* D. QUIJOTE, cap. xli.
I watch while thou art sleeping, I weep while thou art singing.	*Yo velo cuando tú duermes, yo lloro cuando tú cantas.* *Ditto*, cap. xl. pt. ii.

RULE 24.—*Me, thee, him*, &c., must be translated *me, te, le*, &c., when they are the immediate object of the verb; as,

As soon as she saw me, she told me, be not uneasy, my friend.	*Así como ella* me *vió me dijo: no* te *turbes, amigo.* D. QUIJOTE, cap. xxvii.
He that is humble, God will exalt.	*Aquien* se *humilla, Dios* le *ensalza.* *Ditto*, cap. xi.

Obs. 18. *Him, her, them, you*, (when referring to *usted*,) being the direct object of a pronominal or reflective verb, must be translated *se;* as,

And a great friend of his dressed himself also as a shepherd.	*Y juntamente* se *vistió con él de pastor otro su grande amigo.* D. QUIJOTE, cap. xiv.

Obs. 19. *Me, him, her, you*, &c., being the indirect objective, or complement of a verb governed or preceded by a preposition expressed or understood, are translated *mí, él, ella*, &c., after the preposition, (see Table of Pronouns, p. 70.) Except should the preposition be *á*, for then they are generally translated *me, le*, &c., without the preposition, and frequently repeated with it before *mí* and *él*, to give more energy to the phrase; as,

He was informed of the departure, though not by me.	*El supo la partida, y no de mí.* D. QUIJOTE, cap. xliii.
For her I forsook my father's house.	*Por ella dejé la casa de mi padre.* *Ditto, ditto.*
He keeps him here enchanted, as well as myself.	*Tiénele aquí encantado, como me tiene á mí.* *Ditto*, cap. xxiii. pt. ii.

RULE 25.—As *him, her, it, them, you*, (usted,) may be in English the *object* or the *complement* of a verb, particular care must be taken to distinguish these cases. When they are the *object* of the verb they are translated *le, la, los*, or *las*, according to the gender and number of the noun or pronoun they stand for When they are the *complement*, or indirect objec-

tive case, they must be expressed by *le* in the singular, and *les* in the plural, for both genders; as,

He prostrated him on the ground.	*El le derribó en el suelo.* D. Quijote, cap. iii.
The companions who saw them so.	*Los compañeros que tales los vieron.* *Ditto, ditto.*
And we who know her.	*Y los que la conocemos.* *Ditto*, cap. xii.
Don Quixote called Sancho to give him his helmet.	*Don Quijote llamó á Sancho que viniese á darle la celada.* *Ditto, ditto.*
The hostess recounted to them what had happened in her house between him and the muleteer.	*La huéspeda les contó lo que con él y con el arriero les habia acontecido.* *Ditto*, cap. xxxii. pt. i.
Don Quixote asked her what was her name.	*Don Quijote le preguntó como se llamaba.* *Ditto*, cap. iii.
But the deeds which they (the maids) had seen kept their mirth under the rein.	*Pero las proezas que ya habian visto* (las doncellas) les *tenian la risa á raya.* *Ditto, ditto.*

In order to prevent the ambiguity that in some phrases may result, the pronouns *él ella*, &c., are repeated; as,

He delivered the letter to him, (to her.)	*El le entregó la carta á él, (á ella.)*

Rule 26.—*Mismo* (self) is sometimes added to the nouns or pronouns to give them particular energy. It changes its termination, like any other adjective, according to the number and gender of the noun or pronoun it refers to, and is placed near it; as,

Without money, Alexander himself must have seemed frugal.	*Sin hacienda Alejandro mismo pareciera estrecho.* D. Quijote, cap. xxxix.

Rule 27.—The neuter pronoun *it*, is used in English to represent objects or things that by nature are neither male nor female; and even animals, when their gender is not known. In Spanish all common nouns are either masculine or feminine, as has been explained in treating of gender; consequently the pronoun *it*, and its plural *them*, must be translated *el, ellos, ella, ellas*, with the respective variation of the cases of said persons. The scholar, therefore, must be careful to ascertain the gender and case of the noun to which *it* refers in English before translating said pronoun; as,

He read the project, and approved it.	*El leyó el proyecto, y le aprobó.*
She received the letter, and answered it.	*Ella recibió la carta, y la contestó.*

Obs. 20.—When the pronoun *it* is redundant in a phrase, it must not be translated. *It* is redundant when it is used instead of the words that come after the verb, and which constitute its *subject* or *object*: as,

It is a matter of constant experience, *that bodily exercise is conducive to health.*	*Es materia de constante experiencia, que el ejercicio corporal es conducente á la salud.*

In which phrase the natural order is: *that bodily exercise is conducive to health, is a matter of constant experience.*

It, referring to the verbs, or to phrases and sentences to which no gender can be applied, is translated by the pronoun *lo;* and when it is to be placed after a preposition in Spanish, by *ello;* as,

The gallant shepherd begged him to accompany them to their tents; Don Quixote was fain to comply with *it*, and accordingly did *it* so.	*El gallardo pastor le pidió que se viniese con él á sus tiendas; húbolo de conceder Don Quijote, y así lo hizo.* D. QUIJOTE, cap. xlviii. pt. ii.
Whoever *spends* his time ill, sooner or later will repent of *it*.	*Quienquiera que emplea mal el tiempo, tarde ó temprano se arrepentirá* de ello.

It, in the impersonal verbs (as has been already explained) is not translated; as,

It rains,	*llueve.*	It is cold,	*hace frio*, &c.

In the phrases *it is said, they say, it is rumored*, &c., the pronouns *it* and *they* are not translated: the verb is placed in the third person singular, prefixing the pronoun *se* to it, or in the third person plural without any pronoun; as,

As they say, let the dead go to the bier, and the living to good cheer.	*Y como dicen, váyase el muerto á la sepultura, y el vivo á la hogaza.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. xix.

RULE 28.—When two or more objective cases of the pronouns occur in the same phrase, they must be arranged in the following order: *se* is to be placed before all others; then *me, te, nos*, or *os;* in the third place, *le, los la, las, les;* and *él, ella*, &c., with a preposition, the last of all; as,

He gave it (a book) to them.	*El se le* (un libro) *dió á ellos.*

RULE 29. *Who*, coming immediately after its antecedent, is translated *que;* when it stands by itself, or is governed by a preposition, it is rendered by *quien;* as,

Sancho came out to receive the commands of Don Quixote, who had sat down upon a bench.	*Sancho salió á ver lo que le mandaba Don Quijote, que estaba sentado sobre un poyo.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. lix. pt. ii.
A student to whom you imparted your intentions, was he who disclosed it.	*Un estudiante* á quien *disteis cuenta de vuestros pensamientos fué el que lo descubrió.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. xliv. pt. ii.

Which, that, or any other two relative pronouns, being in the same sentence, the second may be translated *cual*, with the corresponding article,

to avoid the repetition of the same pronoun, unless a particular emphasis is placed on it; as,

The first person (whom) I met, was his father, who said to me.	*La primera persona* con quien *encontré* fué su padre, el cual *me dijo.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. xli.

Obs. 21. When these pronouns are governed by a preposition, *whom* is usually translated *quien* or *cual*, with reference to persons; and *que*, and sometimes *cual*, with the corresponding article, speaking of animals or things; as,

Indeed, Signior Don Luis, it suits well to whom you are the dress you wear, and the bed in which you now lie.	*Por cierto, Señor Don Luis, que corresponde bien á* quien *vos sois el hábito* que *teneis*, y *la cama* en que *os hallo.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. xliv.

RULE 30.—*He who, she who, they who, those who*, are translated *el que, la que, los que, las que*, and sometimes, for the sake of energy, *aquel que*, &c.; as,

Both she, and *he who* accompanied her.	*Así ella como* el que *la acompañaba.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. xxxvii.
Don Fernando, and *those who* came with him.	*Don Fernando y* los que *con él venian.* *Ditto*, cap. xxxvi.

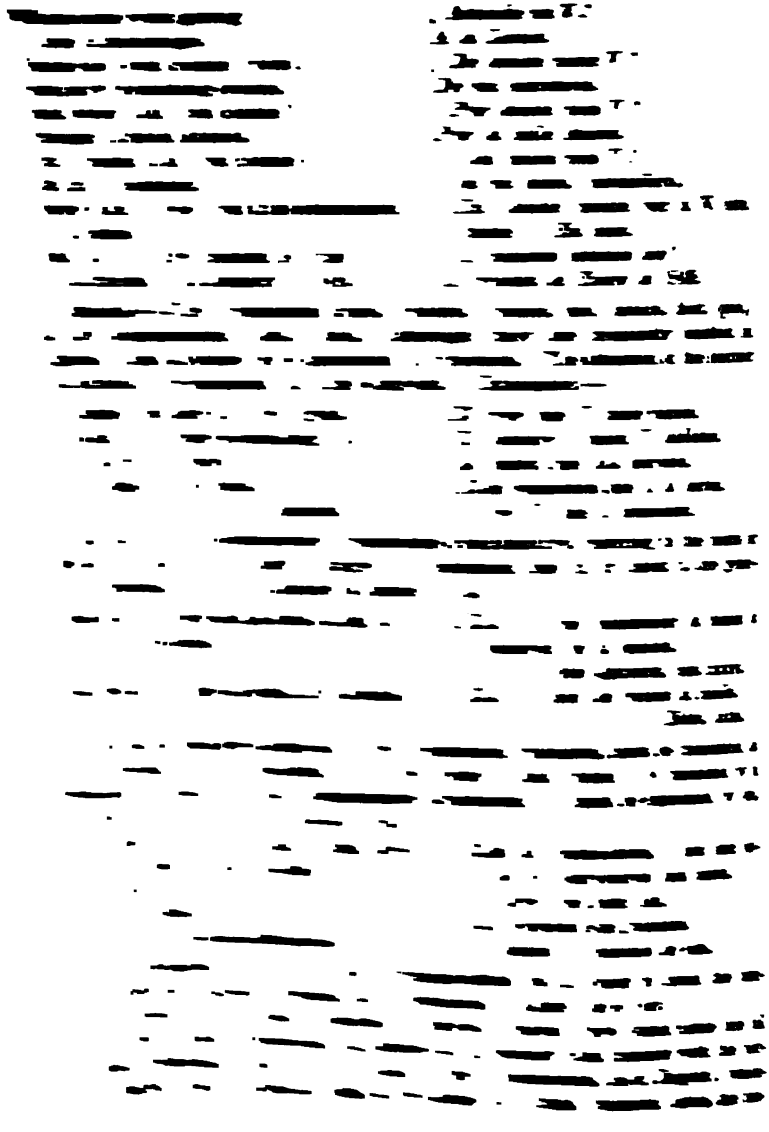
Obs. 22. *What*, when it is the same as *that which*, is translated *lo que*; as,

He could see it, for through *what* might be termed the roof, entered a stream of light.	*Púdolo ver, porque por* lo que *se podia llamar techo, entraba un rayo de sol.* DON QUIJOTE, cap. lv. pt. ii.

RULE 31.—*Relative* pronouns are called *interrogative* when they are employed to make a question. They are translated in the same manner as the relative pronouns. *Which*, referring to more than one object, is translated *cual* or *cuales*; as,

Who was the ignorant wretch who signed such a warrant?	¿ *Quien fué el ignorante que firmó tal mandamiento?*
What knight-errant ever paid tax or custom?	¿ Que *caballero andante pagó pecho, ó alcabala?* DON QUIJOTE, cap. xlv.
Which of them will come?	¿ *Quien* (or *cual*) *de ellos* (or *ellas*) *vendrá?*
Which of the two will you have?	¿ *Cual de los* (or *las*) *dos quiere V.?*
Who knocks at the door?	¿ *Quien llama á la puerta?* ¿ Quien llama? ¿ *Quien está ahí?* ¿ *Quien es?*

Obs. 23. When the interrogation begins by a preposition, the answer must begin by the same preposition; as,



noun that represents the person of the possessor, preceded by *de*, is to be repeated after it, or used in its stead; as, Send me his (book, m. s.)—*Enviéme V. el suyo de él;* or better, *el de él* alone.

Possessive pronouns must be repeated before every substantive in a sentence, though not expressed in English; as,

He bought his hat and gloves in John street.	*El compró su sombrero y sus guantes en la calle de Juan.*
Suffer me to avail myself of the prop from which you could not disengage me with all your importunities, threats, promises, nor presents.	*Dejadme llegar al arrimo de quien no me han podido apartar vuestras importunaciones, vuestras amenazas, vuestras promesas, ni vuestras dádivas.* D. Quijote, cap. xxxvi. pt. ii.

OF THE VERB.

Rule 33.—A verb having several pronouns of different persons for its subject, (nominative,) must agree in the plural with the first of them in order; as,

You, he, and I will do it.	*V. él y yo lo harémos.*
Thou and she wrote well.	*Tú y ella escribisteis bien.*

In the first example the verb is placed in the first person plural, because the pronoun *I*, together with the other two, is the same as *we;* and in the second, because the two pronouns may be expressed by *you*.

They left Zoraida and me by ourselves, and we are going to see whether my father is still alive.	*Solos quedamos* Zoraida y yo, y *vamos con intencion de ver si mi padre es vivo.* D. Quijote, cap. xl.

The person speaking, out of civility always names himself the last.

When *Usted* and a pronoun of the third person singular form the subject of a verb, the verb is in the third person plural; as,

You and he saw them.	*Usted y él los viéron.*

Obs. 24. A verb having for a subject a noun in the singular, that comprehends in itself the sense of the other subjects of the same verb preceding it, should it be the last, or the nearest to the verb, must agree with it in the singular; as,

So that the solitude of the place, the darkness of the night, the noise of the water and rustling of the leaves, *all together*, caused horror and dismay.	*De manera que la soledad, el sitio, la oscuridad, el ruido del agua con el susurro de las hojas,* todo causaba *horror y espanto.* D. Quijote, cap. xx. pt. i.

Obs. 25. When the subject is a common noun plural, in which the speaker is included, the verb is placed in the first person plural; as,

The Spaniards, whenever they have a choice, incline *to* that which is most difficult.

Los Españoles siempre que tenemos eleccion, nos inclinamos *á lo mas dificultoso*.
Solis, lib. iii. cap. viii.

Obs. 26. Two or more subjects of different number, connected by an adversative conjunction, require that the verb shall agree with the last of them; as,

Not only the mother and the daughters, *but the father* also *was* then dead.

No solamente la madre y las hijas, sino *tambien* el padre habia muerto *entónces*. M'Henry.

Rule 34.—*Collective nouns definite*, or such as denote a determinate number of persons or things, require the verb in the singular; as,

Seest thou that cloud of dust? The whole of it is raised by a vast army of various and innumerable nations that are marching that way.

¿ Ves aquella polvareda? Toda es cuajada de un copiosísimo ejército de diversas é innumerables gentes, que por allí viene marchando.
D. Quijote, cap. xviii.

Collective nouns indefinite must have the verbs in the plural; as,

Be that as it may, these people are carried, but not voluntarily, they are driven by force.

Como quiera que ello sea, esta gente, *aunque* los llevan, van *de por fuerza*. D. Quijote, cap. xxii.

Particular care, however, must be paid to the *logical* sense of the phrase, for it may sometimes require the singular; as,

The greatest number of *the people* of the castle, who did not know the truth of the case, *were* surprised and astonished.

La mayor parte de la *gente del castillo* que no sabia *la verdad del caso* estaba suspensa y admirada.
D. Quijote, cap. xlvi. pt. ii.

Rule 35.—An active transitive verb requires the noun that is the object of its action, in the objective case; and the preposition *á* must besides be prefixed to it, when the said object signifies a person or thing personified, or is a proper noun; as,

Don Fernando, Cardenio, Lucinda, and Dorothea were struck dumb with astonishment, gazing in silence to one another.

Callaban todos, y mirábanse todos, Dorotea á Don Fernando, Don Fernando á Cardenio, Cardenio á Luscinda, y Luscinda á Cardenio. D. Quijote, cap. xxxvi.

We must conquer gluttony and sloth by temperance and watchfulness.

Hemos de conquistar á la gula y al sueño *en el poco comer*, y *en el mucho velar*. *Ditto*, cap. viii.

Next year he attacked the *Goleta*.

El año siguiente acometió á la Goleta. *Ditto*, cap. xxxix.

Obs. 27. The preposition *á* is not used before the pronouns *me, te, se, nos, os, le, les, la, las, los, lo*; but it is required before the other cases of said pronouns; as,

My beauty compels you to love me.	*A que me ameis ce mueve mi hermosura.* D. Quijote, cap. xiv.
Who would give thee islands to govern?	*¿ Quien* te *habia de dar* á tí *islas que gobernar?* *Ditto*, cap. liv. pt. ii.

Obs. 28. Active-transitive, and even intransitive verbs, and those signifying *to adhere, to accede to*, &c., require the preposition *á*, even before other objects, to prevent ambiguity; as,

The old man found a little kid that its mother had lost.	*El viejo halló un cabrito que habia perdido á su madre.*

Obs. 29. An active-transitive verb, having both as object and complement two nouns or pronouns, signifying rational beings, both cases requiring the preposition *á*, suppresses it before the object direct, and retains it before the object indirect or complement; as,

My dear father, I recommend to you the innocent Laura.	*Querido padre, yo os recomiendo* la inocente Laura.
I am not your daughter, you have taken away from me my husband.	*Yo no soy vuestra hija, vos me habeis quitado* mi esposo. Jovellanos, *El Delincuente*, [act v. sc. 3, 5.

Rule 36. The present of the infinitive mood in English, used substantively as a subject or object of another verb, does not admit any preposition before it in Spanish, and frequently takes the article *el;* as,

I have always heard it said, that to *confer* benefits on base-minded people *is* like *throwing* water into the sea.	*Siempre he oido decir que* el hacer bien *á villanos*, es echar *agua en el mar.* D. Quijote, cap. xxiii.
I swear to go with you.	*Yo juro* ir *con vòs.* *Ditto*, cap. xxx.

Obs. 30. The verbs, *will, shall may, could*, &c., when they are not auxiliary, but expressed by *querer, deber*, or *poder*, govern the verb that follows immediately after them in the present infinitive without a preposition; as,

I *could do* no less than answer him.	*No* pude dejar *de responderle.* Don Quijote, cap. xxxii.
He *would* not *pass* these things in silence.	*El no* quiso pasar *estas cosas en silencio.* *Ditto*, cap. xvi.

Rule 37.—Verbs implying, *to move, to begin, to compel, to teach, to learn, to exhort, to invite, to assist, to oppose, to accustom*, &c., govern the verb that depends on them in the present of the infinitive mood, and generally require the preposition *á;* as,

The innkeeper returned *to see* what his guest commanded.	*El ventero volvió á ver lo que su huésped mandaba.* Don Quijote, cap. ii.

The companions of the wounded *began to discharge* a shower of stone upon Don Quixote.	*Los compañeros de los heridos* comenzáron á llover piedras *sobre Don Quijote.* D. Quix. cap. iii.

Obs. 31. Verbs implying *motion*, govern the noun or verb, denoting from whence the motion proceeds, with *de;* the noun or verb which points out its direction, with *á;* and the noun expressing the space through which it passes, with *por;* as,

I come from the city of Baeza, in company with eleven other priests, and we are going to the city of Segovia.	*Vengo* de la ciudad *de Baeza con otros once sacerdotes*, y vamos á la ciudad *de Segovia.* Don Quijote, cap. xix.
As he entered the street of St. Jago, in Madrid, a judge was coming through it.	*Al entrar en la calle de Santiago en Madrid*, venía á salir por ella un *Alcalde.* *Ditto*, cap. xlviii.

Rule 38.—The *present* or active *participle* in English, being alone in the phrase, must be literally translated; as,

So saying, she entered into the thickest part of a wood.	*Y en* diciendo esto, *se entró en lo mas cerrado de un bosque.* Don Quijote, cap. xiv.

Obs. 32. The English present participle, referring to a noun that is an object of the former verb, may be translated in the gerund, in the infinitive, or in the indicative mood, according to the sense of the phrase; as,

I saw the boys playing, (that is, whilst they were playing.)	*Yo ví á los muchachos jugando*, (or *jugar*, or *que jugaban.*)

Obs. 33. Words ending in English in *ing*, prefixed to a common noun, are used as verbal adjectives; and they are most frequently translated by the Spanish participles terminating in *ante* or *iente;* as,

A loving father,	*Un padre amante,*
An obedient son,	*Un hijo obediente,*
The constituting assembly,	*La asamblea constituyente,*

from the verbs *amar*, *obedecer*, *constituir*. But as not all the Spanish verbs have active participles, and as verbal adjectives in *ante* or *iente* cannot be formed of all of them, the learner, before translating the English words terminating in *ing*, must consult the dictionary in order to find out the proper word to be used in the translation; as,

An affecting scene.	*Una escena sensible*, (not *afectante.*)
Meddling people.	*Gente entremetida*, (not *entremetiente.*)
Presuming ideas.	*Ideas presuntuosas*, (not *presumientes.*)

Obs. 34. A substantive, compounded of a present participle and a common noun, is generally translated by a particular name; as,

A speaking-trumpet.	*Una vocina.*

It is also expressed by the infinitive mood of the verb, and even by a substantive derived from it, preceded in either case by the preposition *de*; as,

A repeating-watch.	*Un reloj de repeticion.*
A fishing-rod.	*Una caña de pescar.*

Rule 39.—The English present or active participle, being preceded by a preposition, is translated by the present of the infinitive mood after the same preposition; as,

Wilt thou still persist, Sancho, in saying, thinking, believing, and affirming, that Dulcinea was employed in such a mean object?	*¿ Que todavía das, Sancho,* en decir, en pensar, en creer, y en afirmar *que Dulcinea estaba ocupada en tan vil oficio?* Don Quijote, cap. viii.

Obs. 35. When the preposition is *by*, the English participle is frequently translated by the Spanish *gerund*, suppressing the preposition; as,

And by doing it you will oblige him to sign the deed.	*Y haciéndolo, V. le obligará á firmar la escritura.*
He lost his place by speaking too freely.	*El perdió su plaza por hablar con demasiada libertad.*

Obs. 36. The English present participle used substantively with an article, is translated either as a substantive or in the present of the infinitive mood with the article; as,

The commencing of a thing is as good as half completing it.	*El* comenzar *las cosas es tenerlas medio acabadas.* D. Quijote, cap. xli.

Obs. 37. When the present participle of the verb *to be*, (being,) followed by a past participle, points out the action expressed by the latter as present and continuing, it is translated by the verb *estar* in the corresponding tense, preceded by the pronoun *se*, and the past participle is rendered by the Spanish gerund; as,

To let, one of the two houses now *being* finished in Pearl street.	*Se alquila una de las dos casas, que* se estan acabando *en la calle de la Perla.*

REMARK.

The following rules are devoted to the explanation of the tenses that claim particular notice: no mention, therefore, is made of those of which the literal translation is sufficient.

Rule 40.—As the tense called in English the *Imperfect of the Indicative*, may be translated into Spanish by the *Imperfect Tense*, N. 2, or by the *Preterit Indefinite*, N. 3, as it has been explained in Lesson XL, pages 157–8, to the directions therein given the following explanations are added, the better to elucidate this subject.

1. When the *imperfect tense in English* expresses an action or a state of things that was going on at some time past, but was still unfinished or incomplete, it must be translated in the *imperfect tense in Spanish*; as,

In a town of La Mancha there *lived* a gentleman.....He *maintained* a female housekeeper *turned* of forty, and a niece who *was* not quite twenty.	*En un lugar de la Mancha* vivia un *hidalgo*.....Tenia *en su casa* una *ama, que* pasaba *de los cuarenta, y una sobrina que* no llegaba *á los veinte.* D. Quijote, cap. i.

2. This tense denotes a former progressive state of existence; as,

I told him I *thought* about the preface.	*Yo le dije que* pensaba *en el prólogo.* D. Quijote, *Preface.*
That is to say, I *was thinking.*	

3. It expresses a time present, with respect to another past, or that something was being done at a time in which another circumstance happened; as,

He *died* on the road to Constantinople, whither they *were carrying* him.	*El* murió *en el camino de Constantinopla, adonde le llevaban cautivo.* D. Quijote, cap. xxxix.

4. It denotes the recurrence or repetition of an action, at a time which is past; as,

This said gentleman, the hours that *he was* at leisure, (which *were* the greatest part of the year,) he *addicted* himself to the reading of the books of chivalry.	*Este dicho hidalgo los ratos que* estaba *ocioso, (que* eran *los mas del año,)* se daba *á leer libros de Caballerias.* D. Quijote, cap. i.

5. The customs, habits, characters, professions, or occupations of individuals, when they are no longer in existence, or have undergone some change or alteration, are expressed by the *imperfect;* as,

He *was* of a rough constitution..... and *was called* Quijana.	*El* era *de complexion recia*.....y se llamaba *Quijana.* D. Quijote, cap. i.
The curate of his village *was* a learned man.	*El cura de su lugar* era *hombre sabio.* *Ditto, ditto.*
But Master Nicholas, who *was* the barber of the same village, *affirmed* that none of them *equalled* the Knight of the Sun.	*Pero Maese Nicolas, que* era *el barbero del mismo pueblo,* decia *que ninguno* igualaba *al caballero del Febo.* *Ditto, ditto.*

6. The verbs that imply continuance, or that express a state of things that was continued for some time or period, without any reference to the commencement, duration, or end of the action which they express, must be translated by the *imperfect tense;* as,

He *was* a native of Calabria, and *treated* his slaves with great humanity.	Era *Calabres de nacion,* y trataba *con mucha humanidad á sus cautivos.* D. Quijote, cap. xliv.
Don Antonio Moreno *was called* Don Quixote's entertainer, and he *tried* to find means, &c.	*Don Antonio Moreno se* llamaba el *huesped de Don Quijote,* y andaba *buscando medios,* &c. *Ditto,* cap. lvii.

REMARK.—It may, therefore, be considered as a rule, that whenever the English imperfect tense may be expressed by the verb *to be* and the present participle of the same verb, or by the verbs *used to, in the habit of, accustomed to*, &c., preserving the sense of the phrase, it must be translated in Spanish by the imperfect tense.

But as the imperfect tense is frequently expressed in English by the auxiliary verb *did*, the scholar, before translating the principal verb, must ascertain whether *did* means *at that time* or *then*, expressing the action as entirely finished and completed, without requiring any other verb; or whether the verb following *did* may be rendered by *to be* and the *present participle*, as explained in the preceding paragraph. If the verb to which *did* is prefixed may be translated by the verb *to be* and the present participle, the verb must be translated by the imperfect tense in Spanish. But if the verb connected with *did* expresses an action entirely past, and that cannot be translated by *to be* and the present participle, without changing the meaning of the phrase, then it must be rendered by the *preterit*, N. 3, in Spanish; as,

Don Quixote *did* thank him for his good will, *took* a little sustenance, Sancho *ate* voraciously, and then both *laid* themselves *down* to sleep.

Agradecióselo *Don Quijote*, comió *algo*, y *Sancho mucho*, y echáronse á dormir *entrámbos*.
D. QUIJOTE, cap. lix. pt. ii.

In the preceding example, the verbs *took, ate, laid down*, might be expressed by *did* take, *did* eat, *did* lay down; but not by *was taking, eating*, or *laying down;* the verb consequently must be translated in the preterit, N. 3, (as in the example,) and not in the imperfect tense.

RULE 41.—The *imperfect* tense of the *subjunctive* mood has three terminations, the first ending in *ara* or *iera*, N. 7; the second in *aria, eria*, or *iria*, N. 8; the third in *ase* or *iese*, N. 9.

1. The terminations *ara* or *iera, ase* or *iese*, ought to be used when the verb is governed by a conditional conjunction; and the verb that completes the sense of the sentence, (whether it be placed before or after the governing verb,) must be placed in the termination *aria, eria*, or *iria*, according to its conjugation; as,

If chance and fortune *had* not favored me, the world *would have* been deprived of this pleasure.

Si *el acaso y la fortuna no me* ayudaran, *el mundo* quedaria *falto de este gusto*. D. QUIJOTE, cap. ix.

2. When there is in English an inversion in the phrase, the sentence must be set first in the regular form, prefixing the corresponding conjunction to the verb; as,

Were it not, (if it were not,) because I do certainly know that all these inconveniences are annexed to the exercise of arms, I *would lie* still where I am, and *die* with pure vexation.

Si *no* fuera, *porque sé muy cierto que todas estas incomodidades estan anejas al ejercicio de las armas, aquí me* dejaria morir *de puro enojo*.
D. QUIJOTE, cap. xv

3. When the sentence begins without a conditional conjunction, the terminations *ra*, 7, or *ria*, 8, may be used; and the verb necessary to complete the sense, (should there be any,) must be placed in the termination *ase* or *iese*, according to its conjugation; as,

I would not like that princes and kings run themselves into such dangers.	*No* querría (quisera) *yo que los príncipes, y los reyes, se* pusiesen *en semejantes peligros.* D. Quijote, cap. xxxiv. pt. ii.

The termination *era* or *iera*, is generally used in ejaculation; as,

Who could describe now the throbbings of my heart, while I remained there!	*¡ Quien* pudiera *decir ahora los sobresaltos que me dió el corazon, miéntras allí estuve!* D. Quijote, cap. xxvii.

4. Two or more verbs in the imperfect tense of the subjunctive, governed by the same conjunction, or completing the sense of the same phrase, must be placed in the termination chosen for the first of them, whether *ra*, *se*, or *ria*; as,

The archbishop ordered one of his chaplains to go to the rector and inquire into the truth, and even to talk with the madman himself, and that if he should think that he was recovered, he might bring him away, and set him at liberty.	*El arzobispo* mandó á un *capellan suyo* que se informase (informara) *del rector si era verdad, y que asi mismo* hablase *con el loco, y que si le* pareciese *que tenia juicio, le* sacase y pusiese *en libertad.* D. Quijote, cap. i. pt. ii.

5. When the imperfect tense of the subjunctive mood is governed by a verb in any of the past tenses of the indicative, and the governing verb signifies *to speak*, *to think*, *to believe*, or any other of the like meaning, any of the three terminations may be used with the conjunction *que*; provided the verb to be placed in the subjunctive mood has, as its subject or nominative, any other person but the one speaking; as,

I said that he would come.	*Yo decia que él*	viniera.
I did say that he would come.	*Yo dije que él*	vendria.
I have said that he would come.	*Yo he dicho que él*	viniese.
I had said that he would come.	*Yo habia dicho que él*	

But when the verb governed or subordinate, has the same subject or nominative as the leading or governing verb, only the termination *ria* is used; as,

It is not that, *said* Sancho, but because *I would not have* any secret *ret* in my keeping.	*No es eso*, dijo *Sancho, sino que yo no* querría *que se me pudriesen* de guardadas. D. Quijote, cap. xvii

It must be observed, that although any of the terminations may be used with the above-mentioned verbs, the termination *ra* generally indicates duty or obligation on the part of its subject, and the termination *ria* merely implies futurity or possibility; as,

The master told his servant to do it immediately.	*El amo* dijo *a su criado* que *lo* hiciera *inmediatamente.*
The mistress promised that her servant would do it.	*El ama* prometió que *su criada lo* haría.

REMARK.

The use of the *Subjunctive Mood* is fully explained in Lessons LXXVIII., (351,) LXXIX., (356,) LXXX., (362,) and LXXXI., (368,) which the scholar is advised frequently and attentively to study, in order to make himself perfectly well acquainted with the rules therein set forth.

RULE 42.—*Will* and *would*, *shall* and *should*, *can* and *could*, *may* and *might*, used as auxiliaries, point out the tense of the verb that follows them, which is the only one that must be translated. But when they are used as principal verbs, they are translated *querer*, *deber*, *poder*.

1. When the emphasis of the phrase lies on the verb that follows them, *will* and *shall* point out *the future of the indicative*, and *shall* and *should* sometimes the future of the subjunctive; as,

She will come to-morrow.	*Ella vendrá mañana.*
He shall do it to-day.	*El lo hará hoy.*
Should they write, please to let me know it.	*Si ellos escribieren, sírvase V. avisármelo.*

Obs. 38. *Will* means the free determination, or ready disposition to do a thing. *Shall*, in the first person, simply indicates and declares, in English, what will take place; in the second and third persons, it implies a promise, command, and determination; and in the interrogative sentences, permission or direction. In translating these two verbs, attention must be paid to these remarks.

Therefore, *he will not do it* may mean *he is not willing to do it*, or *he will not be willing to do it*, or *he certainly shall not do it*, according to the sense of the preceding sentences. This phrase in the first example must be translated by the *present* of the *indicative* of the verb *querer*—*él no quiere hacerlo;* in the second, *will* is to be placed in the *future* of the same verb—*él no querrá hacerlo;* and in the third, the auxiliary *will* is not translated, and the verb *to do* (*hacer*) is translated in the *future*—*él no lo hará.*

The same rule is to be observed with *may* and *can*, which may be translated by the present of the indicative or subjunctive of the verb *poder* *, or in the present of the subjunctive of the principal verb.

2. When *will* and *would* are not joined to any verb, they must be translated by *querer*, (to wish, to be willing, to desire, to like;) as,

Why do you not write to-day?	*¿ Porqué no escribe V. hoy?*
Because I *will* not, (*I wont.*)	*Porque no quiero*, (no me da la gana.)
He begged his uncle to sign, but he *would* not.	*El suplicó á su tio que firmara, pero él no* quiso.

3. *Will* and *would*, though followed by a verb, are translated by *querer*, when they are used emphatically to express an absolute wish; as,

He *will* be obeyed without any excuse.	*El* quiere *ser obedecido sin excusa alguna.*
They would have him go, and he was obliged to do it.	*Ellos* quisieron *que él fuera, y estuvo obligado á hacerlo.*

4. *Would* denotes sometimes the repetition of an act, or a custom, or the habit of doing a thing, and then it is frequently rendered by *soler*, *usar*, *acostumbrar*, or by the verb that follows it, in all cases in the imperfect of the indicative; as,

In the summer the old man would sit at his cottage door, and draw letters in the sand for his darling.	*En el verano el viejo* solia (acostumbraba) *sentarse á la puerta de su choza y* dibujaba *letras en la arena para su queridito;* or, *El viejo se* sentaba *á la puerta*, &c.

5. *Should*, used for *ought to*, denoting duty or necessity of acting, is translated by *deber*, in the tense of the other verb in the English sentence, or in the imperfect tense of the subjunctive; as,

You *should* not do that, since you know it is wrong.	*V. no* debe (debiera or deberia) *hacer eso, pues sabe que es malo.*
If he wishes to do it, he *should* ask permission before.	*Si el desea hacer eso*, él debe *ántes* (debiera or deberia) *pedir permiso.*

6. *Can* and *could*, *may* and *might*, signifying *possibility*, are translated by *poder*, (to be able;) as,

You *can* speak to him whenever you please; but they *may* not take that liberty.	*V.* puede *hablarle* siempre que *quiera; pero ellos no* pueden *tomarse esa libertad.*
If I *could*, I would write.	*Si yo* pudiera, *escribiria.*
He *might* do it, if he pleased.	*El* podria *hacerlo, si quisiera.*

7. The auxiliaries *would*, *could*, *should*, *might*, being followed by *have* and a *past participle*, must be translated by *poder*, *querer*, *deber*, in the *imperfect tense* of the indicative, or in the termination, *ra*, N. 7, or *ria*, N. 8, of the imperfect of the subjunctive, according to the sense of the phrase, when the emphasis is on any of the said auxiliaries, leaving the verb *have* in the present of the infinitive; but when the emphasis is not on them, but in *to have*, this is translated by *haber* in the corresponding tense, followed by the participle *querido*, *podido*, or *debido*; as,

He *should* have spoken to them in time; but he *would* not, and consequently he lost the best opportunity.	*El les* debia (debiera or deberia) haber *hablado en tiempo; pero no* quiso, *y por consiguiente perdió la mejor oportunidad.*
I *could have* seen them, but I did not know that they were in town.	*Yo* hubiera podido *verlos, pero no supe que estaban en la ciudad.*

You could have written it.	*V. podia haberle escrita.* V. pudiera (podria) haberle escrito *V. habia podido escribirle.* V. hubiera (habria) podido escribirle.
They should have paid it.	Ellos debian haberle pagado. *Ellos debieran (deberian) haberle pagado.* Ellos le habian debido pagar. *Ellos le hubieran (habrian) debido pagar.*

REMARK.

The scholar is reminded carefully to examine and ascertain the meaning of the phrases containing *will*, *would*, *could*, &c., before translating them; for, as it has been explained, these verbs may or may not be translated, and placed in the indicative or in the subjunctive mood.

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

The Spanish past or passive participle, coming immediately after the verb *haber*, does not admit any change, (118;) as,

Let the shoes and bleeding stand for the stripes you *have given* him without cause; for if he wore out the leather of the shoes you paid for, you have torn the skin from his body.	*Quédense los zapatos y las sangrias por los azotes, que sin culpa, le* habeis dado, *que si él rompió el cuero de los zapatos que vos pagasteis, vos le* habeis rompido *el de su cuerpo.* D. Quijote, cap. iv.

The passive participle, after the verbs *ser* and *estar*, changes its termination, like an adjective, according to the number and gender of the noun or pronoun it refers to. It does the same after *tener*, when it is used as an active verb; as,

I am Pasamonte, whose *life is written* by these fingers.	*Yo soy Pasamonte,* cuya vida esta escrita *por estos pulgares.* D. Quijote, cap. xxii.
I have written a letter to my wife.	*Yo tengo* escrita una carta *á mi mujer. Ditto*, cap. xxxvi. pt. ii.

The passive participle is often elegantly used at the beginning of a sentence, like the ablative absolute in Latin; as,

Don Quixote starting up, and trembling from head to foot, said.	Leventado en pié *Don Quijote,* y *temblando de los piés á la cabeza, dijo.* D. Quijote, cap. xxxii. pt. ii.

Obs. 39. Words ending in *ado* or *ido* are participles, when they have the same meaning and government as the verbs from which they may be form-

ed, having also a reference to time; otherwise they are adjectives and have a different signification; as,

The captain being informed of the danger, could avoid it.	*Advertido el capitan del peligro, pudo evitarle.*
The cautious captain avoided the danger.	*El advertido capitan evitó el peligro.*

Advertido, in the first example, is a past participle; in the second, an adjective.

There are some words in *ado* and *ido*, that have both an active and a passive signification, and may be used as verbal adjectives; as,

Tired, tiresome.	*Cansado.*
Measured, unassuming, prudent.	*Medido.*
Caused, provoking.	*Ocasionado*

OF THE ADVERB.

The following quotations from *Cervantes*, corroborate the rules already laid down for the Adverb.

When an adverb modifies a verb, it is generally placed after the verb; when it modifies an adjective or another adverb, it is generally placed before, (106.) Except the adverbs of negation, as well as any other word expressing a *negative*, and when the adverbs are emphatically used, for then they are placed before the verb; as,

I confess that I was wrong, and did not speak correctly.	*Yo confieso que anduve* mal, *y no dije* bien. D. Quijote, cap. xxiii. pt. ii.
As Horace did with so much elegance.	*Como tan* elegantemente *lo hizo Horacio.* *Ditto*, cap. xvi. pt. ii.

Nada, (nothing,) *nadie* or *ninguno*, (nobody,) *nunca* and *jamas*, (never,) when placed after the verb, require *no* or *ni* before it; as,

Camacho the rich, in order to show how little he resented or thought of the trick, desired that the entertainments might proceed.	*El rico Camacho por mostrar que* no sentia *la burla*, ni *la estimaba en* nada, *quiso* que *las fiestas pasasen adelante.* D. Quijote, cap. xxi. pt. ii.

Two negatives make the phrase more elegant in Spanish; thus, *No quiero nada*, (I want nothing,) is more energetic than, *nada quiero.*

I say nothing, answered Sancho.	No *digo* nada, *respondió Sancho.*
We are not at all in one another's debt.	No *nos debemos* nada. D. Quijote, cap. xxii. pt. ii.

The conjunction *but*, preceded by a negative in the same sentence, must generally be translated *sino*, and sometimes *mas que* or *mas de*; as,

Sir, melancholy was *not* made for beasts *but* for men; and yet if men encourage melancholy too much, they become no better than beasts.	*Señor, las tristezas* no *se hiciéron para las bestias* sino *para los hombres; pero si los hombres las sienten demasiado, se vuelven bestias.* D. QUIJOTE, cap. xi. pt. ii.
As if their profession (the military) was the office of a common porter, for which *nothing* else is wanting *but* good strength	*Como si fuese su ejercicio* (el de las armas) *oficio de ganapanes para el cual* no *es menester* mas de *buenas fuerzas.* *Ditto*, cap. xxvii.

When two or more adverbs ending in *mente*, follow in succession in the same sentence, that termination is added to the last of them only, changing the others in the feminine termination, if they admit of it; as,

Cardenio heard these words very plainly and distinctly.	*Oyó estas razones Cardenio* bien clara (claro) y distintamente. D. QUIJOTE, cap. xxxvi.

Nunca and *jamas* signify *never*, and are used separately or together; in the latter case, *nunca* must be placed before *jamas*, and thus they give greater energy to the phrase; as,

I shall never, never see them again.	*Yo* nunca jamas *los volveré á ver.*

Jamas is often used after *siempre*, (ever;) as, *por siempre jamas*, which means, *for ever and ever.*

No is sometimes used redundantly, to give more force to the sentence; as,

The mighty Homer did not write in Latin, because he was a Greek; nor Virgil in Greek, because he was a Roman.	*El grande Homero no escribió en latin, porque era Griego; ni Virgilio* no *escribió en griego, porque era Latino.* D. QUIJOTE, cap. xvi. pt. ii.

OF THE PREPOSITION.

The government of the verbs through the prepositions is so varied, as to render it very difficult to explain and comprise it in a few rules adapted to the capacity of the younger classes of learners. The student, therefore, is requested to consult the "*List of the Prepositions required by certain Verbs*," &c., placed at the end of this part; and also a good dictionary, in which he will find the several meanings of the verbs in consequence of the prepositions that accompany them.

As the English prepositions *for* and *by*, may be translated into Spanish by *para* and *por*, the following rules and examples are laid down to assist the learner in the use of them.

PARA.

When *for* is used to denote the end or motive, the use of things, the relation or respect of one thing to another, it is generally translated *para*; as,

The honor of the invention will be for him	*El honor de la invencion será* para *él.*
It has been a great loss for them.	*Ha sido una gran pérdida* para *ellos.*
The letter was for my friend.	*La carta era* para *mi amigo.*

For, with verbs of motion, is translated *para*, and also when it refers to time; as,

Mr. I. G. sailed for Europe last week.	*El señor I. G. salió* para *Europa la semana pasada.*
We will leave it for to-morrow.	*Lo dejarémos* para *mañana.*

To, when denoting the end or motive of acting, and signifying for *the purpose of, in order to, the use of*, is translated *para*; as,

He went to settle his accounts with them, and to buy a new assortment for his store.	*El fué* para *ajustar sus cuentas con ellos*, y para *comprar un nuevo surtido* para *su almacen.*
I read to instruct myself.	*Yo leo* para *instruirme.*

Para is used to express capacity or incapacity, fitness or unfitness, inclination or disinclination, disposition or propensity; as,

He is not a man to undertake it.	*No es hombre* para *emprenderlo.*
He is fit for every thing.	*Es hombre* para *todo.*
That is fit for nothing.	*Eso no es bueno* para *nada.*
He is always inclined to play.	*El siempre está* para *jugar.*

In order that, considering, &c., may also be expressed by *para*; as,

She knows a great deal for her age.	*Ella sabe mucho* para *su edad.*

POR.

For, meaning *by, through, for the sake of, by means of, in favor* or *behalf of, in exchange of*, &c., is translated *por*; as,

She obtained it through her brother.	*Ella lo consiguió* por *su hermano.*
Pardon your enemies for God's sake.	*Perdonad á vuestros enemigos* por *amor de Dios.*

He did it for his friend, (*él lo hizo por su amigo.*) This phrase means, he did it for the sake, or instead of his friend. Should *para* be substituted for *por*, it would signify, he did it for the use, benefit, or advantage of, or merely to please his friend.

For, with reference to *time*, or *price*, is translated *por*; as,

He is gone into the country for a week.	*El se ha ido al campo* por una *semana.*
I paid five dollars for the hat.	*Pagué cinco pesos* por *el sombrero.*

For, before the infinitive of a verb, indicates sometimes the same as *without*; at other times *in order to, so as to*, or *to*; and also a future action; as,

The letters are yet to be written.	*Las cartas estan* por *escribir.*
He did it not to be thought insensible.	*Lo hizo* para *no passar* por *insensible.*
The answer is about to come.	*La respuesta está* por *venir.*
The house is not yet finished.	*La casa está* por *acabar.*

Por, between two nouns, or two verbs in the present of the infinitive, denotes the choice between two things, as,

If I am to choose between an emperor and other emperor, between a monarch and other monarch, I have the great Count of Lemos, at Naples.	*Emperador* por *Emperador, y Monarca* por *Monarca, en Nápoles tengo al gran Conde de Lemos.* D. Quijote, *Dedication*, pt. ii.

Por is often prefixed to an adverb, and becomes an adverbial expression; as,

On the top,	*por encima.*	Underneath,	*por debajo.*

Prepositions require the noun or pronoun governed by them to be in the objective case. Personal pronouns, governed by a preposition expressed, must be placed in the indirect objective case or complement: except the pronouns *me* and *thee*, which, in conformity with the modern use, are placed in the nominative when they are governed by the preposition *entre*, (between;) as,

Judge whether it will be reasonable to lay his sufferings to me.	*Ved si será razonable que de su pena se me dé á* mí *la culpa.* Don Quijote, cap. xiv.
For your desire to know what is between us,——O'ermaster it as you may.	*Reprimid cuanto os fuere posible el deseo de saber lo que ha pasado* entre él y yo. Hamlet, act i., [translated by Moratin

REMARK.

When an English verb is accompanied by, or ends in a preposition, as, *She asks for the letter, he asked after you, they could not bring it about*, the scholar must first ascertain whether the preposition constitutes a part of the verb, so as to make one single meaning with it, or whether it gives the verb a different signification or not: if the preposition with the verb have one single meaning, the preposition is not translated; if it gives the verb a different signification, it must be translated as directed in the dictionary. In the first of the above examples *for* makes a part of the verb *pedir*, and it is not translated, *ella pide la carta.* In the second it gives a different meaning to the verb *to ask*, and is translated, *él pregunta por V.* In the third it is not translated, because it is also a part of the verb, which in that case signifies *conseguir;* thus, *ellos no pudieron conseguirlo.*

They made a secret of it, but he at last *found* it *out.*	*Hicieron secreto de ello; pero él al fin le descubrió.*

As the grammatical order of the prepositions is frequently inverted in English, and in the colloquial style, the object of them is for shortness sake sometimes omitted; the scholar must take care to put such phrases in their

proper order, and to supply the word or words wanting, as the translation of a sentence would be otherwise very incorrect. Examples:—

Be careful in selecting the persons you accompany yourself with. Invert the construction thus, Be careful in selecting the persons *with* whom you accompany yourself.—*Tenga V. buen cuidado en la eleccion de las personas con quienes se acompaña* Where do you come from? (from whence do you come?)—*¿ De donde viene V.?* Where are you going to? (to what part are you going?)—*¿ Adonde va V.?* Eyes were made to see with, (to see with them.)—*Los ojos se hicieron para ver*, or *para ver con ellos.*

OF THE CONJUNCTION.

The conjunction *é* is used instead of **y**, when the word coming after it begins with *i* or *hi*; as,

The authors of other nations conclude that we are barbarous and ignorant.	*Los autores extrangeros nos tienen por bárbaros é ignorantes.* Don Quijote, cap. xlviii.
Both mother and son were struck with the uncouth figure of Don Quixote.	*Madre é hijo quedaron suspensos de ver la extraña figura de Don Quijote. Ditto*, cap. xviii. pt. ii.

U is employed instead of *ó* when the following word begins with *o* or *ho*; as,

This does not differ at all from any speech in the play of "*The most prodigious Black Man*," or other such.	*Esto no se distingue de una relacion de "El Negro mas prodigioso," ú otra semejante.* Cadalso, Los Eruditos.
But they could not say whether it was a woman or a man who called them.	*Pero no podian decir, si era mujer ú hombre quien los llamaba.* Isla, cartas.

Ni requires the verb in the plural; as,

Neither I nor my master ever set eyes on her.	*Ni yo, ni mi amo la hemos visto jamas.* D. Quijote, cap. x. pt. ii.

OF THE INTERJECTION.

Alas! how much more agreeable will be the company of these rocks!	*¡ Ay desdichada! ¡ y cuan mas agradable compañia harán estos riscos. Ditto*, cap. xxviii.
Ah, Lucinda! Lucinda! take care what you do!.....Ha! treacherous Don Fernando, robber of my glory!	*¡ Ah, Luscinda! Luscinda! mira lo que haces!.....¡ Ah traidor, Don Fernando, robador de mi gloria! Ditto*, cap. xxvii.
O fatal star of my destiny!	*¡ O fatal estrella mia! Ditto*, cap. xxvii.
Ah, ha! cried the curate, have we got giants too in the dance?	*¡ Ta, ta! dijo el cura, ¿ jayanes hay en la danza? Do.* cap. xxi

TABLE

CONTAINING THE VERBS THAT GOVERN CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS.

It is copied from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, and the student is advised to consult it frequently, so as to become familiar with the use of them.

A.

Abalanzarse *á* los peligros,	to rush *on* dangers.
abandonarse *á* la suerte,	to abandon one's self *to* chance.
abocarse *con* alguno,	to confer *with* any one.
abochornarse *de* algo,	to be chagrined *with* any thing.
abogar *por* alguno,	to plead *for* any one.
abordar (una nave) *á*, *con* otra,	to board (one ship) another.
aborrecible *á* las gentes,	hateful *to* the people.
aborrecido *de* todos,	detested *by* all.
abrasarse *en* deseos,	to be inflamed *with* desires.
abrirse *á*, *con* los amigos,	to open one's self *to* one's friends.
abstenerse *de* la fruta,	to abstain *from* fruit.
abundar *de*, *en* riquezas,	to abound *with* or *in* riches.
aburrido *de* las desgracias,	weary *with* misfortunes.
abusar *de* la amistad,	to abuse friendship.
acabar *de* venir,	to be just come.
acaecer *á* alguno,	to happen *to* any one.
acaecer *en* tal tiempo,	to happen *at* such a time.
acalorarse *en*, *con* la disputa,	to grow warm *in* a dispute.
acceder *á* la opinion de otro,	to accede *to* another's opinion
accesible *á* todos,	accessible *to* all.
acertar *á*, *con* la casa,	to find out, to hit the house.
acogerse *á* sagrado,	to take shelter *in* a church.
acomodarse *á*, *con* otro dictámen,	to conform one's self *to* another opinion
acompañarse *con* otros,	to keep company *with* others.
aconsejarse *con*, *de* sabios,	to take advice *with* wise men.
acontecer *á los* incautos,	to happen *to* the unwary.
acordarse *de* lo pasado,	to remember the past.
acordarse *con* los contrarios,	to agree *with* the opponents.
acostumbrarse *á* trabajos,	to accustom one's self *to* trouble.
acre *de* genio,	austere *in* temper, disposition.
acreditarse *de* necio,	to prove one's self a fool.
acreditarse *con*, *para* alguno,	to get credit *with* one.
acreedor *á* la confianza,	worthy *of* confidence.
acreedor *de* alguno,	any one's creditor.
actuarse *de*, *en* los negocios,	to acquaint one's self *with* business.
acusar (á alguno) *de* algun delito,	to accuse (any one) *of* any crime.
acusarse *de* las culpas	to accuse one's self *of* faults.
adelantarse *á* otros,	to be in advance *of* others, to take the lead *of* others.
adherirse *á* otro dictamen,	to adhere *to* another opinion.
adolecer *de* alguna enfermedad,	to be ill *of* some disorder.
aferrarse *en*, *con* su opinion,	to be fixed *in* one's own opinion.
aferrarse (una nave) *con* otra,	to grapple (one ship) another.
aficionarse *á*, *de* alguna cosa,	to be fond *of* any thing.
afirmarse *en* lo dicho,	to affirm what has been said.
ageno *de* verdad,	foreign *to* truth.

agradable *al* paladar,	agreeable *to the* palate.
agradecido *á* los beneficios,	grateful *for* benefits.
agraviarse *de* alguno,	to be affronted *with* any one.
agraviarse *de* la sentencia,	to appeal *from* the sentence.
agregarse *á* otros	to unite one's self *to* others.
agrio *al* gusto,	sour *to the* taste.
agudo *de* ingenio,	witty, or sharp of intellect
ahitarse *de* manjares.	to surfeit one's self *with* food.
ahogarse *en* el mar,	to be drowned *in* the sea.
ahorcajarse *en* las espaldas,	to get astride *upon* the back.
ahorrar *de* razones,	to spare words.
ahorrarse (no) *con* ninguno,	not to spare any one.
airarse *con* alguno,	to be angry *with* anybody.
ajustarse *á* la razon,	to be right inclined.
ajustarse *con* alguno,	to make it up *with* any one.
alabarse *de* valiente,	to boast *of* bravery.
alargarse *á* la ciudad,	to hasten *to* the city.
alegrarse *de* algo,	to be rejoiced *at* any thing.
alejarse *de* su tierra,	to leave one's country.
alimentarse *de*, *con* yerbas,	to subsist *upon* herbs.
alimentarse *de* esperanzas,	to feed one's self *with* hopes.
alindar *con* otra heredad,	to be contiguous *to* another's estate
allanarse *á* lo justo,	to submit *to* what is just.
alto *de* cuerpo,	tall *in* stature.
amable *á* todos,	amiable *to* all.
amancebarse *con* los libros,	to be fond *of* books.
amante *de* alguno,	a lover *of* some one.
amañarse *á* escribir,	to be clever *in* writing.
amoroso *con* los suyos,	kind *with* one's relations.
ampararse *de* algo, *de* alguna cosa,	to take possession *of* any thing.
ancho *de* boca,	wide-mouthed.
andar *con* el tiempo,	to accommodate one's self *to* time.
andar *de* capa,	to walk *with* a cloak on.
andar *en* pleitos,	to be litigious.
andar *á* gatas,	to go all-fours.
andar *por* tierra,	to be humbled *to* the ground.
angosto *de* manga,	tight-sleeved.
anhelar *á*, *por* mayor fortuna,	to covet better fortune.
anticiparse *á* otro,	to anticipate another.
aovar *en* la ribera,	to lay eggs *on* the sea-shore.
aparar *en* la mano,	to receive *with* the hand.
aparecerse *á* alguno,	to present one's self suddenly *before* any one.
aparecerse *en* el camino,	to present one's self suddenly *on* the road
aparejarse *para* el trabajo,	to prepare *for* work.
apartarse *de* la ocasion,	to separate one's self *from* the occasion
apartarse *á* un lado,	to retire *on* one side.
apasionarse *á*, *de*, *por* alguno,	to be enamored *with* any one.
apearse *de* su opinion,	to change one's opinion.
apechugar *con* alguna cosa,	to undertake any thing with spirit.
apechugar *por* los peligros,	to brave dangers.
apedrear *con* las palabras,	to abuse any one *with* words.
apegarse *á* alguna cosa,	to adhere *to* any thing.
apelar *de* la sentencia,	to appeal *from* the sentence.
apelar *á* otro medio,	to have recourse *to* another measure
apercibirse *de* armas,	to provide one's self *with* arms.
apercibirse *á*, *para* la batalla,	to get ready *for* battle.

apetecible *al* gusto,	desirable *to* the palate.
apetecido *de*, *por* todos,	desired *by* all.
apiadarse *de* los pobres,	to have compassion *on* the poor.
aplicarse á los estúdios,	to apply one's self *to* study.
apoderarse *de* la hacienda,	to take possession *of* the property
apostar á correr,	to lay a wager *on* a race.
apresurarse *a* venir,	to make haste *to* come.
apresurarse *por* alguna cosa,	to make haste *for* something.
apretar *por* la cintura,	to take fast hold *by* the waist.
aprobarse *en* alguna facultad,	to be approved in any faculty
aprobado *de* cirujano,	approved *as a* surgeon.
apropiado *para* el oficio,	adapted *to* the office.
apropiarse á sí,	to appropriate *to* one's self.
apropincuarse á alguno,	to approach any one.
aprovechar *en* la virtud,	to improve *in* virtue.
aprovecharse *de* la ocasion,	to seize the opportunity.
apto *para* el empleo,	fit *for* the employment.
apurado *de* medios,	exhausted *of* means.
aquietarse *en* la disputa,	to grow quiet *in* the dispute.
arder *en* deseos,	to burn *with* desires.
arderse *en* quimeras,	to be full *of* quarrels.
armarse *de* paciencia,	to arm one's self *with* patience.
arrebozarse *con* algo,	to muffle one's self up *in* any thing
arrecirse *de* frio,	to be benumbed *with* cold.
arreglarse á las leyes,	to conform *to* the laws.
arregostarse á alguna cosa,	to be inclined *to* any thing.
arremeter á, *con*, *contra* el muro,	to assault the wall.
arrepentirse *de* las culpas,	to repent *of* sins, faults.
arrestarse á todo,	to be enterprising *in* every thing.
arribar á tierra,	to arrive *at* land, *on* shore.
arrimarse á la pared,	to lean *against* the wall.
arrinconarse *en* casa,	to confine one's self *at* home.
arrogarse (algo) á sí mismo,	to appropriate (any thing) *to* one's self
arrojarse á pelear,	to rush on *to* fight.
arroparse *con* la capa,	to cover one's self *with* a cloak.
arrostrar á, *con* los peligros,	to face dangers.
asarse *de* calor,	to be scorched *with* heat.
ascender á otro empleo,	to ascend *to* another office.
asegurarse *de* su contrario,	to shelter one's self *from* one's enemy.
asentir á otro dictámen,	to assent *to* another's opinion.
asesorarse *con* letrados,	to seek counsel *from* learned men.
asistir á los enfermos,	to assist the sick.
asistir *en* tal casa,	to attend such a house.
asociarse á, *con* otro,	to associate one's self *with* another.
asomarse á, *por* la ventana,	to look out *at* the window.
asparse á gritos,	to be exhausted *with* clamorings.
asparse *por* alguna cosa,	to torment one's self *for* any thing.
áspero al gusto,	rough *to* the taste.
áspero *en* las palabras,	rude *in* conversation.
aspirar á mayór fortuna,	to aspire *to* better fortune.
atarse á una sola cosa,	to tie one's self *to* one thing alone
atemorizarse *de*, *por* algo,	to be afraid *of* something.
atender á la conversacion,	to attend *to* the conversation.
atenerse á lo seguro,	to keep *to* the safe side.
atento *con* sus mayores,	respectful *to* one's superiors.
atestiguar *con* otro,	to testify *with* another.
atinar á, *con* la casa,	to hit *upon* the house.

atollarse *en* los caminos,	to stick fast *in* the road.
atraer *á* sí,	to attract *to* one's self.
atreverse *á* cosas grandes,	to animate one's self *to* great things.
atreverse *con* todos,	to dare everybody.
atribuir *á* otro,	to attribute *to* another.
atribularse *en*, *con* los trabajos,	to be afflicted *with* labor, troubles
atropellarse *en* las acciones,	to overhasten actions.
atufarse *en* la conversacion,	to take pet *in* conversation.
atufarse *por* poco,	to be affronted *at* a trifle
aunarse *con* otro,	to unite one's self *with* another.
ausentarse *de* Madrid,	to absent one's self *from* Madrid.
avecindarse *en* algun pueblo,	to take one's abode *in* any town.
avenirse *con* todos,	to agree *with* all.
aventajarse *á* otros,	to gain the advantage *over* others
avergonzarse *á* pedir,	to be ashamed *at* asking.
avergonzarse *de* algo,	to be ashamed *of* any thing.
averiguarse *con* alguno,	to agree *with* any one.
aviarse *de* ropa,	to furnish one's self *with* clothes.
avocar (alguna cosa) *á* sí,	to call a cause from an inferior court to one's own.

B.

Balancear *á* tal parte,	to vibrate *on* such a side
balancear *en* la duda,	to fluctuate *in* doubt.
balar *por* dinero,	to clamor *for* money.
bambolear *en* la maroma,	to dance *on* the rope.
bañarse *en* agua,	to bathe one's self *in* water.
barar *en* tierra,	to run aground.
barbear *con* la pared,	to reach a wall *with* one's chin.
bastardear *de* su naturaleza,	to degenerate *from* his nature.
bastardear *en* sus acciones,	to be degenerated *in* one's actions
batallar *con* los enemigos,	to fight *with* the enemy.
bajar *á* la cueva.	to go down *to* the cellar.
bajar *de* la torre,	to descend *from* the tower.
bajar *de* la autoridad,	to recede *from* authority.
bajar *hácia* el valle,	to descend *towards* the valley.
bajo *de* cuerpo,	low *in* stature.
benéfico *á*, *para* la salud,	beneficial *to* the health.
blanco *de* cútis,	of a white complexion.
blando *de* corteza,	of a soft skin, bark.
blasfemar *de* la virtud,	to blaspheme *against* virtue.
blasonar *de* valiente,	to boast *of* bravery.
bordar (algo) *de*, *con* plata,	to embroider (any thing) *in* or *with* silver
bordar (algo) *al* tambor,	to embroider *on a* tambour frame.
bordar *de* pasados,	to embroider *with* a needle.
bostezar *de* hambre,	to gape *through* hunger.
boto *de* punta,	blunt *at* the point.
boyante *en* la fortuna,	to be very fortunate.
bramar *de* corage,	to roar *with* anger.
brear *á* chasco,	to vex *with* tricks.
bregar *con* alguno,	to struggle *with* any one.
brindar *con* regalos,	to offer presents.
brindar *á* la salud de alguno,	to toast *to* any one's health.
bueno *de*, *para* comer,	good *to* eat.
bufar *de* ira	to swell *with* anger.
bullir *en*, *por* todas partes,	to move *in* all parts.
burlarse *de* algo.	to make a jest *of* any thing

C.

Caber *de* pies,	to be able to stand in *on* one's feet.
caber *en* la mano,	to be contained *in* the hand.
caer *á*, *hácia* tal parte,	to fall *on* such a side.
caer *de* lo alto,	to fall *from* on high.
caer *en* tierra, *en* cuenta, *en* error, *en* tal tiempo, *en* lo que se dice,	to fall *upon* the earth, to comprehend, to fall *into* a mistake, to fall out at such a time, to understand what is said.
caer *por* páscua,	to fall *at* Easter.
caer *sobre* los enemigos,	to fall *upon* the enemy.
calarse *de* agua,	to wet one's self through *with* water
calentarse *á* la lumbre,	to warm one's self *at* the fire.
calificar *de* docto,	to qualify any one *as* a learned man.
callar (la verdad) *á* otro,	to conceal (the truth) *from* another.
callar *de*, *por* miedo,	to be silent *from* fear.
calumniar (á alguno) *de* injusto,	to calumniate (any one) *as* unjust.
calzarse *á* alguno,	to lead another *by* the nose.
cambiar (alguna cosa) *con*, *por* otra,	to exchange (one thing) *for* another.
caminar *á*, *para* Sevilla,	to travel *to* Seville.
caminar *á* pié,	to travel *on* foot.
caminar *por* el monte,	to walk *along* the mountain.
cansarse *de*, *con* el trabajo,	to fatigue one's self *with* the labor.
cansarse *de* pretender,	to be tired *of* pretending.
cansarse *en* el camino	to be tired *on* the road.
capaz *de* cien arrobas,	capable *of* holding a hundred arrobas.*
capaz *de*, *para* el empleo,	capable *for* the employment.
capitular *con* el enemigo,	to capitulate *with* the enemy.
capitular (á alguno) *de* mal juez,	to reproach (any one) *as* a bad judge.
cargarse *de* razon,	to insist *upon* one's opinion.
casar (una persona ó cosa) *con* otra,	to couple (one person or thing) *with* another.
catequizar (á alguno) *para* alguna cosa,	to persuade (any one) *to* any thing.
causar (perjuicio) *á* alguno,	to cause (prejudice) *to* any one.
cautivar (á alguno) *con*, *por* beneficios,	to overcome (any one) *with* favors.
cavar (la imaginacion) *en* alguno,	any one to think (seriously.)
cavar (con la imaginacion) *en* alguna cosa,	to think (deeply) *on* any thing.
cazcalear *de* una parte á otra,	to go lounging *about*.
ceder á otro á la autoridad,	to yield *to* another, *to* authority.
ceder *en* beneficio de alguno,	to resign *in* another's favor.
censurar (alguna cosa) *de* mala,	to blame (any thing) *as* bad.
ceñirse *á* lo posible,	to keep *within* bounds.
chancearse *con* alguno,	to joke *with* any one.
chapuzar (algo) *en* el agua,	to sink (any thing) *in* the water.
chico *de* cuerpo,	small *in* person.
chocar *á* alguno,	to provoke any one.
chocar *con* otro,	to strike one *against* another.
circunscribirse *á* una cosa,	to confine one's self *to* one thing.
clamar *á* Dios,	to call *on* God.
clamar *por* dinero,	to cry out *for* money.
clamorear *por* los muertos,	to ring a peal *for* the dead.
coartar (la facultad) *á* alguno,	to restrict (the power) *of* any one.
cobrar (dinero) *de* los deudores,	to recover (money) *from* debtors.
colegir *de*, *por* los antecedentes,	to infer *from* the antecedents.
coligarse *con* alguno,	to make an alliance *with* any one.

* Four *arrobas* make a quintal.

to swing in the air.
to fight against the enemy.
to consume one thing with another.
to be civil in words.
to begin to say.
to pass with envy.
compatible with justice.
to compensate one thing with another.
to vie with any one.
to be pleasant with any thing.
to compound with debtors.
to be made of good and bad.
to buy any one from the seller.
comprehensible to the understanding.
to prove any thing with instruments.
to render one's self answerable to any one.
to compromise by arbitration.
to communicate light to any part.
to commune one with another.
to comprehend something.)
to conceive any thing as good.
to visit any thing to another.
to look upon any one as a wise man.
to concert one thing with another.
to make the copy agree with the original
to concur to some end.
to meet at some place.
to concur with others.
to agree many in one opinion.
to condemn one to the galleys.
to condemn one in the costs.
to condescend to entreaties.
to condescend to the meanness.
to be governed with the troubles
to conduct any thing to such a place.
to conduce something to another's good.
to converse with one's enemies.
to ally one's self to any one.
to compare one thing with another.
to confer on any business with friends.
to confess one's crime, to the judge.
to confess to God.
to acknowledge to any one.
to confess one's sins.
to entrust any thing to any one.
to rely upon any one.
to confine any one to such a place.
to be adjacent Spain to France.
to be confirmed in one's opinion.
to conform to the times.
conformable to his opinion.
to confound with any one.
to confound one thing with another
to be confounded with what one sees.
to be thrown (one's senses) into confusion.

congeniar *con* alguno,	to be congenial *to* any one.
congraciarse *con* otro,	to ingratiate one's self *into* another's favor.
congratularse *con* los suyos,	to congratulate one's self *with* one's own friends.
congratularse *de* alguna cosa,	to rejoice *in* any thing.
conjeturar (algo) *de*, *por* señales,	to conjecture (any thing) *by* signs.
conmutar (algo) *con* otra cosa,	to barter (one thing) *for* another.
conmutar (un voto) *en* otra cosa,	to exchange (a vow) *into* another thing.
consagrarse á Dios,	to consecrate one's self *to* God.
consentir *en* algo,	to agree *to* any thing.
consolarse *con* sus parientes,	to be comforted *with* one's friends.
conspirar á alguna cosa,	to aspire *to* any thing.
conspirar *contra* alguno,	to conspire *against* any one.
conspirar *en* un intento,	to enter *into* a conspiracy.
constar (el todo) *de* partes,	to be composed (the whole) *of* parts.
constar *por* escrito,	to appear *in* writing.
consultar á alguno para un empleo,	to propose any one for an employment, office.
consultar *con* letrados,	to consult *with* learned men.
consumado *en* una facultad,	to be consummate *in* a faculty.
contaminarse *con* los viciosos,	to pervert one's self *with* the vicious.
contaminarse *de* heregías,	to contaminate one's self *with* heresies.
contemporizar *con* alguno,	to temporize *with* any one.
contender *con* alguno,	to contend *with* any one.
contender *sobre* alguna cosa,	to dispute *upon* any thing.
contenerse *en* su obligacion,	to hold *to* one's contract, duty.
contestar á la pregunta,	to answer one's question.
contraer (algo) á un asunto,	to apply (something) *to* a subject.
contrapesar (una cosa) *con* otra,	to counterpoise (one thing) *with* another
contraponer (una cosa) á otra,	to put (one thing) *against* another.
contrapuntarse *con* alguno,	to compare one's self *with* any one
contrapuntarse *de* palabras,	to scold *at* one another.
contravenir á la ley,	to transgress *against* the law.
contribuir á tal cosa,	to contribute *to* such a thing.
contribuir *con* dinero,	to contribute money.
convalecer *de* la enfermedad,	to recover *from* illness.
convencerse *de* la razon,	to be convinced *by* reason.
convenir *con* otro,	to agree *with* another.
convenir *en* alguna cosa,	to agree *upon* any thing.
conversar *con* alguno,	to converse *with* any one.
conversar *en* materias de estado,	to converse *on* affairs of state.
convertir (la hacienda) *en* dinero,	to convert (goods) *into* money
convertirse á Dios,	to be converted *to* God.
convidar (á alguno) á comer,	to invite (any one) *to* dine.
convidar (á alguno) *con* dinero,	to offer money *to* anybody.
convidarse á los trabajos,	to be ready *to* work.
convocar á junta,	to convene a meeting.
cooperar (con otro) á alguna cosa,	to co-operate *in* any thing.
correrse *de* vergüenza,	to be ashamed.
corresponder á los beneficios,	to be grateful.
corresponderse *con* los amigos,	to correspond *with* friends.
cotejar (la copia) *con* el original,	to compare (the copy) *with* the original.
crecer *en* virtudes,	to increase *in* virtues.
crecido *de* cuerpo,	tall *in* stature.
creer *en* Dios,	to believe *in* God.
creerse *de* alguna cosa,	to be convinced *of* any thing.

cucharetear *en* todo,	to intermeddle *in* every thing.
cuidar *de* algo, *de* alguno,	to take care *of* something, *of* some one
culpar (á uno) *de* omiso,	to blame (any one) *for* negligence.
cumplir *con* alguno,	to discharge one's obligation *to* anybody.
cumplir *con* su obligacion,	to perform one's duty.
curarse *de* alguna enfermedad,	to be cured *of* any disorder.
curarse *en* salud,	to take care of one's *self in* health.
curtirse *al* aire,	to tan *by* the air.
curtido *del* sol,	tanned *by* the sun.

D.

Dar (algo) á alguno,	to give (something) *to* anybody.
dar (á alguno) *de* palos,	to beat (any one) *with* a stick.
dar *de* blanco,	to hit *the* mark.
dar *en* manias,	to be foolish, whimsical.
dar *por* visto,	to suppose any thing *as* seen.
darse á estudiar,	to give one's *self to* study.
darse *al* diantre,	to despair.
darse *por* vencido,	to acknowledge one's self *as* conquered
deber (dinero) á alguno,	to be indebted *to* anybody.
decaer *de* su autoridad,	to fall *from* one's authority.
decir (algo) á otro,	to say (any thing) *to* another.
decir (bien) *con* una cosa,	to agree (one thing) *with* another.
decir (bien) *de* alguno,	to speak (well) *of* any one.
declararse á alguno,	to declare one's self *to* anybody.
declararse *por* un partido,	to declare one's self *for* a party.
declinar á, *hacia* tal parte,	to incline *towards* such a side.
declinar *en* bajeza,	to degenerate.
dedicar (tiempo) *al* estudio,	to employ (one's time) *in* study.
dedicarse á la virtud,	to devote one's *self to* virtue.
defender (á uno) *de* sus contrarios,	to defend (anybody) *from* his enemies.
deferir (al parecer) *de* otro,	to adopt another's opinion.
defraudar (algo) *de* la autoridad de otro,	to usurp (a little) another's authority.
degenerar *de* su nacimiento,	to degenerate *from* one's ancestors.
delante *de* alguno,	before anybody.
delatarse *al* juez,	to accuse one's self *to* a judge.
deleitarse *con* la vista,	to be pleased *with* seeing.
deleitarse *en* oir,	to delight *in* hearing.
deliberar *sobre* tal cosa,	to deliberate *upon* any thing.
dentro *de* casa,	within the house.
depender *de* alguno,	to depend *upon* anybody.
deponer (á alguno) *de* su empleo,	to depose (anybody) *from* his employment.
depositar (algo) *en* alguna parte,	to deposit (any thing) *in* any place.
derivar *de* otro autoridad,	to derive authority *from* another.
derrenegar *de* alguna cosa,	to detest any thing.
desabrirse *con* alguno,	to have a difference *with* anybody.
desabrocharse *con* alguno,	to divulge one's secret *to* another.
desagradecido á algun beneficio,	ungrateful *for* any benefit.
desahogarse (con alguno) *de* su pena,	to communicate (*to another*) one's trouble.
desapropiarse *de* algo,	to alienate any thing.
desavenirse *con* alguno,	to disagree *with* any one.
desavenirse (unos) *de* otros,	to disagree (some) *with* others.
desayunarse *de* alguna noticia,	to take notice *of* any news.
descabezarse *en*, *con* alguna cosa,	to labor hard in vain *on* any thing.
descalabazarse *en* alguna cosa,	to puzzle one's wits *to* find out any thing

descansar *de* la fatiga,	to relieve one's self *from* fatigue.
descantillar (algo) *de* alguna cosa	to break off the corner *of* any thing.
descargarse *de* alguna cosa,	to clear one's self *from* any thing
descartarse *de* algun encargo,	to excuse one's self *from* any charge.
descender *á* los valles,	to descend *to* the valleys.
descender *de* buen linage,	to come *of* a good family.
descolgarse *de*, *por* la muralla,	to creep down the wall.
descollar *sobre* otros,	to surpass others.
descomponerse *con* alguno,	to disagree *with* any one.
desconfiar *de* alguno,	to mistrust any one.
desconocido *á* los beneficios,	ungrateful *for* benefits.
descontar (algo) *de* alguna cosa,	to discount one thing *from* another.
descubrirse *con* alguno,	to disclose one's self *to* any one.
descuidarse *de*, *en* su obligacion,	to neglect one's obligation, duty.
desdecir *de* su caracter,	to deviate *from* one's character.
desdecir *de* lo dicho,	to retract what one has said.
desdeñarse *de* alguna cosa,	to disdain any thing.
desembarazarse *de* estorbos,	to get rid *of* obstacles.
desembarcar *de* la nave,	to unship, unload *from* the vessel.
desembarcar *en* el puerto,	to land *in* the harbor.
desenfrenarse *en* vicios,	to abandon one's self *to* vices.
desertar *de* las banderas,	to desert the standard.
desesperar *de* la pretension,	to despair *of* one's pretension.
desfalcar (algo) *de* alguna cosa,	to deduct *from* another thing.
desgajarse *de* los montes,	to fall *from* the mountains.
deshacerse *á* trabajar,	to work hard, *with* anxiety.
deshacerse *de* alguna cosa,	to get rid *of* any thing.
deshacerse *en* llanto,	to burst *into* tears
desmentir *á* alguno,	to give any one the lie.
desmentir (una cosa) *de* otra,	to contradict (one thing) another.
desnudarse *de* pasiones,	to divest one's self *of* passions.
despedirse *de* alguna cosa,	to take leave *of* any thing.
despeñarse *de* un monte,	to fall headlong *from* a mountain.
despertar *á* alguno,	to awake any one.
despertar *del* sueño,	to awake *from* sleep.
despicarse *de* la ofensa,	to be revenged *of* an affront.
despoblarse *de* gente,	to become unpeopled.
desposarse *con* alguno,	to marry any one.
desprenderse *de* algo,	to get rid *of* something.
despues *de* llegar, *de* alguno, *de* alguna cosa,	after arriving, after any one, after any thing.
desquiciar (á alguno) *de* su poder,	to deprive (any one) *of* his authority.
desquitarse *de* la pérdida,	to make up *for* one's loss.
desterrar (á uno) *de* su pátria,	to banish (any one) *from* his country.
destrizarse *á* llorar,	to consume one's self *with* weeping.
destrizarse *de* enfado,	to consume one's self *with* anger.
desvergonzarse *con* alguno,	to take liberties *with* anybody.
desviarse *del* camino,	to lose one's way.
desvivirse *por* algo,	to be anxious *for* something.
detenerse *en* dificultades,	to be stopped *by* difficulties.
determinarse *á* partir,	to take the resolution *to* set out.
detras *de* la iglesia,	behind the church.
devolver (la causa) *al* juez,	to return the cause *to* the judge.
dejar (una manda) *á* alguno,	to leave (a legacy) *to* any one.
dejar *de* escribir,	to leave off writing.
dejar (algo) *en* mano de otro,	to deposite something *in* the hands *of* another.

diferir (algo) *á, para* otro tiempo,	to defer (any thing) *to* another time.
dignarse *de* conceder algo,	to condescend *to* grant any thing.
dimanar (una cosa) *de* otra,	to emanate (one thing) *from* another.
discernir (una cosa) *de* otra,	to discern (one thing) *from* another.
disgustarse *de, con* alguna cosa,	to be disgusted *with* any thing.
disponer *de* los bienes,	to dispose *of* goods.
disponerse *á* caminar,	to prepare one's self *to* travel.
disputar *de, sobre* alguna cosa,	to dispute *about, on* any thing.
disentir *de* otro dictámen,	to dissent *from* another's opinion.
distar (un pueblo) *de* otro,	to be distant (one town) *from* another.
distinguir (una cosa) *de* otra,	to distinguish (one thing) *from* another
distraerse *de, en* la conversacion,	to wander *from, in* conversation.
disuadir (á alguno) *de* alguna cosa,	to dissuade (any one) *from* any thing
dividir (una cosa) *de* otra,	to divide (one thing) *from* another
dividir *en* partes,	to divide in parts.
dividir *entre* muchos,	to divide *between* several.
dividir *por* mitad,	to divide *into* halves.
dolerse *de* los pecados,	to repent *of* sins.
dotado *de* ciencia,	endowed *with* learning.
dudar *de* alguna cosa,	to doubt any thing.
durar *hasta* el invierno,	to last *till* winter.
durar *por* mucho tiempo,	to last a long time.
duro *de* corteza,	of a rough skin, bark.

E.

Echar (algo) *de, en, por* tierra,	to throw (any thing) *from, on* the earth
echar (olor) *de* sí,	to exhale (an odor) *from* one's self.
elevarse *á, hasta* el cielo,	to be exalted *to* the skies.
elevarse *de* la tierra,	to be elevated *from* the earth.
embarcarse *en* negocios,	to be involved *in* business.
embobarse *con, de, en* alguna cosa,	to be stupified *with* any thing.
emboscarse *en* el monte,	to lie in ambush *on* a hill.
embutir (alguna cosa) *de* algodon,	to inlay (any thing) *with* cotton
embutir (una cosa) *en* otra,	to inlay (one thing) *in* another.
enmendarse *con* la correccion,	to be amended *by* correction.
enmendarse *de, en* alguna cosa,	to correct one's self *in* any thing.
empaparse *en* agua,	to be soaked *with* water.
emparejar *con* alguno,	to put one on a level *with* any one
emparentar *con* alguno,	to be related *to* any one.
empeñarse *en* una cosa,	to pledge one's self *to* a thing.
empeñarse *por* alguno,	to take part *for* another.
emplearse *de* alguna cosa,	to employ one's self *about* a thing
enagenarse *de* alguna cosa,	to alienate any thing.
enamorarse *de* alguno,	to be enamored *with* any one.
enamoricarse *de* alguno,	to fall in love *with* any one.
encallar (la nave) *en* arena,	to run (a ship) *on* shore, or *on* the sand.
encaminarse *á* alguna parte,	to direct one's course *to* any part.
encaramarse *en, por, sobre* la pared,	to climb up the wall.
encararse *á, con* alguno,	to face another.
encargarse *de* algun negocio,	to charge one's self *with* any business.
encasquetarse (algo) *en* la cabeza,	to be obstinate *in* maintaining any thing.
encastillarse *en* alguna parte,	to fortify one's self *in* any place.
encajarse *en, por* alguna parte,	to busy one's self *in* any thing.
encenagarse *en* vicios,	to become vicious.
encenderse *en* ira,	to kindle *with* anger.
encerrarse *en* su casa,	to shut one's self up *in* one's house.
encharcarse *en* agua,	to drink too much water.

encomendarse á Dios,	to commend one's self to God.
enconarse *con* alguno,	to be irritated *against* any one.
enfermar *del* pecho,	to have a pain *in* the breast.
enfrascarse *en* la disputa,	to entangle one's self *in* a dispute.
engolfarse *en* cosas graves,	to be absorbed *in* important things.
engreirse *con* la fortuna,	to become vain *with* fortune.
enlazar (alguna cosa) *con* otra,	to tie (one thing) close *to* another.
enredarse (una cosa) *con, en* otra,	to interweave (one thing) *with* another.
ensayarse á, *para* alguna cosa,	to try *to do* any thing.
ensayarse *en* alguna cosa,	to become expert *in* any thing.
entender *de* alguna cosa,	to understand any thing.
entender *en* sus negocios,	to understand one's business.
enterarse *de* alguna cosa,	to be well informed *of* any thing.
enterarse *en* algun negocio,	to be well acquainted *with* any business.
entrar *en* alguna parte,	to enter any place.
entregar (algo) á alguno,	to deliver (something) *to* some one.
entremeterse *en* cosas de otro,	to meddle *with* another's affairs.
enviar (algo) á alguno,	to send (something) *to* some one.
equivocarse (una cosa) *con* otra,	to mistake (one thing) *for* another.
equivocarse *en* algo,	to be mistaken *in* any thing.
escaparse *de* la prision,	to escape *from* prison.
escaparse *por* la ventana,	to escape *through* the window.
escarmentar *de, con* alguna cosa,	to take warning *at* any thing.
escarmentar *en* cabeza agena,	to take warning *at* another's expense.
esconderse *en* alguna parte,	to hide one's self *in* any place.
esconderse *de* alguno,	to hide *from* any one.
escaso *de* medios,	limited *in* means.
escribir (cartas) á alguno,	to write (letters) *to* any one.
esculpir *en* bronce,	to engrave *on* brass.
esmerarse *en* alguna cosa,	to exert one's self *in* any thing.
espantarse *de* algo,	to be terrified *at* any thing.
estampar *en* papel,	to print *on* paper.
estar á la órden de otro,	to be under another's direction
estar *de* viage,	to be *on* a journey.
estar *en* alguna parte,	to be *in* some place.
estar *en* ánimo de,	to have a mind to.
estar *en* lo que se hace,	to know what is doing.
estar *para* salir,	to be ready *to* go out.
estar *por* alguno,	to be *in favor of* any one.
estar (alguna cosa) *por* suceder,	to be (something) *near* happening.
estrecharse *con* alguno,	to become intimate *with* any one.
estrecharse *en* los gastos,	to restrain one's self *in* one's expenses.
estrellarse *con* alguno,	to fall out *with* any one.
estrellarse *en, contra* alguna cosa,	to dash one's self *against* any thing.
estribar *en* alguna cosa,	to be supported *in* any thing.
exceder (una cosa) á otra,	to excel (one thing) another.
exceder (una cantidad) *en* mil reales,	to exceed (a sum) *by* one thousand reals.
exceptuar (á alguno) *de* alguna cosa,	to except (any one) *from* any thing.
excluir (alguno) *de* alguna parte ó cosa,	to exclude (any one) *from* any place or thing.
escusarse *con* alguno,	to apologize *to* any one.
escusarse *de* hacer alguna cosa,	to excuse one's self *from* doing any thing.
exhortar (á alguno) á tal cosa,	to exhort (any one) *to* such a thing.
eximir (á alguno) *de* alguna cosa,	to exempt (any one) *from* any thing.
exonerar (á alguno) *de* su empleo,	to dismiss (any one) *from* his place.
espeler (á alguno) *de* alguna parte,	to expel (any one) *from* any place.
esperto *en* las artes,	skilled *in* the arts.

extrahir uma coisa de outra,	to extract (one thing) *from* another.
extravasar de la carretera,	to deviate *from* one's purpose.

F.

Facil de digerir.	easy to digest.
faltar á la palabra,	to fail in one's promise.
faltar de alguna parte,	to be missing, wanting.
falto de sesos,	wanting in sense.
fastidiarse de manjares,	to be disgusted with victuals.
fatigarse de, or, por alguna cosa,	to long *for* something.
favorable a, para alguno,	favorable *to* some one.
favorecerse de alguno,	to avail one's self *of* any one.
fiarse de, en alguno,	to confide in any one.
fiar algo á alguno,	to trust (any thing) to any one.
fiel á, con sus amigos,	faithful *to* one's friends.
fijar algo en la pared,	to fix (any thing) in the wall.
fincarse á la razon,	plant *to* reason.
fincarse en, entre dudas,	to fluctuate in doubt.
fortalecerse en alguna parte,	to strengthen one's self in any place.
franquearse á, con alguno,	to open one's self *to* any one.
frisar (una persona o cosa) con otra,	to be like (a person or thing) with another.
fuera de casa,	out *of* the house.
fuerte de condicion,	high, strong in temper.
fundarse en razon,	to be founded in reason.

G.

Girar (una letra) á cargo de otro,	to draw (a bill) upon another.
girar de una parte á otra,	to reel *from* one side to another.
girar por la parte,	to turn *to* such a side.
girar sobre una casa de comercio,	to draw upon a commercial house.
gozarse de alguna cosa,	to boast *of* any thing.
gozoso de talle,	fat or thick-set.
gozar de alguna cosa,	to relish any thing.
graduar (una cosa, de, por buena,	to pronounce (any thing) *as* good.
granjearse la voluntad de, de alguno,	to gain the affection *of* any one.
guarecerse de alguno, de alguna cosa,	to guard one's self *from* any one, *from* any thing.
guarecerse de alguna persona o cosa,	to shelter one's self *from* any person or thing.
guarecerse en alguna parte,	to take shelter in any place.
guarnecer (una cosa, con, de otra,	to garnish (one thing) with another.
guiado de alguno,	guided *by* any one.
guiarse por alguno,	to guide one's self *by* any one.
guindarse por la pared,	to suspend one's self *by* the wall.
gustar de alguna cosa,	to like any thing.

H.

Hábil en papeles,	skilful in documents.
hábil para el empleo,	qualified *for* the employment.
habilitar á uno en, para alguna cosa,	to fit up anybody *to* do any thing.
habitar con alguno,	to dwell with any one.
habitar en la parte,	to dwell in such a place.
habituarse á, en alguna cosa,	to accustom one's self *to* something.
hablar con, por alguno,	to speak with, or *for* any one.
hablar de, en, sobre alguna cosa,	to speak *of*, about any thing.
hablar en griego,	to talk gibberish or Greek.
hacer á todo,	to be handy at any thing.

hacer *de* valiente,	to pretend *to* courage.
hacer *para* sí,	to provide *for* one's self.
hacer *por* alguno,	to do *for* any one.
hacerse *con* buenos libros,	to furnish one's self *with* good books.
hallar (alguna cosa) *en* tal parte,	to find (any thing) *in* such a place.
hallarse *á*, *en* la fiesta,	to be present *at* the feast.
hartarse *de* comida,	to satiate one's self *with* food.
henchir (el cantaro) *de* agua,	to fill (the pitcher) *with* water.
herir (á alguno) *en* la estimacion,	to hurt (any one) *in* his reputation.
herido *de* la injuria,	wounded *by* injury.
hermanar (una cosa) *con* otra,	to match (one thing) *with* another.
hervir (un lugar) *de*, *en* gente,	to swarm (a place) *with* people.
hincarse *de* rodillas,	to kneel down.
hocicar *en* alguna cosa,	to stumble *on* any thing.
holgarse *con*, *de* alguna cosa.	to rejoice *at* any thing.
huir *de* alguna persona ó cosa,	to fly *from* any person or thing.
humanarse *á* alguna cosa,	to lower one's self *to* any thing.
humanarse *con* los inferiores,	to be condescending *to* inferiors.
humillarse *á* alguna persona ó cosa,	to humble one's self *to* any person or thing.
hundir (alguna cosa) *en* el agua,	to plunge (any thing) *into* the water.
hundirse *en* un pantano,	to sink *in* a bog.

I.

Idoneo *para* alguna cosa,	fit *for* any thing.
igual *á*, *con* otro,	equal *to*, *with* another.
igual *en* fuerzas,	equal *in* forces.
igualar (una cosa) *á*, *con* otra,	to make (one thing) equal *with* another.
imbuir (á alguno) *de*, *en* alguna cosa,	to imbibe (any one) *with*, *in* any thing.
impeler (á alguno) *á* alguna cosa,	to compel (any one) *to* any thing.
impelido *de* la necesidad,	impelled *by* necessity.
impenetrable *á* los mas perspicaces,	impenetrable *to* the most perspicacious.
impenetrable *en* el secreto,	impenetrable *in* secrecy.
impetrar (algo) *de* alguno,	to obtain (any thing) *of* any one.
implicarse *con*, *en* alguna cosa,	to intermeddle *in* any thing.
imponer (pena) *á* alguno,	to impose (penalties) *on* any one.
imponerse *en* alguna cosa,	to instruct one's self *in* any thing.
importar *á* alguno,	to be of importance *to* any one.
importunado *de*, *por* otro,	importuned *with*, *by* another.
importunar (á alguno) *con* pretensiones,	to importune (any one) *with* pretensions.
impresionar (á alguno) *contra* otro,	to impress (any one) *against* another.
imprimir (alguna cosa) *en* el ánimo,	to imprint (any thing) *on* the mind.
impropio *de*, *en*, *para* su edad,	unbecoming his age.
impugnar alguna cosa *á* alguno,	to impugn any one *in* any thing.
impugnado *de*, *por* muchos,	impugned *by* many.
imputar (la culpa) *á* otro,	to impute (the fault) *to* any one.
inaccesible *á* los pretendientes,	inaccessible *to* pretenders.
inapeable *de* su opinion,	obstinate *in* one's opinion.
incansable *en* el trabajo,	untiring *in* work.
incapaz *de* remedio,	incapable *of* remedy.
incesante *en* sus tareas,	incessant *in* one's labors.
incidir *en* culpa,	to fall again *into* a fault.
incitar (á alguno) *á* su defensa,	to incite (any one) *to* one's defence.
incitar (á alguno) *contra* otro,	to incite any one *against* another.
inclinar (á alguno) *á* la virtud,	to incline (any one) *to* virtue.
incluir *en* el número,	to include *in* the number.
incompatible *con* el mando,	incompatible *with* the command.

incomprensible *á* los hombres,	incomprehensible *to* men.
inconsecuente *en* alguna cosa,	inconsistent *in* any thing.
inconstante *en* su proceder,	inconsistent *in* one's proceedings.
incorporar (una cosa) *á*, *con*, *en* otra,	to incorporate (one thing) *with* another
increible *á*, *para* muchos,	incredible *to* many.
incumbir (una cosa) *á* alguno,	to be incumbent (any thing) *on* any one.
incurrir *en* delitos,	to incur crimes.
indeciso *en* resolver,	undecided *in* resolving.
indignarse *con*, *contra* alguno,	to be angry *with* any one.
indisponer (á uno) *con* otro,	to indispose (one) *with* another.
inducir (á alguno) *á* pecar,	to induce (one) *to* sin.
inductivo *de* error,	leading *to* error.
indultar (á alguno) *de* la pena,	to pardon (any one) the punishment.
infatigable *en* el trabajo,	indefatigable *in* labor.
infecto *de* heregías,	infected *with* heresies.
inferior *á* otro,	inferior *to* another.
inferior *en* alguna cosa,	inferior *in* any thing.
inferir una cosa *de*, *por* otra,	to infer (one thing) *from* another.
infestando *de* peste,	infected *with* the plague.
infiel *á* su amigo,	unfaithful *to* one's friend.
inflexible *á* la razon,	inflexible *to* reason.
inflexible *en* su dictámen,	inflexible *in* one's opinion.
influir *en* alguna cosa,	to have an influence *over* any thing.
informar (á alguno) *de*, *sobre* alguna cosa,	to inform (any one) *of* any thing.
infundir (ánimo) *á*, *en* alguno,	to infuse (courage) *in* any one.
ingrato *á* los beneficios,	ungrateful *for* favors.
ingrato *con* los amigos,	ungrateful *to* friends.
inhabil *para* el empleo,	unfit *for* the employment.
inhabilitar (á alguno) *para* alguna cosa,	to disable any one *for* any thing.
inhibir (al juez) *de*, *en* el conocimiento,	to inhibit (any judge) *from* taking cognizance.
insensible *á* los injurias,	insensible *to* injuries.
inseparable *de* la virtud,	inseparable *from* virtue.
insertar (una cosa) *en* otra,	to insert (one thing) *in* another.
insinuar (una cosa) *á* alguno,	to insinuate (any thing) *to* any one.
insinuarse *con* los poderosos,	to insinuate one's self *into* the favor of the great.
insípido *al* gusto,	insipid *to* the taste.
insistir *en*, *sobre* alguna cosa,	to insist *on* any thing.
inspirar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno,	to inspire (another) *with* any thing.
instruir (á alguno) *de*, *en*, *sobre* alguna cosa,	to instruct (any one) *in* any thing.
interceder *con* alguno por otro,	to intercede *with* any one for another.
interceder *por* otro con alguno,	to intercede *for* another with any one.
interesarse *con* alguno por otro,	to interest one's self *with* any one for an other.
interesarse *en* alguna cosa,	to interest one's self *in* any thing.
internarse *con* alguno,	to creep *into* another's favor.
internarse *en* alguna cosa ó lugar,	to penetrate *into* any thing or place.
interpolar (unas cosas) *con* otras,	to mingle (one thing) *with* another.
interponer (su autoridad) *con* alguno,	to interpose (one's authority) *with* any one.
intervenir *en* las cosas,	to intervene *in* things.
intervenir *por* alguno,	to intervene *for* any one.
introducirse *con* los que mandan,	to introduce one's self *to* those who command.
introducirse *en*, *por* alguna parte,	to intrude one's self *into* any place.

invadido *de*, *por* los contrarios,	invaded *by* the enemies.
invernar *en* tal parte,	to winter *in* such a place.
invertir (el caudal) *en* otro uso,	to invest (stock) *into* another use.
ingerir (un árbol) *en* otro,	to ingraft (one tree) *on* another.
ir de (Madrid) *á*, *hácia* Cadiz,	to go (from Madrid) *towards* Cadiz.
ir *contra* alguno,	to go *against* anybody.
ir *por* el camino,	to go *in* the way, road.
ir *por* pan,	to go *for* bread.
ir *tras* alguno,	to go *after* one.

J

Jactarse *de* alguna cosa,	to boast *of* any thing.
jugar á tal juego,	to play *at* such a game.
jugar (unos) *con* otros,	to play (one) *with* another.
jugar (alguna cosa) *con* otra,	to move (one thing) *with* another.
juntar (una cosa) *á*, *con* otra,	to join (one thing) *to* another.
justificarse *de* algun cargo,	to justify one's self *from* any charge.
juzgar *de* alguna cosa,	to judge *of* any thing.

L.

Ladear (una cosa) á tal parte,	to incline (a thing) *on* such a side.
ladearse (alguno) á otro partido,	to be inclining *to* another party.
lamentarse *de* la desgracia,	to lament the misfortune.
lanzar (algo) *á*, *contra* alguno,	to fling (something) *at* any one.
largo *de* cuerpo,	tall *in* stature.
largo *de* manos,	liberal *with*, free *with*.
lastimarse *con*, *en* una piedra,	to hurt one's self *against* a stone.
lastimarse *de* alguno,	to take pity *on* any one.
leer (los pensamientos) á alguno,	to read (the thoughts) *of* any one.
lejos *de* la tierra,	far *from* land.
levantar (las manos) *al* cielo,	to raise (the hands) *to* heaven.
levantar (alguna cosa) *del* suelo,	to raise (any thing) *from* the ground.
levantar (alguna cosa) *en* alto,	to raise (any thing) *on* high.
libertar (á alguno) *de* peligro,	to deliver (any one) *from* danger.
librar (á alguno) *de* riesgos,	to free (any one) *from* risk.
lidiar *con* alguno,	to contend *with* any one.
ligar (una cosa) *con* otra,	to tie (one thing) *with* another.
ligero *de* pies,	lightfooted.
limitar (las facultades) á alguno,	to limit any one's powers.
limitado *de* talentos,	of slender talents.
lindar (una posesion) *con* otra,	to be adjoining (a possession) *to* another
llevar (algo) *á* alguna parte,	to carry (something) *to* any place.
llevarse *de* alguna pasion,	to be carried away *by* some passion.
luchar *con* alguno,	to wrestle *with* any one.
ludir (una cosa) *con* otra,	to rub (one thing) *against* another.

M.

Malquistarse *con* alguno,	to make one's self hated *by* any one.
manar (agua) *de* una fuente,	to spring (water) *from* a fountain.
manco *de* una mano,	maimed *of* one hand.
mancomunarse *con* otros,	to unite one's self *with* others in the execution of any thing.
mandar (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to command (any thing) *to* any one.
manifestar (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to manifest (any thing) *to* any one.
mantener (conversacion) á alguno,	to maintain conversation *with* one.
mantenerse *de* yerbas,	to live *upon* herbs.
mantenerse *en* paz,	to live *in* peace.

to plot against any one.
to contrive any thing.
to wonder at any thing.
more than a hundred ducats
to kill one's self with labor.
to strive to obtain any thing.
to shade with colors.
of a middling stature.
to intercede for any one.
to mediate between enemies.
to act according to one's abilities
to weigh one's words.
to thrive in riches.
to better one's employment.
to meliorate any one's fortune) in a third and fifth part.
under age, minor.
less than a thousand ducats.
to merit from any one.
to be cautious in one's actions.
to put money into the chest.
to put one under the necessity of doing a thing.
to put one thing among others.
to set one's self to govern.
to affect the character and dignity of a knight, a gentleman.
to meddle with those who command.
to expose one's self to dangers.
to mix one thing with another.
to meddle in business.
to face the city, the court.
to look for any one's interest.
to regard one's self in any thing.
to be moderate in words.
to make game of any one
to wet something in water.
to fatigue one's self with working.
fatigued with walking.
to trouble any one: with visits.
troublesome to all.
to mount on horseback.
to mount a mule.
to get into a passion.
to dwell in a settled place.
to die at an early age.
to die of a sickness.
to be dying with cold.
to long for obtaining any end.
to stigmatize any one as ignorant.
to persuade a measure by reasons.
to move from one side to another.
many of those present.
to remove any thing to another place
to change one's intentions.
to remove from a house.
to murmur against any one.

N.

Nacer *con* fortuna,	to be born *to* a fortune.
nacer (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte,	to spring (any thing) *from* any part.
nacer *en* las malvas,	to be born *of* low parents.
nacer *para* trabajos,	to be born *to* labor, trouble
nadar *en* el rio,	to swim *in* the river.
navegar *á* indias,	to sail *to* the Indies.
negarse *á* la comunicacion,	to deny one's self *to* company.
nimio *en* su proceder,	over-nice *in* one's conduct.
ninguno *de* los presentes,	none *of* the present.
nivelarse *á* lo justo,	to level one's self *to* justice.
nombrar (*á* alguno) *para* el empleo,	to appoint (any one) *to* the employment, office.
notar (*á* alguno) *de* hablador,	to censure (any one) *as* a talker.
notificar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno,	to notify (any thing) *to* any one.

O.

Obligar (*á* alguno) *á* alguna cosa,	to oblige (any one) *to* any thing.
obstar (una cosa) *á* otra,	to hinder (one thing) another.
obstinarse *en* alguna cosa,	to be obstinate *in* any thing.
obtener (alguna gracia) *de* alguno,	to obtain (a favor) *from* any one.
ocultar (alguna cosa) *á*, *de* alguno,	to conceal (any thing) *from* any one.
ocuparse *en* trabajar,	to be occupied *with* work.
ofenderse *con*, *de* alguna cosa,	to be offended *at* any thing.
ofrecer (alguna cosa) *á* alguno,	to offer any thing *to* any one.
ofrecerse *á* los peligros,	to offer one's self *to* dangers.
oler (una cosa) *á* otra,	to have the smell (one thing) *of* another.
olvidarse *de* lo pasado,	to forget the past.
opinar *en*, *sóbre* alguna cosa,	to hold an opinion *on* any thing.
oprimir *á* alguno *con* el poder,	to oppress (another) *by* power.
optar *á* los empleos,	to be a candidate *for* offices.
ordenarse *de* sacerdote,	to be ordained *as* a priest.
orillar *á* alguna parte,	to draw *near* any side.

P.

Pactar (alguna cosa) *con* otro,	to contract (something) *with* another.
pagar *con* palabras,	to pay *with* words.
pagar *en* dinero,	to pay *in* cash.
pagarse *de* buenas razones,	to be satisfied *with* good reasons.
paladearse *con* alguna cosa,	to please one's palate *with* any thing.
paliar (alguna cosa) *con* otra,	to palliate one thing *with* another.
pálido *de* semblante,	pale-faced.
palmear *á* alguno,	to cheer any one *with* the hands.
parar *á* la puerta,	to stop *at* the door.
parar *en* casa,	to stay *at* home.
pararse *á* descansar,	to stop *to* rest one's self.
pararse *con* alguno,	to stop *with* any one.
pararse *en* alguna cosa,	to stop *at* any thing.
parco *en* la comida,	sparing *in* eating.
parecer *en* alguna parte,	to appear anywhere.
parecerse *á* otro,	to resemble another.
participar (algo) *á* alguno,	to communicate (any thing) *to* any one
participar *de* alguna cosa,	to partake *of* any thing.
particularizarse *con* alguno,	to be singular *with* any one.
particularizarse *en* alguna cosa,	to signalize one's self *in* any thing.
partir *á* Italia,	to set off *to* Italy.

partir (algo) *con* otro,	to share (any thing) *with* another.
partir en pedazos,	to break *into* pieces.
partir *entre* amigos,	to share *between* friends.
partir *por* mitad,	to divide *in* halves.
partir *por* entero,	to divide *by* tens.
partirse *de* España,	to set *off from* Spain.
pasar á Madrid,	to go *to* Madrid.
pasar *de* Sevilla,	to go *beyond* Seville.
pasar *entre* montes,	to pass *between* mountains.
pasar *por* el camino,	to pass *by* the road.
pasar *por* entre árboles,	to pass *between* trees.
pasar *por* cobarde,	to pass *for* a coward.
pasarse (alguna cosa) *de* la memoria,	to slip the memory (any thing.)
pasarse (la fruta) *de* madura,	to begin (the fruit) to decay.
pasarse (alguno) *de* letras,	to become (some one) a scholar.
pasearse *con* otro,	to take a walk *with* another.
pasearse *por* el campo,	to walk *in* the country.
pecar *contra* la ley,	to transgress the law.
pecar *de* ignorante,	to sin *through* ignorance.
pecar *en* alguna cosa,	to be faulty *in* any thing.
pecar *por* demasia,	to sin *through* excess.
pedir (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to ask (any thing) *of* any one.
pedir *con* justicia,	to ask *with* justice.
pedir *contra* alguno,	to bring an action *against* any one.
pedir *de* justicia,	to claim *in* law.
pedir *en* justicia,	to sue *at* law.
pedir *por* Dios,	to beg *for* God.
pedir *por* alguno,	to ask *for* any one.
pegar (una cosa) á otra,	to apply (one thing) *to* another.
pegar (una cosa) *con* otra,	to join (one thing) *with* another.
pegar *contra*, *en* la pared,	to fasten *against* the wall.
pelarse *por* alguna cosa,	to be anxious *for* any thing.
peligrar *en* alguna cosa,	to be in danger *in* any thing.
pelotearse *con* alguno,	to scuffle *with* any one.
penar *en* la otra vida,	to suffer *in* the other life.
penar *por* alguna persona ó cosa,	to suffer *for* any person or thing.
pender *de* alguna cosa,	to depend *upon* any thing.
penetrar *hasta* las entrañas,	to penetrate *to* the entrails.
penetrado *de* dolor,	penetrated *with* grief.
pensar en, *sobre* alguna cosa,	to think *of*, *upon* any thing.
perder (algo) *de* vista,	to lose sight *of* any thing.
perderse (alguno) *de* vista,	to excel *in* an eminent degree.
perderse *en* el camino,	to lose one's way.
perecer *de* hambre,	to perish *with* hunger.
perecerse *de* risa,	to die *with* laughing.
perecerse *por* alguna cosa,	to die *for* any thing.
peregrinar *por* el mundo,	to wander *through* the world.
perfumar *con* incienso,	to perfume *with* incense.
permanecer *en* alguna parte,	to remain *in* any place.
permitir (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to permit (any thing) *to* any one.
permutar (una cosa) *con*, *por* otra,	to exchange (one thing) *for* another.
perseguido *de* enemigos,	pursued *by* enemies.
perseverar *en* algun intento,	to persevere *in* any design.
persuadir (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to persuade any one *of* (any thing.)
persuadirse á alguna cosa,	to be persuaded *of* any thing.
persuadirse *de*, *por* las razones de otro,	to be persuaded *by* another's reasons
pertenecer (una cosa) á alguno,	to belong (any thing) *to* any one.

pertrecharse *de* lo necesario,	to provide one's self *with* necessaries
pesarle (á alguno) *de* lo que ha hecho	to regret (any one) what he has done
pesado *en* la conversacion.	dull *in* conversation.
pescar *con* red,	to fish *with* a net.
piar *por* alguna cosa,	to long *for* any thing.
picar *de*, *en* todo,	to excel *in* every thing.
picarse *de* alguna cosa,	to pique one's self *upon* any thing
pintiparado á alguno,	like *to* any one exactly.
plagarse *de* granos,	to be plagued *with* pimples.
plantar (á alguno) *en* alguna parte,	to set (any one) *in* any place.
plantarse *en* Cádiz,	to be settled *in* Cadiz.
poblar *de* árboles,	to fill *with* trees.
poblar *en* buen parage,	to settle *in* a good situation.
poblarse *de* gente,	to be peopled *with* persons.
ponderar (una cosa) *de* grande,	to exaggerate (any thing) *as* great.
poner (á uno) á oficio,	to put (any one) *in* business.
poner (alguna cosa) *en* alguna parte,	to put (any thing) somewhere.
poner (á alguno) *por* corregidor,	to appoint (any one) *as* corregidor.
ponerse á escribir,	to set one's self *to* writing.
porfiar *con* alguno,	to be positive *with* any one.
portarse *con* decencia,	to conduct one's self *with* decency.
posar *en* alguna parte,	to lodge *in* any place.
poseido *de* temor,	possessed *by* fear.
postrado *de* la enfermedad,	prostrated *by* sickness.
postrarse á los piés de alguno,	to prostrate one's self *at* another's feet.
postrarse *en* cama,	to be confined *to* one's bed.
postrarse *en* tierra,	to kneel down *on* the ground.
precedido *de* otro,	preceded *by* another.
preciarse *de* valiente,	to pique one's self *upon* courage.
precipitarse *de*, *por* alguna parte,	to be precipitated *from* any place.
preferido á otro,	preferred *to* another
preferido *de* alguno,	preferred *by* any one.
preguntar (alguna cosa) á alguno	to ask any one (any thing.)
prendarse *de* alguno,	to be taken *with* any one.
prender (las plantas) *en* la tierra,	to take root (plants) *in* the earth.
preocuparse *de* alguna cosa,	to be prepossessed *with* any thing.
prepararse á, *para* alguna cosa,	to prepare one's self *for* any thing.
preponderar (una cosa) á otra,	to preponderate (one thing) *over* another
prescindir *de* alguna cosa,	to lay aside any thing.
presentar (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to present (any thing) *to* any one.
presentar (á uno) *para* una prebenda,	to present any one *for* a prebend.
preservar (á alguno) *de* daño,	to preserve (any one) *from* injury.
presidir á otros,	to preside *over* others.
presidir *en* un tribunal,	to preside *in* a tribunal.
presidido *de* otro,	presided *by* another.
prestar (dinero) á alguno,	to lend (money) *to* any one.
prestar (la dieta) *para* la salud,	to contribute (the diet) *to* health.
prestar *sobre* prenda,	to lend *on* security.
presumir *de* docto,	to set up *for* a man of learning.
prevalecer (la verdad) *sobre* la mentira,	to prevail (truth) *over* falsehood.
prevenir (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to advise another *of* (any thing.)
prevenirse *de* lo necesario,	to provide one's self *with* necessaries.
prevenirse *para* un viage,	to prepare one's self *for* a journey.
primero *de*, *entre* todos,	first *among* all.
pringarse *en* alguna cosa,	to intermeddle *in* any thing.
privar (á alguno) *de* lo suyo,	to deprive (any one) of his own.
privar *con* alguno,	to be intimate *with* any one.

probar á saltar,	to try *to* jump.
probar *de* todo,	to taste *of* every thing.
proceder á la eleccion,	to proceed *to* the election.
proceder *con, sin* acuerdo,	to proceed *with* or *without* circumspection.
proceder *contra* alguno,	to proceed *against* any one.
proceder (una cosa) *de* otra,	to proceed (one thing) *from* another.
procesar (á uno) *por* delitos,	to proceed against a man *for* crimes.
procurar *por* alguno,	to procure *for* any one.
proejar *contra* las olas,	to row *against* the waves.
profesar *en* religion,	to profess *in* religion.
prometer (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to promise (any thing) *to* any one.
promover (á alguno) á algun cargo,	to promote (any one) *to* any office.
propasarse á, *en* alguna cosa,	to overshoot one's mark *in* any thing.
proponer (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to propose (any thing) *to* any one.
proponer (á alguno) *en* primer lugar,	to propose (any one) *in* the first place.
proporcionar (á alguno) *para* alguna cosa,	to fit (any one) *for* any thing.
proporcionarse á las fuerzas,	to proportion one's self *to* one's strength.
proporcionarse *para* alguna cosa,	to fit one's self *for* any thing.
prolongar (el plazo) á alguno,	to prolong (the credit) *to* any one.
prorumpir *en* lágrimas,	to burst *into* tears.
proveer (la plaza) *de* víveres,	to furnish (the fortress) *with* provisions.
proveer (el empleo) *en* alguno,	to provide any one *with* (an employment.)
provenir *de* otra cosa,	to proceed *from* something else.
provocar á ira,	to provoke *to* anger.
provocar (á alguno) *con* malas palabras,	to provoke (any one) *by* scurrilous language.
próximo á morir,	at the point *of* death.
pujar *por* alguna cosa,	to strive *for* any thing.
purgarse *de* sospecha,	to clear one's self *from* suspicion.

Q.

Cuadrar *con* el encargo,	to fit *for* the employment.
cuadrar (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to fit (any thing) any one.
cual *de* los dos,	which *of* the two.
quebrantar (los huesos) á alguno,	to break any one's bones.
quebrar (el corazon) á alguno,	to break any one's heart.
quedar *de* asiento,	to remain or reside *in* a place.
quedar *de* piés,	to remain standing.
quedar *en* casa,	to tarry *at* home.
quedar (camino) *por* andar,	to have *to* proceed farther.
quedar *por* alguno,	to be bail *for* any one.
quedar *por* cobarde,	to be reputed a coward.
quedar (una cosa) *por* mia,	to fall (any thing) *to* my share.
quedarse *en* el sermon,	to stop short *in* a discourse.
quejarse á alguno,	to complain *to* any one.
quejarse *de* alguno,	to complain *of* any one.
querellarse á, *ante* el juez,	to lay one's complaint *before* the judge.
querellarse *de* su vecino,	to complain *of* one's neighbor.
quemar *con* malas razones,	to inflame one *with* invective.
quemarse *de* alguna palabra,	to be offended *with* any word.
quemarse *por* alguna cosa,	to heat one's self *for* any thing.
querido *de* sus amigos,	beloved *by* one's friends.
quien *de* ellos,	which *of* them.
quitar (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to take (any thing) *from* any one.
quitar (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte,	to take (any thing) *from* any place.
quitarse *de* quimeras,	to free one's self *from* whims.

R.

Rabiar *de* hambre,	to be very hungry.
rabiar *por* comer,	to long *to* eat.
radicarse *en* la virtud,	to be fixed *in* virtue.
raer *de* alguna cosa,	to scrape *from* any thing.
rallar (las tripas) á cualquiera,	to importune (the intestines) any one
rayar *con* la virtud,	to excel *in* virtue.
razonar *con* alguno,	to converse *with* any one.
rebalsarse (el agua) *en* alguna parte,	water to stagnate *in* any place.
rebatir (una cantidad) *de* otra,	to deduct (a sum) *from* another.
rebajar (una cantidad) *de* otra,	to abate (one sum) *from* another
recaer *en* la enfermedad,	to relapse *into* sickness.
recalcarse *en* lo dicho,	to be firm *in* what has been said.
recatarse *de* alguno,	to be cautious *of* any one.
recavar (alguna cosa) *de*, *con* alguno,	to obtain (any thing) *from* any one.
recetar (medicinas) á, *para* alguno,	to prescribe (medicines) *for* any one.
recetar *contra* alguno,	to make a charge *against* any one
recibir (alguna cosa) *de* alguno,	to receive (any thing) *from* any one
recibir á cuenta,	to receive *on* account.
recibir (á alguno) *en* casa,	to receive (any one) *at* home.
recibirse *de* abogado,	to be admitted *as* a counsellor.
recio *de* cuerpo,	of a strong constitution.
reclinarse *en*, *sobre* alguna cosa,	to lean *upon* any thing.
recluir (á alguno) *en* alguna parte,	to shut (any one) up *in* any place.
recobrarse *de* la enfermedad,	to recover one's self *from* sickness.
recogerse á casa,	to retire home.
recomendar (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to recommend (any thing) *to* any one.
recompensar (agravios) *con* beneficios,	to recompense wrongs *with* benefits.
reconcentrarse (el odio) *en* el corazon,	to concentrate (hatred) *in* the heart.
reconciliar (á uno) *con* otro,	to reconcile (one) *with* another.
reconvenir (á alguno) *con*, *de*, *sobre* alguna cosa,	to charge (any one) *with* any thing.
recostarse *en*, *sobre* la silla,	to recline *on* a seat.
recudir (á alguno) *con* el sueldo,	to pay (any one) his wages.
redondearse *de* deudas,	to pay off one's debts.
reducir (alguna cosa) á la mitad,	to reduce (any thing) *to* the half.
redundar *en* beneficio,	to conduce *to* the benefit.
referirse á alguna cosa,	to refer one's self *to* any thing.
refocilarse *con* alguna cosa,	to be refreshed *with* any thing
refugiarse á, *en* sagrado,	to take refuge *in* some sacred place.
reglarse á lo justo,	to conform *to* what is right.
regodearse *en*, *con* alguna cosa,	to delight one's self *in* any thing.
reirse á carcajadas,	to laugh heartily.
reirse *de* alguno,	to make a jest *of* any one.
remirarse *en* alguna cosa,	to examine one's self *in* any thing.
reemplazar (á alguno) *en* su empleo,	to take the place (of any one) *in* his employment, office.
rendirse á la razon,	to yield *to* reason.
renegar *de* alguna cosa,	to apostatize *from* any thing.
repartir (alguna cosa) á, *entre* algunos,	to share (any thing) *among* several.
representarse (alguna cosa) á la imaginacion,	to represent any thing *to* one's imagination.
resbalarse *de* las manos,	to slip away *from* the hands.
resentirse *de* alguna cosa,	to resent any thing.
residir *de* asiento en alguna parte,	to be settled *in* any place.
residir *en* la corte,	to reside *at* court.
resolverse á alguna cosa,	to resolve *upon* any thing.

responder *á* la pregunta,	to answer the question.
restar (una cantidad) *de* otra,	to remain (one sum) *from* another.
restituirse *á* su casa,	to return *to* one's house.
resultar (una cosa) *de* otra,	to result (one thing) *from* another.
retirarse *á* la soledad,	to retire *into* solitude.
retirarse *del* mundo,	to retire *from* the world.
retraerse *á* alguna parte,	to take refuge anywhere.
retraerse *de* alguna cosa,	to escape *from* any thing.
retroceder *á*, *hácia* tal parte,	to recede *towards* such a place.
reventar *de* risa,	to burst *with* laughter.
reventar *por* hablar,	to burst *with* a desire of speaking.
revestirse *de* autoridad,	to be invested *with* authority.
revolcarse *en* los vicios,	to wallow *in* vice.
revolver *contra*, *hácia*, *sobre* el enemigo,	to return *to* the enemy.
robar (dinero) *á* alguno,	to rob any one *of* (money.)
rodar (el carro) *por* tierra,	to overset (a cart.)
rodear (*á* alguno) *por* todas partes,	to encompass (any one) *on* all sides.
rodear (una plaza) *con*, *de* murallas,	to surround (a place) *with* walls.
rogar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno,	to beg (any thing) *of* any one.
romper *con* alguno,	to break off *with* any one.
romper *por* alguna parte,	to break *in* any place.
rozarse (una cosa) *con* otra,	to rub (one thing) *against* another
rozarse *en* las palabras,	to stammer *in* one's speech.

S.

Saber *á* vino,	to taste *like* wine.
saber *de* trabajos,	to be acquainted *with* trouble.
sacar (una cosa) *á* la plaza,	to take (any thing) *to* the market.
sacar *de* alguna parte,	to take any thing *from* any place.
sacar *en* limpio,	to clear up all doubts, to copy fair.
sacrificar (alguna cosa) *á* Dios,	to sacrifice (any thing) *to* God.
sacrificarse *por* alguno,	to sacrifice one's self *for* any one.
salir *á* alguna cosa,	to co-operate *in* any thing.
salir *con* la pretension,	to obtain one's aim.
salir *contra* alguno,	to go out *against* any one.
salir *de* alguna parte,	to go out *from* any place.
salir *por* fiador,	to appear *as* security.
saltar (una cosa) *á* la imaginacion,	strike (any thing) the imagination.
saltar *de* el suelo,	to leap *from* the ground.
saltar *de* gozo,	to leap *with* joy.
saltar *en* tierra,	to leap *on* the ground, *on* shore.
salvar (*á* alguno) *del* peligro,	to save (any one) *from* danger.
sanar *de* la enfermedad,	to recover *from* sickness.
satisfacer *por* las culpas,	to atone *for* one's faults.
satisfacerse *de* la duda,	to be satisfied *for* the doubt.
segregar (*á* alguno) *de* alguna parte,	to separate (any one) *from* any place.
segregar (una cosa) *de* otra,	to separate (one thing) *from* another.
seguirse (una cosa) *de* otra,	to follow (one thing) *from* another.
semejar, ó semejarse (una cosa) *á* otra,	to liken (one thing) *to* another, to resemble.
sentarse *en* la mesa,	to sit down *to* table.
sentarse *á* la silla,	to sit down *in* the chair.
sentenciar (*á* uno) *á* destierro,	to condemn (one) *to* exile.
sentirse *de* algo,	to be sensible *of* any thing.
separar (una cosa) *de* otra,	to separate (one thing) *from* another.
ser (una cosa) *á* gusto de todos,	to be (any thing) *to* the taste of all
ser (una cosa) *de*, *para* algunos,	to be (any thing) *to* or *for* some one
servir *de* mayordomo,	to serve *as* a steward.

servir *en* palacio,	to be a servant *in* a palace.
servirse *de* alguno,	to make use *of* any one.
sincerarse *de* alguna cosa,	to clear one's self *from* something.
sisar *de* la compra,	to curtail *from* the purchase.
sitiado *de* enemigos,	besieged *by* enemies.
sitiar *por* hambre,	to lay siege *by* means of hunger.
situarse *en* alguna parte,	to station one's self *in* any place.
sobrellevar (los trabajos) *con* paciencia,	to undergo (labors or troubles) *with* patience.
sobrellevar (á alguno) *en* sus trabajos,	to assist (any one) *in* his labors or troubles.
sobrepujar (á alguno) *en* autoridad,	to exceed (any one) *in* authority.
sobresalir *en* galas,	to surpass *in* dress.
sobresalir *entre* todos,	to excel *among* all.
sobresaltarse *de* alguna cosa,	to be started *at* any thing
sojuzgado *de* enemigos,	subdued *by* enemies.
someterse á alguno,	to submit *to* any one.
sonar (alguna cosa) á hueca,	to sound (any thing) hollow.
sonar (alguna cosa) *hácia* tal parte,	to sound (any thing) *towards* such a side.
sordo *á* las voces,	deaf *to* the cries.
sordo *de* un oido,	deaf *with* one ear.
sorprender (á alguno) *en* alguna cosa,	to surprise (any one) *with* any thing.
sorprenderle *en* alguna cosa,	to surprise him *in* any thing.
sorprendido *de* la bulla,	surprised *by* the noise.
sospechar (alguna cosa) *de* alguno,	to suspect any one *of* (any thing.)
sospechoso á alguno,	suspected *by* any one.
subdividir *en* partes,	to subdivide *into* parts.
subir á alguna parte,	to go up *to* any place.
subir *de* alguna parte,	to go up *from* any place.
subir *sobre* la mesa,	to get *upon* the table.
subrogar (una cosa) *en* lugar de otra,	to substitute (one thing) *instead* of another.
subsistir *del* auxilio ageno,	to subsist *by* others' aid.
subsistir *en* el dictámen,	to continue *in* an opinion.
sustituir á, *por* alguno,	to substitute *for* any one.
sustituir (un poder) *en* alguno,	to substitute (a power) *to* any one.
sustraerse *de* la obediencia,	to withdraw one's self *from* subordination.
suceder (á alguno) *en* el empleo,	to succeed (any one) *in* an employment, office.
sufrir (los trabajos) *con* paciencia,	to suffer (troubles) *with* patience.
sugerir (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to suggest (any thing) *to* any one.
sujetarse á alguno, ó alguna cosa,	to subject one's self *to* any one, or any thing.
sumergir (alguna cosa) *en* el agua,	to plunge (any thing) *in* the water.
sumirse *en* alguna parte,	to sink *in* any place.
sumiso á la voluntad,	submissive *to* the will.
supeditado *de* los contrarios,	subdued *by* the enemies.
superior á sus enemigos,	superior *to* one's enemies.
superior *en* luces,	superior *in* talents.
suplicar *de* la sentencia,	to petition *against* the sentence.
suplicar *por* alguno,	to entreat *for* any one.
suplir *por* alguno,	to supply *for* any one.
surgir (la nave) *en* el puerto,	to ride (the vessel) at anchor *in* the port.
surtir *de* víveres,	to supply *with* victuals.
suspenso *de* oficio,	suspended in the exercise *of* one's employment, office.
suspirar *por* el mando,	to aspire *after* command.

sustentarse *con* yerbas,	to feed *upon* herbs.
sustentarse *de* esperanzas,	to sustain one's self *with* hopes.

T.

Tachar (á alguno) *de* ligero,	to accuse (any one) *of* levity.
temblar *de* frio,	to tremble *with* cold.
temido *de* muchos,	feared *by* many.
temeroso *de* la muerte,	fearful *of* death.
temible á los contrarios,	dreadful *to* his enemies.
templarse *en* comer,	to be temperate *in* eating.
tener (á uno) *por* otro,	to take (one) *for* another
tenerse *en* pié,	to keep one's self *on* foot.
teñir *de* azul,	to dye *in* blue.
tirar á, *hácia* tal parte.	to draw *on* such a side.
tirar *por* tal parte	to draw *towards* such a side.
tiritar *de* frio,	to shiver *with* cold.
titubear *en* alguna cosa,	to waver *in* any thing.
tocar (la herencia) á alguno,	to fall (the inheritance) *to* any one.
tocar *en* alguna parte,	to touch *on* anywhere.
tocado *de* enfermedad,	touched *with* disease.
tomar *con*, *en* las manos,	to take *with*, or *in* the hands.
tomar (una cosa) *de* tal modo,	to take (any thing) *in* such a manner.
tomar (una cosa) á uno,	to take (any thing) *from* any one.
torcido *de* cuerpo,	deformed *in* body.
tornar á alguna parte,	to turn *to* such a side.
tornar *de* alguna parte,	to turn *from* such a side.
trabajar *en* alguna cosa,	to work *in* any thing.
trabajar *por* alguna cosa,	to contend *for* any thing.
trabajar *por* otro,	to work *for* another.
trabar *de* alguno,	to seize *on* any one.
trabar (una cosa) *con* otra,	to join one thing *with* another.
trabar *en* alguna cosa,	to fall *on* any thing.
trabarse *de* palabras,	to engage *in* words.
trabucarse *en* las palabras,	to mistake *one's* words.
traer (alguna cosa) á alguna parte,	to bring (any thing) *to* any place.
traer (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte,	to bring any thing *from* any place.
traficar *en* drogas,	to deal *in* drugs.
transferir (alguna cosa) á otro tiempo,	to transfer (any thing) *to* another time.
transferirse á tal parte,	to transport one's self *to* such a place.
transfigurarse *en* otra cosa,	to transform one's self *into* another thing
transformar (una cosa) *en* otra,	to transform (one thing) *into* another.
transitar *por* alguna parte,	to pass *by* any place.
transpirar *por* todas partes,	to transpire *on* all sides.
transportar (alguna cosa) á alguna parte,	to transport (any thing) *to* any place.
transportar (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte,	to transport (any thing) *from* any place.
traspasar (alguna cosa) á alguno,	to transfer (something) *to* another.
traspasado *de* dolor,	transfixed *with* grief.
trasplantar (de una parte) á otra,	to transplant (from one place) *to* another.
tratar *con* alguno,	to treat *with* any one.
tratar *de* alguna cosa,	to treat *of* any thing.
tratar *en* lanas,	to deal *in* wool.
travesear *con* alguno,	to banter *with* any one.
triunfar *de* los enemigos,	to triumph *over* the enemy.
trocar (una cosa) *por* otra,	to change (one thing) *for* another
tropezar *en* alguna cosa,	to stumble *on* any thing.

U.

Ultimo *de* todos,	the last *of* all.
uncir (los bueyes) *al* carro,	to yoke (the oxen) *to* the car.

uniformar (una cosa) *con* otra,	to make (one thing) uniform *with* another.
unir (una cosa) *á*, *con* otra,	to unite (one thing) *with* another.
unirse *en* comunidad,	to unite *in* a community.
unirse *entre* sí,	to be united *between* themselves.
uno *de*, *entre* muchos,	one *among* many.
útil *á* la pátria,	useful *to* the country.
útil *para* tal cosa,	useful *for* such a thing.
utilizarse *en*, *con* alguna cosa,	to draw advantage *of* any thing.

V.

Vacar *al* estudio,	to attend *to* study.
vaciarse *de* alguna cosa,	to be emptied *of* any thing.
vaciarse *por* la boca,	to be open-mouthed.
vacilar *en* la eleccion,	to hesitate *in* one's choice.
vacilar *entre* la esperanza y el temor,	to vacillate *between* hope and fear.
vacío *de* entendimiento,	addle-headed.
vagar *por* el mundo,	to wander *through* the world.
valerse *de* alguno, *de* alguna cosa,	to avail one's self *of* any one or any thing
valuar (una cosa) *en* tal precio,	to value (any thing) *at* such a price.
vanagloriarse *de* alguna cosa,	to be puffed up *with* pride for any thing.
vecino *al* trono,	near the throne.
vecino *de* Antonio,	near Anthony.
velar *á* los muertos,	to watch the dead.
velar *sobre* alguna cosa,	to watch *over* any thing.
vencerse *á* alguna cosa,	to conquer one's self *in* any thing.
vencido *de* los contrarios,	conquered *by* the enemy.
venderse *á* alguno,	to sell one's self *to* any one.
vengarse *de* otro,	to revenge one's self *on* another.
venir *á*, *de*, *por* alguna parte,	to come *to*, *from*, or *by* any place.
venir *con* alguno,	to come *with* another.
verse *con* alguno,	to meet any one.
verse *en* altura,	to find one's self *in* such a latitude, or high station.
vestir *á* la moda,	to dress *in* the fashion.
vestirse *de* paño,	to be dressed *in* cloth.
vigilar *sobre* sus súbditos,	to watch *over* one's subjects.
violentarse *á*, *en* alguna cosa,	to be violent *in* any thing.
visible *á*, *para* todos,	visible *to* all.
vivir *á* su gusto,	to live *to* one's taste.
vivir *con* alguno,	to live *with* any one.
vivir *de* limosna,	to live *by* alms.
vivir *por* milagro,	to live *by* a miracle.
vivir *sobre* la haz de la tierra,	to live *without* care.
volar *al* cielo,	to fly *to* heaven.
volar *por* el aire,	to fly *in* the air.
volver *á*, *de*, *hácia*, *por* tal parte,	to return *to*, *from*, *towards*, *by* such a place.
volver *por* la verdad,	to defend the truth.
votar *en* el pleito,	to vote *in* the trial.
votar *por* alguno,	to vote *for* any one.

Z.

Zabullirse ó zambullirse *en* el agua,	to plunge *into* the water.
zafarse *de* alguna persona ó cosa	to escape any one or any thing
zambucarse *en* alguna parte	to hide one's self *in* any place.
zampuzarse *en* agua,	to dive *into* water.
zapatearse *con* alguno,	to scuffle *with* any one.
zozobrar *en* la tormenta,	to sink *or* founder *in* the storm.

THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

A verb is called *irregular* when, in some of its persons, it either takes letters that are not in its *radicals*, or suppresses or changes them, or the termination of its respective conjugation; as *tener*, to have; *tengo*, I have; *tuve*, I had; *tendré*, I shall have: instead of *teno*, *teni*, *teneré*. *Dar*, to give; *doy*, I give; *dí*, I gave: instead of *do*, *de*.

VERBS THAT, ON ACCOUNT OF THEIR PRONUNCIATION, REQUIRE A CHANGE IN THEIR RADICAL LETTERS.

1.	Verbs ending in	CAR	change the	C	into	QU	When the first letter of the termination is				E
2.	"	"	CER	"	C	"	Z					
3.	"	"	CIR	"	C	"	Z					
4.	"	"	GER 1	"	G	"	J					
5.	"	"	GIR 1	"	G	"	J	"	"	"	O or A
6.	"	"	QUIR	"	QU	"	C					
7.	"	"	GUIR 2	drop	U							
8.	"	"	GAR	add	U			"	"	"	E
9.	"	"	ZAR	change	Z	"	C					

Obs. 1 and 2. Verbs ending in *ger* and *gir*, are written at present by many learned persons with *j* instead of *g*, in all the tenses; thus, *escojer*, *escojí*, &c.

Obs. 3. Verbs ending in *uir* drop the *u*, when it is liquid, in the infinitive mood, as in *seguir;* but they retain it when it is fully sounded, as in *argüir*.

Obs. 4. In the following examples, explanatory of the preceding rules, only the first person of an irregular tense is laid down, as it is easy to form the rest. When only one person is irregular, it is followed by the regular one, after which the rest may be formed. Examples:—

MARCAR, *marqué*, marcaste, &c. *Marque*, &c.—VENCER, *venzo*, vences, &c. *Venza*, &c.—RESARCIR, *resarzo*, resarces, &c. *Resarza*, &c.—ESCOGER, *escojo*, *escoges*, &c. *Escoja*, &c.—ELEGIR, *elijo*, eliges, &c. *Elija*, &c.—DELINQUIR, *delinco*, *delinques*, &c. *Delinca*, &c.—SEGUIR, *sigo*, sigues, &c. *Siga*, &c.—PAGAR, *pagué*, pagaste, &c. *Pague*, &c.—ALCANZAR, *alcancé*, alcanzaste, &c. *Alcance*, &c.

Obs. 5. The verbs of the third conjugation ending in *llir* or *ñir*, suppress the *i* of the termination when it is immediately followed by *o* or *e;* as, *engullir*, to swallow; *engulleron*, they swallowed; *reñir*, to fight.

While our masters are fighting, we must fight also.

Miéntras nuestros dueños riñeron, *nosotros hemos de reñir tambien.*
D. QUIJOTE, cap. xiv. pt. ii.

VERBS THAT ARE IRREGULAR IN THEIR RADICAL LETTERS.

The number of the Irregular Verbs in the Spanish language is upwards of *five hundred and fifty;* forty of which confine their irregularities to themselves, their compounds, and a few other verbs; the rest are arranged into several classes.

REMARK.—In the following collection of verbs, only the *irregular tenses* and *persons* are laid down, and printed in *italics:* the regular ones are in Roman characters. The tenses and persons omitted are formed in the regular way.

GENERAL RULES.

1. Verbs of the second and third conjugations that have A, E, or U for the last of their radical letters, change the I, by which the termination begins, into Y, when said I is immediately followed by E or O; as

VERBS.			GERUND. Termination	PRET. INDEF. 3 p. sing. term.	N. 3. 3 p. pl. term.
		Rad. letters.	IENDO.	IO.	IERON.
Caer,	to fall,	*ca*	*cayendo*	*cayó*	*cayéron*
Leer,	to read,	*le*	*leyendo*	*leyó*	*leyéron*
Atribuir,	to attribute,	*atribu*	*atribuyendo*	*atribuyó*	*atribuyéron*

Obs. 6. The same change of *i* into *y* takes place in all the persons of the first, N. 7, and third, N. 9, terminations of the imperfect tense of the subjunctive, and in the future of the same mood; thus, *Cayera, cayese, cayere. —Leyera, leyese, leyere.—Atribuyera, atribuyese, atribuyere.*

Obs. 7. In the verbs in *uir* this change is made when the *u* is sounded, as in *atribuir;* but not when it is liquid, as in *seguir.*

2. Verbs ending in UIR, when the *u* is sounded as in *contribuir,* (to contribute,) besides changing the *i* into *y* in the terminations beginning with *io, ie,* as explained in the preceding rule, add Y immediately after the U in all the terminations beginning with O, E, or A; as,

INSTRUIR, *to instruct.*

A verb of the third conjugation. { Radical letters, *instru* / Termination, *ir.*

GERUND, *Instruyendo.*—INDICATIVE PRESENT. 1 *Instruyo,* 2 *instruyes,* 3 *instruye,* 2 *V. instruye.* 1 Instruimos, 2 instruis, 3 *instruyen,* 2 *VV. instruyen.*—PRETERIT INDEFINITE. 1 Instruí, 2 instruiste, 3 *instruyó,* 2 *V instruyó.* 1 Instruimos, 2 instruísteis, 3 instruyeron, 2 *VV. instruyeron,* —IMPERATIVE. 1 *Instruya yo,* 2 *instruye tú,* 3 *instruya él,* 2 *instruya V.,* 2 *No instruyas tú.* 1 *Instruyamos nosotros,* 2 instruid vosotros, 3 *instruyan ellos,* 2 *instruyan VV.,* 2 *No instruyais.*—SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT. 1 *Instruya,* &c. IMPERFECT. 1st term., 1 *Instruyera,* &c. 2d term., 1 *Instruiria,* &c. 3d term., 1 *Instruyese,* &c. FUTURE. 1 *Instruyere,* &c

3. Verbs ending in ACER, ECER, OCER, UCIR, take a z before the radical c, when the first letter of the termination is o or a; as,

CONOCER, *to know.*

A verb of the second conjugation. { Radical letters, *conoc* / Termination, *er.*

INDICATIVE PRESENT. 1 *Conozco*, 2 conoces, &c. SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT. 1 *Conozca*, 2 *conozcas*, &c. IMPERATIVE. 1 *Conozca* yo, 2 conoce tú, 3 *conozca* él, 2 *conozca* V., 2 *No conozcas*, 1 *conozcamos*, 2 conoced, 3 *conozcan*, 2 *conozcan* VV., 2 *No conozcais.*

Except *Hacer*, *Cocer*, *Torcer*, and a few others, together with their compounds.

Obs. 8. Verbs ending in *acer*, &c., were formerly conjugated by changing the radical *c* into *g*, in the persons in which it was preceded by the *z*. Old people still do the same in some of the towns of Spain. Example: *Y se* reduzga *á unidad*, instead of *reduzca*—And it may be reduced to unity.—FR. LUIS DE LEON.

ANALOGY BETWEEN SOME OF THE TENSES.

1. When *the first* and *second person* singular of the *present* of the indicative mood have the same irregularity, the *third person* singular and plural of it are likewise irregular; and the same irregularity takes place in the three persons singular and third plural of the present of the indicative mood, and of the imperative. See the verbs *Pensar*, *Entender*, *Sentir*.—Except *Haber*, *Ser*, *Estar*, *Dar*, *Saber*, *Ir*, and their compounds.

2. When only the *first person* of the indicative mood is irregular, the same irregularity is to be observed in all the persons of the subjunctive and of the imperative mood; excepting the second person singular and plural of the latter, and also the six verbs, *Haber*, *Ser*, &c.

3. When the *gerund* has any irregularity, then the *third person* singular and the *third* person *plural* of the preterit indefinite (N. 3) have the same irregularity; which is also found in the first termination, (N. 7,) third termination, (N. 8,) and in the future of the same mood. If these verbs drop the *i* of the termination in the third person plural of the preterit definite, they do the same also in the *first* and *second* terminations of the imperfect tense of the subjunctive, and in the future of the same mood. See the verbs *Pedir*, *Sentir*, &c.

4. The same analogy is found between the future of the indicative mood and the termination *ria* (N. 8) of the imperfect of the subjunctive mood.—Consult verbs *Tener*, *Poder*, &c.

THE SEVEN MOST NUMEROUS CLASSES OF THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

I.

ACRECENTAR, *to increase*, and all the verbs conjugated like it, take an *i* before the last *e* of the radical letters, in the *first*, *second*, and *third person*

singular, and *third* plural of the present of the indicative mood, present subjunctive mood, and in the imperative. They are regularly conjugated in all the other tenses and moods.

ACRECENTAR, *to increase.*

Radical letters, *Acrecent:* termination, *ar*

Indicative. Present.		Subjunctive. Present.	
1 *Acreciento*	1 Acrecentamos	1 *Acreciente*	1 Acrecentemos
2 *Acrecientas*	2 Acrecentais	2 *Acrecientes*	2 Acrecenteis
3 *Acrecienta*	3 *Acrecientan*	3 *Acreciente*	3 *Acrecienten*
2 *V. acrecienta*	2 *VV. acrecientan*	2 *V. acreciente*	2 *VV. acrecienten.*

Imperative.

1 *Acreciente yo*	1 Acrecentemos
2 *Acrecienta tú*	2 Acrecentad
3 *Acreciente él*	3 *Acrecienten*
2 *Acreciente V.*	2 *Acrecienten VV.*
2 *No acrecientes*	2 *No acrecenteis.*

The following verbs, and their compounds, are conjugated like *Acrecentar:*

To hit the aim	*acertar*	To recommend	*encomendar*
To breathe	*alentar*	To bury	*enterrar*
To render skilful	*adestrar*	To take warning	*escarmentar*
To feed	*apacentar*	To rub	*fregar* 2
To squeeze	*apretar*	To govern	*gobernar*
To hire	*arrendar*	To freeze	*helar*
To place	*asentar*	To shoe	*herrar*
To saw	*aserrar*	To winter	*invernar*
To stuff	*atestar*	To mention	*mentar*
To throw down	*aterrar*	To take a collation	*merendar*
To cross	*atravesar*	To deny	*negar* 2
To winnow	*aventar*	To snow	*nevar*
To warm	*calentar*	To think	*pensar*
To blind	*cegar* 2	To break	*quebrar*
To shut	*cerrar*	To recommend	*recomendar*
To commence	*comenzar*	To water	*regar* 2
To agree	*concertar*	To burst	*reventar*
To confess	*confesar*	To cut down	*segar* 2
To taste for the first time	*decentar*	To sow	*sembrar*
		To set	*sentar*
To break the back	*derrengar* 2	To quiet	*sosegar*
To cut off the legs	*despernar*	To bury	*soterrar*
To awake	*despertar*	To tremble	*temblar*
To banish	*desterrar*	To tempt	*tentar*
To pave	*empedrar*	To rake	*trasegar* 2
To begin	*empezar*	To stumble	*tropezar.*
To lock up	*encerrar*		

II.

ACORDAR, *to agree*, and all the verbs conjugated like it, take the syllable *ue* instead of the last radical *o*, in the *first*, *second*, and *third person singular*, and *third plural* of the present indicative mood, present subjunctive mood, and in the imperative.

ACORDAR, *to agree.*

Radical letters, *Acord:* termination, *ar.*

Indicative. Present.		Subjunctive. Present.	
1 *Acuerdo*	1 Acordamos	1 *Acuerde*	1 Acordemos
2 *Acuerdas*	2 Acordais	2 *Acuerdes*	2 Acordeis
3 *Acuerda*	3 *Acuerdan*	3 *Acuerde*	3 *Acuerden*
V. acuerda	*VV. acuerdan*	*VV. acuerde*	*VV. acuerden.*

Imperative.

Acuerde yo	Acordemos
Acuerda tú	Acordad
Acuerde él	*Acuerden*
Acuerde V.	*Acuerden VV.*
No acuerdes	*No acordeis.*

The following verbs, and their compounds, are conjugated like *Acordar*

To shame	*avergonzar*	To force	*forzar*
To thunder	*atronar*	To rest	*holgar* 2
To waste	*asolar*	To tread	*hollar*
To approve	*aprobar*	To show	*mostrar*
To bet	*apostar*	To people	*poblar*
To hoe	*apercar*	To prove	*probar*
To grind	*amolar*	To remind	*recordar*
To breakfast	*almorzar*	To lie down	*recostar*
To divine	*agorar*	To belch	*regoldar*
To lay down	*acostar*	To renew	*renovar*
To cost	*costar*	To reprove	*reprobar*
To count	*contar*	To roll	*rodar*
To hang	*colgar* 2	To compensate	*rescontar*
To console	*consolar*	To breathe	*resollar*
To verify	*comprobar*	To entreat	*rogar* 2
To strain	*colar*	To desolate	*desolar*
To demonstrate	*demostrar*	To skin	*desollar*
To surpass	*descollar*	To behead	*degollar*
To be impudent	*desvergonzarse*	To discourage	*desconsolar*
To dirty	*emporcar* 2	To meet	*encontrar*
To string	*encordar*	To solder	*soldar*
To meet	*encontrar*	To loosen	*soltar*
To engross	*engrosar*	To sound	*sonar*

To dream	*soñar*	To barter	*trocar* 2
To toast	*tostar*	To fly	*volar*
To thunder	*tronar*	To overturn	*volcar* 2.

III.

MOVER, *to move*, and all the verbs conjugated like it, take the syllable *ue* instead of the radical *o*, in the *first*, *second*, and *third person singular*, and *third plural* of the present indicative mood, present subjunctive mood, and in the imperative.

MOVER, *to move.*

Radical letters, *Mov:* termination, *er.*

Indicative.		Subjunctive.	
1 *Muevo*	1 Movemos	1 *Mueva*	1 Movamos
2 *Mueves*	2 Moveis	2 *Muevas*	2 Movais
3 *Mueve*	3 *Mueven*	3 *Mueva*	3 *Muevan*
V. mueve	*VV. mueven*	*V. mueva*	*VV. muevan.*

Imperative.

Mueva yo	Movamos
Mueve tú	Moved
Mueva él	*Muevan*
Mueva V.	*Muevan VV.*
No muevas	No movais.

The following verbs, and their compounds, are conjugated like *Mover:*

To absolve	*absolver*	To grieve	*doler*
To rain	*llover*	To solve	*solver*
To grind	*moler*	To twist	*torcer* 2
To bite	*morder*	To turn	*volver*
To dissolve	*disolver*	To twist again	*retorcer* 2.

IV.

ATENDER, *to attend*, and all the verbs conjugated like it, take an *i* before the last *e* of the radical letters, in the *first*, *second*, and *third person singular*, and *third plural* of the present indicative mood, present subjunctive mood, and in the imperative.

ATENDER, *to attend.*

Radical letters, *Atend:* termination, *er.*

Indicative. *Present.*		Subjunctive. *Present.*	
1 *Atiendo*	1 Atendemos	1 *Atienda*	1 Atendamos
2 *Atiendes*	2 Atendeis	2 *Atiendas*	2 Atendais
3 *Atiende*	3 *Atienden*	3 *Atienda*	3 *Atiendan*
V. atiende	*VV. atienden*	*V. atienda*	*VV. atiendan.*

IMPERATIVE.

Atienda yo	Atendamos
Atiende	Atended
Atienda él	*Atiendan*
Atienda V.	Atiendan VV.
No atiendas	No atendais.

The following verbs, and their compounds, are conjugated like *Atender:*

To ascend	*ascender*	To extend	*extender*
To contend	*contender*	To kindle	*encender*
To sift	*cerner*	To stink	*heder*
To condescend	*condescender*	To split	*hender*
To descend	*descender*	To lose	*perder*
To defend	*defender*	To stretch out	*tender*
To neglect	*desatender*	To transcend	*trascender*
To understand	*entender*	To pour out	*verter.*

V.

ASENTIR, *to assent*, and all the verbs conjugated like it, change the *e* of the last syllable of their radical letters into *i* in the *gerund;* in the third person singular and plural of the *preterit* of the indicative mood; in the first person plural of the imperative; in the first and second person plural of the *present* of the subjunctive; in all the persons of the first and third terminations of the *imperfect*, and in the *future* of the said mood These verbs take besides an *i* before the last *e* of their radical letters, in the *first*, *second*, and *third* person singular, and *third* person plural of the present of the indicative mood, present of the subjunctive, and in the imperative mood.

ASENTIR, *to assent.*

Radical letters, *Asent:* termination, *ir.*

Gerund. Asintiendo.

INDICATIVE.

Present.		*Preterit.*	
1 *Asiento*	1 Asentimos	1 Asentí	1 Asentímos
2 *Asientes*	2 Asentis	2 Asentiste	2 Asentísteis
3 *Asiente*	3 *Asienten*	3 *Asintió*	3 *Asintiéron*
V. asiente	*VV. asienten.*	*V. asintió*	*VV. asintiéron.*

IMPERATIVE.

Asienta yo	*Asintamos*
Asiente	Asentid
Asienta él	*Asientan*
Asienta V.	*Asientan VV.*
No asientes	*No asintais.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.		*3d Term.*	
1 *Asienta*	1 *Asintamos*	1 *Asintiese*	1 *Asintiésemos*
2 *Asientas*	2 *Asintais*	2 *Asintieses*	2 *Asintiéseis*
3 *Asienta*	3 *Asientan*	3 *Asintiese*	3 *Asintiesen*
V. asienta	*VV. asientan.*	*V. asintiese*	*VV. asintiesen.*
Imperfect.			
1st Termination.		*Future.*	
1 *Asintiera*	1 *Asintiéramos*	1 *Asintiere*	1 *Asintiéremos*
2 *Asintieras*	2 *Asintiérais*	2 *Asintieres*	2 *Asintiéreis*
3 *Asintiera*	3 *Asintieran*	3 *Asintiere*	3 *Asintieren*
V. asintiera	*VV. asintieran.*	*V. asintiere*	*VV. asintieren.*
2d Term.			
Asentiria, &c.			

The following verbs, and their compounds, are conjugated like *Asentir:*

To repent	*arrepentirse*	To boil	*hervir*
To advert	*advertir*	To wound	*herir*
To adhere	*adherir*	To ingraft	*ingerir*
To consent	*consentir*	To invert	*invertir*
To confer	*conferir*	To prefer	*preferir*
To controvert	*controvertir*	To pervert	*pervertir*
To convert	*convertir*	To require	*requerir*
To defer	*deferir*	To refer	*referir*
To differ	*diferir*	To feel	*sentir.*
To digest	*digerir*		

VI.

PEDIR, *to ask*, and all the verbs conjugated like it, change the *e* of the last syllable of their radical letters into *i* in the *gerund;* in the first, second, and third person singular and third person plural of the *present* of the indicative mood; in the third person singular and plural of the *preterit;* in all the persons of the imperative, the second plural excepted; and in *all the persons* of the present of the subjunctive, of the first and third terminations of the imperfect, and of the future of the same mood.

PEDIR, *to ask.*

Radical letters, *Ped:* termination, *ir.*

Gerund. Pidiendo.

INDICATIVE.

Present.		*Preterit.*	
1 *Pido*	1 Pedimos	1 Pedí	1 Pedimos
2 *Pides*	2 Pedis	2 Pediste	2 Pedísteis
3 *Pide*	3 *Piden*	3 *Pidió*	3 *Pidiéron*
V. pide	*VV piden.*	*V. Pidió*	*VV. pidiéron.*

IMPERATIVE.

Pida yo	*Pidamos*
Pide	Pedid
Pida él	*Pidan*
Pida V.	*Pidan VV.*
No pidas	*No pidais.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.		3*d Term.*	
1 *Pida*	1 *Pidamos*	1 *Pidiese*	1 *Pidiésemos*
2 *Pidas*	2 *Pidais*	2 *Pidieses*	2 *Pidiéseis*
3 *Pida*	3 *Pidan*	3 *Pidiese*	3 *Pidiesen*
V. pida	*VV. pidan.*	*V. pidiese*	*VV. pidiesen.*
Imperfect.			
1*st Termination.*		*Future.*	
1 *Pidiera*	1 *Pidiéramos*	1 *Pidiere*	1 *Pidiéremos*
2 *Pidieras*	2 *Pidiérais*	2 *Pidieres*	2 *Pidiéreis*
3 *Pidiera*	3 *Pidieran*	3 *Pidiere*	3 *Pidieren*
V. pidiera	*VV. pidieran.*	*V. pidiere*	*VV. pidieren.*
2*d Termination.*			
1 Pediria, &c.			

The following verbs, and their compounds, have the same irregularity as *Pedir:*

To benumb	*arrecir* 2	To groan	*gemir*
To constrain	*constreñir* 2	To measure	*medir*
To conceive	*concebir*	To quarrel	*reñir* 2
To contend	*competir*	To follow	*seguir* 2
To collect	*colejir* 2	To render	*rendir*
To belt	*ceñir* 2	To rule	*rejir* 2
To melt	*derretir*	To repeat	*repetir*
To dissolve	*desleir*	To serve	*servir*
To elect	*elejir* 2	To dye	*teñir* 2
To attack	*embestir*	To dress	*vestir.*

VII.

CONDUCIR, *to conduct*, and the verbs conjugated like it, take a *z* before the radical *c* in the terminations beginning with *o*, or *a*, as explained in page 516. This verb takes, besides, the terminations *je*, *jiste*, *jo*, *jimos*, *jisteis*, *jéron*, &c. in the tenses set below. These terminations were formerly written with *x*, (*conduxe*,) and many persons write them with *g*, (*conduge.*)

CONDUCIR, *to conduct.*

Radical letters, *Conduc:* termination, *ir.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.		*Preterit.*	
1 *Conduzco*	1 Conducimos	1 *Conduje*	1 *Condujimos*
2 Conduces, &c.	2 Conducis, &c.	2 *Condujiste*	2 *Condujisteis*
		3 *Condujo*	3 *Condujéron*
		2 *V. condujo*	2 *VV. condujéron.*

IMPERATIVE.

1 *Conduzca yo*	1 *Conduzcamos*
2 Conduce tú	2 Conducid
3 *Conduzca él*	3 *Conduzcan*
2 *Conduzca V.*	2 *Conduzcan VV.*
2 *No conduzcas*	2 *No conduzcais.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.		*2d Term.*	
1 *Conduzca* &c.	1 *Conduzcamos* &c.	1 Conduciria &c.	1 Conduciriamos &c.
		3d Term.	
		1 *Condujese* &c.	1 *Condujésemos* &c.
Imperfect.			
1st Termination.		*Future.*	
1 *Condujera* &c.	1 *Condujéramos* &c.	1 Condujere &c.	1 *Condujéremos* &c.

The following verbs are conjugated like *Conducir:*

To produce	*producir*	To reduce	*reducir*
To translate	*traducir*	To deduce	*deducir*
To introduce	*introducir*	To adduce	*aducir.*

IMPORTANT REMARK.

Verbs that have two irregularities, are marked throughout all these rules with a 2 attached to them. Example: *negar* 2. This verb, besides taking an *i* before *e*, as *Acrecentar*, adds the letter *u* before the terminations beginning with *e*, as explained in page 514, thus: let him deny, *niegue él.*

VERBS THE IRREGULARITY OF WHICH IS CONFINED ONLY TO THEM, AND THEIR COMPOUNDS.

N. B. The tenses and persons not conjugated, or expressed in the following verbs, are regular; as for the sake of brevity, only their irregularities are set forth. Thus in *Andar*, for instance, the present of the indicative mood is: 1 *ando*, 2 *andas*, 3 *anda*, *&c.* The imperfect tense, 1 *andaba*, 2 *andabas*, *&c.*

ADQUIRIR, *to acquire.*

Indic. Pres. 1 Adquiero, 2 adquieres, 3 adquiere, V. adquiere; 1 *adquirimos*, 2 *adquirís*, 3 adquieren, VV. adquieren.

Imperative. 1 Adquiera, 2 adquiere, 3 adquiera, adquiera V., 2 no adquieras: 1 *adquirámos*, 2 *adquirid*, 3 adquieran, adquieran VV., 2 *no adquirais.*

Subj. 1 Adquiera, 2 adquieras, 3 adquiera, V. adquiera; 1 *adquiramos*, 2 *adquirais*, adquieran, VV. adquieran.

INQUIRIR, *to inquire*, is subjugated like *Adquirir.*

ANDAR, *to walk.*

Indic. Preterit. 1 Anduve, 2 anduviste, 3 anduvo, V. anduvo: 1 anduvímos, 2 anduvísteis, 3 anduviéron, VV. anduviéron.

Subj. Imperf. 1*st term.* 1 Anduviera, 2 anduvieras, 3 anduviera, V. anduviera: 1 anduviéramos, 2 anduviérais, 3 anduvieran, VV. anduvieran. —2*d term.* 1 Andaria, &c. 3*d term.* 1 Anduviese, 2 anduvieses, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Anduviere, 2 anduvieres, &c.

ASIR, *to seize.*

Indic. Pres. 1 Asgo, 2 ases, 3 ase, V. ase: 1 asimos, 2 asis, 3 asen, VV. asen.—*Subj.* 1 Asga, 2 asgas, 3 asga, V. asga: 1 asgamos, 2 asgais, 3 asgan, VV. asgan.—*Imperative.* 1 Asga yo, 2 *Ase* or as tú, 3 asga él, asga V., 2 no asgas: 1 asgamos, 2 *asid*, 3 asgan, asgan VV., 2 no asgais.

BENDECIR, *to bless.*

Is conjugated like *Decir*, except in the tenses and persons following.

Gerund. Bendiciendo. *Past participle.* { Bendito / Bendecido.

Indic. Future. 1 Bendeciré, 2 bendecirás, 3 bendecirá: V. bendecirá; 1 bendeciremos, 2 bendeciréis, 3 bendecirán, VV. bendecirán.—*Subj. Imper* 2*d term.* 1 Bendeciria, 2 bendecirias, 3 bendeciria, V. bendeciria: 1 bendeciríamos, 2 bendecirías, 3 bendecirian, VV. bendecirian.—*Imperative* 1 Bendiga yo, 2 bendice tú, &c.: 1 bendigamos, 2 bendecid, &c.

MALDECIR, *to curse*, is conjugated like *Bendecir.*

CABER, *to be contained.*

Indic. Pres. 1 Quepo, 2 cabes, 3 cabe, V. cabe: 1 cabemos, 2 cabeis, 3 caben, VV. caben.—*Perf.* 1 Cupe, 2 cupiste, 3 cupo, V. cupo: 1 cupímos, 2 cupísteis, 3 cupiéron, VV. cupiéron.

Fut. 1 Cabré, 2 cabrás, 3 cabrá, V. cabrá: 1 cabrémos, 2 cabréis, 3 cabrán, VV. cabrán.—*Imperative.* 1 Quepa yo, 2 *cabe*, 3 quepa, quepa V., 2 no quepas: 1 quepamos, 2 *cabed*, 3 quepan, quepan VV., 2 no quepais.

Subj. Pres. 1 Quepa, 2 quepas, 3 quepa, V. quepa: 1 quepamos, 2 quepais, 3 quepan, VV. quepan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Cupiera, 2 cupieras, 3 cupiera, V. cupiera: 1 cupiéramos, 2 cupiérais, 3 cupieran, VV. cupieran. —2*d term.* 1 Cabria, 2 cabrias, 3 cabria, V. cabria: 1 cabríamos, 2 cabriais, 3 cabrian, VV. cabrian.—3*d term.* 1 Cupiese, 2 cupieses, 3 cupiese, V. cupiese: 1 cupiésemos, 2 cupiéseis, 3 cupiesen, VV. cupiesen.—*Fut.*

1 Cupiere, 2 cupieres, 3 cupiere, V. cupiere: 1 cupiéremos, 2 cupiéreis, 3 cupieren, VV. cupieren.

CAER, *to fall.*

Gerund. Cayendo. *Past participle.* Caido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Caigo, 2 caes, 3 cae, V. cae: 1 caemos, 2 caeis, 3 caen, VV. caen.—*Pret.* 1 Caí, 2 caiste, 3 *cayó*, V. *cayó:* 1 caimos, 2 caísteis, 3 *cayéron*, VV. *cayéron.*

Imper 1 Caiga yo, 2 *cae*, 3 caiga él, caiga V., 2 no caigas: 1 caigamos, 2 *caed*, 3 caigan, caigan VV., 2 no caigais.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Caiga, 2 caigas, 3 caiga, V. caiga: 1 caigamos, 2 caigais, 3 caigan, VV. caigan.—*Imperf. 1st term.* 1 Cayera, 2 cayeras, 3 cayera, V. cayera: 1 cayéramos, 2 cayérais, 3 cayeran, VV. cayeran.—2*d term.* 1 Caeria, &c., 1 caeríamos, &c.—3*d term.* 1 Cayese, 2 cayeses, 3 cayese, V. cayese: 1 cayésemos, 2 cayéseis, 3 cayesen, VV. cayesen.—*Fut.* 1 Cayere, 2 cayeres, 3 cayere, V. cayere: 1 cayéremos, 2 cayéreis, 3 cayeren, VV. cayeren.

DECAER, *to decay.* RECAER, *to relapse.*

COCER, *to boil.*

Indic. Pres. 1 Cuezo, 2 cueces, 3 cuece, V. cuece: 1 *cocemos*, 2 *coceis*, 3 cuecen, VV. cuecen.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Cueza, 2 cuezas, 3 cueza, V. cueza: 1 cozamos, 2 cozais, 3 cuezan, VV. cuezan.—*Imper.* 1 Cueza yo, 2 cuece, 3 cueza él, cueza V., 2 no cuezas; 1 cozamos, 2 *coced*, 3 cuezan, cuezan VV., 2 no cozais.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Cueza, 2 cuezas, &c.

RECOCER, *to boil again.* ESCOCER, *to cause a sharp pain, to smart.*

DAR, *to give.*

Indic. Pres. 1 Doy, 2 das, 3 da, V. da: 1 damos, 2 dais, 3 dan, VV. dan.—*Imperf.* 1 Daba, &c. 1 Dábamos, &c.—*Perf.* 1 Dí, 2 diste, 3 dió, V. dió: 1 dímos, 2 dísteis, 3 diéron, VV. diéron.

Fut. 1 Daré, &c. 1 Darémos.—*Imper.* 1 Dé yo, &c. 1 Demos, &c.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Dé, &c.: 1 Demos, &c.—*Imperf. 1st term.* 1 Diera, 2 dieras, 3 diera, V. diera: 1 diéramos, 2 diérais, 3 dieran, VV. dieran.—2*d term.* 1 Daria, &c.: 1 daríamos, &c.—3*d term.* 1 Diese, 2 dieses, 3 diese, V. diese: 1 diésemos, 2 diéseis, 3 diesen, VV. diesen.

Fut. 1 diere, 2 dieres, 3 diere, V. diere: 1 diéremos, 2 diéreis, 3 dieren, VV. dieren

DECIR, *to say.*

Gerund. Diciendo. *Past participle.* Dicho.

Indic. Pres. 1 Digo, 2 dices, 3 dice, V. dice: 1 *decimos*, 2 *decis*, 3 dicen, VV. dicen.—*Imperf.* 1 Decia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Díje, 2 dijiste, 3 dijo, V. dijo: 1 dijímos, 2 dijísteis, 3 dijéron, VV. dijéron.

Fut. 1 Diré, 2 dirás, 3 dirá, V. dirá: 1 dirémos, 2 diréis, 3 dirán, VV. dirán.—*Imper.* 1 Diga yo, 2 di tú, 3 diga él, diga V., 2 no digas: 1 digamos, 2 *decid*, 3 digan, digan VV., 2 no digais.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Diga, 2 digas, 3 diga,

V. diga: 1 digamos, 2 digais, 3 digan, VV. digan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Dijera, 2 dijeras, 3 dijera, V. dijera: 1 dijéramos, 2 dijérais, 3 dijeran, VV. dijeran.—*2d term.* 1 Diria, 2 dirias, 3 diria, V. diria: 1 diríamos, 2 dirías, 3 dirian, VV. dirian.—*3d term.* 1 Dijese, 2 dijeses, 3 dijese, V. dijese: 1 dijésemos, 2 dijéseis, 3 dijesen, VV. dijesen.—*Fut.* 1 Dijere, 2 dijeres, 3 dijere, V. dijere: 1 dijéremos, 2 dijéreis, 3 dijéren, VV. dijéren.

CONTRADECIR, *to contradict.* DESDECIRSE, *to retract.* PREDECIR, *to predict.* These three verbs are conjugated like *decir*, except in the second person singular of the imperative, which is *contradice, predice, desdícete.*

DORMIR, *to sleep.*

Gerund. Durmiendo. *Past participle.* Dormido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Duermo, 2 duermes, 3 duerme, V. duerme: 1 dormimos, 2 dormis, 3 duermen, VV. duermen.

Pret. 1 *Dormí*, 2 *dormiste*, 3 durmió: 1 *dormímos*, 2 *dormísteis*, 3 durmiéron, VV. durmiéron.—*Imper.* 1 Duerma yo, 2 duerme, 3 duerma él, duerma V., 2 no duermas: 1 durmámos, 2 *dormid*, 3 duerman, duerman VV., 2 no durmais.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Duerma, 2 duermas, 3 duerma, V. duerma: 1 durmamos, 2 durmais, 3 duerman, VV. duerman.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Durmiera, 2 durmieras, 3 durmiera, V. durmiera: 1 durmiéramos, 2 durmiérais, 3 durmieran, VV. durmieran.—*2d term.* 1 Dormiria, &c.—*3d term.* 1 Durmiese, 2 durmieses, 3 durmiese, V. durmiese: 1 durmiésemos, 2 durmiéseis, 3 durmiesen, VV. durmiesen.—*Fut.* 1 Durmiere, 2 durmieres, 3 durmiere, V. durmiere: 1 durmiéremos, 2 durmiéreis, 3 durmiéren, VV. durmiéren.

MORIR, *to die.*

Past participle. Muerto.

The rest is conjugated like *Dormir.*

ERGUIR, *to hold up the head.*

Gerund. Irguiendo. *Past participle.* Erguido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Yergo, 2 yergues, 3 yergue, V. yergue; 1 *erguimos*, 2 *erguis*, 3 yerguen, VV. yerguen.—*Pret.* 1 *Erguí*, 2 *erguiste*, 3 irguió, V. irguió: 1 *erguímos*, 2 *erguísteis*, 3 irguiéron, VV. irguiéron.—*Imper.* 1 Yerga yo, 2 yergue, 3 yerga él, yerga V., 2 no yergas: 1 irgamos, 2 *erguid*, 3 yergan, yergan VV., 2 no irgais.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Yerga, 2 yergas, 3 yerga, V. yerga: 1 irgamos, 2 irgais, 3 yergan, VV. yergan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Irguiera, 2 irguieras, 3 irguiera, V. irguiera: 1 irguiéramos, 2 irguiérais, 3 irguiéran, VV. irguiéran.—*2d term.* 1 Erguiria, &c. *3d term.* 1 Irguiese, 2 irguieses, 3 irguiese, V. irguiese: 1 irguiésemos, 2 irguiéseis, 3 irguiésen, VV. irguiésen.

ERRAR, *to err.*

Indic. Pres. 1 Yerro, 2 yerras, 3 yerra, V. yerra: 1 *erramos*, 2 *errais*, 3 yerran, VV. yerran.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Yerre, 2 yerres, 3 yerre, V. yerre:

1 *erremos*, 2 *errels*, 3 yerren, VV. yerren.—*Imper.* 1 Yerre yo, 2 yerra, 3 yerre él, yerre V., 2 no yerres: 1 *erremos*, 2 *errad*, 3 yerren, yerren VV., 2 no errels.

ESTAR, *to be.*

See page 449.

HABER, *to have.*

As an auxiliary verb, see page 449.

HABER, when signifying *there to be*, is conjugated only in the third person singular of each tense, whether the nominative be singular or plural; thus—

There to be, *Haber.* There being, *Habiendo.*

There is There are	*hay*	There has been There have been	*ha habido*
There was There were	*habia* *hubo*	There had been	*habia habido*
There will be	*habrá*	There shall have been	*habrá habido*
Let there be	*haya*	There may have been	*haya habido*
There may be	*haya*		
There might, could, would, or should be	*hubiera* *habria* *hubiese*	There might, could, would, or should have been	*hubiera habido* *habria habido* *hubiese habido*
When there shall be	*cuando hubiere*	When there shall have been	*cuando hubiere habido.*

HACER, *to make.*

Gerund. Haciendo. *Past participle.* Hecho.

Indic. Pres. 1 Hago, 2 haces, &c.—*Imperf.* 1 Hacia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Hice, 2 hiciste, 3 hizo, V. hizo: 1 hicímos, 2 hicísteis, 3 hicióron, VV. hicióron.—*Fut.* 1 Haré, 2 harás, 3 hará: 1 harémos, 2 haréis, 3 harán.—*Imper.* 1 Haga, 2 haz, 3 haga: 1 hagamos, 2 haced, 3 hagan.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Haga, 2 hagas, &c.—*Imperf. 1st term.* 1 Hiciera, 2 hicieras, 3 hiciera: 1 hiciéramos, 2 hiciérais, 3 hicieran.—*2d term.* 1 Haria, 2 harias, 3 haria: 1 haríamos, 2 haríais, 3 harian.—*3d term.* 1 Hiciese, 2 hicieses, 3 hiciese: 1 hiciésemos, 2 hiciéseis, 3 hiciesen.—*Fut.* 1 Hiciere, 2 hicieres, 3 hiciere: 1 hiciéremos, 2 hiciéreis, 3 hicieren.

CONTRAHACER, *to counterfeit.* DESHACER, *to undo.* REHACER, *to do over again.*

IR, *to go.*

Gerund. Yendo. *Past participle.* Ido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Voy *or* voi, 2 vas, 3 va: 1 vamos, 2 vais, 3 van.—*Imperf.* 1 Iba, 2 ibas, 3 iba: 1 íbamos, 2 íbais, 3 iban, (puede tambien escribirse con v.)—*Pret.* 1 Fuí, 2 fuiste, 3 fué: 1 fuímos, 2 fuísteis, 3 fuéron.—*Fut.*

1 Iré, 2 irás, 3 irá: 1 irémos, 2 iréis, 3 irán.—*Imper.* 1 Vaya, 2 ve, 3 vaya: 1 vamos, 2 id, 3 vayan.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Vaya, 2 vayas, 3 vaya: 1 váyamos, 2 váyais, 3 vayan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Fuera, 2 fueras, 3 fuera: 1 fuéramos, 2 fuérais, 3 fueran.—2*d term.* 1 Iria, 2 irias, 3 iria 1 iriamos, 2 iriais, 3 irian.—3*d term.* 1 Fuese, 2 fueses, 3 fuese: 1 fúese mos, 2 fuéseis, 3 fuesen.—*Fut.* 1 Fuere, 2 fueres, &c.

JUGAR, *to play.*

Gerund. Jugando. *Past participle.* Jugado

Indic. Pres. 1 Juego, 2 juegas, 3 juega: 1 jugamos, 2 jugais, 3 juegan —*Imperf.* 1 Jugaba, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Jugué, 2 jugaste, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Jugaré, &c.—*Imper.* 1 Juegue, 2 juega, 3 juegue: 1 juguémos, 2 jugad, 3 jueguen.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Juegue, 2 juegues, 3 juegue: 1 juguemos, 2 jugueis, 3 jueguen.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Jugara, &c.—2*d term.* 1 Jugaria, &c. —3*d term.* 1 Jugase, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Jugare, &c.

OIR, *to hear.*

Gerund. Oyendo. *Past participle.* Oido

Indic. Pres. 1 Oigo, 2 oyes, 3 oye: 1 oimos, 2 ois, 3 oyen.—*Imperf.* 1 Oia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Oí, 2 oiste, 3 oyó: 1 oímos, 2 oístois, 3 oyéron.—*Fut.* 1 Oiré, &c.—*Imper.* 1 Oiga, 2 oye, 3 oiga: 1 oigamos, 2 oid, 3 oigan. —*Subj. Pres.* 1 Oiga, 2 oigas, 3 oiga: 1 oigámos, 2 oigais, 3 oigan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Oyera, 2 oyeras, 3 oyera: 1 oyéramos, 2 oyérais, 3 oyeran.—2*d term.* 1 Oiria, &c.—3*d term.* 1 Oyese, 2 oyeses, 3 oyese 1 oyésemos, 2 oyéseis, 3 oyesen.—*Fut.* 1 Oyere, 2 oyeres, 3 oyere: 1 oyéremos, 2 oyereis, 3 oyeren

OLER, *to smell.*

Gerund. Oliendo. *Past participle.* Olido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Huelo, 2 hueles, 3 huele: 1 olemos, 2 oleis, 3 huelen. —*Imperf.* 1 Olia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Olí, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Oleré, &c.—*Imper.* 1 Huela, 2 huele, 3 huela: 1 olamos, 2 oled, 3 huelan.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Huela, 2 huelas, 3 huela: 1 olamos, 2 olais, 3 huelan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Oliera, &c.—2*d term.* 1 Oleria, &c.—3*d term.* 1 Oliese, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Oliere, &c.

PODER, *to be able.*

Gerund. Pudiendo. *Past participle.* Podido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Puedo, 2 puedes, 3 puede: 1 podemos, 2 podeis, 3 pueden.—*Imperf.* 1 Podia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Pude, 2 pudiste, 3 pudo: 1 pudímos, 2 pudísteis, 3 pudiéron.—*Fut.* 1 Podré, 2 podrás, 3 podrá: 1 podrémos, 2 podréis, 3 podrán.—Carece de *Imperativo.*—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Pueda, 2 puedas, 3 pueda: 1 podamos, 2 podais, 3 puedan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Pudiera, 2 pudieras, 3 pudiera: 1 pudiéramos, 2 pudiérais, 3 pudieran.—2*d term.* 1 Podria, 2 podrias, 3 podria: 1 podríamos, 2 podríais, 3 podrian.—3*d term*

1 Pudiese, 2 pudieses, 3 pudiese: 1 pudiésemos, 2 pudiéseis, 3 pudiesen.—*Fut.* 1 Pudiere, 2 pudieres, 3 pudiere: 1 pudiéremos, 2 pudiéreis, 3 pudieren

PODRIR, *to rot*

Gerund. Pudriendo. *Past participle.* Podrido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Pudro, 2 pudres, 3 pudre: 1 podrimos, 2 podris, 3 pudren. *Imperf.* 1 Podria,* &c., or *pudria*, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Podrí, 2 podriste, 3 pudrió: 1 podrímos, 2 podristeis, 3 pudrióron.—*Fut.* 1 Podriré, &c.—*Imper.* 1 Pudra, 2 pudre, 3 pudra: 1 pudramos, 2 podrid, 3 pudran.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Pudra, 2 pudras, 3 pudra, &c.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Pudriera, 2 pudrieras, 3 pudriera: 1 pudriéramos, 2 pudriérais, 3 pudrieran.—2*d term.* 1 Podriria, &c.—3*d term.* 1 Pudriese, 2 pudrieses, 3 pudriese: 1 pudriésemos, 2 pudriéseis, 3 pudriesen.—*Fut.* 1 Pudsiere, 2 pudrieres, 3 pudriere: 1 pudriéremos, 2 pudriéreis, 3 pudrieren.

PONER, *to put.*

Gerund. Poniendo. *Past participle.* Puesto.

Indic. Pres. 1 Pongo, 2 pones, &c.—*Imperf.* 1 Ponia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Puse, 2 pusiste, 3 puso: 1 pusímos, 2 pusísteis, 3 pusiéron.—*Fut.* 1 Pondré, 2 pondrás, 3 pondrá: 1 pondrémos, 2 pondréis, 3 pondrán.—*Imper.* 1 Ponga, 2 pon, 3 ponga: 1 pongamos, 2 poned, 3 pongan.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Ponga, 2 pongas, 3 ponga: 1 pongamos, 2 pongais, 3 pongan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Pusiera, 2 pusieras, 3 pusiera: 1 pusiéramos, 2 pusiérais, 3 pusieran.—2*d term.* 1 Pondria, 2 pondrias, 3 pondria: 1 pondríamos, 2 pondríais, 3 pondrian.—3*d term.* 1 Pusiese, 2 pusieses, 3 pusiese: 1 pusiésemos, 2 pusiéseis, 3 pusiesen.—*Fut.* 1 Pusiere, 2 pusiéres, 3 pusiere: 1 pusiéremos, 2 pusiéreis, 3 pusieren.

QUERER, *to will.*

Gerund. Queriendo. *Past participle.* Querido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Quiero, 2 quieres, 3 quiere: 1 queremos, 2 quereis, 3 quieren.—*Imperf.* 1 Queria, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Quise, 2 quisiste, 3 quiso: 1 quisímos, 2 quisísteis, 3 quisiéron.—*Fut.* 1 Querré, 2 querrás, 3 querrá: 1 querrémos, 2 querréis, 3 querrán.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Quiera, 2 quieras, 3 quiera: 1 queramos, 2 querais, 3 quieran.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Quisiera, 2 quisieras, 3 quisiera: 1 quisiéramos, 2 quisiérais, 3 quisieran.—2*d term.* 1 Querria, 2 querrias, 3 querria: 1 querríamos, 2 querríais, 3 querrian.—3*d term.* 1 Quisiese, 2 quisieses, 3 quisiese: 1 quisiésemos, 2 quisiéseis, 3 quisiesen.—*Fut.* 1 Quisiere, 2 quisieres, 3 quisiere: 1 quisiéremos, 2 quisiéreis, 3 quisieren.

REIR, *to laugh.*

Gerund. Riendo or riyendo. *Past participle.* Reido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Rio, 2 ries, 3 rie: 1 reimos, 2 reis, 3 rien.—*Imperf.* 1 Reia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Reí, 2 reiste, 3 rió or riyó: 1 reímos, 2 reísteis, 3 riéron or

* Some writers use *pudria*, &c.

riyéron.—*Fut.* 1 Reiré, &c.—*Imper.* 1 Ria, 2 rie, 3 ria: 1 riamos, 2 reid, 3 rian.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Ria, 2 rias, 3 ria: 1 riamos, 2 riais, 3 rian.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Riera, 2 rieras, 3 riera, (ó riyera, &c.)—2*d term.* 1 Reiria, &c.—3*d term.* 1 Riese, 2 rieses, 3 riese: 1 riésemos, 2 riéseis, 3 riesen, (ó riyese, &c.)—*Fut.* 1 Riere, 2 rieres, 3 riere: 1 riéremos, 2 riéreis, 3 rieren, (ó riyere, &c.)

FREIR, *to fry.* *Past participle.* Frito. DESLEIR, *to dilute*

SABER, *to know.*

Gerund. Sabiendo. *Past participle.* Sabido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Sé, 2 sabes, &c.—*Imperf.* 1 Sabia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Supe, 2 supiste, 3 supo: 1 supímos, 2 supísteis, 3 supiéron.—*Fut.* 1 Sabré, 2 sabrás, 3 sabrá: 1 sabrémos, 2 sabréis, 3 sabrán.—*Imper.* 1 Sepa, 2 sabe, 3 sepa: 1 sepamos, 2 sabed, 3 sepan.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Sepa, 2 sepas, 3 sepa: 1 sepamos, 2 sepais, 3 sepan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Supiera, 2 supieras 3 supiera: 1 supiéramos, 2 supiérais, 3 supieran.—2*d term.* 1 Sabria, 2 sabrias, 3 sabria: 1 sabríamos, 2 sabríais, 3 sabrian.—3*d term.* 1 Supiese, 2 supieses, 3 supiese, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Supiere, 2 supieres, 3 supiere: 1 supiéremos, 2 supiéreis, 3 supieren.

SALIR, *to go out.*

Gerund. Saliendo. *Past participle.* Salido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Salgo, 2 sales, &c.—*Imperf.* Salia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Salí, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Saldré, 2 saldrás, 3 saldrá: 1 saldrémos, 2 saldréis, 3 saldrán.—*Imper.* 1 Salga, 2 sal, 3 salga: 1 salgamos, 2 salid, 3 salgan.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Salga, 2 salgas, 3 salga: 1 salgamos, 2 salgais, 3 salgan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Saliera, &c.—2*d term.* 1 Saldria, 2 saldrias, 3 saldria: 1 saldríamos, 2 saldríais, 3 saldrian.—3*d term.* 1 Saliese, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Saliere, &c.

SATISFACER, *to satisfy.*

SATISFACER is a verb compounded of *satis* and *hacer*, and is conjugated like *hacer*, changing the *h* into *f*; thus, *satisfago*, *satisfaces*, *&c.*, satisfacia, &c., *satisfice*, *satisficiste*, *satisfizo*, *&c.*, *&c.* Except the imperative, the second person singular of which is, *satisface*, or *satisfas*.

SER, *to be.*

See page 449.

TENER, *to hold.*

See page 449.

TRAER, *to bring.*

Gerund. Trayendo. *Past participle.* Traido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Traigo, 2 traes, &c.—*Imperf.* 1 Traia, &c.—*Pret.* 1 Traje, 2 trajiste, 3 trajo: 1 trajimos, 2 trajísteis, 3 trajéron.—*Fut*

1 Traeré, &c.—*Imper.* 1 Traiga, 2 trae, 3 traiga, traiga V., 2 no traigas: 1 traigamos, 2 traed, 3 traigan, traigan VV., 2 no traigais.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Traiga, 2 traigas, 3 traiga, &c.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Trajera, 2 trajeras, 3 trajera: 1 trajéramos, 2 trajérais, 3 trajéran.—2*d term.* 1 Traeria, &c.—3*d term.* 1 Trajese, 2 trajeses, 3 trajese, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Trajere, 2 trajeres, 3 trajere: 1 trajéremos, 2 trajéreis, 3 trajeren.

VALER, *to be worth.*

Indic. Pres. 1 Valgo, 2 vales, &c.: 1 valemos, &c.—*Fut.* 1 valdré, 2 valdrás, 3 valdrá, V. valdrá: 1 valdrémos, 2 valdréis, 3 valdrán, VV. valdrán.—*Imper.* 1 Valga yo, 2 *vale*, 3 valga, valga V., 2 no valgas, &c., 2 no valgais.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Valga, 2 valgas, 3 valga, V. valga: 1 valgamos, 2 valgais, 3 valgan, VV. valgan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Valiera, &c.—2*d term.* 1 Valdria, 2 valdrias, 3 valdria, V. valdria: 1 valdríamos, 2 valdríais, 3 valdrian, VV. valdrian.—3*d term.* 1 Valiese, 2 valieses, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Valiere, &c.

VENIR, *to come.*

Gerund. Viniendo. *Past participle.* Venido.

Indic. Pres. 1 Vengo, 2 vienes, 3 viene, V. viene: 1 *venimos*, 2 *venis*, 3 vienen, VV. vienen.—*Pret.* 1 Vine, 2 veniste, 3 vino, V. vino: 1 *venimos*, 2 *venisteis*, 3 viniéron, VV. viniéron.—*Fut.* 1 Vendré, 2 vendrás, 3 vendrá, V. vendrá: 1 vendrémos, 2 vendréis, 3 vendran, VV. vendrán.—*Imper.* 1 Venga yo, 2 ven tú, 3 venga él, venga V., 2 no vengas: 1 vengamos, 2 *venid*, 3 vengan, vengan VV., 2 no vengais.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Venga, 2 vengas, 3 venga, V. venga: 1 vengamos, 2 vengais, 3 vengan, VV. vengan.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Viniera, 2 vinieras, 3 viniera, V. viniera: 1 viniéramos, 2 viniérais, 3 vinieran, VV. vinieran.—2*d term.* 1 Vendria, 2 vendrias, 3 vendria, V. vendria: 1 vendríamos, 2 vendríais, 3 vendrian, VV. vendrian.—3*d term.* 1 Viniese, 2 vinieses, 3 viniese, V. viniese: 1 viniésemos, 2 viniéseis, 3 viniesen, VV. viniesen.—*Fut.* 1 Viniere, 2 vinieres, 3 viniere, V. viniere: 1 viniéremos, 2 viniéreis, 3 vinieren, VV. vinieren.

VER, *to see.*

Gerund. Viendo. *Past participle.* Visto.

Indic. Pres. 1 *Veo*, 2 ves, 3 ve, V. ve: 1 vemos, 2 veis, 3 ven, VV. ven.—*Imperf.* 1 Veia,* 2 veias, 3 veia, V. veia: 1 veíamos, 2 veíais, 3 veian, VV. veian.—*Pret.* 1 Ví, 2 viste, 3 vió, V. vió: 1 vimos, 2 visteis, 3 viéron, VV. viéron.—*Fut.* 1 Veré, 2 verás, 3 verá, V. verá, &c.—*Imper.* 1 Vea yo, 2 ve tú, 3 ven él, vea V., 2 no veas: 1 veámos, 2 ved, 3 vean, vean VV., 2 no veais.—*Subj. Pres.* 1 Vea, 2 veas, 3 vea, V. vea: 1 veámos, 2 veais, 3 vean, VV. vean.—*Imperf.* 1*st term.* 1 Viera, 2 vieras, &c.—2*d term.* 1 Veria, 2 verias, &c.—3*d term.* 1 Viese, 2 vieses, &c.—*Fut.* 1 Viere, 2 vieres, 3 viere, &c.

* Formerly it was said *veia, veias, veia, veiamos, veiais, veian.*

YACER, *to lie down.*

This verb is rarely used, but in epitaphs; and it is conjugated only in the following tenses and persons.

Gerund. Yaciendo.—*Indic. Pres.* 1 Yago, 2 yaces, 3 yace, V. yace: 1 yacemos, 2 yaceis, 3 yacen, VV. yacen.—*Imperf.* 1 Yacia, 2 yacias, 3 yacia, V. yacia: 1 yacíamos, 2 yaciais, 3 yacían, VV. yacian.—*Subj.* Yaga.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal verbs are those which are conjugated in the third person singular of each tense only, without expressing the nominative: as,

GRANIZAR, *to hail.*

It hails	*graniza*	It has hailed	*ha granizado*
It hailed	*granizaba*, *granizó*	It had hailed	*habia granizado*
		It shall have hailed	*habrá granizado*
It will hail	*granizará*		
Let it hail	*granice*	It may have hailed	*haya granizado*
It may hail	*granice*		
It might, could, would, or should hail	*granizara*, *granizaria*, *granizase*	It might, could, w'ld, or sh'd have hailed	*hubiera granizado*, *habria granizado*, *hubiese granizado*
When it shall hail	*ganizare*	When it shall have hailed	*cuando hubiere granizado.*

The following are some of the impersonal verbs:

To freeze	*helar*, irr.	To thunder	*tronar*, irr.
To glare (speaking of the dew)	*escarchar*	To rain	*llover*, irr.
		To happen	*suceder*, *acaecer*, *acontecer*
To thaw	*deshelar*		
To drizzle	*lloviznar*		
To snow	*nevar*, irr.	To dawn	*amanecer*
To lighten	*relampaguear*	To become night	*anochecer.*

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

SOLER, *to accustom.*

This verb is used only in the two following tenses.

Indic. Pres. 1 Suelo, 2 sueles, 3 suele, 2 V. suele: 1 solemos, 2 soleis, 3 suelen, 2 VV. suelen.—*Imperf.* 1 Solia, 2 solias, 3 solia, 2 V. solia: 1 soliamos, 2 soliais, 3 solian, 2 VV. solian.

PLACER, *to please.*

This verb is used only in the third person singular or plural, in the moods and tenses as follows: it is always accompanied by a personal pronoun in the objective case.

Indic. Pres. 1 *Me* place, 2 *te* place, 3 *le* place, 2 *le* place *á V.*: 1 *nos* place, 2 *os* place, 3 *les* place, 2 *les* place *á VV.*; *or* 1 *Me* placen, 2 *te* placen, &c.—*Imperf.* 1 *Me* placia, *or* plecian, 2 *te* placia, *or* placiań, &c. —*Pret.* 1 *Me* plugo, 2 *te* plugo, &c.: 1 *me* pluguiéron, 2 *te* pluguiéron, &c. —*Subj. Pres.* 1 *Me* plegue, &c.—*Imperf.*, 1*st term. Me* pluguiera, &c. —3*d term. Me* pluguiese, &c.—*Fut. Me* pluguiere.

Remark. The Spanish Academy observes that the subjunctive mood is used only in the following expressions: *plegue, pluguiera,* or *pluguiese á Dios;* and *si me pluguiere,* if it should please me.

Obs. The verbs *gustar,* to have a liking for; *pesar,* to be sorry for; *acomodar,* to suit; *convenir,* or *no convenir,* to comport, or not, with one's interests, &c., are frequently used only in the third person singular or plural; and in that case they take as a *subject,* the person or thing liked, &c., with which they agree in number; and the person who likes, is sorry, &c. becomes their complement, and is represented by the pronouns *me, te, se,* &c., as in the verb *placer.* Ex.: Music pleases him, *le gusta la música,* or *él gusta de la música.*

A LIST OF ALL THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

Obs. 1. The compound verbs are not comprehended, when they have the same irregularity as the simple ones from which they are derived: as, *componer, contraponer, deponer, disponer, imponer, oponer, proponer,* &c., all of which are conjugated like *poner.*

Obs. 2. The verbs that admit some change for the sake of the sound, are marked with a 2, as *negar,* 2 *niegue.*

Obs. 3. The most general irregularities of the Spanish verbs, as it has been already stated, consist in their taking *i, j,* y, or *ue,* or *i,* instead of *o,* or *e.* To find, therefore, the infinitive mood, and the person and tense of such verbs, the scholar must first separate the regular termination, and then the letter or letters that do not belong to the radicals of such verbs: as in *comienzo, muestras, sintió, condujeron, trajéran, construyesen,* the terminations are *o, as, ió, eron, éran, esen.* The remaining letters are, *comienz, muestr, sint, conduj, traj, construy.* Add to these the regular terminations of the infinitive mood, and they will read *comienzar, muestrar, sintir, conducir, trajer, constuyir.* Take off the *i, j,* and y, change the *ue* into *o,* and the *i* into *e;* add a *e* before the termination to those in *ij,* or *uj;* and they will be *comenzar, mostrar, sentir, conducir, traer, construir.* It must be observed that verbs that have a y before their termination, may be of the second or third conjugation; in consequence of which the terminations of both may be tried in order to find them out in the dictionary. Example: *creyó, huyen;* take off *o, yen,* and add the terminations, thus, *creir, huer;* the scholar will not find them, but he will find *creer, huir.*

Obs. 4. Verbs that have two participles are marked thus: *Bendecir*—2 *Bendito,* and the regular one is omittod.

Obs. 5. The irregular participles are set in italics after their verbs.

☞ The verbs of the first column are conjugated like those of the second, which must be consulted in their respective places.

		Page
Abrir, reg.		
Abierto, prt. irr.		
Absolver,	*Mover*,	519
Absuelto, prt. irr.		
Abstraer,	*Traer*,	530
Acertar,	*Acrecentar*,	516–7
ACORDAR,	see rule,	518
Acostar,	"	
ACRECENTAR,	see rule,	516–7
Adestrar,	"	
Adherir,	*Asentir*,	520
Adquirir,		523
Advertir,	*Asentir*,	520
Aducir,	*Conducir*,	522
Agorar,	*Acordar*,	518
Alentar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Almorzar,	*Acordar*,	518
Amolar,	"	
Andar,		524
Apacentar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Apostar,	*Acordar*,	518
Aprobar,	"	
Apretar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Argüir,	*Instruir*,	515
Arrecirse, 2	*Pedir*,	521
Arrendar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Ascender,	*Atender*,	519
Arrepentirse,	*Asentir*,	520
Asentar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
ASENTIR,	see rule,	520
Aserrar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Asestar,	"	
Atentar,	"	
Asir,		524
Asoldar,	*Acordar*,	518
Asolar,	"	
ATENDER,	see rule,	519
Aterrar, (echar por tierra)	*Acrecentar*,	516
Atestar, (rellenar)	"	
Atraer,	*Traer*,	530
Atravesar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Aventar,	"	
Aventarse,	"	
Avergonzar,	*Acordar*,	518
Bendecir,	see rule,	524
Caber,	see rule,	524
Caer,	"	525
Calentar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Cegar, 2	"	
Ceñir, 2	*Pedir*,	521
Cerner,	*Atender*,	519
Cerrar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Cimentar,	"	
Cocer,	see rule,	525
Colar,	*Acordar*,	518
Colegir, 2	*Pedir*,	521
Colgar, 2	*Acordar*,	518
Comedirse,	*Pedir*,	521
Comenzar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Competir,	*Pedir*,	521
Concebir,	"	
Concernir,	*Asentir*,	520
Concertar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Concordar,	*Acordar*,	518
Condescender,	*Atender*,	519
Condolerse,	*Mover*,	ib.
CONDUCIR,	see rule,	522
Conferir,	*Asentir*,	520
Confesar	*Acrecentar*,	516
Conocer,		516
Conseguir,	*Pedir*,	521
Consentir,	*Asentir*,	520
Consolar,	*Acordar*,	518
Constreñir,*	*Pedir*,	521
Contar,	*Acordar*,	518
Contener,	*Tener*,	449
Contender,	*Atender*,	519
Contradecir,	*Decir*,	525
Controvertir,	*Asentir*,	520
Contraer,	*Traer*,	530
Convertir,	*Asentir*,	520
Corregir, 2	*Pedir*,	521
Cubrir, reg.		
Cubierto, prt. irr.		
Dar,		525
Decaer,	*Caer*,	525
Decentar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Decir,	see rule,	525
Deducir,	*Conducir*,	522–3
Defender,	*Atender*,	519
Deferir,	*Asentir*,	520
Degollar,	*Acordar*,	518
Demoler,	*Mover*,	519
Demostrar,	*Acordar*,	518
Denegar, 2	*Acrecentar*,	516
Denostar,	*Acordar*,	518
Derrengar, 2	*Acrecentar*,	516
Derretir,	*Pedir*,	521
Desavenir,	*Venir*,	531
Descender,	*Atender*,	519
Descollar,	*Acordar*,	518
Descordar,	"	
Descomedirse,	*Pedir*,	521
Describir, reg.		
Descrito or *descripto*, prt. irr.		

		Page
Desflocar,	*Acordar*,	518
Deshacer,	*Hacer*,	527
Deshelar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Desleir,	*Reir*,	529
Desembrar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Desolar,	*Acordar*,	518
Desollar,	"	
Desovar,	"	
Despedir,	*Pedir*,	521
Despernar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Despertar,	"	
Desterrar,	"	
Desplegar,	"	
Desvergonzarse,	*Acordar*,	518
Dezmar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Discernir,	*Asentir*,	520
Diferir,	"	
Digerir,	"	
Discordar,	*Acordar*,	518
Disolver,	*Mover*,	519
Divertir,	*Asentir*,	520
Doler,	*Mover*,	519
Dormir,	see rule,	526
Elegir, 2	*Pedir*,	521
Embestir,	"	
Empedrar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Empezar,	"	
Emporcar, 2	*Acordar*,	518
Encender,	*Atender*,	519
Encensar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Encerrar,	"	
Encomendar,	"	
Encontrar,	*Acordar*,	518
Encordar,	"	
Engreirse,	*Reir*,	529
Engrosar,	*Acordar*,	518
Enrodar,	"	
Enmendar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Ensangrentar,	"	
Envestir,	*Pedir*,	521
Entender,	*Atender*,	519
Enterrar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Erguir,	see rule,	526
Errar,	see rule,	ib.
Escarmentar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Escocer, 2	*Cocer*,	518
Escribir, reg.		
Escrito, prt. irr.		
Esforzar,	*Acordar*,	518
Estar, see the auxiliary verbs,		449
Excluir,	*Instruir*,	515
Estreñir,	*Pedir*,	521
Extender,	*Atender*,	519
Expedir,	*Pedir*,	521
Formar,	*Acordar*,	518

		Page
Fregar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Freir,	*Reir*,	529
Frito, prt. irr.		
Gemir,	*Pedir*,	521
Gobernar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
HABER, see auxiliary verbs,		449
" see impersonal "		521
Hacer,		527
Heder,	*Atender*,	519
Helar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Henchir, 2	*Pedir*,	521
Hender,	*Atender*,	519
Heñir, 2	*Pedir*,	521
Herir,	*Asentir*,	520
Herrar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Hervir,	*Asentir*,	520
Holgar, 2	*Acordar*,	518
Hollar,	"	
Impedir,	*Pedir*,	521
Imprimir, reg.		
Impreso, prt. irr.		
Incensar,	*Acrecentar*	516
Incluir,	*Instruir*,	515
Inducir,	*Conducir*,	522
Inferir,	*Asentir*,	520
Inquirir,	*Adquirir*,	523
Instruir,		515
Introducir,	*Conducir*,	522
Invernar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Invertir,	*Asentir*,	520
Investir,	*Pedir*,	521
Ingerir,	*Asentir*,	520
Ir,	see rule,	527
Jugar, 2		526
Llover,	*Mover*,	519
Maldecir,	*Bendecir*,	524
Manifestar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Mantener,	*Tener*,	449
Medir,	*Pedir*,	521
Mentar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Mentir,	*Asentir*	520
Merendar,	*Acrecentar*	516
Moler,	*Mover*,	519
Morder,	"	
Morir,		526
Muerto, prt. irr.		
Mostrar,	*Acordar*,	518
MOVER,	see rule,	519
Negar, 2	*Acrecentar*,	516
Nevar,	"	

		Page
Oir,	see rule,	536
Oler,	"	ib.
Pedir,	see rule,	521
Pensar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Perder,	*Atender*,	519
Pervertir,	*Asentir*,	520
Placer,		532
Plegar, 2	*Acrecentar*,	516
Poblar,	*Acordar*,	518
Poder,		528
Podrir,		529
Poner,		ib.
Preferir,	*Asentir*,	520
Prescribir, reg. *Prescripto*, prt. irr.		
Probar,	*Acordar*,	518
Producir,	*Conducir*,	522
Proferir,	*Asentir*,	520
Proscribir, reg. *Prescripto*, prt. irr.		
Quebrar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Querer,		529
Raer,	*Caer*,	525
Recomendar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Recordar,	*Acordar*,	518
Recostar,	"	
Reducir,	*Conducir*,	522
Referir,	*Asentir*,	520
Regar, 2	*Acrecentar*,	516
Regir, 2	*Pedir*,	521
Regoldar,	*Acordar*,	518
Reir,	see rule,	529
Remendar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Rendir,	*Pedir*,	521
Renovar,	*Acordar*,	518
Reñir, 2	*Pedir*,	520
Repetir,	"	
Requebrar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Requerir,	*Asentir*	520
Rescontrar,	*Acordar*,	518
Resollar,	"	
Retentar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Reventar,	"	
Revolcar, 2	*Acordar*,	518
Rodar,	"	
Roer,	*Caer*,	525
Rogar, 2	*Acordar*,	518
Saber,	see rule,	530
Salir,		530
Satisfacer,		ib.
Segar, 2	*Acrecentar*,	516
Seguir, 2	*Pedir*,	521
Sembrar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Sentar,	"	
Sentir,	*Asentir*,	520
Ser, see auxiliary verbs,		449
Servir,	*Pedir*,	521
Serrar,	*Acrecentar*	516
Soldar,	*Acordar*,	518
Soler,		532
Solver,	*Mover*,	519
Suelto, prt. irr.		
Soltar,	*Acordar*,	518
Suelto, prt. irr.		
Sonar,	"	ib.
Soñar,	"	ib.
Sosegar, 2	*Acrecentar*,	516
Soterrar,	"	
Sugerir,	*Asentir*,	520
Temblar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Tender,	*Atender*,	519
Tener,		449
Teñir,	*Pedir*,	521
Tentar,	*Acrecentar*,	516
Torcer,	*Cocer*,	525
Tostar,	*Acordar*,	518
Traducir,	*Conducir*,	522
Traer,		530
Transcender,	*Atender*,	519
Trascender,	"	
Trascordarse,	*Acordar*,	518
Trasegar, 2	*Acrecentar*,	516
Trocar, 2	*Acordar*,	518
Tronar,	"	
Tropezar,	*Acrecentar*.	516
Valer,		531
Venir,		ib.
Ver,		ib.
Verter,	*Atender*,	519
Vestir,	*Pedir*,	521
Volcar,	*Acordar*,	518
Volar,	"	
Volver,	*Mover*,	519
Vuelto, prt. irr.		
Yacer,		532
Zaherir,	*Asentir*,	520

MODELOS

DE

CARTAS MERCANTILES Y FAMILIARES.

POR M. V. C.

INTRODUCCION.

Es muy necesario saber escribir bien una carta, porque ocurre casi diariamente, tanto para los asuntos de importancia, como para los de pura cortesia, ó mera diversion: y siendo las cartas una conversacion entre ausentes, deben tener fluidez, claridad, sencillez, y naturalidad á fin de decir á aquellas personas á quienes se las envian lo mismo que se les diria, si estuviesen presentes. Su estilo, por consiguiente, debe variar segun el objeto á que se contraen, la persona á quien se dirijen, y la que las escribe. Es preciso, pues, estudiar con atencion las reglas del estilo en las cartas; mas no siendo posible explicarlas en los estrechos límites de este Apéndice, se aconseja á los jóvenes estudiosos las aprendan en su respectiva lengua, (por ser las mismas en todas,) y por lo respectivo á la Castellana, hallarán excelentes modelos en las *Cartas Familiares del P. Isla*, en las *Cartas Marruecas de Cadalso*, en la *Colleccion de Cartas de varios autores Españoles*, recogidas por *Don Gregorio Mayáns;* en las de *Antonio Perez*, y por lo respectivo á las antiguas, en el *Centon Epistolario del Br. Fernan Gomez de Cibdad Real, &c.*, pues como dice el erudito é ilustre autor español, *Feijoo*, "*Los preceptos para escribir cartas pueden suplirse con la copia de buenos ejemplares.*" (Teatro Crítico, tomo 7, discurso 10.)

La curiosidad en cerrar las cartas, y la propiedad del sobrescrito, deben tambien cuidarse; pues una palabra mas, ó ménos, en la cubierta de un papel, da ó quita satisfaccion al que le recibe, y suele influir mucho en la suerte de lo que se solicita.

M. Vz. C.

NUEVA YORK, *Feb.* 8 de 1848.

CARTAS MERCANTILES.

PROPUESTA PARA UNA CORRESPONDENCIA.

Señor Don A. B.,
N——[1]

Nueva York á 8 *de Febrero de* 1848.

Muy Señor mio:[2] deseando establecer en esa ciudad una correspondencia segura con un sujeto de probidad para las varias comisiones y encargos, que puedan ocurrirme en los asuntos de mi comercio; informado de las circunstancias y calidades, que concurren en V. me tomo la libertad de suplicarle se sirva aceptar el encargo de corresponsal mio, y de informarme de su resolucion para mi gobierno.

El buen nombre, que la persona y casa de V. tienen en esta, me inducen igualmente á ofrecerle mis servicios para cuanto fuere de su agrado; y ora acepte V. mi proposicion, ó no, apreciaré mucho se sirva honrarme con sus preceptos.

Dios guarde la vida de V. los muchos años que le desea su muy atento servidor.

Q. B. S. M.

C. D.

CONTESTACION.

Sr. Dn. C. D.,
N——

N——, á — de —— de 1848.

Muy Señor mio: el honor de ser corresponsal de una persona del crédito de V. no puede dejar de aceptarse con la mayor satisfaccion. Yo desde luego le admito, dándole las mas sinceras gracias por esta prueba con que su confianza me distingue, y ofreciendo servirle con la punctualidad y honradez que me son propias.

Espero manifestar á V. la sinceridad de mis sentimientos luego que se sirva emplearme, segun propone: y me aprovecharé igualmente de sus ofertas, á que estoy muy reconocido.

Dios guarde á V. muchos años como le pide S. S. S.

Q. B. S. M.

A. B.

AVISO DE EMBARQUE.

Sr. Dn. E. F.,
N——

N——, á — de —— de 1848

Muy Señor mio: en esta fecha y de conformidad con las órdenes de V. he embarcado de su cuenta y riesgo, á bordo de la fragata Española El

---

[1] N., the name of the residence of the person addressed to.

[2] These words according to circumstances, must be, ***Muy Señores mios; Muy Señor nuestro; Muy Señores nuestros.***

Aguila, su Capitan Don Próspero Ligero, con destino á —— y á la órden y consignacion de Don F. G. los efectos que constan en la Factura y Conocimiento que incluyo en esta.

Espero que sean del gusto de V. así por su calidad, como por su precio, y que lleguen bien acondicionados, pues se han enfardado con mucho esmero.

Celebraré la buena salud y prosperidades de V. y soy su muy afecto seguro servidor. Q. B. S. M.

G. H.

FACTURA.

Factura de los efectos,[1] que por cuenta y riesgo de Don E. F. del comercio de —— y con la marca y número del márgen, tengo embarcados á bordo de la fragata Española, El Aguila, capitan Don Próspero Ligero, con destino á —— para entregar á la órden de Don F. G.: á saber:

F. G.	1 á 10	—Diez Cajas de.....Pesos.	...	...
	11 27	—Diez y siete Fardos de.....	...	...
	28 39	—Doce barriles de Vino de Jerez.....	...	...
	40 45	—Seis huacales de loza.....	...	...
			...	...
		Pesos.		
		Derechos.....	...	...
		Gastos.....	...	...
		Comision á —— por ciento....	...	...
		S. Y. O. Total: Pesos.	...	...

N. N—— á —— de ——.

G. H.

CONOCIMIENTO.

Digo yo (*Don Próspero Ligero*) capitan y maestre que soy de la fragata, (goleta, &c.) que Dios salve nombrada El Aguila, de porte de —— toneladas, que al presente está surta, anclada, enjuta y bien acondicionada en este puerto de N—— para con la buena ventura, seguir este presente viage al puerto de S——, que conozco haber recibido de vos Don —— (*aquí la enumeracion de los artículos embarcados*) todos enjutos y bien acondicionados, y marcados con la marca del márgen: con los cuales me obligo, llevándome Dios en buen salvamento con el dicho mi barco, al dicho puerto, de acudir por vos y en vuestro nombre á Don —— pagándome de flete á razon de —— por —— con —— por ciento de capa y sus averías acostumbradas, á estilo de comercio. Y para cumplir y guardar todo lo dicho y expuesto, obli-

---

[1] When the articles consist of one or two kinds only, it is said—*Factura de ciento y veinte cajas de azúcar*, or *de sesenta bocoyes de azúcar, y cincuenta zurrones de añil*, &c.

go mas puestos y buenos, justamente con el dicho mi barco, sus fletes, aparejos, y lo mejor pertrecho de él. En fé de lo cual os doy tres conocimientos de un tenor, firmados de mi nombre por mí, ó por mi contramaestre, ó segundo (antiguamente mi *Escribano*) el uno cumplido, los otros no valgan. N—— á 3 de Enero de 1848. PROSPERO LEGERO.

CONTESTACION Á LA ANTERIOR

Sor. Dn. ——, }
S—— } *N. Y., á — de —— de* 1848.

Muy Señor mio: Don X. X. mi corresponsal en —— me avisa con fecha de —— haber logrado á aquel puerto procedente de el de —— la fragata Aguila, en cuyos Dn. Próspero Légero, é igualmente haber recibido de esta buena consignacion, todos los efectos que constan de la factura, y conocimiento, que V. me remite con su muy apreciable de ——

Incluyo en esta una letra de cambio, valor de —— á ocho dias vista, á cargo de los Señores —— de ese comercio, que se servirá V. cobrar, y abonar á mi cuenta.

Doy á V. las mas expresivas gracias por la eficacia y cuidado con que se sirve desempeñar mis encargos, y me repito con muy afecto S. S. Q. B. S. M.

F. G.

LETRA DE CAMBIO.

Nueva York, *á — de —— de* 1848. *Por —— Pesos Fuertes.*

A ocho dias vista, se servirán VV. mandar pagar por esta mi primera de cambio (no habiéndolo hecho ya por la segunda, ni tercera de esta misma fecha, y valor) á la orden de Don —— la cantidad de —— valor recibido en dicha orden, que anotarán VV. en cuenta segun aviso (ó sin otro aviso) de S. S. S.

Q. B. S. M.

F. C

EL ENDOSO.

Pesos.

A Don —— ó su ——

Pagarán á la orden de Don —— N. Y., Febrero 8 de 1848.

UN PAGARÉ.

$205 $\frac{50}{100}$. *Nueva York, á 8 de Febrero de* 1848.

Pagaré á veinte dias, contados desde la fecha, á Don Germain de Alfarache, ó su orden la cantidad de ciento y cincuenta pesos, valor recibido de dicho señor en dinero efectivo (ó en géneros) á toda mi satisfaccion.

GERMAIN DE PARAMBURU.

UN VALE.

Vale por quinientos pesos fuertes, que yo, el abajo firmado, Pedro Perez, vecino y del comercio de esta, me obligo á pagar el dia 21 del próximo mes de Agosto á la órden de Dn. Pedro Hernandez, y en el domicilio de Don Rafael Mangual, del mismo comercio; cuya cantidad procede de varios géneros que en este dia me ha vendido, y yo confieso haber recibido á mi entera satisfaccion.—Filadelfia á 9 de Febrero de 1848.

SON 500 PS. FS. Pedro Perez.

CARTA ORDEN.

Sr. Dn. N. N.
A——

C——, *á* — *de* —— *de* 1848.

Muy Señor mio: en virtud de la presente, se servirá V. entregar (*or* pagar) al dador Don Juan Cancela, la cantidad de doscientos y cincuenta pesos fuertes ($250.) valor recibido del mismo, que anotará V. en cuenta, sin otro aviso, (segun aviso,) de su afectísimo S. S. Q. B. S. M.

D. M.

CARTA DE AVISO.

Sr. Dn. N. N.
A——

C——, *á* — *de* —— *de* 1848.

Muy Señor mio: con esta fecha he librado á cargo de V. y por mi cuenta, una letra por valor de doscientos y cincuenta pesos fuertes, ($250.) pagaderos á Don Juan Cancela. Espero le haga V. el honor acostumbrado, y me la cargue en cuenta, pues yo se la dejo abonada. Páselo V. bien, y mande á su muy atento S. S. Q. B. S. M.

D. M.

CARTA DE RECOMENDACION.

Muy Señor mio, y amigo: Dn. N. N. dador de la presente, pasa á esa á asuntos propios, (con el objeto de recuperar su salud.) Es un sujeto de todo mi aprecio, y como tal se le recomiendo á V. á quien agradeceré como propios cuantos favores se sirviere hacerle; quedando yo obligado á recíprocarlos á V. siempre que tenga la bondad de proporcionarme ocasion.

Puede suceder que dicho Señor, mi recomendado, haya menester algun dinero, en cuyo caso se servirá V. franquearle hasta la cantidad de mil y quinientos pesos ($1500.) constituyéndome yo responsable á abonar á V. la que le entregare, y de la cual tomará V. recibo por duplicado, á cuya vista le abonaré la que fuere.—Para evitar contingencias, va su firma á continuacion de la mia.

Estando seguro de que V. tendrá particular satisfaccion en hacer el conocimiento de una persona de tan apreciables circunstancias, y que esto mismo le estimulará á desempeñar perfectamente mi encargo, reitero á V. mi afecto y quedo como siempre á sus órdenes S. S. S.

Q. B. S. M.
M. V. C. R. M

CIRCULAR.

Sr. Dn. Francisco Canales.

N——, *á* 14 *de Febrero de* 1848.

Muy Señor nuestro: permítanos V. que nos tomemos la libertad de anunciarle que acabamos de establecer en esta ciudad (puerto, villa, &c.) una casa de comercio bajo la firma de Cancela y Mangual.

Nuestro caudal, y la experiencia de los negocios, que hemos adquirido durante el tiempo que hemos trabajado en el escritorio de los Señores Ruiz y Compañia, (que nos han permitido nos valgamos de su nombre,) nos ponen en estado de desempeñar los negocios que se nos encarguen, á satisfaccion de las personas, que se dignen honrarnos con su confianza.

Dios guarde á V. muchos años como desean sus muy atentos servidores.

Q. B. S. M.
CANCELA Y MANGUAL.

Firma de Juan T. Cancela—*Cancela y Mangual.*
" Rafael U. Mangual—*Cancela y Mangual.*

ORDEN PARA HACER UN SEGURO.

Señores Navarro y Perea

N. Y——, *á* 10 *de Febrero de* 1848.

Muy señores nuestros: á bordo de la fragata Española, Isabela, Capitan Francisco Chaves, que hace viaje á —— hemos registrado por nuestra cuenta los efectos que constan de la Factura y Conocimiento adjunto. La fragata es nueva, y velera, el capitan muy experimentado y se hará á la vela pasado mañana.—Estas noticias serán suficientes para que VV. puedan proceder á los Seguros, que les suplicamos hagan con un veinticinco por ciento de aumento por ganancias imaginarias.

Nos repetimos de VV con afecto S. S. S.

Q. B. S. M.
CANCELA Y MANGUAL.

CUENTA CORRIENTE.

Debem. Los Sres. Duvivier y Wogan en su cuenta corriente con M. y B. Navarro. **Han de Haber.**

1847.			1847.		
Enero 13.	Importe de la Fatura remitída por el *Pepe*.....	$...	Enero 5.	Producto líquido del azúcar recibido por El Aguila.	$...
Marzo 9.	Pagado por el seguro del Arrogante...	...	Abril 17.	Valor de su Letra de cambio á cargo de N.....	...
Junio 23.	Pagado por su cuenta á D. E. Peugnet.....	...	Febrero 11.	Alcance á su favor quo pasa á cuenta nueva.....	...
		$...			$...

S. Y. O. (Salvo yerro, ú Omision)
N. Y., Febrero 11 de 1848.
M. y B. Navarro.

CUENTA DE UNA DEUDA.

Don Lazarillo de Tormes debe á.
Pedro de Urdemalas.

	Pesos.
Por dos casacas de paño, superfino, una azul y otra negra.....	$... ...
Por la hechura y avios de dos chalecos.....	... ...
Por id. id. dos pantalones.....	... ...
Por la compostura de un sobretodo	... ...
N. Y—— á —— de —— de 1848. Total.....	$... ...

RECIBO.

He recibido de Don Leopoldo Peugnet la cantidad de ciento cuarenta y nueve pesos, tres y medio reales por saldo de todas cuentas hasta la fecha.

Nueva York á 8 de Febrero de 1848.

Francisco Estevan.

Son Pesos 149.3.6. (or $149.43½.)

OTRO.

Recibí de Don Fulano Droguete sesenta pesos á cuenta de mayor cantidad.

Jauja á 11 de Diciembre de 1800.

Pascual Bobo.

Son 60 Pesos.

TABLA DE LA MONEDA CORRIENTE EN ESPANA, Y LAS REPUBLICAS DE AMERICA.

COBRE.

2	maravedises	*valen*	1 ochavo.
2	ochavos		1 cuarto.
8½	cuartos		1 real de vellon
4	reales de vellon		1 peseta.
5	pesetas		1 peso, *or* duro.
4	pesetas columnarias		1 " "

PLATA.

1	Duro, peso fuerte, peso, ó escudo de plata, *a silver dollar*	vale $1.00
1	Medio duro, ó escudo de vellon, *half a dollar*	50
1	Peseta columnaria, *quarter of a dollar*	25
1	Real de plata Americano, *New York shilling*	12½
1	Medio real, medio, *New York sixpence*	06¼

	Valor nominal.	Valor real
1 peseta provincial ó Sevillana, *pistareen*	20 *cents.*	16 *cents.*
2 reales de vellon, *half pistareen*	10 "	8 "
1 real de vellon, ó 34 maravedises, *quarter pistareen*	5 "	4 "

ORO

		Valor nominal.	Valor real.
1	Onza ú onza de oro, *a doubloon*	$16.00	$15.56
½	Onza, (cuatro escudos,) *half of a doubloon*	8.00	7.76
¼	Un doblon de á dos, *a quarter of a doubloon*	4.00	3.88
⅛	Un dobloncito, ó un escudo, *an eighth of a doubloon.*	2.00	1.94
1/16	Un escudito, un durillo, ó veinten, *a sixteenth of a doubloon*	1.00	97

CARTAS FAMILIARES.

Carta de Don Gregorio Mayáns al Dr. Don Asensio Sales sobre, el MODO DE RESPONDER.

Muy Señor mio, y mi Amigo: En el trato familiar solemos hablar con libertad, y con aquella confianza que merecen los amigos: pero por escrito suele ser peligroso explicarse con la misma claridad; porque permanece la

memoria de lo que se escribe: y aunque el amigo sea fiel, tal vez no lo es el que hereda sus cartas, y con el tiempo paran estas en donde ménos se piensa. Por eso es muy prudente la duda de V. sobre el Modo con que uno debe portarse por escrito.

Hemos de distinguir el que pregunta del que responde. Aquel tiene mayor libertad; porque puede callar sin nota; ó hacer la pregunta con arte, del modo ménos ofensivo, y mas cauteloso. Si lo que se ha de preguntar tiene conexion con la ofensa, y leido no puede dejar de causarla; hemos de distinguir las preguntas á que no nos obliga la necesidad de las voluntarias. Las primeras son inescusables, y asi deben hacerse del modo mas cauto; esto es ménos circunstanciado, respecto de la inteligencia de otros, con quien no se trata. Las segundas deben evitarse cuanto sea posible. Hecha la pregunta, se há de considerar, si conviene responder, ó no? Si es necesario, ó, si conviene responder, se puede hacer con palabras alusivas á la pregunta, callando la persona, ó el negocio de que se trata, y respondiendo en suposicion del hecho; si bien este á veces es tal, que él mismo señala la persona, y el hecho, por mucho que se quiera ocultar: como se ve en las cartas de Ciceron á Atico. Si es peligroso responder absolutamente, debe callarse: y en casos de traicion, entregarse la pregunta á quien convenga por no hacerse complice, ni aun disimulador en el delito de lesa Majestad.

Cuando Don Joseph Antonio de Quiros salió de la prision de la Inquisicion, y me escribió, pedia la Caridad que yo le respondiese, y lo hice de modo, que habiéndole aprisionado de nuevo, se alabaron mucho mis respuestas, pues dije á aquel insigne Varon lo que le convenia, pensando lo que le podia suceder. Callar era contra la amistad, que siempre le habia yo profesado, y le debia; hablar pedia mucha prudencia.

Estoy leyendo, y apuntando los tres últimos libros de Dion Casio, que publicó en Roma en el año 1724 Nicolas Carminio Falcon, habiéndolos sacado de la Libreria Vaticana.

Usted me mande: y nuestro Señor guarde á Usted muchos años como deseo. Olivia á 6 de Junio de 1750.

B. L. M. de Usted,

Su mas seguro servidor, y amigo,

Don Gregorio Mayans, y Sicar.

Al Dr. Don Assensio Sales.

Carta de Don Antonio Solis á Don Antonio Carnero, sobre asuntos familiares.

Señor y amigo mio: vamos al negocio, que es muy tarde para no decir lo que se viene á la pluma. La carta que vino en mi pliego se dió con la advertencia que V. previno, en cuanto á su seguridad.

Las vitelas han hecho ruido. Solo me han dicho que el San Vicente

viene gordo, y será menester enflaquecerle de manera que parezca algo mas penitente; y que tenga los brazos levantados en accion de predicar el juicio final. V. vaya teniendo cuidado con que ya se piden gollerías, como si fueran vitelas; y se han de pagar como las miniaturas: ponga V. uno y otro en el libro de las partidas que se deben, por lo que pudiere suceder.

Espero, en respuesta del correo que viene, la censura de V. y del señor marques sobre lo que ha parecido mi libro en esas regiones del norte, que por acá continuan sus aplausos; aunque se habran vendido unos ciento y cincuenta tomos, pues en todo influye la falta de dinero y en Madrid hay pocos hombres que tengan dos reales de á ocho juntos.

He pagado enteramente á D. N., porque me tenia con cuidado el maestro de obras. A V. se debe la de la Nueva España y tengo por evidente que no se habria impreso si no fuera por el socorro de V.; porque la ayuda de costa todavía se está en el aire. Y así puede V. llamar suya la historia y las demas razones. A esta accion que ha hecho tanto ruido, de haber acompañado al Divinísimo nuestro rey, escribí estos dos sonetos, porque su Majestad se acordó de mi antigua vena. V. verá en ellos el trabajo que me han costado, por el que le costará el leerlos. A D. Martin tenemos ya con título de su Majestad, en que le nombra Corrector general de los libros de estos reinos; y está en ánimo de ser tan conocido como Murcia de la Llana. Tiene cincuenta doblones de salario, y lo que produjeren las erratas. Pone desde luego á las órdenes de V. esta dignidad, habiendo conseguido el ser persona de muchos envidiosos.

Sírvase V. ponerme A. L. P. de mi señora Doña N., y quédese lo demas para otra ocasion. Guarde Dios á V. muchos años. Madrid, &c.

Don Antonio de Solis.

Carta del P. Jose Francisco de Isla á su hermana Doña Francisca de Isla y Lozáda.

Villagarcia, á 24 de Julio de 1758.

Mujer de tu marido: has dado en la manía, de algunas semanas á esta parte, de que te pierdo el respeto, sin que yo acierte á concebir como se puede perder lo que jamas se ha tenido. Pero tú eres una pequeña diablesa, y sabes mas que Merlin, por lo que te estimaré me comuniques este secreto, que puede importar para mas de dos ocasiones. Hallar una cosa ántes de perderse es habilidad que á cada paso la usan los ladrones; pero perderse lo que jamas se poseyó, no lo habia tenido por posible, hasta que tú me aseguras que es cosa evidente. Al fin, si te he perdido el respeto, fijaré cedulones en las esquinas de los corréos, (porque has de saber que los corréos tienen esquinas,) para que qualquiera persona que haya hallado un respeto que se perdió, acuda á tí, á quien pertenece, que se le pagará el hallazgo, y por lo que toca á mí, doy palabra de guardar tan bien el primero

que te tenga, que no solo no se pueda perder, pero que ninguno me le pueda encontrar. No sabia que estuviese por prior de ese convento de S. Agustin el Mro. Ocampo. Es de los hombres sabios, religiosos, honrados y atentos que he conocido. Dice bien: tratéle mucho en Pamplona, y siempre le he profesado singular estimacion. La he hecho muy grande de la memoria con que me honra, y de la amistad que me conserva. Te estimaré mucho, así á tí, como á Nicolas, que le correspondais en vuestro nombre y en el mio con el mas fino aprecio, tratándole con toda confianza, y sirviéndole en quanto se le ofrezca. Si ántes de ahora hubiera sabido su destino, ántes de ahora os habria hecho esta recomendacion; porque tengo singular complacencia en que los hombres particulares sean particularmente distinguidos. Si todos fueran como el Rmo. Ocampo, no habria quejas, porque no habria Gerundios. Díle cuanto quisieres de mi parte, en la inteligencia de que en nada te excederás. Ahora vete á pasear, que yo voy á escribir otras cartas.

Señora, B. T. P. (con un cardo) el mas atento capellan de Tí.

Ella. YO.

Carta de Luscinda á Cardenio.

Señor: La palabra que Don Fernando os dió de hablar á vuestro padre para que hablase al mio, la ha cumplido mucho mas en su gusto que en vuestro provecho. Sabed, señor, que él me ha pedido por esposa, y mi padre, llevado de la ventaja que el piensa que Don Fernando os hace, ha venido en lo que quiere con tantas veras, que de aquí á dos dias se ha de hacer el desposorio, tan secreto y tan á solas que solo han de ser testigos los Cielos y alguna gente de casa. Cual yo quedo, imaginadlo: si os cumple venir, vedlo, y si os quiero bien ó no el suceso deste negocio os lo dará á entender. A Dios plega que esta llegue á vuestras manos ántes que la mia se vea en condicion de juntarse con la de quien tan mal sabe guardar la fe que promete.

LUSCINDA.

(*Don Quijote, ch. XXVII., p. ii.*)

Carta de Don Carlos á Doña Francisca.

Bien mio: si no consigo hablar con Usted, haré lo posible para que llegue á sus manos esta carta. Apénas me separé de Usted, encontré en la posada al que yo llamaba mi enemigo; y al verle, no sé como no espiré de dolor. Me mandó que saliera inmediatamente de la ciudad, y fué preciso obedecerle. Yo me llamo Don Cárlos, no Don Felix.——Don Diego es mi tio. Viva Usted dichosa, y olvide para siempre á su infeliz amigo.

CARLOS DE URBINA.

(*Moratin—El Si de las Niñas, Act. III., sc. xii.*)

Carta de Don Quijote de la Mancha á Sancho Panza, gobernador de la ínsula Barataria.

" Cuando esperaba oir nuevas de tus descuidos é impertinencias, Sancho amigo, las oí de tus discreciones, de que dí por ello gracias particulares al Cielo, el cual del estiércol sabe levantar los pobres, y de los tontos hacer discretos. Dícenme que gobiernas como si fueses hombre, y que eres hombre como si fueses bestia, segun es la humildad con que te tratas: y quiero que adviertas, Sancho, que muchas veces conviene y es necesario por la autoridad del oficio, ir contra la humildad del corazon, porque el buen adorno de la persona que está puesta en graves cargos, ha de ser conforme á lo que ellos piden, y no á la medida de lo que su humilde condicion la inclina. Vístete bien, que un palo compuesto no parece palo: no digo que traigas dijes, ni galas, ni que siendo Juez te vistas como soldado, sino que te adornes con el hábito que tu oficio requiere, con tal que sea limpio y bien compuesto. Para ganar la voluntad del pueblo que gobiernas, entre otras has de hacer dos cosas: la una ser bien criado con todos, aunque esto ya otra vez te lo he dicho, y la otra procurar la abundancia de los mantenimientos, que no hay cosa que mas fatigue el corazon de los pobres que la hambre y la carestía.

" No hagas muchas pragmáticas, y si las hicieres procura que sean buenas, y sobre todo que se guarden y cumplan, que las pragmáticas que no se guardan, lo mismo es que si no lo fuesen, ántes dan á entender que el Príncipe que tuvo discrecion y autoridad para hacerlas, no tuvo valor para hacer que se guardasen: y las leyes que atemorizan y no se ejecutan, vienen á ser como la viga, rey de las ranas, que al principio las espantó, y con el tiempo la menospreciáron y se subieron sobre ella. Se padre de las virtudes, y padrastro de los vicios. No seas siempre riguroso, ni siempre blando, y escoge el medio entre estos dos extremos, que en esto está el punto de la discrecion. Visita las cárceles, las carnicerías y las plazas, que la presencia del Gobernador en lugares tales es de mucha importancia. Consuela á los presos que esperan la brevedad de su despacho. Se coco á los carniceros, que por entónces igualan los pesos, y se espantajo á las placeras por la misma razon. No te muestres (aunque por ventura los seas, lo cual yo no creo) codicioso, mujeriego, ni gloton, porque en sabiendo el pueblo y los que te tratan tu inclinacion determinada, por allí te darán batería hasta derribarte en el profundo de la perdicion. Mira y remira, pasa y repasa los consejos y documentos que te dí por escrito ántes que de aquí partieses á tu gobierno, y verás como hallas en ellos, si los guardas, una ayuda de costa que te sobrelleve los trabajos y dificultades que á cada paso á los Gobernadores se les ofrecen. Escribe á tus señores y muéstrateles agradecido, que la ingratitud es hija de la soberbia y uno de los mayores pecados que se sabe, y la persona que es agradecida á los que bien le han hecho, da indicio que tambien lo será á Dios, que tantos bienes le hizo y de continuo le hace.

"La Señora Duquesa despachó un propio con tu vestido y otro presente á tu mujer Teresa Panza: por momentos esperamos respuesta. Yo he estado un poco mal dispuesto de un cierto gateamiento, que me sucedió no muy á cuento de mis narices; pero no fué nada, que si hay encantadores que me maltraten, tambien los hay que me defiendan. Avísame si el mayordomo que está contigo tuvo que ver en las acciones de la Trifaldi, como tú sospechaste, y de todo lo que te sucediere me irás dando aviso, pues es tan corto el camino, cuanto mas que yo pienso dejar presto esta vida ociosa en que estoy, pues no nací para ella. Un negocio se me ha ofrecido, que creo que me ha de poner en desgracia de estos señores; pero aunque se me da mucho, no se me da nada, pues en fin, en fin, tengo de cumplir ántes con mi profesion que con su gusto, conforme á lo que suele decirse; *amicus Plato; sed magis amica veritas.* Dígote este latin, porque me doy á entender que despues que eres Gobernador le habrás aprendido. Y á Dios, el cual te guarde de que ninguno te tenga lástima.

Tu amigo,

DON QUIJOTE DE LA MANCHA."

(*Ch. li., p. ii.*)

ESQUELAS.

M. V—— (el Sr., la Sra., *or* la Srta. A) agradecerá mucho que el Señor N. (la Señora *or* Señorita B.) le (la) favorezca, (honre,) con su compañia el lúnes 8 del corriente despues de las 7 de la tarde.

Calle de Troya, Febrero 2 *de* 1848.

Sr. D. N—— *Miércoles,* 10 *de Febrero de* 1848.

Querido amigo: esta noche vendrán á esta muy de V. algunos sugetos que deseo la pasen con satisfaccion; para esto cuento con V. cuya presencia espero para hacer brillante la compañia. A Dios, hasta la vista.

Amigo y servidor de V.—M. V.

M. V. saluda afectuosa y respetuosamente al Sr. ——, y le quedará muy agradezido si se diere lugar para pasar en su compañia la tarde del Juéves próximo despues de las 7.

Lúnes, Febrero — de 1848.

M. V —— B. L. M. al Señor —— (B. L. P. á la Sra. *or* Sta. N.) y acepta con gusto su invitacion, por la que le da muchas gracias.

Martes ——

M. V—— B. L. M. al Sr. —— y siente no poder gozar de su amable compañia la noche señalada, por hallarse comprometido de antemano

M. V. saluda amigable y respetuosamente al Sr. —— y acepta con gusto su convite para la noche de ——.

Juéves á ——.

CEREMONIAL DE LAS CARTAS.

Por ceremonial se entiende el título de cortesía que se da á alguno, como *Usted*, *Señoría*, &c., y tambien el uso de ciertas formulas á que está reducida la civilidad. La manera mas usual de poner los sobrescritos es la siguiente:

A Don A. B—— del comercio de —— N.
A Don C. D—— en —— F.
A mi Sra. Da. M. V.
en —— M.

Don es el título distintivo de la nobleza de sangre en España, bien que en estos últimos tiempos se ha prodigado á toda gente decente; por lo mismo las nuevas Repúblicas le han excluido enteramente, y usan solo los nombres *Señor* y *Señora*.

Al Señor Francisco P. Santander, Presidente de la República de Colombia, &c.

Con todo, la costumbre hace que la mayor parte de las personas continuen usando del *Don*. Por esto, y para evitar faltas, que podrian considerarse de respeto, será mejor usarle cuando se empiece una correspondencia, é imitar el ceremonial que se observe en la contestacion, y conforme á él usar, ó no, del *Don*.

Lo mismo hay que advertir acerca de la frase *B. L. M.* que muchos omiten en el dia, acabando sus cartas simplemente con *S. S. S.* ó *Su amigo y servidor*, &a.

DENTRO DE LA CIUDAD.

B. L. M.
Al Sr. Dn. N.
S. S. S.
M. V.

B. L. M.
A Don N.
S. S. S.
M. V.

B. L. M.
Al Sr. N.
S. S. S.
M. V.

B. L. P.
A mi Sra. Da. A. S.
S. A. S. S.
M. F.

B. L. P.
A la Sra. Da. A. S.
S. A. S. S.
M. F

B. L. P.
A la Sra. A. S.
S. A. S. S.
M. F.

INDEX:

CONTAINING AN ALPHABETICAL LIST OF THE WORDS USED AS STANDARDS IN THIS BOOK.

A.

A, *an*, or *ens*, un, 28.—When not to be translated, 96, Obs. A.—Los, las, 96, Obs. B.
About, cerca de, poco mas ó menos de, al rededor de, 135.
ACTIVE VERBS, 438.
ADJECTIVES, (adjetivos,) agreement, 27, Obs. A.; 78, Obs. B.; 97, Obs. D.
ADVERBS, adverbios, 28, Obs. A.
A few, algunos, unos, unos pocos, unos cuantos, 44.
A good deal, muchísimo, 196, Obs. A.
A little, un poco, un poco de, 13.
After, despues de, 165. ☞ *After having*, despues de haber, 240.
All, todo, todos, 23. 111. 149.
Already, ya, todavia, aun, 118.
Almost, casi, 125.
Also, tambien, 89. 172.
All what, cuanto, 153.
And then, y entonces, y pues, y que, 178.
Another, otro, 45.
Any, alguno, algun, algunos, 26.
Anybody, *any one*, alguno, alguien, 22.
Any more, mas, todavia, aun, algun, 49.
A few more, todavia mas, aun mas. *Any more*, algunos mas, todavia algunos, 49.
Any one, alguno, 27.
Any one, se, 143, Obs. A.; 145, Obs. B.
Any other, otro, otros, algun otro, algunos otros, 45.
Anywhere, alguna parte, cualquiera parte, 119.
Any thing, algo, alguna cosa, 13.
As—as, tan—como, 102. 109.
As far as, hasta, 147.
As many—as, tantos—como, 51. 108.
As much—as, tanto—como, 51. 108.
As much—as, tanto como, tanto cuanto, 109.
As it should be, como se debe, deber, bien, 168.
Ask for (*to*), preguntar por, buscar, informarse de, or á cerca de, 166.
AUGMENTATIVES, aumentativos, 32.
And, y, é, 145, Obs. D.
Ask a question (*to*), hacer una pregunta, preguntar, 284.
As soon as, luego que, así que, 178.
At last, al fin. Finalmente, 178.
Apply one's self (*to*), dedicarse, aplicarse, 293.
Advise (*to*), aconsejar, 342.
All that, cuanto, todo lo que, 347.
Appear (*to*)—*to seem*, parecer, tener apariencia, 370.
Aim at (*to*), apuntar, tirar al blanco, 371.
Article (*use of the*), articulos, 372, Obs. C., and Appendix.
Ago, pasado, hace, hay. *Two years ago*, hace dos años, 210.
At all events, *in all cases*, en todo caso, suceda lo que suceda, 376.
Again, *signifying the repetition of an action*, volver á, 383, Obs. A.
Apply to (*to*), recurrir, acudir, 193.
Among, entre, en medio de, 234.
Agree to a thing (*to*), convenir en, con, á, 238.
Agree (*to*), *to compose a difference*, convenirse. Componerse, 239.
As to, (*as for*), en cuanto á, 276.
Afford (*to*), tener medios, (proporcion de). Poder, 279.
Agreement of verb with several pronouns, 280, Obs.
Again, otra vez. De nuevo. Volver á, 295.
All over, por todo. Por toda. Por todas partes, 305.

B.

Badly, mal, 106.
Be (*to*), ser. Estar, 59. Ser de, 112.
Be able (*to*), poder, 67. 144. 226.
Be better (*to*), valer mas, ser mejor, 154.
Because, porque, 139.
Before, ántes de, 165. Ante, delante, por, 211. 213, Obs. C.
Be fond of (*to*), gustarle á uno, 88.
Be necessary (*to*)—*must*, ser menester, ser necesario, 152.
Be to (*to*), haber de, 139. 153.
Both, ambos, uno y otro, 48.
But, sino, pero, 24.
But a few, solo (or solamente) pocos; unos pocos; unos cuantos, 42. 45.
But few, solo (or solamente) alguno-os; unos cuantos, 42.
But little, solo un poco, solamente un poco muy poco, 42.
But, only, solo, solamente, no (v) sino, no (v) mas que, 41.
Be wrong (*to*), no tener razon, hacer mal en, 56.

Be right (*to*), tener razon, hacer bien en, 56–7.
Be worth (*to*), valer, tener, poseer, 154.
Be willing (*to*), querer, 58. 144.
Be in want (*to*), haber menester, 88.
Be acquainted with (*to*)—*to know*, conocer, 88. 282, Obs. A.
Be ill (*to*), estar malo, enfermo, 128.
Be satisfied (*to*), *with some one*, estar contento con (or de) alguien; con (or de) alguno, 172.
Become (*to*)—*to turn*, † hacerse. Meterse, 188. Ser de, 205. *To fit well*, sentar bien, caer bien, 284.
Belong (*to*), ser de. Pertenecer, 199.
By-and-by, luego. De aquí á poco. Dentro de poco, 205.
Be good for nothing (*to*), no ser bueno para nada, para ninguna cosa, 212.
Be good for something (*to*), ser bueno para algo, para alguna cosa, 212.
Better than, mas que. Mejor que, 223.
Be worth while (*to*), merecer. Valer la pena, 230.
Be well (*to*), estar bien. Estar bueno. Pasarlo. Estar, 237. 268.
Be under obligation (*to*), deber (tener) obligacion. Estar obligado, 239.
Be thoroughly acquainted with (*to*), conocer una cosa á fondo, 294.
Bring in the dessert (*to*), servir los postres, 298.
Be a judge of (*to*), ser perito en. † Entender de, 303.
Borrow (*to*), pedir prestado, 316.
Be frightened (*to*), asustarse, sobresaltarse, 321.
Be astonished (*to*)—*surprised*, maravillarse. Estar asombrado, 323.
Be welcome (*to*), ser bien vinido. Agasajar, 333.
Be born (*to*), nacer, 333.
Be at one's ease (*to*), estar uno con desahogo, estar á sus anchuras, 356.
Be comfortable (*to*), estar cómodamente. Pasarlo bien, 238.
Be uncomfortable (*to*), estar incómodamente. Pasarlo mal, 238.
Beg with entreaties (*to*), pedir encarecidamente, 339.
Be particular (*to*), ser singular. Tener uno rarezas, 361
Behold (*to*), mirar, 344.
Be in want of (*to*), hacer falta. Faltarle á uno, 347.
Boast (*to*)—*to brag* preciarse. Jactarse, 369.
Be it as it may, sea lo que fuere. Como quiera que sea, 358.
Bear (*to*)—*to put up with*, sobrellevar. Dejar que, 373.
Beard, barba. *The person whose beard is thick*, un barbicerrado, 374
Burst out laughing (*to*) reventar de risa, 374.
By dint of, á fuerza de, 379.
Be naked (*to*) estar en cueros, 380
Blush (*to*), abochornarse. Sonrojarse, 385.
Be satisfied (*to*), estar satisfecho, harto, saciado, 393.

C.

Can, poder, 154.
Comfort (*to*), amparar. Consolar, 317.
Complements, complementos, 69, Obs A.
Comparatives, comparativos, 106.
Conjugations, conjugaciones, 85.
Conjunctions, conjunciones, governing the subjunctive, 257. Governing the indicative, 259.
Cast an eye upon (*to*), echar una mirada á (or una ojeada á), 307.
Confide (*to*)—*to trust*, *to intrust*, confiar. Fiarse de. Contar con, 317.
Come down (*to*), bajar, 230.
Change (*to*)—*meaning to put on other things*, mudar de. Mudarse de, 232.
Concern some one (*to*), concernir. Tocar. Importar. Pertenecer. Interesar, 252.
Come in (*to*)—*to enter*, *to go in*, entrar. Ir á dentro, 257.

D.

Days of the week, dias de la semana, 143, Obs. A.
Drink coffee, *tea* (*to*), tomar café, té, 96.
Dimensions. *High*, *broad*, alto, altura; ancho, anchura, 290, Obs. B
Diminutives, dimiuutivos, 31.
Do without (*to*), privarse. Pasar sin. Pasarse sin, 299.
Do one's duty (*to*), cumplir con su obligacion, 299.
Draw after life (*to*), dibujar el natural, 302.
Depend (*to*), depender de. Estar en, 322.
Dress one's self (*to*), vestirse, 342.
Drive in (*to*)—*to sink*, clavar. Hundir, 370.
During, durante, mientras. Todo el. Toda la, 140.
Dye (*to*), teñir de. Colorar, 149.
Dine (*to*), comer, 166.
Drive (*to*)—*to ride in a carriage*, ir en coche. Pasearse en coche, 177.
Dismount (*to*)—*to alight*, apearse, 238.
Deceive (*to*), engañar. † Hacer droga, 182.
Do one's best (*to*), hacer uno lo mejor que puede, 211.
Do good (*to*)—*to somebody*, hacer bien á alguno, 187.
Do with (*to*), hacer con. Disponer de, 197.

E.

Early, temprano, 114.
Enable (*to*), poner en situacion de. Poner en estado de, 325.
Exaggerate (*to*), ponderar. Exagerar, 347.
Endeavor (*to*), esforzarse. Empeñarse, 367.
Exact (*to*)—*to want of*, exijir. Querer, 368.

Enough, bastante, bastantes, 62.
Ever, jamás, alguna vez, en algun tiempo, 118.
Every, todo, todos; toda, todas, 81. Todos los, todas las, 186.
Early in the morning, por la mañana temprano, 172.
Each. Each one. Cada, todo. Cada uno, 182.
Every one, everybody, cada uno, todo el mundo, todos, 182, 278, 338.
Enlist (to)—to enrol, alistarse. Hacerse soldado. Sentar plaza, 188.
Employ one's self (to), emplearse. Ocuparse, 252.
Experience (to)—to undergo, experimentar. Padecer. Pasar por, 285.
Execute (to)—a commission, cumplir con un encargo, 299.

F.

For more bad luck, por colmo de desgracia. Por mayor desgracia, 286.
For more good luck, por colmo de dicha. Por mayor dicha, 286.
For fear of, por miedo de, por temor de, por no, 305.
Frighten (to), asustar, espantar, 321.
Fret (to), inquietarse, 342.
Find fault with (to), hallar que decir en, hallar falta en, 343.
For all that, con todo, 369.
Feign (to)—to pretend, fingir, aparentar, 385.
Follow from it (to), seguirse, deducirse, 284.
Fast (to), ayunar, estar en ayunas, 384.
Few, unos pocos, unos cuantos, 49.
Fewer—than, menos (n) que, 53. 108.
For, por, durante, 140. Meaning *because*, porque, 189.
Former (the), aquel, aquellos, 31.
Fly (to)—to run away, huir, huirse, escapar, escaparse, 216.
From whom, de quien, 155.
FUTURE (FIRST), futuro indefinido, 195.
Fetch (to), traer, 77.
Fit (to), quedar á uno, sentar, 201.
Formerly, antiguamente, en otro tiempo, en tiempo pasado, 129.
From which, del cual, de los cuales, de que, 155.

G.

Get (to)—to procure, conseguir, lograr, procurar, hallar, 239.
GENDERS, feminine, 159.
Go to bed (to), † acostarse, 186.
Go for (to), ir por, ir á buscar, 77. 95.
Go on foot (to), ir á pié, 177.
Great, grande, gran, 97, Obs. C.
Get (to), followed by a past participle—mandar. Hacer, *followed by an infinitive*, 131.
Get up (to), levantarse, 186.
Give back (to), volver, restituir, 154.
Get rid of (to), deshacerse, zafarse, librarse, 289.
Get one's living (to), ganar la vida á, 292.
Get into a bad scrape (to), caer en enredo, 283.
Get out of a bad scrape (to), salir de enredo, 283.
Grow tall (to), crecer, 304.
Get beaten (to), llevar una paliza, (una tunda), 311.
Get paid (to), hacerse pagar, 311.
Go about the house (to), ir por toda la casa, andar toda la casa, 313.
Get tired (to), aburrirse, fastidiarse, cansarse, 333.
Get married (to), casarse con, dar en matrimonio, 338.
Good-by, adieu, á Dios, vaya V. con Dios, quede V. con Dios, 338.
Get uneasy, inquietarse, molestarse, desasosegarse, 331.
Grow impatient (to), impacientarse, enfadarse, 342.
Give one's self up to grief (to), darse al dolor, dejarse vencer del dolor, 347.
Give occasion (to), dar motivo (ocasion, causa) para, 373.
Go away (to), irse, marcharse, 205. 375.
Grow old (to), envejecer—*young*, remozar, 385.

H.

Have (to), (active,) tener, 86. 121.
Have (to), (auxiliary,) haber, 121.
Have a sore (to), tener mal de, (a noun.) Tener (the noun) malo-a-os-as, 93.
Have to (to), tener que, deber, 66. 74. 139. 153.
He, él, 21.—TABLE, 70.
Here, aquí, 80.
His, her, su, 22. 160.
His, or his own, el suyo, 22.—Table 244.
Him, le, 67, 68.—Table, 70.
How many, cuantos, 41.
How much, cuanto, 41.
Home, at home, en casa, 59, 60.
How, como, 101, Obs. A. In exclamatory sentences, ¡Cuan! 288, Obs. A.
How far, hasta donde, 147.
How long, cuanto tiempo, hasta cuando, 140. 143. *Since*, cuanto hace, desde cuando, 210.
Hundred, ciento, 129, Obs. A.
How old, que edad, cuantos años, 136.
Hardly, apénas, 135.
Hurt somebody (to), hacer mal, daño á alguno, lastimar, 187.
Hear of (to), oir hablar de, tener noticia de, saber de, 209.
Have just (to), acabar de, 211.
Happen (to), acaecer, acontecer, suceder, 216.
Hinder (to)—to prevent, impedir, embarazar, estorbar, no dejar, 218.
Hope (to)—to expect, esperar, aguardar, 233.

Have left (*to*), quedar, sobrar, restar, 256.
Have the habit (*to*), tener costumbre, soler,* 317.
Help—I cannot help it, no puedo remediarlo, 227.
Hold one's tongue (*to*), callarse, callarse la boca, 335.
However, por, por mas, 362.
Have like (*to*), estar á pique, estar para, 361.

I.

I, yo, 19.—TABLE, 70.
If, si, 173.
IMPERFECT, (how to translate the English,) 158.
INFINITIVE, infinitivo, 55. 85.—Used as subject, 115, Obs. C.
Infinitive, (used as a noun,) 115, Obs. C.
Instead of, en vez de, en lugar de, 93.
In this manner, de este modo, de esta manera, 134.
Into, en, á, 103.
IMPERSONAL VERBS, verbos impersonales, 83, Obs. A, 191.
It, le, 12.—TABLE, 70. 126. La, 163; le, la, 168.
It, (meaning *this*, *that*,) ello, lo.—TABLE, 70.
It, lo.—TABLE, 70. 97, Obs. E; 126, Obs. A.
It is, es, 81.—*It is I who*, yo soy quien, 202.
It is he, they, we, &c., el es, ellos son, nosotros somos, 279.
Intend (*to*), intentar, pensar, 101.
In, dentro de, en, de aquí á, 252, Obs. A.
Inconvenience one's self (*to*), incomodarse, molestarse, 340.
In a foolish manner, *at random*, á troche moche, á diestro y á siniestro, 378.
IMPERATIVE MOOD, imperativo, 315.

J.

Just the same, *just as much*, justamente lo mismo, cabalmente lo mismo, 106.
Just a little, *over so little*, un poquito, solo un poquitito, 369.

K.

Keep (*to*)—*to maintain*, tener, mantener, 370.
Know how (*to*), saber, 101, Obs. A.
Keep from (*to*), impedir, estorbar, no dejar, 218.
Kill by shooting (*to*), matar á tiros, 313.

L.

Late, tarde, 114.
Latter (*the*), este, estos, 31.
Less, ménos, 53.
Least, ménos, 109.
Less—than, ménos—que, 53. 108, 109.
Like (*to*), gustar á uno, 88.
Little, poco, pocos, 42.
Long, largo tiempo, mucho tiempo, 141.
Listen to some one (*to*), escuchar á uno, á alguno, 97.
Look for (*to*), buscar, 167.
Like better (*to*), gustar mas de, querer mejor, 228.
Laugh in a person's face, reirse de uno en sus barbas, (en sus bigotes,) 279.
Look like some one (*to*), parecerse á uno, parecer, tener semblante, 284.
Look pleased (*to*), mostrar buena cara.
Look cross (*to*), mostrar mala cara, 294.
Leave off (*to*), cesar, parar, dejar de, 299.
Look upon (*to*), caer. Dara. Mirará, 312.
Lay to one's charge (*to*), imputarle á uno. Echar la culpa á, 327.
Liking (*to my*), á mi gusto. Que me guste, 330.
Lose sight of (*to*), perder algo de vista, 331.
Long for (*to*), estar ansioso, 338.
Leave it to one (*to*), dejar á. Ponerlo en manos de, 373.
Lack (*to*)—*to be wanting*, faltar, 378.
Lay up (*to*)—*to put by*, juntar. Guardar Apretar, 388.

M.

May, poder, 154.
Many, muchos, 41.
Make use of, servirse de. Usar de, 228.
March (*to*), andar. Caminar, 251.
Make (*to*), *one's self thoroughly acquainted with*, enterarse á fondo en (de), 296.
Myself, yo mismo, 295.
Manage (*to*), *to go about a thing*, manejar. Hacer para, 303. 311.
Make one's self understood (*to*), hacerse comprender (entender), 317.
Make uneasy (*to*), inquietar. Molestar. Desasosegar, 330.
Make one's self comfortable (*to*), hacer uno lo que le acomoda, 339.
Make entreaties (*to*), solicitar. Hacer instancias, 369.
Mean (*to*), querer decir. Hacer ánimo. Significar, 342.
Make the best (*to*), aprovecharse de. Sacar ventaja de, 369.
Make a great show (*to*), hacer gran papel, 374.
Muse (*to*)—*to think*, meditar, 380.
Make merry (*to*), alegrarse de. Divertirse á, 385.
Me, me, 67. TABLE, 70.
More, mas. 53.
More—than, mas—que, 53. 89. 108. Mas de. Obs. A, 108, 109.
More than, mas que, 109. Mas del que, 234.
Mine, el mio, 16. Los mios, 31. Mio, mia; mios, mias, 167, Obs. TABLE, 244.
Most, mas, 109.
Much, mucho, 41. 109.
Must, deber, ser menester, ser necesario, estar obligado, 153.

Must have, haber menester, necesitar, 152.
My, mi, 10. El, los; la, las, 98. Obs. F, 160.
Much more, mucho mas, 49.
Many more, muchos mas, 49.
Make a fire (*to*), encender candela, lumbre, 79.
Mistake (*to*), equivocarse, 153.
Meet with. (*to*), encontrar á. Encontrarse con, 193.
Miss (*to*)—*to fail*, perder, omitir. Faltar, 212.

N.

Names of empires, kingdoms, states, 148. Obs. A.
Neither — nor, no, ni — ni, 17.
Never, no — jamas, nunca, nunca jamas, 118.
Need (*to*), haber menester, necesitar, 152.
No, no 35.
Nobody, not anybody, no one, not any one, ninguno, nadie, 22.
Nobody, no one, nadie, ninguno, 137.
No one, ninguno, 87,
None, ninguno, 36.
No other, no (v) otro; no (v) ningun otro, 46.
No more, not any more, no (v) mas, 49. 153.
Not—as much as, no—tanto como, 109.
No less — than, No fewer — than, no—ménos—que, 108.
Not less — than, no—ménos—que, 109.
No longer, no—mas, 141.
Not so—as, no—tan—como, 109.
Nowhere, ninguna parte, 119.
Not anywhere, ninguna parte, 64.
Neither the one nor the other, ni el uno, ni el otro, 46.
Not—even, ni—aun, 235.
Not at all, de ningun modo. Nada de eso, 296.
No, not, no, 12. 35, 36.
Nothing, not any thing, no (v) nada. Nada (v), 13, Obs. A.
Not any, ninguno, ningun, ningunos, 35, 36.
Not many, no — muchos, 42.
Not much, no — mucho, 42.
Not any other, no (v) otros, no (v) ningunos otros, 46.
Not much more, no (v) mucho mas, 49.
Not many more, no (v) muchos mas, 49.
Not so often, no tan á menudo, 102.
Not so often as, no tan amenudo como, 102.
Not so much as, no tanto—como, 108.
Not so many as, no—tantos—como, 108.
Not as much as, no tanto—como, 109.
Not less—than, no—ménos—que, 109.
Not—as much as, no—tanto como, 109.
Not so—as, no—tan—como, 109.
Not yet, no—todavia, aun no, todavia no, 115. 118.
Not quiet, no—todavia, todavia no, 135.
NEUTER VERBS, verbos neutros, 130.
NUMBERS, números, 26. RULE.
No less—than, no fewer—than, no—ménos—que, 108.
Never, no—jamas. Nunca. Nunca jamas, 118.
Nowhere, ninguna parte, 119.
Nobody, nadie. Ninguno, 137.

O.

O'clock, 65, Obs. B.
OBJECT, objeto, 69, Obs. A.
Of, de, 15. *Of a, of an*, de un, 38. De una, 163.
Of the, del, 15. De los, 26. De la, de las 159.
Often, á menudo, frecuentemente, 102.
Oftener, mas á menudo, 102.
Oftener than, mas á menudo que, 102.
One, se, uno, 143, Obs. A.
One more, otro mas, 50.
One o'clock, la una, 65.
Only, solo, solamente, no (v) sino, no (v) mas que, 41.
Only a little, solo—un poco, 42.
ORDER *in which the pronouns, objects, and complements are placed*, 69.
Once a day, una vez al dia, 172.
Or, ó, 16.
Other, otro, 45. 338.
Other, others, otro, otros, 141. *Other people*, otros, otras gentes, 252.
Our, nuestro, 28. 160.
Ours, el nuestro, los nuestros, 31.—TABLE, 244.
Ought, as it should be, como se debe, 168.
Others' property, lo ageno, 273.
Overcharge (*to*), poner alguna cosa á precio muy sabido, 295.
On a level with, á nivel de, á flor del agua, 304.
Opposite, enfrente, frente á, 332.
One, uno, una, 143.

P.

PAST PARTICIPLE, participio pasivo, 117.
PASSIVE VERBS, verbos pasivos, 175.
People, se, 143, Obs. A; 145, Obs. B.
PERSONAL PRONOUNS, pronombres personales.—TABLE, 70.
Please one (*to*), gustarle á uno, 88.
PERFECT TENSE, pretérito perfecto próximo, 125. 185.
PRESENT OF INDICATIVE, presente de indicativo, N. 1, 85.
PRESENT PARTICIPLE, *gerund*, participio activo, gerundio, 250.
PRONOMINAL VERBS, verbos pronominales, 80, (1.)
POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS, pronombres posesivos.—TABLE, 244.
Put on (*to*), meterse, 114; ponerse, 126.
Put to dry (*to*), poner á secar, hacer secar 134.
Please (*to*), irle á uno, pasarlo, estar, 202.
Pay—for (*to*), pagar á, 166.

Pity (to), compadecer, compadecerse, tener lástima, 216.
Part with (to), deshacerse, enagenar, vender, 229.
Pour out (to) echar. 277. *Pour out some drink*, echar (de beber) un trago, 277.
PLUPERFECT, pretérito plus cuamperfecto, (N. 2, p.,) 207.
PRETERIT ANTERIOR, pretérito perfecto anterior, (N. 3, p.,) 208.
Puzzled, embarazado, perdido, 326.
Pardon (to), perdonar. *I beg your pardon*, yo pido perdon á V., 237.
Play (to). jugar, 93.
Play a trick (to), dar un chasco, jugar una pieza, 343.
Play upon (to)—an instrument, tocar, 221.
Procrastinate (to), diferir°, dilatar, 385.
POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS, 160.

Q

Quite as much, tanto, justamente tanto, } 59.
Quite as many, tantos, justamente tantos, }
Quicker, faster, mas presto, mas ligero, 234.
Question a thing (to), dudar de, disputar, cuestionar, preguntar, 238.
Quench one's thirst (to), refrescar, apagar la sed, 368.

R.

Remain (to), quedar, quedarse, 119.
Ride (to)—on horseback, montar (andar) á caballo, 177.
Ride (to)—in a carriage, ir en coche, andar (pasear en) coche, 177.
Return (to), venir de, volver de, 148.
REFLECTIVE VERBS, verbos pronomenales, 181.
Rejoice at something (to), alegrarse de algo (de alguna cosa), 186.
Repair to (to), ir á, volverse, 278.
Rather, mas bien, ántes. *Rather than*, mas bien que, ántes que, 274.
Run up (to), acudir, 291.
Rely (to)—to depend upon, contar con, confiar en, 299.
Reach (to), alcanzar á, alcanzar á entender, 343.
Rather, before an adjective, algo, 375.

S.

S' (meaning *the one* (n) *of*), el (n) del, el (n) de, 15.
S' (meaning *that of*, or *the one of*), el del, el de, 15.
Same (the), lo mismo, 106. El mismo, los mismos, 155.
Several, varios, algunos, 51.
Some, un poco, alguno, algun, 34, 35. Le los, 99, Obs. G.
Somebody, some one, alguien, alguno, 22. 101.
Some more, mas, algun, todavia, mas, 49.
Some more, todavia mas, aun mas, algunos mas, todavia algunos, 49.
Some other, otro, otros, algun otro, algunos otros, 45.
Somewhere, alguna parte, 64.
So, asi, de suerte que, 134.
So so, asi asi, 134.
Something, algo, alguna cosa, 13.
Something like, como unos, unas, 135.
Send for (to), enviar por, mandar por, enviar á buscar, 77.
She, ella.—TABLE, 70.
Shortly, soon, pronto, luego, prontamente, 139.
Should be (as it), como se debe, 168.
So much the more than, tanto mas que, 111.
So much the less than, tanto ménos que, 111.
So much a year, tanto al año, } 172.
So much a head, tanto por cabeza, }
SUBJECT, sujeto, 69, Obs. A.
SUPERLATIVES, superlativos, 110.
Still, aun, dodavia, 55.
Soon, luego, pronto. *Very soon*, muy pronto, 221.
Sooner, mas temprano, 115.
Sometimes, algunas veces, 122.
Set out (to), partir, salir, marcharse, 130
Steal something from some one (to), robar algo (alguna cosa á alguno), 149.
Try (to), probar á, procurar, 167, 168.
So that, asi que, de suerte que, 194.
Suit (to), acomodar, ajustar, venir, convenir, 199.
Succeed (to), conseguir, lograr, tener buen éxito, salir bien, 200.
Shoot (to)—to fire, disparar, hacer fuego.
Since, desde, 209. Ya que, pues que, 294.
Spend time in something (to), pasar, emplear, gastar el tiempo en alguna cosa, 212.
Spoil (to), echar á perder, inutilizar, 217.
Serve (to)—to wait upon, servir, estar en servicio de otro, 217.
Squander (to)—to dissipate, malgastar, disipar, desperdiciar, derrochar, 218.
Slow, slowly, tardo, lento, lentamente, poco á poco, 234.
So, tan, 224.
So much, so many, tanto, tanta, tantos, tantas, 224.
Sir, señor, 237, Obs. B ; 238, Obs. C and D.
Sejourn (to)—to stay, residir, morar, † estar de asiento, 240.
Step (to), dar un paso, 251. Meaning *to take measures*, valerse de medios, tomar sus medidas, 252.
Such, un tal, una tal, 262.
Such a one, el señor Fulano de tal, un don Fulano, 262.
Spring (to), saltar, abalanzarse á, 286.
Succeed (to), conseguir. Alcanzar. Salir bien, 293.
Serve up the soup (to), servir la sopa, 298.
Suffice (to), bastar. Ser bastante. Ser suficiente, 300.

Set sail (*to*), hacerse á la vela, 309.
Smell of (*to*), oler * á, 304.
Strike (*to*)—*speaking of hours*, dar, 228.
Solicit (*to*)—*to sue*, solicitar. Rogar, 229.
Sit up (*to*), velar, 242.
So long as, mientras. En tanto que, 344.
SUBJUNCTIVE, subjuntivo, 351.
Spare (*to*), ahorar, 270.
Stop short (*to*), pararse. Cortarse, 271.
Stick to a thing (*to*), atenerse á. Pasar por, 273.
Suffer (*to*)—*to bear*, sufrir. Aguantar, 273.
Suffer one's self to (*to*), dejarse, 274.
Stray (*to*)—*to get lost*, descaminarse. Extraviarse, 285.
Satisfy one's self with (*to*), saciar. Hartar. Satisfacer, 288.

T

That, ese, 15. 24. Esa, 161.
That of, el del, el de, 15.
That (*relative*), que, 25.
That which, *the one which*, el que, 25. Lo que. Aquello que, 192, 193.
That one, aquel, 24.
That (*meaning that thing*), eso, aquello, 192.
That—all, cuanto, 153.
That excepted, excepto eso, salvo eso, ménos eso, 379.
The more—as, tanto mas—cuanto. Tanto mas—cuanto mas, 280.
That, or *the one of which*, aquel de quien, &c., 193.
Thank (*to*), agradecer. Dar gracias, 229.
True, verdad. *It is true*, es verdad, 290.
Towards, á. Con. Para con. Hácia, 230.
Trust some one (*to*), confiarse á (de) alguno, 275.
Take to one's heels (*to*), apretar los talones. † Tomar las de villadiego, 296.
That is to say, es decir. A saber, 300.
Think much of a person (*to*), hacer gran (mucho) caso de, 304.
Take care (*to*), guardarse de. Precaverse de. Estar sobre aviso, 312. 283.
Take into one's head (*to*), pasarle á uno por la cabeza. Metersele, &c., 313.
Therefore, por consiguiente. Asi pues, 322.
Then, thus, pues. Entonces. Asi, 322.
Turn upon (*to*)—*to be the question*, tratarse de algo, 335.
Towards, hácia. Para con, 337.
Take the place of (*to*), ser. Servir de, 347.
Turn to account (*to*), hacer valer. Sacar ventaja de, 369.
The less—as, tanto ménos—cuanto mas *or* ménos. Tanto ménos—cuanto ménos, 380.
Turn pale (*to*), ponerse pálido. Perder el color, 385.
Thirst for (*to*)—*to be thirsty*, tener sed. Estar sediento, 388.
The, el, 9. Los, 26. La, las, 159. El *instead of* la, 235, Obs. B.
The more—the more, cuanto mas—tanto mas, 110.
The less—the less, cuanto ménos—tanto ménos, 110.
The one and the other, el uno y el otro, los unos y los otros, 48.
The one who, el que, los que, 170.
The least, el ménos, la ménos. los ménos, las ménos, 110.
The most, el mas, la mas, los mas, las mas, 110.
These, estos, 23. 31. Estas, 161.
Them, los, 34. TABLE, 70. Los, 163.
Their, su, sus, 23. 160.
Theirs, el suyo, los suyos, 31. TABLE, 244.
There, thither, allí, allá, 64. *When not translated*, 74, Obs. B.
There is, there are, hay, 135. 200. *Is there—more?* ¿ que—hay mas ? 269.
This, este, 24. Esta, 161.
This one, este, 24.
Till, until, hasta. ¿ Hasta cuando ? ¿ Hasta que hora ? 142.
They, ellos, 34. TABLE, 70.
They, se, 143, Obs. B.
They, uno, 143, Obs. B. ; 144, Obs. C. ; 188, Obs. A.
Thine, el tuyo, los tuyos, 79. TABLE, 244.
Thy, tu, tus, 79. 160.
Those, esos, aquellos, 23. 31. Esas, aquellas, 161.
Those of, los de, 30.
Those which, los que, 30. 170. 193.
To, á, 66.
To, *meaning in order to*, para, 66.
To the, al, á los, 67. A la, á las, 159.
To whom, á quien, á quienes, 73. 193.
Thou, tú. TABLE, 70.
Too, demasiado, 114.
Too late, demasiado tarde, 115.
Too many, demasiados, sobrados, 42.
Too much, demasiado, sobrado, 42. 115.
To me, to him, to you, &c., me, le, á V. TABLE, 70.
Take off—away (*to*), quitar del medio, quitarse. Llevar, llevarse, 98.
Take a walk (*to*), pasearse, 186.
Take place (*to*), tenerse. Verificarse. Celebrarse. Darse. Haber, 122. Acontecer, 332.
Travel to a place (*to*), ir á. Irse á, 176.

U.

Us, nos, 68. TABLE, 70.
Until, hasta. ¿ Hasta que hora ? 142.
Up to, hasta, 147.
Upon, sobre, 131.
Under, debajo de. Bajo, 131.
Under full sail, a velas llenas. A velas tendidas, 300.
Unriddle (*to*)—*to find out*, descnredar, 353.

V.

Very, muy, bien, 110. Mucho, 171.
Very much, muchísimo, 41. 109.

Very well, muy bien, 112.
Very, very much, muy, 110.
Vie with each other (*to*), á competencia. A cual mas, 379.

W.

What, que, 14. 73. *Meaning that which*, lo que, 92. 97. 127.
Want (*to*), haber menester, necesitar, 82. 152.
We, nosotros, 42. TABLE, 70.
Where, where from, de donde, 155.
Where, en donde, donde, 64. 132.
With me, conmigo, 70 (1).
Which, what, que, 11. 25. *Of which*, de que, del cual, &c., 192.
Which one, cual, 20. *From which*, de que. Del cual, 155.
Which ones, cuales, 28.
Who, quien, 21. Quienes, 73.
Who (*relative*), que, 170.
Whom, quien, quienes, 73. *Of whom*, de quien. Del cual, &c., 192.
Whom (*to*), á quien, á quienes, 73.
Whose, quien, quienes, 73.
Whose, of whom, de quien, cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas, 112, Obs. C.; 192.
Why, porqué, 139.
Whose house (*at*), en casa de
Well, bien, 106.
When, cuando, 128.
Without, sin, 178, Obs.
Walk a child (*to*), hacer pasear. Llevar un niño á paseo, 185.
Walk (*to*), andar, caminar, 251.
Wish a good morning (*to*), dar buenos dias, 240.
Whatever, whatsoever, cualquiera que. Por mas (n) que, 392.
Whoever, whosoever, quienquiera, 393.
Would to God! ¡plegue á Dios! ¡Plegue al Cielo! ¡Ojalá!
Warn some one (*to*), precaucionar, 384.

Y.

You, V., VV., 9, Obs. A.; 68.
Your, su (n) de V. *or* el (n) de V.
Yours, el de V., los de V., el vuestros, 16. 21. TABLE, 244
Yet, ya, 31.
Yesterday, ayer, 122.
Yield (*to*), ceder. Rendirse.
Yes, si.

THE END.

TERMINATION TABLE

SHOWING THE

IRREGULARITIES OF THE SPANISH VERBS.

1st Conjug. ———————————————

2d " the I of the term. into Y when it is immediately followed by *e*

3d " " I " " " Y " " " " . " *o*

Y before the terminations beginning by *o*, *e*, or *a*,

Vosotros. Z before the radical C in the terminations beginning by *o*

ais,
eis,
is, } add an *i* before the last radical *e* in the { 1st per. sing. / 2d " " / 3d " " / 3d " plur. } of the pres. of the indicati " " " " subjun of the imperative,

ábais,
íais, } the last radical *e* into *i* in the terminations beginning by *ie*, *io*.

íais, } take the syllable *ue* instead of the radical *o* in the { 1st per. sing. / 2d " " / 3d " " / 3d " plur. } of the pres. of the indicative, " " " subjunctive, of the imperative,

ásteis,
ísteis,
ísteis, } take an I instead of the radical E in the { 1st per. sing. / 2d " " / 3d " " / 3d " plur. } of the pres. of the indicative, " " " subjunctive, of the imperative,

éis, } take an I instead of the radical E in the terminations beginning by
éis, } *o*, *e*, *a*, *ie*, *io*,

iz, } have the irregularities of the verbs of the 3d class in the present indicative, present subjunctive, and in the imperative. They take, besides, the terminations *uje*, *ujiste*, *ujo*, &c. in the preterit of the indicative; in the 1st and 3d terminations of the imperfect of the subjunctive, and in the future of the same mood. See p. 522–3.

ar
ed
id, ; poseyó, poseyera, &c.; poseyese, &c.; poseyere, &c.

——o; instruyó, instruyeron, instruyera, &c.; instruyese, &c.; instruyere, &c.
pent, e nstruyes, &c.; instruya, instruye, &c.; instruya, instruyas, &c.
eter. 3 *Obedecer*, obedezco. *Lucir*, luzco.

ensas, &c.; piense, piensa, &c.; piense, pienses, &c.
atiendes, &c.; atienda, atiende, &c.; atienda, atiendas, &c.
os, ntes, &c.; sienta, siente, &c.; sienta, sientas, &c.
mos, tieron; sintiera; sintiese, sintiere.
nos, acuerdas, &c.; acuerde, acuerda, &c.; acuerde, acuerdes, &c.
nos, ueves, &c.; mueva, mueve, &c.; mueva, muevas, &c.
os, duermes, &c.; duerma, duerme, &c.; duerma, duermas, &c.
os, s, &c.; pida, pide, &c.; pida, pidas, &c.
s, eron, pidiera, &c.; pidiese, &c.; pidiere, &c.
; conduzca, conduzcas, conduzcamos, &c.
; N ondujiste, condujo, V. condujo; condujímos, condujísteis, condujeron, VV. con
ió; *Subj. Imperf.* 1*st term.* Condujera, &c.—2*d term.* Conduciria, &c.—?
&c.—*Fut.* Condujere, &c.

al le the terminations in which it is immediately followed by *o* or *e*, as escabullir

I.

OLLENDORFF'S NEW METHOD
OF
LEARNING TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK
THE FRENCH LANGUAGE,

With an Appendix, containing the Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers, and full Paradigms of the Regular and Irregular, Auxiliary, Reflective, and Impersonal Verbs.

By J. L. JEWETT. One Volume, 12mo. $1.

II.

OLLENDORFF'S NEW METHOD
OF
LEARNING TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK
THE SPANISH LANGUAGE.

With an Appendix, containing a brief, but comprehensive Recapitulation of the Rules as well as of all the Verbs, both Regular and Irregular, so as to render their use easy and familiar to the most ordinary capacity.

TOGETHER WITH

CRITICAL RULES FOR SPANISH PRONUNCIATION, AND MODEL OF SOCIAL AND COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

The whole designed for young learners and persons who are their own instructors.

By M. VELAZQUEZ and T. SIMONNE, Prof. of the Spanish and French Languages.

One Volume, 12mo. of 560 pages. Price $1 50.

III.

OLLENDORFF'S NEW METHOD
OF
LEARNING TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK
THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

Reprinted from the Frankfort edition, to which is added a Systematic Outline of the different Parts of Speech, their Inflection and Use, with full Paradigms, and a complete List of the Irregular Verbs.

By GEORGE J. ADLER, A.B., Prof. of German in the University of the City of New-York. One Volume, 12mo. $1 50.

IV.

OLLENDORFF'S NEW METHOD
OF
LEARNING TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK
THE ITALIAN LANGUAGE.

With Additions and Corrections by FELIX FORESTI, Prof. of the Italian Language in Columbia College, New-York City. One Volume, 12mo. $1 50.

In separate Volumes, uniform with the Grammars,

A KEY TO THE EXERCISES.

Price 75 cents each

A DICTIONARY

OF THE

GERMAN AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES,

INDICATING THE ACCENTUATION OF EVERY GERMAN WORD, CONTAINING SEVERAL HUNDRED GERMAN SYNONYMS, TOGETHER WITH A CLASSIFICATION AND ALPHABETICAL LIST OF THE IRREGULAR VERBS, AND A DICTIONARY OF GERMAN ABBREVIATIONS.

COMPILED FROM THE WORKS OF HILPERT, FLÜGEL, GREIB, HEYSE, AND OTHERS.

IN TWO PARTS:

I. GERMAN AND ENGLISH—II. ENGLISH AND GERMAN.

BY G. J. ADLER, A. M.,

Professor of the German Language and Literature in the University of the City of New-York.

One large volume, 8vo, of 1400 pages. Price $5. Strongly and neatly bound.

Extract from the Preface.

In preparing this volume, our principal aim was to offer to the American student of the German a work which would embody all the valuable results of the most recent investigations in German Lexicography, and which might thus become not only a reliable guide for the practical acquisition of that language, but one which would not forsake him in the higher walks of his pursuit, to which its literary and scientific treasures would naturally invite him. The conviction that such a work was a desideratum, and one which claimed immediate attention, was first occasioned by the steadily increasing interest manifested in the study of the German by such among us as covet a higher intellectual culture, as well as those who are ambitious to be abreast with the times in all that concerns the interests of Learning, Science, Art, and Philosophy.

In comparing the different German-English Dictionaries, it was found that all of them were deficient in their vocabulary of foreign words, which now act so important a part not only in scientific works, but also in the best classics in the reviews, journals, newspapers, and even in conversational language of ordinary life. Hence we have endeavoured to supply the desired words required in Chemistry, Mineralogy, Practical Art, Commerce, Navigation, Rhetoric, Grammar, Mythology, both ancient and modern. The accentuation of the German words, first introduced by Hernsius, and not a little improved by Hilpert and his coadjutors, has also been adopted, and will be regarded as a most desirable and invaluable aid to the student. Another, and it is hoped not the least, valuable addition to the volume, are the synonyms, which we have generally given in an abridged and not unfrequently in a new form, from Hilpert, who was the first that offered to the English student a selection from the rich store of Eberhard, Maas, and Gruber. Nearly all the Dictionaries published in Germany having been prepared with special reference to the German student of the English, and being on that account incomplete in the German-English part, it was evidently our vocation to reverse the order for this side of the Atlantic, and to give the utmost possible completeness and perfection to the German part. This was the proper sphere of our labor.

Morning Courier and New-York Enquirer.

The Appletons have just published a *Dictionary of the German Language*, containing English names of German words, and German translations of English words, by Mr. ADLER, Professor of German in the University of the City of New-York.

In view of the present and rapidly increasing disposition of American students to make themselves familiar with the Language and Literature of Germany, the publication of this work seems especially timely and important. It is in form a large, substantial octavo volume of 1400 pages, beautifully printed in clear and distinct type, and adapted in every way to the constant services for which a lexicon is made. The purpose aimed at by the editor cannot be more distinctly stated than in his own words, quoted from the preface, in which he states that he sought "to embody all the valuable results of the most recent investigations in German Lexicography, so that his work might thus become not only a reliable guide for the practical acquisition of that language, but one which would not forsake him in the higher walks of his pursuits, to which its literary treasures would naturally invite him." All who are in any degree familiar with German, can bear witness to the necessity that has long been felt for such a work. It is needed by students of the language at every stage of their progress. None of those hitherto in use have been satisfactory—the best of them, that published in Philadelphia, in 1845, lacking very many of the essentials of a reliable and serviceable lexicon. From a somewhat close examination of its contents, we are satisfied that Mr. ADLER's Dictionary will be universally regarded as the best extant. Its great superiority lies in its *completeness*, no word in any department of science or literature being omitted. We cannot doubt that it will become at once the only German lexicon in use throughout the country.

THE

STANDARD PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY

OF THE

FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.

IN TWO PARTS.

PART I. FRENCH AND ENGLISH.—PART II. ENGLISH AND FRENCH.

The FIRST PART comprehending words in common use—Terms connected with Science—Terms belonging to the Fine Arts—4000 Historical Names—4000 Geographical Names—1100 terms lately published, with the PRONUNCIATION OF EVERY WORD, according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians; together with 750 *Critical Remarks*, in which the various methods of pronouncing employed by different authors are investigated and compared with each other.

The SECOND PART containing a copious vocabulary of English words and expressions, with the pronunciation according to Walker.

THE WHOLE PRECEDED BY

A Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation.

BY GABRIEL SURENNE, F. A. S. E.,

French Teacher in Edinburgh; Corresponding Member of the French Grammatical Society of Paris, &c., &c.

Reprinted from a duplicate cast of the stereotype plates of the last Edinburgh edition.
One stout volume, 12mo., of nearly 500 pages. Price $1 50.

A FEW CRITICISMS ON ITS MERITS.

Kinderhook Academy, April 7, 1847.

Surenne's French Dictionary is in many respects superior to those of "Meadow" and "Boyer." The Proper Names at the bottom of each page, and the method of explaining the pronunciation, (by the French sounds of the vowels, with which the pupil has become familiar,) are in my opinion distinguishing excellences.

SILAS METCALF.

Princeton, Dec. 13, 1847.

We use habitually the admirable Dictionary of Surenne.

LYMAN COLEMAN.

National Magazine.

"This work must have been one of very great labour, as it is evidently of deep research. We have given it a careful examination, and are perfectly safe in saying, we have never before seen any thing of the kind at all to compare with it. Our space will not permit us to give more than this general testimony to its value. Long as the title is, and much as it promises, our examination of the work proves that all the promises are fulfilled, and we think that no student of the French language should, for a moment, hesitate to possess himself of it. Nor, indeed, will it be found less useful to the accomplished French scholar, who will find in it a fund of information which can nowhere be met with in any one book. Such a work has for a long time been greatly needed, and Mr. Surenne has supplied the deficiency in a masterly style. We repeat, therefore, our well digested opinion, that no one in search of a knowledge of the niceties of the French language should be without it."

New-York Observer.

"Every student of the French language, and every person of taste who is fond of reading French, and wishes to become proficient in that tongue, should possess this comprehensive but complete dictionary. It embraces all the words in common use, and those in science and the fine arts, historical and geographical names, etc., with the pronunciation of every word according to the French Academy, together with such critical remarks as will be useful to every learner. It is published in a form of extreme condensation, and yet contains so full a compilation of words, definitions, etc., as scarcely to leave any thing to be desired."

Boston Courier.

"This is, we believe, the first French pronouncing dictionary that has appeared in the English field of French education, and the compiler, Mr. Surenne, may well felicitate himself on the decided success which has attended his efforts to furnish us with this long expected desideratum. Mr. S. has rendered precise what was before uncertain, clear what had hitherto been obscure, in short, put into the hands of both teachers and scholars, an authority in philology and pronunciation, as good, as correct, as authoritative as Johnson, Walker, or Webster, in the English tongue. The method adopted for representing the sounds of words, is for the English or American eye and ear, so that faultless pronunciation may be depended upon. The phraseology is often that of the French Academy, consequently of the highest authority, and is both copious and practical. The English pronunciation is precisely after the plan of Webster, imitated or followed with the most scrupulous accuracy, thus giving two extraordinary advantages in one work, viz., a dictionary of French pronunciation, with words and meanings, and a standard of English pronunciation. We exhort, we entreat teachers, parents, guardians, all interested in the education of youth, to look at this splendid work of industry and ingenuity, and they will see and recognize its superiority at a glance.

ACCOMPANIMENT TO OLLENDORFF'S GERMAN GRAMMAR.

D. Appleton & Co. Publish

A PROGRESSIVE GERMAN READER

PREPARED WITH REFERENCE TO

OLLENDORFF'S GERMAN GRAMMAR,

WITH COPIOUS NOTES AND A VOCABULARY.

BY G. J. ADLER,

Professor of the German Language and Literature in the University of the City of N. Y.

One neat Volume, 12mo. $1.

The favourable reception which Ollendorff's German Grammar has received from the American public, has induced the Publishers and the Editor to comply with the very general demand for a *German Reader*.

Complaints, more or less loud, have been made both by teacher and learner, against most of the Readers heretofore offered to the public in this country, as well as in England and Germany. Books of this kind now in the market, may be reduced to two classes: 1st. *Selections from the German Classics*, or *Elegant Extracts*, corresponding somewhat to our English Readers. Of these, two deserve special notice, viz. GEORGE MUHL'S PROSE ANTHOLOGY, (Carlsruhe and London, 1839,) and in this country, FOLLEN'S GERMAN READER. The objections to the former are, that it contains no poems, and hence lacks an essential element of an introduction to German Literature, and presents too little variety to the learner; it has, moreover, no vocabulary, and the most difficult passages are often left unnoticed in the annotations. The latter is, as it regards the variety and the good taste exhibited in its matter, far superior to any other similar work, and has for many years been almost the only Reader in use among us. To learners not classically educated, however, (and to many that are,) the pieces near the beginning are by far too difficult, and the assistance too scanty. The arrangement is not progressive, so that pieces near the end of the book are much easier than many in the beginning or middle.

2d. The second class of Readers are such as profess to *facilitate* the business of reading. They are generally based on the *Hamiltonian* method, i. e., the pieces are accompanied with translations, either *interlinear* and *literal*, or *free* and *opposite*. The difficulty with the books of this class is, that they leave the learner where they found him, unable by himself to account for the grammatical construction of a sentence; and when he lays aside the book to take up another, he finds that it is one thing to read by the aid of a translation and quite another to read understandingly. The principal books of this class are *Zimmer's German Teacher*, (Heidelberg and London, 1839,) *Gand's Literary Companion*, (Frankfort, 1841,) better in its selections than the first, and *Bokum's German Reader*, (Philadelphia.)

The plan of this German Reader is as follows, viz.:

1. The pieces are both prose and poetry, selected from the best authors, and are so arranged as to present sufficient variety to keep alive the interest of the scholar.

2. It is progressive in its nature, the pieces being at first very short and easy, and increasing in difficulty and length as the learner advances.

3. At the bottom of the page constant references to the Grammar are made, the difficult passages are explained and rendered. To encourage the first attempt of the learner as much as possible, the twenty-one pieces of the first section are analyzed, and all the necessary words given at the bottom of the page. The notes, which at first are very abundant, diminish as the learner advances.

4. It contains *five* sections. The *first* contains easy pieces, chiefly in prose, with all the words necessary for translating them; the *second*, short pieces in prose and poetry alternately, with copious notes and renderings; the *third*, short popular tales of GRIMM and others; the *fourth*, select ballads and other poems from BUERGER, GOETHE, SCHILLER, UHLAND, SCHWAB, CHAMISSO &c.; the *fifth*, prose extracts from the first classics.

5. At the end is added a VOCABULARY of all the words occurring in the book.

ACCOMPANIMENT TO OLLENDORFF'S ITALIAN GRAMMAR.

CRESTOMAZIA ITALIANA:

A COLLECTION OF

SELECTED PIECES IN ITALIAN PROSE

DESIGNED AS A

CLASS READING-BOOK FOR BEGINNERS

IN THE STUDY OF

THE ITALIAN LANGUAGE.

BY E. FELIX FORESTI, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ITALIAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE AND IN THE UNIVERSITY OF THE CITY OF NEW-YORK.

One neat Volume, 12mo. Price $1.

South Carolinian.

"These selections are from different authors, and on various subjects, exhibiting the manifold peculiarities of style and idiom found in this mellifluous tongue. Dr. Foresti has consulted the American taste of his readers, in judiciously selecting from the works of those authors who are most imbued with the liberal sentiments which belong to our own age and clime. He has done this to enlist the sympathy of the student, and thereby facilitate his progress in the language. This is a capital thought. We perceive that C. Botta is laid under contribution for two or three articles, in which some of our American worthies appear in Italian costume. A glossary accompanies each lesson—anglicizing those idiomatic phrases which present peculiar difficulty to the student. As the work is a companion to Ollendorff's Italian Grammar, it will of course be adopted by all who adopt his unrivalled system of teaching or acquiring a foreign language."

Savannah Republican.

"The *Italian Reader* is compiled by Mr. Foresti, Professor of the Italian Language in the Columbia College and the University of New-York. It appears to be designed to follow the study of Ollendorff's Italian Grammar, on which work many correct judges have pronounced that no important improvement can well be made. In making selections for the book before us, Mr. Foresti has preferred modern Italian writers to the old school of novelists, historians, and poets. In this he has done a good thing; for the Italian Reader contains the modern language. True, there are some innovations, some changes which many would deem a departure from original purity, but nevertheless it is *the* language which one finds and hears spoken in Italy. These changes have gone on under the eye and against the stern authority of the Academy *della Crusca*, and in their magnificent new dictionary now in process of publication, they have found themselves compelled to insert many words which are the growth not only of modern necessity, but of caprice.

"The selections in the Italian Reader are from popular authors, such as Botta, Manzoni Machiavelli, Villani, and others. They are so made as not to constitute mere exercises, but contain distinct relations so complete as to gratify the reader and engage his attention while they instruct. This is a marked improvement on that old system which exacted much labor without enlisting the sympathies of the student. The selections from Manzoni, for example, are from the "*Promessi Sposi*," one of the noblest works of fiction ever issued from the press—a work so popular as to have gone through an incredible number of editions in Italy, while it has been translated into every language of Europe. There have been, we believe, no less than three distinct English translations made, two of which were done in this country. The Reader contains six extracts from this novel, among which are the beautiful episodes of Father Cristofore and the Nun of Monza, and a description of the famine and plague of Milan in the year 1630. The account of the plague rivals the celebrated one of Bocaccio in his Decameron. The idioms that occur in the selections are explained by a glossary appended to each. The Italian Reader can with confidence be recommended to students in the language as a safe and sure guide. After mastering it, the Italian poets and other classicists may be approached with confidence."

NEW MODERN FRENCH READER.

MORCEAUX CHOISIES DES AUTEURS MODERNES,

A LA USAGE DE LA JEUNESSE;

With a Vocabulary of the New and Difficult Words and Idiomatic Phrases adopted in Modern French Literature.

BY F. ROWAN.

Edited by J. L. JEWETT, Editor of Ollendorff's French Method.

One Volume, 12mo. 75 cents.

The chief object of the present volume is to offer the means of making the youth acquainted with the French Language, as it is spoken in the present day, and as it is presented in the works of the modern authors of France, without the risk of sullying the mind of the young reader, by an introduction to such scenes and principles, as but too often disgrace the pages of writers who would be an honor to humanity, were their moral qualities but equal to their genius.

The second is to facilitate the task of the teacher, by endeavoring to render the work attractive in the eyes of the pupil; and such selections have therefore been made, as will, it is hoped, be interesting and entertaining to the young reader, while, at the same time, they will prove worthy specimens of the peculiar style of their respective authors, and sufficiently demonstrate the great idiomatic revolution which has taken place in the French Language within the last quarter of a century.

The American edition of the work is rendered still more valuable and interesting by the addition of extracts from the writings of Simondi and Mignet, modern historians of distinguished merit. The vocabulary of new and difficult words and idiomatic phrases is also more conveniently arranged for reference, and considerably enlarged; while the whole has undergone thorough revision, with a view to accuracy in every particular; and the orthography has been made to conform to that of the Dictionary of the Academy and the usage of modern writers.

List of Authors.—Alex. Dumas, Alex. de Tocqueville, Alfred de Vigney, Alph. Karr, Aug. Thierry, Bignon, Capefigue, De Balzac, De Lamartine, E. Souvestre, Eugène Sue, F. Soulié, Guizot, Gust. de Beaumont, Jules Janin, Leon Goslan, D'Aubigné, Mérimée, Michelet, Salvandy, Lavallée, Thiers, Victor Hugo, Villemain, Simondi, Mignet.

NEW ELEMENTARY FRENCH READER.

AN

INTRODUCTION TO THE FRENCH LANGUAGE:

CONTAINING

Fables, Select Tales, Remarkable Facts, Amusing Anecdotes, etc.

WITH

A DICTIONARY

OF ALL THE WORDS, TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH

By M. DE FIVAS, Member of several Literary Societies.

One neat Volume, 16mo. Price 50 cents.

This work has passed through five editions in England, and rapidly found its way as a class-book into the most eminent public and private seminaries.

The pieces contained in this volume comprehend a great variety of subjects, and are generally of a lively and familiar style, the phrases will serve as elements of conversation, and enable the student to read with facility other French books.

In the Dictionary at the end, is given the meaning of every word contained in the book.

The explanatory words are placed at the end of the book, instead of at the foot of the page; by this method learners will derive considerable benefit.

Though this work is designedly for the use of schools, the author has borne in mind, the many of the learners of French are adults, therefore while it is adapted for youthful students, endeavor has also been made to make it acceptable to those of more advanced age.

NEW DRAMATIC FRENCH READER.

CHEFS-D'ŒUVRES DRAMATIQUES

DE LA

LANGUE FRANCAISE.

Mis en Ordre Progressif, et Annotés, pour en faciliter L'Intelligence.

PAR A. G. COLLOT,

Professeur de Langues et de Litterature.

One Volume. 12mo of 520 pages. Price $1.

Courier and Enquirer.

"We have examined this book with great interest, and can confidently recommend it to students and teachers of the French language, as better adapted to the purposes of a reading-book than any other with which we are acquainted. It is made up of fourteen complete dramas, taken from the works of the best and purest writers, among which are the great names of Corneille, Racine, Moliere, and Piron. The pieces are systematically arranged in progressive order, and the idiomatical difficulties of the language are fully and clearly explained in the notes. To those who are desirous of speaking French this book is invaluable, as the conversational and idiomatic phrases, so indispensable to this accomplishment, are met with on every page; and to those who wish to cultivate their taste, and to obtain a knowledge not only of the French language, but of the writings of its most eminent dramatists, this volume will supply the place of voluminous collections not easy to be obtained. Its typographical accuracy and appearance has seldom been equalled in any French book that has heretofore issued from the press of this country."

Christian Examiner.

"This book is made up of pieces of progressive difficulty, as exercises in the study of French. We have first a Proverb or two in the simplest style, with foot-notes explanatory of idiomatic phrases; then a couple of Berquin's pieces, intended for learners; then some half dozen of Scribe's popular dramas, full of action, and exhibiting many peculiarities of French manners and language; Moliere's Misanthrope; Voltaire's Mérope; Racine's Athalie; and, lastly, the Cinna of Corneille—*all entire;* which is, certainly, an improvement on all other French reading-books, the fragmentary style of which has often vexed us. The whole appears to us admirably adapted for its purpose."

Tribune.

"This work is intended as a reading-book for students of the French language; and for two very important reasons, we consider it better adapted to its purpose, and likely to be of far greater utility, than any other that has hitherto been compiled. First, the language is easy, the constructions are simple, and the whole is in the form of dialogue, the only kind of reading that can afford the scholar any efficient aid in speaking French. Secondly, the engrossing interest of the most elegant and vivacious drama now in existence is brought to the aid of the student in enabling him to endure with patience the labour necessary to perform his task. There is little fear that any one who has read twenty pages of this book will ever lay it down until he has mastered its entire contents. Professor Collot has been remarkably successful in his selection, and the pieces are in every respect unexceptionable, and well adapted to varieties of taste. The humour of Moliere, the beautiful comedies of Scribe and Berquin, and the tragic grandeur and pathos of a Corneille, a Racine, and a Voltaire, need no recommendation."

Protestant Churchman.

"This new French reader is precisely the kind of book which an intelligent teacher of the language will desire to place in the hands of his advanced pupils. At least such is our opinion. The selections are made with great judgment, and consist not of mere disjointed fragments, but of entire works of the best dramatic authors, in sufficient variety, 'from grave to gay, from lively to severe.' While they offer peculiar facilities for acquiring the language, by a free exhibition of all its peculiarities, their effect upon the literary taste of the student must be no less salutary."

Evening Mirror.

"The dramatic pieces embraced in this volume are all complete, and they comprise some of the best and most unexceptionable performances of Berquin, Scribe, Piron, Moliere, Voltaire, Racine, and Corneille, arranged so that the learner takes up first those which present the fewest difficulties, and then advances to the higher departments of dramatic writing. The dramatic portion of French literature is generally considered its best. Such a book as this, therefore, is necessary for every student who wishes to become acquainted with the master-pieces of the French writers."

ARNOLD'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

I.

A FIRST AND SECOND LATIN BOOK

And Practical Grammar. By THOMAS K ARNOLD, A.M. Revised and carefully Corrected, by J. A. Spencer, A.M. One vol. 12mo. 75 cts.

II.

LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION:

A Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition. By THOMAS K ARNOLD, A.M. Revised and Corrected by J. A. Spencer, A.M. 12mo. $1.

III.

FIRST GREEK BOOK;

With Easy Exercises and Vocabulary. By THOMAS K. ARNOLD, A.M. Revised and Corrected by J. A. Spencer, A.M. 12mo. 62½ cts.

IV.

GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION:

A Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition. By THOMAS K. ARNOLD, A.M. Revised and Corrected by J. A. Spencer, A.M. One volume, 12mo. 75 cts.

V.

GREEK READING BOOK,

For the Use of Schools; containing the substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing, and a Treatise on the Greek Particles, by the Rev. THOMAS K. ARNOLD, A.M., and also a Copious Selection from Greek Authors, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, and a Lexicon, by J. A. Spencer, A.M. One vol. 12mo. $1 50.

VI.

CORNELIUS NEPOS;

With Practical Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. By THOMAS K. ARNOLD, A.M. Revised, with Additional Notes, by Prof. Johnson, Professor of the Latin Language in the University of the City of New-York. 12mo.

***A new, enlarged edition, with Lexicon, Index, etc.* $1 00.**

"ARNOLD'S GREEK AND LATIN SERIES.—The publication of this valuable collection of classical school books may be regarded as the presage of better things in respect to the mode of teaching and acquiring languages. Heretofore boys have been condemned to the drudgery of going over Latin and Greek Grammar without the remotest conception of the value of what they were learning, and every day becoming more and more disgusted with the dry and unmeaning task; but now, by Mr. Arnold's admirable method—substantially the same with that of Ollendorff—the moment they take up the study of Latin or Greek, they begin to learn sentences, to acquire ideas, to see how the Romans and Greeks expressed themselves, how their mode of expression differed from ours, and by degrees they lay up a stock of knowledge which is utterly astonishing to those who have dragged on month after month in the old-fashioned, dry, and tedious way of learning languages.

"Mr. Arnold, in fact, has had the good sense to adopt the system of nature. A child learns his own language by *imitating* what he hears, and constantly *repeating* it till it is fastened in the memory; in the same way Mr. A. puts the pupil immediately to work at Exercises in Latin and Greek, involving the elementary principles of the language—words are supplied—the mode of putting them together is told the pupil—he is shown how the ancients expressed their ideas; and then, by repeating these things again and again—*iterum iterumque*—the docile pupil has them indelibly impressed upon his memory and rooted in his understanding.

"The American Editor is a thorough classical scholar, and has been a practical teacher for years in this city. He has devoted the utmost care to a complete revision of Mr. Arnold's works, has corrected several errors of inadvertence or otherwise, has rearranged and improved various matters in the early volumes of the series, and has attended most diligently to the accurate printing and mechanical execution of the whole. We anticipate most confidently the speedy adoption of these works in our schools and colleges."—*Cour. & Enq.*

*** Arnold's Series of Classical Works has attained a circulation almost unparalleled in England, being introduced into nearly all the great Public Schools and leading Educational Institutions

LINCOLN'S LIVY.

TITUS LIVIUS.

CHIEFLY FROM THE TEXT OF ALSCHEFSKI,

WITH

ENGLISH NOTES, GRAMMATICAL AND EXPLANATORY,

TOGETHER

WITH A GEOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL INDEX.

BY J. L. LINCOLN,

Professor of Latin in Brown University.

WITH AN ACCOMPANYING PLAN OF ROME, AND A MAP OF THE PASSAGE OF HANNIBAL.

One Volume, 12mo. Price $1.

The publishers believe that, in the edition of Livy herewith announced, a want is supplied which has been universally felt; there being previous to this no American edition furnished with the requisite apparatus for the successful prosecution of the study of this Latin author.

The extracts selected for this edition will secure the material for an amount of reading in Livy equal to that which is accomplished in any of our colleges, and comprise the finest as well as the most useful and interesting passages in the writings of the great Latin historian. They are taken chiefly from the first five books (the first nearly entire), the twenty-first, twenty-second, and the subsequent books on the Second Punic War, with such other portions as could be introduced without increasing the volume beyond the size suited to its intended purpose.

The text is based upon that of Drakenborsch, with some changes from subsequent editors, and especially, in the earlier books, from the recent valuable work of Dr. Alschefski, of Berlin, of which the first volume was published in 1841, the second in 1843, and the third has just appeared.

The notes consist of selections from the best commentators, as Drakenborsch, Crevier, &c., and smaller school editions; and, to a considerable extent, of original matter, embodying the results of the editor's own labors and experience in reading Livy with his classes in college.

OPINIONS OF CLASSICAL PROFESSORS.

From Professor Kingsley, of Yale College.

"I have not yet been able to read the whole of your work, but have examined it enough to be satisfied that it is judiciously prepared, and well adapted to the purpose intended. We use it for the present year, in connection with the edition that has been used for several years. Most of the class, however, have procured your edition; and it is probable that next year it will be used by all."

From Professor Tyler, of Amherst College.

"The notes seem to me to be prepared with much care, learning and taste, the grammatical illustrations are unusually full, faithful and able. The book has been used by our Freshman Class, and will I doubt not come into general use in our colleges."

From Professor Packard, of Bowdoin College.

"I have recommended your edition to our Freshman Class. I have no doubt that your labors will give a new impulse to the study of this charming classic."

From Professor Anderson, of Waterville College.

"A careful examination of several portions of your work has convinced me that for the use of students it is altogether superior to any edition of Livy with which I am acquainted. Among its excellences you will permit me to name, the close attention given to particles—to the subjunctive mood—the constant references to the grammars—the discrimination of words nearly synonymous, and the care in giving the localities mentioned in the text. The book will be hereafter used in our college."

From Professor Johnson, of New-York University.

"I can at present only say that your edition pleases me much. I shall give it to one of my classes next week. I am prepared to find it just what was wanted."

THE HISTORIES
OF
CAIUS CORNELIUS TACITUS.

WITH NOTES FOR COLLEGES

BY W. S. TYLER,

Professor of Languages in Amherst College.

One volume, 12mo.

The text of this edition follows, for the most part, Orelli's, Zurich, 1848, which, being based on a new and most faithful recension of the Medicean MS., by his friend Baiter, may justly be considered as marking a new era in the history of the text of Tacitus. In several passages, however, where he has needlessly departed from the MS., I have not hesitated to adhere to it in company with other editors, believing, that not unfrequently "the most corrected copies are the less correct." The various readings have been carefully compared throughout, and, if important, are referred to in the notes.

The editions which have been most consulted, whether in the criticism of the text or in the preparation of the notes, are, besides Orelli's, those of Walther, Halle, 1831; Ruperti, Hanover, 1839; and Döderlein, Halle, 1847. * * * *

It will be seen, that there are not unfrequent references to my edition of the Germania and Agricola. These are not of such a nature, as to render this incomplete without that, or essentially dependent upon it. Still, if both editions are used, it will be found advantageous to read the Germania and Agricola first. The Treatises were written in that order, and in that order they best illustrate the history of the author's mind. The editor has found in his experience as a teacher, that students generally read them in that way with more facility and pleasure, and he has constructed his notes accordingly. It is hoped, that the notes will be found to contain not only the grammatical, but likewise all the geographical, archæological and historical illustrations, that are necessary to render the author intelligible. The editor has at least endeavored to avoid the fault, which Lord Bacon says "is over usual in annotations and commentaries, viz., to blanch the obscure places, and discourse upon the plain." But it has been his constant, not to say his chief aim, to carry students beyond the dry details of grammar and lexicography, and introduce them into a familiar acquaintance and lively sympathy with the author and his times, and with that great empire, of whose degeneracy and decline in its beginnings he has bequeathed to us so profound and instructive a history. The Indexes have been prepared with much labor and care, and, it is believed, will add materially to the value of the work.—*Extract from Preface.*

THE GERMANIA AND AGRICOLA
OF
CAIUS CORNELIUS TACITUS.

WITH NOTES FOR COLLEGES.

BY W. S. TYLER,

Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Amherst College.

One very neat volume, 12mo. 62½ cents.

"We welcome the book as a useful addition to the classical literature of our country. It is very correctly and elegantly prepared and printed. Thirteen pages are occupied by a well-written Life of Tacitus, in which not merely outward events are narrated, but the character of the historian, both as a man and a writer, is minutely and faithfully drawn. The notes to each of the treatises are introduced by a general *critique* upon the merits and matter of the work. The body of the notes is drawn up with care, learning, and judgment. Points of style and grammatical constructions, and historical references, are ably illustrated. We have been struck with the elegant precision which marks these notes; they hit the happy medium between the too much of some commentators, and the too little of others."—*North American Review.*

Among the numerous classical Professors who have highly commended and introduced this volume, are FARRAR of Harvard, LINCOLN of Brown University, CROSBY of Dartmouth, COLEMAN of Princeton, NORTH of Hamilton, PACKARD of Bowdoin, OWEN of New-York, CHAMPLIN of Waterville, &c., &c

BOJESEN AND ARNOLD'S
MANUALS of GREEK and ROMAN ANTIQUITIES

I.

A MANUAL OF GRECIAN ANTIQUITIES.

BY DR. E. F. BOJESEN,

Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the University of Soro.

Translated from the German.

EDITED, WITH NOTES AND A COMPLETE SERIES OF QUESTIONS, BY THE REV. THOMAS K. ARNOLD, M. A.

FIRST AMERICAN EDITION, REVISED WITH ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

One neat volume, 12mo. Price 62½ cents.

II.

A MANUAL OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES

WITH A SHORT

HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE.

BY DR. E. F. BOJESEN.

EDITED BY THOMAS K. ARNOLD, M. A.

One neat volume. 12mo. Price 62½ cents.

*** THE ABOVE TWO VOLUMES BOUND IN ONE. PRICE $1.

The present manuals of Greek and Roman Antiquities are far superior to any thing on the same topics as yet offered to the American public. A principal Review of Germany says of the Roman Manual:—"Small as the compass of it is, we may confidently affirm that it is a great improvement (on all preceding works of the kind). We no longer meet with the wretched old method, in which subjects essentially distinct are herded together, and connected subjects disconnected, but have a single, systematic arrangement, by which the reader easily receives a clear representation of Roman life. We no longer stumble against countless errors in detail, which, though long ago assailed and extirpated by Niebuhr and others, have found their last place of refuge in our Manuals. The recent investigations of Philologists and jurists have been extensively, but carefully and circumspectly used. The conciseness and precision which the author has every where prescribed to himself prevents the superficial observer from perceiving the essential superiority of the book to its predecessors, but whoever subjects it to a careful examination will discover this on every page."

The Editor says:—"I fully believe that the pupil will receive from these little works a correct and tolerably complete picture of Grecian and Roman life; what I may call the POLITICAL portions—the account of the national constitutions and their effects—appear to me to be of great value; and the very moderate extent of each volume admits of its being thoroughly mastered—of its being GOT UP and RETAINED."

From Professor Lincoln, of Brown University.

I found on my table after a short absence from home, your edition of Bojesen's Greek and Roman Antiquities. Pray accept my acknowledgments for it. I am agreeably surprised to find on examining it, that within so very narrow a compass so comprehensive a subject, the book contains so much valuable matter, and indeed so far as I see, omits noticing no topics essential. It will be a very useful book in Schools and Colleges, and it is far superior to any thing that I know of the same kind. Besides being cheap and accessible to all students it has the great merit of presenting its topics in a consecutive and connected manner."

PÜTZ & ARNOLD'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY

MANUAL
OF
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

BY WILHELM PÜTZ,
Principal Tutor in the Gymnasium of Durēn

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN.

EDITED BY THE REV. THOMAS K. ARNOLD, M. A.,
Author of a Series of "Greek and Latin Text Books."

One volume, 12mo.

☞ This Work supplies a desideratum in our Classical Schools.

THE SHAKSPEARIAN READER;
A COLLECTION OF THE MOST APPROVED PLAYS OF
SHAKSPEARE.

CAREFULLY REVISED, WITH
INTRODUCTORY AND EXPLANATORY NOTES
AND
A MEMOIR OF THE AUTHOR.

Prepared expressly for the use of Classes, and the Family Reading Circle.

BY JOHN W. S. HOWS,
PROFESSOR OF ELOCUTION IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE.

——The MAN, whom *Nature's* self hath made
To mock herself, and TRUTH to imitate.—*Spenser.*

One volume, 12mo.

"At a period when the fame of Shakspeare is 'striding the world like a colossus,' and editions of his works are multiplied with a profusion that testifies the desire awakened in all classes of society to read and study his imperishable compositions,—there needs, perhaps, but little apology for the following selection of his works, prepared expressly to render them unexceptionable for the use of Schools, and acceptable for Family reading. Apart from the fact, that Shakspeare is the 'well-spring' from which may be traced the origin of the purest poetry in our language,—a long course of professional experience has satisfied me that a necessity exists for the addition of a work like the present, to our stock of Educational Literature. His writings are peculiarly adapted for the purposes of Elocutionary exercise, when the system of instruction pursued by the Teacher is based upon the true principle of the art, viz.—careful analysis of the structure and meaning of language, rather than a servile adherence to the arbitrary and mechanical rules of Elocution.

"To impress upon the mind of the pupil that words are the exposition of thought, and that in reading, or speaking, every shade of thought and feeling has its appropriate shade of modulated tone, ought to be the especial aim of every Teacher; and an author like Shakspeare, whose every line embodies a volume of meaning, should surely form one of our Elocutionary Text Books. * * * * Still, in preparing a selection of his works for the express purpose contemplated in my design, I have not hesitated to exercise a severe revision of his language, beyond that adopted in any similar undertaking—'Bowdler's Family Shakspeare' not even excepted;—and simply, because I practically know the impossibility of introducing Shakspeare as a Class Book, or as a satisfactory Reading Book for Families, without this precautionary revision."—*Extract from the Preface.*

A MANUAL OF ANCIENT AND MODERN HISTORY.

COMPRISING

I. ANCIENT HISTORY, containing the Political History, Geographical Position, and Social State of the Principal Nations of Antiquity, carefully digested from the Ancient Writers, and illustrated by the discoveries of Modern Scholars and Travellers.

II. MODERN HISTORY, containing the Rise and Progress of the Principal European Nations, their Political History, and the Changes in their Social Condition; with a History of the Colonies Founded by Europeans. By W. Cooke Taylor, LL. D., of Trinity College, Dublin. Revised with Additions on American History, by C. S. Henry, D. D., Professor of History in the University of N. Y., and Questions adapted for the Use of Schools and Colleges. One handsome vol., 8vo., of 800 pages, $2,25; Ancient History in 1 vol., $1,25, Modern History in 1 vol., $1,50.

The ANCIENT HISTORY division comprises Eighteen Chapters, which include the general outlines of the history of Egypt—the Ethiopians—Babylonia and Assyria—Western Asia—Palestine—the Empire of the Medes and Persians—Phœnician Colonies in Northern Africa—Foundation and History of the Grecian States—Greece—the Macedonian Kingdom and Empire—the States that arose from the Dismemberment of the Macedonian Empire—Ancient Italy—Sicily—the Roman Republic—Geographical and Political Condition of the Roman Empire—History of the Roman Empire—and India—with an Appendix of important illustrative articles.

This portion is one of the best Compends of Ancient History that ever yet has appeared. It contains a complete text for the collegiate lecturer; and is an essential hand-book for the student who is desirous to become acquainted with all that is memorable in general secular archæology

The MODERN HISTORY portion is divided into Fourteen Chapters, on the following general subjects:—Consequences of the Fall of the Western Empire—Rise and Establishment of the Saracenic Power—Restoration of the Western Empire—Growth of the Papal Power—Revival of Literature—Progress of Civilization and Invention—Reformation, and Commencement of the States System in Europe—Augustan Ages of England and France—Mercantile and Colonial System—Age of Revolutions—French Empire—History of the Peace—Colonization—China—the Jews—with Chronological and Historical Tables and other Indexes. Dr. Henry has appended a new chapter on the History of the United States.

This Manual of Modern History, by Mr. Taylor, is the most valuable and instructive work concerning the general subjects which it comprehends, that can be found in the whole department of historical literature. Mr. Taylor's work is fast superseding all other compends, and is already adopted as a text-book in Harvard, Columbia, Yale, New York, Pennsylvania, and Brown Universities, and several leading Academies.

GESENIUS' HEBREW GRAMMAR.

FOURTEENTH EDITION, AS REVISED BY DR. E. RÖDIGER.

Translated by T. J. CONANT, Professor of Hebrew in Madison University, N. Y

With the Modifications of the Editions subsequent to the Eleventh,
By Dr. DAVIES, of Stepney College, London.

To which are added, A COURSE OF EXERCISES IN HEBREW GRAMMAR, and a HEBREW CHRESTOMATHY, prepared by the Translator. One handsomely printed volume, 8vo. Price $2

Extract from the Translator's Preface.

"The fourteenth edition of the Hebrew Grammar of Gesenius is now offered to the public by the translator of the eleventh edition, by whom this work was first made accessible to students in the English language. The conviction expressed in his preface to that edition, that its publication in this country would subserve the interests of Hebrew literature, has been fully sustained by the result. After a full trial of the merits of this work, both in America and in England, its republication is now demanded in its latest and most improved form.

"Of the general character of this grammar it is unnecessary to speak. It passed through thirteen editions with continual improvements from the author's own hand. The fourteenth edition was prepared, after the death of Gesenius, by his friend and former pupil, Prof. Rödiger, one of the most accurate oriental scholars of the age, who for some time lectured on Hebrew Grammar in the University at Halle, with the work of Gesenius for his text-book. Traces of his accurate scholarship are found, in the form of corrections and additions, in every part of the work; and some portions have been re-written, but on the same general philological principles, and in the same spirit as the preceding editions.

"The exercises, which follow the translation, are designed to facilitate the study of the grammar. They were prepared after several years' observation, as a teacher, of the difficulties which embarrass the student in his first attempt to learn an oriental language. They have been used with great advantage by a teacher under my direction during the last seven years, and by teachers in other Institutes.

"The notes to the Chrestomathy have been prepared on the plan which every teacher of experience will appreciate, of re-printing nothing which is contained in the grammar; and what is equally important, of repeating nothing which has once been stated and learned. On a different plan, the same amount of information might easily have been extended over a hundred pages, and with no other effect than to retard the real proficiency of the learner. The Exercises and Chrestomathy have been carefully revised, and the numerous references, in which it is believed not an error remains, have been adapted to this edition of the grammar.

ENGLISH SYNONYMES,

CLASSIFIED AND EXPLAINED,

WITH

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

DESIGNED FOR SCHOOLS AND PRIVATE TUITION

By G. F. GRAHAM,
Author of 'English, or the Art of Composition,' &c.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND ILLUSTRATIVE AUTHORITIES

By HENRY REED, LL.D.,
Prof. of English Literature in the University of Penn.

One neat Vol. 12mo. $1.

CONTENTS.—Section I. (Generic and Specific Synonymes.) II. (Active and Passive Synonymes.) III. (Synonymes of Intensity.) IV. (Positive and Negative Synonymes.) V. (Miscellaneous Synonymes.) Index to Synonymes. General Index.

Extract from American Introduction.

"This treatise is republished and edited with the hope that it will be found useful as a text-book in the study of our own language. As a subject of instruction, the study of the English tongue does not receive that amount of systematic attention which is due to it, whether it be combined or no with the study of the Greek and Latin. In the usual courses of education, it has no larger scope than the study of some rhetorical principles and practice and of grammatical rules, which, for the most part, are not adequate to the composite character and varied idiom of English speech. This is far from being enough to give the needful knowledge of what is the living language, both of our English literature and of the multiform intercourse—oral and written—of our daily lives. The language deserves better care and more sedulous culture; it needs much more to preserve its purity and to guide the progress of its life. The young, instead of having only such familiarity with their native speech as practice without method or theory gives, should be so taught and trained as to acquire a habit of using words—whether with the voice or the pen—fitly and truly, intelligently and conscientiously.

"For such training this book, it is believed, will prove serviceable. The '*Practical Exercises*,' attached to the explanations of the words, are conveniently prepared for the routine of instruction. The value of a course of this kind, regularly and carefully completed, will be more than the amount of information gained respecting the words that are explained. It will tend to produce a thoughtful and accurate use of language, and thus may be acquired, almost unconsciously, that which is not only a critical but a moral habit of mind—the habit of giving utterance to truth in simple, clear and precise terms—of telling one's thoughts and feelings in words that express nothing more and nothing less. It is thus that we may learn how to escape the evils of vagueness, obscurity and perplexity—the manifold mischiefs of words used thoughtlessly and at random, or words used in ignorance and confusion.

"In preparing this edition, it seemed to me that the value and literary interest of the book might be increased by the introduction of a series of illustrative authorities. It is in the addition of these authorities, contained within brackets under each title, and also of a general index to facilitate reference, that this edition differs from the original edition, which in other respects is exactly reprinted. I have confined my choice of authorities to poetical quotations, chiefly because it is in poetry that language is found in its highest purity and perfection. The selections have been made from three of the English poets—each a great authority, and each belonging to a different period, so that in this way some historical illustration of the language is given at the same time. The quotations from Shakspeare (born A. D. 1564, died 1616) may be considered as illustrating the use of the words at the close of the 16th and beginning of the 17th century; those from Milton (born 1608, died 1674) the succeeding half century, or middle of the 17th century; and those from Wordsworth (born 1770) the contemporary use in the 19th century.

PROFESSOR MANDEVILLE'S NEW ENGLISH READER.

A COURSE OF READING

FOR COMMON SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES,

ON THE PLAN OF THE AUTHOR'S 'ELEMENTS OF READING AND ORATORY.

By H. MANDEVILLE,

Professor of Moral Science and Belles Lettres in Hamilton College, N. Y.

One neat Volume, 12mo. Price 75 cents.

This work is divided into three parts. The first relates to Grammar; it contains a description of the different letters of the alphabet and their various sounds, of syllables, and also of words as parts of speech. The second part contains a classification and description of all the sentences or formulas of thought in every degree of expansion, to be found in the English language. Part the third contains a series of exercises on paragraphs: the sentences not detached and classified as in part second, but appearing in the connections and relations of ordinary discourses.

All who acknowledge any degree of interest in having the young acquire the largest amount of information in the shortest possible time, and at the least possible expense, will be led to examine the method this work proposes to substitute for the prevailing one. To further illustrate the plan of the Author, the following Extract from the Preface is given:

"1. It will impart a kind of knowledge which can be acquired in no other way, and which indeed no one has hitherto attempted to teach; a knowledge of sentential structure; of the anatomy, the bones, nerves, and muscles of the language; of the various forms of expression which thought assumes in obtaining utterance in conversation or books.

"2. It lays a foundation in the nature of things, in the very structure of language, for a correct, intelligent, and graceful delivery, in reading and speaking.

"3. It will prepare the pupil for the study of grammar. There are few teachers, I presume, who have not felt the want of an intermediate stage of instruction between that study and reading; of something to bridge the chasm between the two, and render the transition from the one to the other less abrupt and difficult. To pass at once, with a mere capacity to put the words of a sentence together and make sense out of them, to the study of grammar, is equivalent to a leap from arithmetical enumeration to the abstraction of algebra. Perceiving this, not a few teachers of eminence have recommended the study of the Latin language, as a preparation for that of English grammar; and in the present state of things the recommendation is, in my opinion, a judicious one. I distinctly remember, that I myself obtained more knowledge of the principles of English grammar from a few weeks' study of the Latin, than I obtained during a year of previous application to the English alone. But the study of Latin is not pursued in our common schools; and if it were, an immense majority of the youth taught in them have neither the means, time, nor inclination to pursue it. If possible, therefore, a substitute should be provided In the following work I have attempted this; and it cannot be read, I think, more than once, certainly not more than twice through, if read with any degree of care, without fixing in the mind of the pupil some very important grammatical ideas; and this while yet ignorant, perhaps of what the word 'grammatical' means."

Preamble and Resolutions passed by the Oneida County Normal Institute, at the close of its Session at Rome, October 16, 1846.

Whereas, in our opinion, reading is the most important branch of education taught in our schools, demanding the best qualifications in teachers, as well as an *improved method* of instruction; and whereas it has been hitherto, to a lamentable extent, underrated and neglected, or if cultivated with due diligence, cultivated on principles which afford but little hope of improvement; and whereas Professor Mandeville, of Hamilton College, has made it clear to us that a better method than the prevailing one may and ought to be substituted—a method which, if adopted, *must* produce striking improvement, and feeling grateful to him for the information he has imparted to us; therefore

Resolved, As the settled conviction of the Board of Instruction, and of the members of this Institute, that the system taught by Professor Mandeville is the *system of nature;* at once scientific and practical, sound in its theory and principles, simple in its statements, and pertinent and ample in its illustrations; and that this work, in which this system is most beautifully developed, should be carefully studied and mastered by every practical teacher.

At a Meeting of the Special Committee appointed to examine and recommend books for the use of the Common Schools of Oneida County, this work was examined and adopted as a Text Book.

MANDEVILLE'S ELEMENTARY READER.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE AUTHOR'S

"Course of Reading" and "Elementary Reading and Oratory."

By H. MANDEVILLE, D. D.,

Professor of Moral Science and Belles Lettres, in Hamilton College.

In two Parts, boards, Price 38 cents each.

This work may be used independently; but teachers will derive much advantage from its use in connection with the "Course of Reading," in which the Author's theory and practice of elocution is fully developed.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND,

From the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Reign of Queen Victoria.

BY MRS. MARKHAM.

A new edition, with Questions, adapted for Schools in the United States.

BY ELIZA ROBBINS,

Author of "American Popular Lessons," "Poetry for Schools," &c.

One volume, 12mo Price 75 cents.

Extract from the American Editor's Preface.

There is nothing more needed in our schools than good histories; not the dry compends in present use, but elementary works that shall suggest the moral uses of history, and the providence of God, manifest in the affairs of men.

Mrs. Markham's history was used by that model for all teachers, the late Dr. Arnold, master of the great English school at Rugby, and agrees in its character with his enlightened and pious views of teaching history. It is now several years since I adapted this history to the form and price acceptable in the schools in the United States. I have recently revised it, and trust that it may be extensively serviceable in education.

The principal alterations from the original are a new and more convenient division of paragraphs, and entire omission of the conversations annexed to the chapters. In the place of these I have affixed questions to every page that may at once facilitate the work of the teacher and the pupil. The rational and moral features of this book first commended it to me, and I have used it successfully with my own scholars.

PRIMARY LESSONS:

BEING A SPELLER AND READER, ON AN ORIGINAL PLAN,

In which one letter is taught at a lesson, with its power; an application being immediately made, in words, of each letter thus learned, and those words being directly arranged into reading lessons.

BY ALBERT D. WRIGHT,

Author of "Analytical Orthography," "Phonological Chart," &c.

One neat volume, 18mo, containing 144 pages, and 28 engravings. Price 12½ cents, bound.

In this new work on an original plan, for teaching the rudiments of reading, the following are some of its peculiar features:

1. One letter of combination is presented at a lesson, and at the same time its elementary sound is taught.

2. As fast as the letters are learned, an application is immediately made, by using them synthetically in familiar words.

3. No word is given, in which a letter occurs, that has not been previously learned, in the above synthetic method.

4. The capital letters are taught one at a time, and by review in reading lessons.

5. The plan of putting the letters, with their elementary sounds, together into words, by this original system of synthesis, it is believed will greatly facilitate the acquisition of words, and of letters and their powers.

6. The words are systematically presented in the synthesis, being classified by their vowel sounds and terminating consonants; and generally, at the end of each class, they are arranged into little spelling lessons.

7. The learner is immediately initiated into reading lessons, composed of words of two or three letters, and is then led, progressively, into more difficult words.

8. The reading lessons are composed entirely of the words previously presented in the synthesis, or the spelling lessons.

9. The cuts are intended to illustrate the reading lessons, to attract the attention of the young, and to suggest thoughts for oral instruction, and for conversation to children.

10 The book constitutes a Primary Spelling Book and Reader,—thus combining two books in one of 144 pages, adapted to families and schools.

The advantages of a system of *application*, by which the child is permitted to use the letters as fast as they are learned, by forming little words with them, and then by arranging these words into easy sentences, must be obvious to every parent and teacher.

At a Meeting of the County and Town Superintendents of the County of Greene, Oct. 27, 1846,

It was unanimously Resolved, that we are favorably impressed with the method of teaching the Alphabet, and an early course of reading, as exhibited in the plan and arrangement of Wright's Primary Lessons—and believing that instruction in this branch of education will be much facilitated by the use of that work, we recommend it to the teachers, and to those who have children to be instructed; and add it to the list of Text Books recommended in this County.

WM. F. TERHUNE, *County Superintendent*, CHAIRMAN

HISTORICAL

AND

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

BY

RICHMAL MANGNALL.

FIRST AMERICAN, FROM THE EIGHTY-FOURTH LONDON EDITION. WITH LARGE ADDITIONS: EMBRACING THE

ELEMENTS OF MYTHOLOGY, ASTRONOMY, ARCHITECTURE, HERALDRY, ETC.

ADAPTED FOR SCHOOLS IN THE UNITED STATES BY

MRS. JULIA LAWRENCE.

Illustrated with numerous Engravings. One volume 12mo. $1.

CONTENTS.

A Short View of Scripture History, from the Creation to the Return of the Jews—Questions from the Early Ages to the time of Julius Cæsar—Miscellaneous Questions in Grecian History—Miscellaneous Questions in General History, chiefly ancient—Questions containing a Sketch of the most remarkable Events from the Christian Era to the close of the Eighteenth Century—Miscellaneous Questions in Roman History—Questions in English History, from the Invasion of Cæsar to the Reformation—Continuation of Questions in English History, from the Reformation to the Present Time—Abstract of Early British History—Abstract of English Reigns from the Conquest—Abstract of the Scottish Reigns—Abstract of the French Reigns, from Pharamond to Philip I—Continuation of the French Reigns, from Louis VI to Louis Phillippe—Questions Relating to the History of America from its discovery to the Present Time—Abstract of Roman Kings and most distinguished Heroes—Abstract of the most celebrated Grecians—Of Heathen Mythology in general—Abstract of Heathen Mythology—The Elements of Astronomy—Explanation of a few Astronomical Terms—List of Constellations—Questions on Common Subjects—Questions on Architecture—Questions on Heraldry—Explanation of such Latin Words and Phrases as are seldom Englished—Questions on the History of the Middle Ages.

PREFACE TO THE AMERICAN EDITION.

Having for many years made use of "Mangnall's Questions" in the education of my own children, I was tempted to introduce them into my school; although they were not in general use it being an expensive book, and at that time (seven years since) difficult to obtain. I then discovered many deficiencies, which I had not before thought of, particularly in having no portion allotted to the history of the United States, so necessary in the education of all Americans; and too much space appropriated to the English Constitution, together with many sentences, the application of which are entirely local. These considerations have tempted me, feeling the value of the work in its original form, and being convinced that no book of the kind has ever been compiled so well calculated—to use the words of the author's preface—"to awaken a spirit of laudable curiosity in young minds," and satisfy that curiosity when awakened in a manner the most concise and clear, to rearrange the work, adapting it more particularly for the use of schools in this country, by adding what has been entirely omitted, and curtailing those portions which, from their diffuseness on matters not particularly interesting to young Americans, are unnecessary. I claim no merit for this effort, even should it prove successful, as the portions of American history I have added have been compiled from standard works—those of Prescott, Bancroft, and Wooster—simplified as much as possible, and arranged according to the plan pursued in the English work. The chronological table has been arranged on Mrs. Willard's plan, in her excellent "History." The "Common Subjects" have been enlarged, and many errors corrected. As a knowledge of Mythology is necessary to the understanding and enjoyment of the Classics, and as I know of none, *in English*, adapted to ladies' schools, I have added to this book a translation of Noel and Chapsall's well-known work, with some slight alterations and additions. In the English book there is only an alphabetical list of the deities, etc. A taste for Architecture is so rapidly increasing in this country, that it becomes necessary for every young person to understand the different orders, and terms made use of, to discriminate between the pure and mixed styles, and to give different portions, of sacred edifices particularly, their proper names; I have therefore devoted a few pages to this subject, which I hope will be found useful.

I have endeavored, in the few pages on the subject of Heraldry, to give as concise an account of it as possible to convey a clear idea of the terms made use of, the orders of knighthood, titles, etc., which are constantly met with in reading history, and which it is difficult to explain to the pupil totally unacquainted with the subject. The plates will give a correct idea of the appearance of the escutcheons, etc. I trust this short explanation will not be thought out of place in our republican country

SPENCER'S CÆSAR.

C. JULIUS CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES

ON THE

GALLIC WAR.

WITH ENGLISH NOTES, CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY; A LEX CON, GEOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL INDEXES, &c.

BY THE REV. J. A. SPENCER, A. M.,

Editor of "Arnold's Series of Greek and Latin Books," etc.

One handsome vol. 12mo, with Map. Price $1.

"The press of Messrs. Appleton is becoming prolific of superior editions of the classics used in schools, and the volume now before us we are disposed to regard as one of the most beautiful and highly finished among them all, both in its editing and its execution. The classic Latin in which the greatest general and the greatest writer of his age recorded his achievements, has been sadly corrupted in the lapse of centuries, and its restoration to a pure and perfect text is a work requiring nice discrimination and sound learning. The text which Mr. Spencer has adopted is that of Oudendorp, with such variations as were suggested by a careful collation of the leading critics of Germany. The notes are as they should be, designed to aid the labors of the student, not to supersede them. In addition to these the volume contains a sketch of the Life of Cæsar, a brief Lexicon of Latin words, a Historical and a Geographical Index, together with a map of the country in which the great Roman conqueror conducted the campaigns he so graphically describes. The volume, as a whole, however, appears to be admirably suited to the purpose for which it was designed. Its style of editing and its typographical execution reminds us of Professor Lincoln's excellent edition of Livy—a work which some months since had already passed to a second impression, and has now been adopted in most of the leading schools and colleges of the country."—*Providence Journal.*

A NEW SPANISH READER.

CONSISTING OF

PASSAGES FROM THE MOST APPROVED AUTHORS, IN PROSE AND VERSE,

ARRANGED IN PROGRESSIVE ORDER;

For the use of those who wish to obtain easily, a Practical Knowledge of the Castilian Language; with Plain Rules, for its Pronunciation, Notes Explanatory of the Idioms and difficult Constructions, and a Copious Vocabulary.

BEING A SEQUEL TO OLLENDORFF'S METHOD OF LEARNING TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK THE SPANISH LANGUAGE.

BY MARIANO VELAZQUEZ DE LA CADENA,

Editor of Ollendorff's Spanish Grammar. One neat vol. 12mo. Price $1.25.

This book being particularly intended for the use of beginners, has been prepared with three objects in view, namely; to furnish the learners with pleasing and easy lessons, progressively developing the beauties and difficulties of the Spanish language; secondly, to enrich their minds with select instruction; and thirdly, to form their character, by instilling correct principles into their hearts. In order, therefore, to obtain the desired effect, the extracts have been carefully selected from such classic Spanish writers, both ancient and modern whose style is generally admitted to be a pattern of elegance, combined with idiomatic purity and sound morality.—*Extract from Preface*

D. A. & Co. Have in Preparation.

DE FIVAS' ADVANCED FRENCH READER.
CICERO'S SELECT ORATIONS, with Notes; By Prof. JOHNSON.
CICERO DE SENECTUTE ET DE AMICITIA, with Notes; By Prof. JOHNSON.
CICERO DE OFFICIIS, with Notes; By Prof. THATCHER.
HORATII OPERA, with Notes; By Prof. LINCOLN.
SALLUST'S CATILINE AND JUGURTHA, with Notes; By NOBLE BUTLER, M. A.
PROFESSOR GREEN'S HISTORICAL SERIES.
PROFESSOR HOWES' SHAKESPERIAN READER.

This book should be returned
the Library on or before the last d
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.